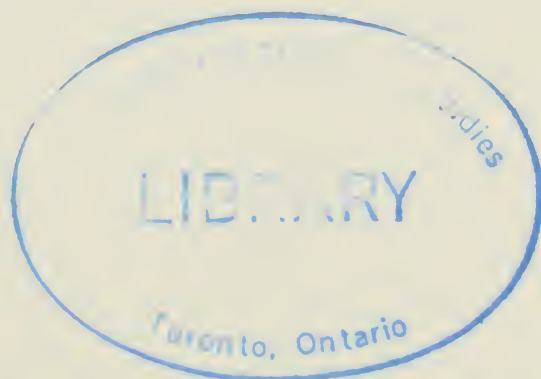
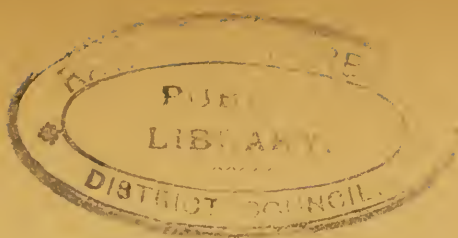






Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2011 with funding from
University of Toronto



This Volume is presented by the
Lords Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury
to *The "Carnegie" Free Library, Parkgate*
and will, in the event of the Library being broken
up, be returned to the Controller of His Majesty's
Stationery Office, Westminster.

RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI
SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN
AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS
OF
GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND
DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER
THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

ON the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an *Editio Princeps*; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished ; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each Chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN
MONACHI CESTRENSIS;

TOGETHER WITH THE

ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS OF JOHN TREVISA
AND OF AN UNKNOWN WRITER OF
THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

EDITED

BY

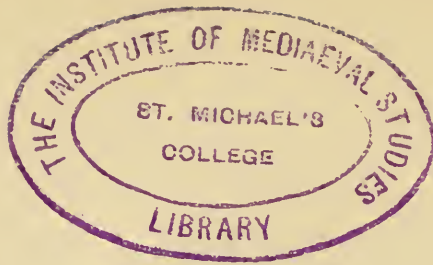
REV. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, D.D.,
NORRISIAN PROFESSOR OF DIVINITY, VICAR OF ST. EDWARD'S, CAMBRIDGE :
FELLOW OF ST. CATHARINE'S COLLEGE, AND LATE FELLOW
OF MAGDALEN COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

VOL. VII.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S
TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

LONDON :
LONGMAN & Co., PATERNOSTER ROW ; TRÜBNER & Co., LUDGATE HILL :
ALSO BY
PARKER & Co., OXFORD ; AND MACMILLAN & Co., CAMBRIDGE ;
A. & C. BLACK, AND DOUGLAS & FOULIS, EDINBURGH ;
AND A. THOM, DUBLIN.

1879.



JAN 12 1950

15407

Printed by
EYRE and SPOTTISWOODE, Her Majesty's Printers.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION -	-	-	-	-	-	Page vii
SUMMARY OF CONTENTS	-	-	-	-	-	xlix
POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN, LIBER SEXTUS,						
CAP. X.	-	-	-	-	-	2
— LIBER SEPTIMUS	-	-	-	-	-	248
APPENDIX	-	-	-	-	-	501

INTRODUCTION.

DA
25
.B8
V.41

INTRODUCTION.

THE history in this volume commences with the death of Odo archbishop of Canterbury, which happened in A.D. 959. After mentioning the archbishop's nationality, and his previous occupation of the see of Wilton,¹ Higden tells how, before he was advanced to the primacy, Odo took upon himself monastic vows, because all his predecessors in the archiepiscopal seat had been monks. On this Trevisa observes that Odo was "lewdly (*i.e.*, *ignorantly*) moved" in what he did, seeing that neither Christ nor any of his apostles had ever been monk or friar. Several of Odo's good deeds and miracles are narrated, and especially how when he was consecrating Dunstan to the bishopric of Worcester he employed the form of words for the consecration of an archbishop of Canterbury, and, when reproved by some for what he had done, declared that it was done by the prompting of the Holy Ghost. Higden notices that Elsinus bishop of Winchester aspired to be archbishop after Odo's death, as did also his immediate successor in the bishopric of Winchester, Brithelm. The former died before his plans succeeded, and the latter was found unequal to the duties.

¹ The see of Wilton is now comprehended in that of Salisbury. The first seat of the bishopric was at Sherborne in Dorsetshire, and the see then embraced not only the present diocese of Salisbury, but also Bristol, Wells, and Exeter. Wells and Exeter were first sepa-

rated A.D. 905, and soon after another see (of Wilton) was formed out of part of the diocese of Sherborne. This new see had a succession of eleven bishops from A.D. 906-1056, at which latter date Sherborne and Wilton were united and the see removed to Salisbury.

Book vi.
Cap. x.
Death of
Odo arch-
bishop of
Canter-
bury.

Dunstan
his suc-
cessor.

Thereupon Dunstan was appointed, and much praise is bestowed upon that prelate's energy and noble example. And in his time the land was blessed.

Arch-
bishops of
York.

In this chapter is mentioned the death of Asketill (or Osketill) archbishop of York, and that his successor, Oswald, held the see of Worcester *in commendam*. Oswald invited learned men into his diocese, among whom was Abbo, the writer of the life of St. Edmund, king and martyr.

We are also told how King Edgar, in the twelfth¹ year of his reign, caused himself to be anointed king at Bath by Dunstan and Oswald, which ceremony seems to have been omitted for all that time, though no reason is given for it. The story of Edgar being rowed on the Dee by eight "under" kings is also told.

Succession
of popes.

The other events noticed in the chapter are the succession to the papacy of Leo VIII., Benedict V., John XIII., Benedict VI., and Boniface VII., but the order of the first two is reversed. Little more than the names of these pontiffs is mentioned, except that we are told of the last named in the list that he plundered the see of Rome, and for a time had in consequence to flee to Constantinople.

Nicepho-
rus Phocas.

The "Nicoforus rex Græcorum," mentioned on p. 12, is Nicephorus II., surnamed Phocas, who was emperor of Constantinople, A.D. (963-969). He was slain through the treachery of his wife, who was widow of his predecessor and was afterwards the wife of John Zimisce, the successor of Nicephorus.

The only authority whom Higden cites in this chapter, and, it may be added also, in the large portion of the history contained in this volume, is William of Malmesbury.

Cap. XI.
Edgar
king of
England.

The next chapter is almost entirely devoted to the life of King Edgar, who is compared with Cyrus, Romulus,

¹ Some authorities say *sixteenth*. See Thorpe's Lappenberg, ii. 142.

Alexander, and Charles the Great. The stories are given of his riotous and licentious life, but there can be no doubt that there must have been many good qualities in a monarch who, with so much said against him, found some one to write an epitaph such as is preserved on p. 22.

It is interesting to note that the old name of the district now known as Harewood in Yorkshire was Warewell or Werwell.

The succession of Otho II. (A.D. 973) to the German empire, and of Benedict VII. to the pontifical throne, are the only other events which Higden chronicles.

This chapter contains the story of Edward called the martyr king. We find a short notice of the expulsion of the monastic (or regular) clergy by Alferus, the Prince of Mercia, and a relative of the late king, and it was this struggle concerning the regular and the secular clergy which formed the great subject of agitation at this period, and which, by Dunstan's influence, was settled in favour of the monks. The fall of the floor of the house where Dunstan was presiding at the council at Calne is called by Higden a miracle, though perhaps it was only an accident.¹ The manner of the king's murder and the monastic foundations erected by Queen Elfrida as tokens of her penitence are mentioned, as are also the honours which were subsequently paid to the murdered king's body. A short notice is given of Fulbert² bishop of Chartres, and the hymns which he composed in the honour of the Blessed Virgin, to which

Cap. XII.

Edward
the Martyr.

Fulbert
bishop of
Chartres.

¹ Cf. for a notice of a like accident, Thorpe's Lappenberg, ii. 147, note 2.

² Fulbert, who was called by his contemporaries the "Socrates of France," died in 1029. In addition to the compositions mentioned in the text he wrote a famous ser-

mon on the nativity of the Virgin. His writings were long held in high favour by the English Church, and this no doubt accounts for the mention which Higden makes of the bishop at so much greater length than are his notices of other similar persons.

is added a story of a miraculous cure which the Virgin wrought on the bishop when sick, in recognition of the devotion which he had shown to her by his writings.

Cap. XIII.
Reign of
Ethelred.

In the next chapter we have a portion of the history of Ethelred (whose name the majority of Latin MSS. write *Egelredus*) the son of Edgar and Elfrida, best known as Ethelred the Unready.¹ This prince had the misfortune to earn the bad opinion of Dunstan at a very early age, and all went ill in England as long as he was king. His reign in Higden is made up of landings of Danish pirates, and burnings of the various towns along the coast. The king besieged the city of Rochester on account of some quarrel between himself and the bishop of that see, and refused to raise the siege at the request of Dunstan, and so greater evils than ever came on the land, especially after Dunstan was dead. Some few anecdotes of Dunstan's piety and labours are recorded, and it is manifest from all the history of the period that this great archbishop was in his time the mighty power in the land. His successor, Siricius, tried the effect of bribery to get rid of the Danish invaders, but the sums of money had to be continually increased in amount, and at length could no longer be borne. The baptism of Anlaf king of the Danes, for whom Ethelred was sponsor, seems to have brought about no relief from Danish devastations.

Death of
Arch-
bishop
Dunstan.

In addition to the notices of English affairs this chapter contains a mention of the succession of Otho III. to the empire of Germany (A.D. 983-1002), and of the pontificate of John XIV. (A.D. 984) and John XV. (A.D. 985), who both together held the papal throne little more than a year. After this the chronicle of the papacy, as given

Popes of
Rome.

¹ The title *Clito*, which is given to Ethelred, p. 40, is a common one in mediæval Latin writings for the sons of kings. Cf. Ducange, s. v. *Clitones*. It has been conjectured that it is connected with the Greek *κλειτός*=renowned, famous,

but so little was known of Greek at the time when this title was most common that the derivation appears doubtful. In Ælfric's Saxon Glossary we find, *Clito*=Æpeling, i.e. noble. Cf. *infra*, p. 98.

by Higden, is in some confusion.¹ He mentions next John XVI., but makes his pontificate last for ten years, whereas he filled the throne for hardly eight months. After him (on p. 62) Higden mentions Gregory V. as pope for three years, then John XVII., without stating the length of his occupation of the see. Then follows (p. 66) Silvester II. for four years and two months; and (on p. 84) we find John XVIII. mentioned as pope for six months. On p. 53 the Harleian MS. appears to have been derived from a somewhat fuller Latin text than that from which Trevisa translated.

This chapter mentions but little of the events of Cap. xiv. English history, the death of Oswald archbishop of York and Worcester, and the translation of the see of Lindisfarne to Durham, being the only occurrences which are chronicled.

It opens with the death of Lothaire, the son of French Louis IV., called Louis D'Outremer, in whom, as Higden affairs, says, the Carlovingian line terminated.² The length of the reign of Hugh Capet is correctly given from A.D. 987–996. Concerning the affairs of Normandy, we are told of the death of Richard the Fearless (A.D. 996) and the succession of Richard the Good (A.D. 996–1026), who was the grandfather of William the Conqueror and uncle of Edward the Confessor. But very little is said of the life and only a few words about the character of this

¹ See *Platina de vitis Pontificum*, where the order and duration of the various Pontificates are—

John XVI. 7 months.

John XVII. 9 years and 6 months.

Gregory V. 1 year and 5 months.

John XVIII. 10 months.

Silvester II. 3 years and 1 month.

² Louis d'Outremer died A.D. 954, and his son Lothaire was made

king at the age of 14 years, and, reigned till A.D. 986. His son Louis V. succeeded him, but was only king in name, the whole power being in the hands of Hugh Capet, the son of the first duke of that name. Louis died mysteriously, after a reign of little more than a year, and then the Count of Paris, Hugh Capet, was elected to the French throne, and became the founder of the Capetian dynasty. He was crowned July 1, A.D. 987.

Of Pope
Silvester II.

prince,¹ the larger portion of the chapter being occupied by a narration of the wicked deeds and magical powers of Gerebertus, who afterwards became pope Silvester II. He was first a monk at Fleury, we are told, but tired of the monastic life fled to Seville, where he became learned in all sorts of forbidden lore, and afterwards made a compact with Satan. He seems to have been a man who was far in advance of his contemporaries in scientific knowledge, and from this the legends arose which circle round his name. The whole story is much akin to what we read of Roger Bacon, who from a similar cause gained a like reputation. Another portion of the story reminds us of what is told of Henry IV. king of England, who fulfilled the prophecy that he should die in Jerusalem by dying in the Jerusalem Chamber in Westminster Abbey. So of Gerebertus it is said to have been foretold that he should not die till he had said mass in Jerusalem, and the fulfilment came about by his saying mass in a church in Rome which bore the name of Jerusalem.²

¹ For a longer history of Richard and of the events in which he was concerned, Cf. Freeman, *Norman Conquest*, vol. 1, pp. 281, *seqq.*

² There is a singular gap in the copy of Trevisa's translation contained in the MS. Add. 24,194, which we quote as *α*. The gap commences on p. 79 of the present volume, and continues to p. 203. The story in the latter place is of a certain Palumbus, a priest who had some uncanny powers, and was familiar with evil spirits, and who, like Gerebertus in the present chapter, is said at last to have mutilated his own body. It is just about the point where this mutilation is mentioned that the gap alluded to above takes place, and it would seem as though the scribe had been misled by the similarity

of the two narratives, and having gone so far in the story of Gerebertus had turned accidentally to the like narrative concerning Palumbus, and thought he was going on with the original tale, though he had omitted from chap. xiv. to chap. xxvi. It would almost seem that the omission had been made first of all in a Latin MS. For when we compare the English versions *β*., *γ*, and *Cx.* with our printed text of Trevisa, it appears as though we were reading an entirely different version. The editor is therefore inclined to the opinion that some Latin scribe omitted the large portion of Higden's text which lies between the end of the history of Gerebertus and the end of that of Palumbus, having mistaken the one passage for the

The death of Hugh Capet (A.D. 996) is now recorded, Cap. xv. and the succession of his son Robert, known as the Pious, Kings of France. and who had been the pupil of the famous Gerebertus mentioned in the preceding chapter, and by his good character may vouch for the excellence of the lessons he had received, and redeem the character of his teacher from the obloquy which monkish legends have heaped upon it.

We next come to a few brief notices of our own land. Events in English history. The devastation of Dublin by the Scots, and the wasting of Cumberland and the Isle of Man by king Ethelred¹ himself. On the authority of William of Malmesbury the story is told of the discovery of the body of St. Ivo, near Ramsey, and of the marvellous well which sprang forth in the spot where he had been buried. King Ethelred's marriage with Emma of Normandy is next noticed, and his treacherous slaughter of all the Danes in England on St. Brice's day. At this time the monastery² of Burton-on-Trent was founded by Ulric Spot. Of course, the murder of the Danes brought vengeance after it, for the Danish king Swein³ made a descent upon England

other from the similarity of the incidents. English versions like *a.* were made to correspond with this mutilated text, and when the omission was discovered some later translator filled up the English copies without searching for Trevisa's version, and so of this long passage we have an independent translation. This is the only explanation which suggests itself, and the version of the English as given by *β.* *γ* and *Cx.* seemed so peculiar that it has been thought worth while to give the text of *β.* in *extenso* in an Appendix, and to collate with it *γ.* and *Cx.* This will account for the paucity or entire absence of notes under the English text until we come to p. 203.

¹ This seems to have been done by him because some smaller states which were in alliance with the Cumbrian King, Malcolm III., had refused to contribute their share of the Danegelt. See Thorpe's Lappenberg, ii. 162.

² This was a monastery of the Benedictine Order, and an account of its foundation and endowments may be seen in Dugdale, *Monast. Angl.* i. 265–276. The will of the founder is there printed, and he said to have been “minister Æthelredi regis.”

³ Gunhild, the sister of Swein, was among those who were treacherously murdered. *Wm. of Malmesbury*, ii. 10.

and devastated a large extent of the south coast, and in the year after ravaged the county of Norfolk; Kent and the Isle of Wight suffered at the hands of other Danish plunderers. The death of Ulric (or Aluricius) archbishop of Canterbury is mentioned, and the election of Elphegus bishop of Winchester in his stead; but the history of the latter prelate is given in more detail in the next chapter.

The chronicle of the succession of the German emperors is continued by the mention of the reign of Henry II.¹ after that of Otho III. (A.D. 1002). In this chapter Henry of Huntingdon is cited as the authority for some of the statements connected with English history.

Cap. XVI.

Arch-
bishop
Elphegus.

This chapter opens with an account of the cruelties exercised by the Danes in their attack on Canterbury, and dwells specially on the sufferings and martyrdom of the Archbishop Elphegus. Higden copies from Malmesbury some account of the piety and self-denial of this holy man, and mentions his government of his monastery at Bath before he was made a bishop.

Again the order of the popes given by Higden differs from that given in Platina. John XX. is placed after Sergius IV. and Benedict VIII. instead of before them. A story is told on the authority of Petrus Damianus concerning the punishment of Pope Benedict after death for his rapacious conduct while alive.

Notice is taken of a great tidal wave in the thirty-sixth year of the reign of King Ethelred, but it is not said where its destructive effects were felt.

Danish
ravages.

From Henry of Huntingdon, Higden takes his account of Swein's descent upon England by way of the Humber and the Trent. His advances and success so paralysed King Ethelred that he first sent away Emma his wife

¹ He is called Henry I. both in the text and in the margin of Higden, but the *first* Henry was Henry called *The Fowler*, who began to reign A.D. 920. Higden's own words show that he had some doubt about the numbering of these emperors. See p. 84.

and his two sons to Richard duke of Normandy, his wife's brother, and then himself fled after them. Swein died suddenly in this full tide of his success, and his son Canute succeeded him. The story told of the punishment of Swein for his threats against Bury St. Edmunds finds its place also in the Norse histories. It is there said ¹ that kind Edmund slew Swein in the same way that St. Mercurius slew Julian the Apostate. After this Canute his son might be expected to deal more mildly with the holy town, and to fear the wrath of so potent a champion. Death of Swein.

When Swein was dead the English invited Ethelred Cap. xvii. to return, which he did, but Canute still continued to hold some parts of England, and Ethelred dying soon after Canute was chosen king by a body of clergy and nobles at Southampton. Death of Ethelred. Another party in the nation adhered to Edmund surnamed Ironside, Ethelred's eldest son, and the chapter narrates the struggles between these two princes until the death of the latter, on which event Canute became king of England. The treachery of duke Edric all through this reign is a curious feature in the history, and it is difficult to understand how one who had played the traitor so often should ever again be trusted by one side or the other.

This chapter gives first an account of the accession of Canute, and of the council which he held in London to secure the sanction of the nobles to the exclusion from the throne of the brothers of Edmund Ironside. Cap. xviii.
Reign of Canute. We are next told how he sent away the sons of that king to Olaf king of Sweden, with the hope that they would be slain by him. Olaf sent them, however, to the king ² of

¹ Knytlinga Saga, p. 184.

² This king is called by Higden and by Florence of Worcester, *Salomon*. But the King of Sweden from A.D. 997-1038 was named Stephen, so that there is some

error in the name. Some authorities say the youths, Edmund and Edward, were sent to Russia. Cf. Thorpe's *Lappenberg*, ii. 198, *note*.

Hungary, by whom they were well treated. The elder son, Edmund, died young, but Edward married Agatha, a kinswoman of the German emperor, Henry II., and became the father of Margaret, who was afterwards queen of Scotland, Christina, who became a nun, and Edgar Atheling.

Canute's
reign.

Higden tells of Canute's marriage with Emma, the widow of Ethelred, of the way in which he put the traitor Edric to death, and that he was able to go away to Denmark, and take with him a body of English who routed his enemies the Vandals. On the authority of Henry of Huntingdon¹ he tells how it was Godwin (afterwards so famous) who, on the night before the day fixed for the battle, fell upon the foe with his English troops and routed them before Canute was aware of what he was doing.

First
bishop of
Durham.

The last bishop of Lindisfarne, Aldune or Aldwin, died in A.D. 1018, and as the see was about that time removed to Durham there was a vacancy in the episcopate for nearly three years,² when in A.D. 1020 Edmund was made first bishop of Durham.

A marvel.

A marvellous story is next told of fifteen men and three women who in Saxony danced on Christmas night in the churchyard of St. Magnus the Martyr, and were not able to stop their dance, but went on for a whole year without eating or drinking, till St. Herbert, the bishop of Cologne, took the curse off them by his prayers, which curse had been pronounced upon them by the priest of the church which the dancers had ventured so to profane.

English
affairs.

Brithwold, a monk of Glastonbury, is told in a vision that Edward, son of Ethelred (afterwards Edward the Confessor), will be king of England.

¹ On the authority for this story, and on the different account given by Matthew of Westminster, cf. Lappenberg, ii. 206.

² The bishopric of Lindisfarne

lasted from A.D. 635-883. Then the see was removed to Chester-le-Street, and it was in 995 that Aldwin removed it to Durham. See Freeman, *Norm. Conq.*, i. 320.

Egelnotus archbishop of Canterbury brings the body of the murdered Bishop Elphegus from London to Canterbury, and enriches his cathedral with relics from Italy, which he procured at a great price.

The succession of Conrad II. after Henry II. in the German empire is chronicled.¹

This chapter is wholly devoted to the history of Normandy, and, as is very common in this volume, William of Malmesbury is the only authority cited. The first event mentioned is the death of Richard II.,² the fourth duke. He was succeeded by his son Richard III., but this duke was poisoned by his younger brother Robert³ in the second year of his reign. The character given of this prince Robert in Higden's text, and the anecdotes related of him, justify the title of Magnificent by which he was known. There is much uncertainty about the relations between this duke and the English king Canute,⁴ of which Higden takes no notice, only telling us that in a fit of penitence Duke Robert made a pilgrimage to Jerusalem, and died in Bithynia⁵ on his way back. The narrative of William the Conqueror's birth is taken by Higden from William of Malmesbury, as is also the account of such pledges as the Duke Robert, when departing on his pilgrimage, exacted from his nobles that after his death they should place his son William in the dukedom as his successor..

The chronicle of the papacy is here resumed, and pope John XVIII.⁶ is mentioned as the successor of

¹ As in the case of Henry II., so with Conrad II., Higden ignores the first Emperor Conrad, who reigned from A.D. 912-920, immediately before Henry the Fowler.

² He had reigned 30 years, and died A.D. 1026.

³ This is the Robert surnamed the Devil, and sometimes the Magnificent, and who was the father of William the Conqueror.

⁴ For a discussion of this part of the history of Duke Robert, cf. Freeman, *Nor. Cong.*, i. 520, *seqq.*

⁵ The place of his death was Nicæa in Bithynia, and the date A.D. 1035.

⁶ He is called John XX. by Higden and Trevisa, and John XXI. by Platina.

Papal suc-
cession.

Benedict VIII. Then follows Benedict IX., who was deposed for a short time,¹ and then restored, and afterwards was succeeded by Gregory VI. But soon the Emperor Henry III. of Germany, who had succeeded his father-in-law, Conrad II., interposed, and in place of Gregory elevated the bishop of Bamberg, to the papal throne with the title of Clement II. But Higden returns to the history of Gregory VI. in a later chapter, and from his account, and also from the history in Platina, it is evident that Benedict IX., Silvester III., and Gregory VI., must all have been alive and rival popes at the same time, and that all three were set aside by the Emperor Henry³ in favour of Clement II. The birth of Marianus Scotus, the chronicler and historian, is mentioned A.D. 1025. The death of Robert king of France (A.D. 1031) is noticed, though his son and successor is wrongly called *Hugo*⁴ by Higden. Canute's pilgrimage to Rome, and the good deeds he did both there and on his return are mentioned in such language as indicates that Canute, when his conquest of England had become complete, cared for the land as a wise and fatherly prince. His disposition of his realms of Norway, Denmark, and England among his sons is described, and a brief mention made of his death at Shaftesbury, and the succession, not altogether unopposed,⁵ of his son Harold, called Harefoot. The

Harold
Harefoot

¹ Platina says for 49 days during which Silvester III. was pope.

² Platina gives the name of this prelate as Syndegerus.

³ Platina's words are, "Henricus secundus in Italiam veniens habita synodo eum Benedictum nomen, Silvestrum tertium, Gregorium sextum tanquam tria teterrima monstra abdicare se magistratu coegisset Syndegerum Bambergensem episcopum cui

"Clementi II. appellatio fuit pontificem creat."

⁴ The next King of France, A.D. 1031-1060, was Henry I. He was much aided in the beginning of his reign by Duke Robert of Normandy, for which aid he afterwards ceded some portions of his territory to that dukedom.

⁵ The will of King Canute had assigned the English kingdom to Hardicanute, but the support of

story that this Harold was a supposititious son is mentioned, and also his behaviour towards the widowed Queen Emma.¹ Of his reign, which lasted four years, very few words are said.

The death of Ethelnotus archbishop of Canterbury is recorded (A.D. 1038), and his successor Edsius is mentioned, and omitting archbishop Robert of Jumièges (A.D. 1050–1052) (though he speaks of him afterwards, p. 162), Higden next mentions Stigand who, like Edsius, had been chaplain to king Harold.

Hardicanute's reign lasted three years, but did not fulfil any of the expectations of the people who had chosen him. The body of Harold was taken out of its grave and cast into the Thames, but was afterwards recovered by fishers and buried. Out of a tax laid on the nation the new king rewarded the sailors who were dear to his Danish feelings and who had brought him to England; but the tax was so galling to the people that two of the collectors³ were killed at Worcester while engaged in their unpopular duty. The story which, follows in Higden (p. 138), though placed in the reign of Hardicanute, shows by its conclusion, in which Godwin says that what he had done was done by the command of Harold, that it took place in the previous reign. The elder son of Ethelred and Queen Emma, Alfred, brother to Edward (afterwards the Confessor),

Leofric earl of Mercia and the seafaring population of London was powerful enough to override Canute's intention and bring in Harold as king. Cf. Freeman, *Nor. Conq.* i. 534–536.

¹ The treasures of which Emma was despoiled must have been restored to her by Hardicanute, for we find that she was again deprived of them by Edward the Confessor. Thorpe's Lappenberg, ii. 222.

² In London in the cemetery of St. Clements. Alfrie archbishop of York is evil spoken of for the share he took in the insults heaped on Harold's body. Wm. of Malmesbury, *De Pont.* iii.

³ These men were named Feader and Thurstan, and were slain in the tower of the cathedral to which they had fled for refuge. Cf. Lappenberg, ii. 230.

came for some cause into England, where he and his companions were cruelly tortured and murdered, and suspicion fell on Godwin as the author of the crime.¹ The death of Conrad II. and the succession of Henry III. his-son-in law to the German imperial crown is noticed; but these, in order to preserve the numbering which Higden has adopted, are styled Conrad I. and Henry II.

Henry
III. em-
peror.

The death of Conrad took place in A.D. 1039. Many anecdotes are given of this emperor Henry, and he is said to have interfered in the settlement of the rival claims to the papacy to which at this date there were three persons elected and living at the same time.² A wonderful story is narrated of the finding of the body of Pallas the son of Evander at Rome, the story of whose death is told in Virgil's *Æneid*.³ But the epitaph which was said to have been found with the body is declared by the chronicler not to be the composition of any Latin writer contemporary with Pallas.

Cap. XXII.
Pope
Gregory
VI.

This chapter opens with the accession of Gregory VI. to the papal throne, and the story tells how disturbed was the condition of Italy at this time and how unsafe it was for any to attempt to travel. Gregory appealed to the emperor for help, and when an excuse of the Vandal war was made by him, the pope took the field himself against the robbers, for which course he was afterwards blamed by his cardinals, and his speech in his own defence is recorded by Higden at some length, and the demonstration which was given after his death that he had acted rightly is also mentioned.⁴ A few words

¹ There are several versions of this story, some of which state that the coming of Alfred into England was with hostile intentions, and that the slaughter of the invaders was in defence of Harold's throne. But Cf. Freeman, *N. C. i.* pp. 544-559, where all the evidence is recited and discussed, and the con-

clusion arrived at is that Godwin was probably innocent of the crime laid to his charge.

² See the quotation from Platina on cap. xx. above.

³ Book viii. 104, *seqq.*

⁴ Platina gives the substance of Higden's story but doubtfully: *Hæc fere sunt quæ a variis*

concerning Hardicanute's death and character conclude the chapter.

Hardicanute was succeeded by Edward the Confessor, Cap. xxiii. to whom Godwin, that he might secure his power over Edward the Confessor. the new monarch, after a time gave his daughter Editha in marriage.¹ Edward proceeded to deprive of her treasures his mother Emma, who had never shown any regard for her children by Ethelred. The story of the ordeal by which the Queen established her innocency of a charge laid against her is apparently without any foundation in fact.

The retirement from the see of London of Elfword Episcopal and papal suc- in A.D. 1044 and the succession of Robert of Jumièges, cessions. who afterwards became archbishop of Canterbury, is next noticed, and also the successive Popes Benedict IX.,² Clement II., Damasus II., and Leo IX.

The wars between Denmark and Norway are briefly alluded to, and the context shows that Godwin was at this period a person of the greatest power in the realm of England. Another influential person was lost to the nation by the death of Lyvingus,³ bishop of Worcester, who was succeeded by Alured or Aldred. The fifth year of King Edward's reign is mentioned as one in which there was a long continuance of snow in the west of England, and great mortality of men and cattle followed the severe winter. Henry king of France takes France and Normandy. the part of the young William duke of Normandy, and compels⁴ the nobles to abide by the oath of fealty which

" auctoribus de Gregorio scri-
" buntur quem quidem constat in
" pontificatu sedisse annos ii. men-
" ses vii. durante schismate."

¹ It was apparently in the year 1045 that Edward married the daughter of Godwin. See Freeman, *N.C.* ii. p. 78.

² The text of Higden in mistake here calls him Benedict X., but it is evident from what is said of his

papacy that Benedict IX. is intended.

³ This prelate was also bishop in Devonshire and Cornwall.

⁴ But see Freeman *N. C.* ii. 202, *seqq.*, where a change of the friendly relations between France and Normandy, soon after William's accession to the dukedom, is noted.

Baldwin
count of
Flanders.

they had sworn before Robert, William's father. The foundation of the famous abbey of Bec in Normandy is mentioned. From this monastery came Lanfranc and Anselm, successively primates of England. The rebellion of Baldwin count of Flanders against the emperor Henry is next noticed. The pope Leo IX. took the part of the emperor, and Swein king of Denmark was summoned to give help, while the English fleet of king Edward kept watch over the channel from Sandwich in case Baldwin should attempt to escape by sea.¹ The story of the tender conscience of Leo IX. on account of his having been placed on the papal throne at the bidding of the emperor is alluded to, but is not completed by the statement that it was the afterwards famous Hildebrand who aroused the pope's conscience by reproaching him for accepting such a dignity without canonical election.²

English
affairs.

Irish pirate vessels make their way at this time into the Severn, and are aided by Griffin (or Griffith) king of South Wales, so that they commit great ravages along the course of the Wye.³ Swein, the eldest son of Godwin, made an endeavour to return from his exile to England again, but his lands had been bestowed on his brother Harold and his cousin Beorn, and they naturally did not wish to resign their possessions and so opposed his return. The latter was ultimately murdered⁴ by Swein, who again became an outlaw, and was

¹ Baldwin made due submission to his superior lord, and thus there was no use made of the English fleet.

² For the whole story, see Freeman, *N. C.* ii. 96, *seqq.*, and the authorities there given.

³ This was in the summer of A.D. 1049, and the ships were in all probability Danish ships which had sheltered in Ireland.

⁴ Swein appears to have beguiled his cousin on board one of the vessels in which he and his followers had come to England, and there had him murdered. This deed was looked upon with much abhorrence in England, and Swein was stigmatised henceforth as *Niðing*.

only restored afterwards by the efforts of Aldred archbishop of York and bishop of Worcester.

This chapter is mainly occupied with the outlawry of Godwin and his family. It is, however, first noticed that Edward the Confessor relieved the nation from the tribute of Danegelt which had been instituted by his father. Again, mention is made of the death of Edsius archbishop of Canterbury and the appointment of Robert of Jumièges to succeed him. No doubt this appointment of a foreigner to such a dignity was irritating to Englishmen, and this may account for the frequency of its mention. Next are noticed some outrageous acts of Count Eustace of Boulogne on his visit to Dover. For what had been done Eustace blamed the people of Dover, and went to Gloucester to complain to king Edward, on which Godwin was ordered to take measures for their punishment, which he declined to do. For this offence he and his sons were banished from the realm.¹ Some of them took refuge in Flanders, and others sailed over to Ireland where they were gladly welcomed. Editha, Edward's queen and Godwin's daughter, was at this time sent into a convent at Wherwell. During the time of the exile of this powerful English family William duke of Normandy paid a visit to king Edward in England. About the same time Emma the king's mother dying was buried at Winchester. After two years' absence a reconciliation was effected between Edward and Godwin, and all the sons were allowed to return, with the exception of Swein, who afterwards in penitence for the murder of his cousin Beorn, and for his other wrongdoings, under-

Cap. xxiv.
Danegelt
abolished.

Banish-
ment of
Godwin.

¹ The proceedings which led to the declaration of their outlawry were first their gathering their forces together as if for a warlike purpose, and refusing to come to the parliament in London before

which they were to be heard. Their excuse for not coming was that they could not be secure among their opponents with only the twelve unarmed companions which were allowed them as a body guard.

took a pilgrimage to the Holy Land, and on his way back died somewhere in Lycia, A.D. 1052.¹

Stigand
arch-
bishop.

On the return of Godwin the Norman party, and especially Archbishop Robert, fell into disfavour, and the archbishop went back to his monastery at Jumièges. In his stead Stigand is made archbishop of Canterbury, but, as we shall afterwards find, he appears to have had no great favour either with his own people or with foreigners after his election, and the way in which his services in consecration of other bishops and on other solemn occasions were avoided or declined shows that he was for some reason or other looked upon as hardly a veritable bishop. A notice of the death of the last bishop of Sherborne, Alfwold, concludes the chapter.

Cap. xxv.

Victor II. became pope after Leo IX. (A.D. 1054), and Higden notices his endeavour by a council at Florence to establish more morality and regard for sacred offices among the clergy.

Siward
earl of
Northum-
berland.

The expedition of Siward earl of Northumberland against Scotland (A.D. 1054) is next mentioned, with the story of the death of the earl's son, and his father's refusal to indulge in overmuch sorrow when he saw that all his son's wounds were received in front.

Ulsius bishop of Lichfield dying is succeeded by Leofwyn. After this we have the story of Godwin's death at the king's table, but the other and more probable version of the tale which Marianus preserves and which only states that the great earl was seized with sickness at the table and died three days afterwards, is also given.

¹ The history of Godwin's restoration is most briefly given by Higden. He says nothing of how the English people desired his return, or of the advance of the earl and his sons with their ships along the coast of Sussex and Kent, and

up the Thames to Southwark, nor how at London in a great council the assembly listened to Godwin's appeal and voted for his restoration. Cf. *Freeman, N. C. ii.* 308-337.

The description of the changes caused by Godwin's death follows next, and an account of Edward's desire to recall the descendants of Edmund Ironside.

The death of Siward and his burial in the monastery which he had founded at Galmanho are the next events which Higden chronicles. Then after a notice of changes in the bishoprics of Wilton and Sherborne he gives an anecdote which shows that there was ill-feeling between Harold and Tosti, the two sons of Earl Godwin. Death of Siward.

The chapter concludes with a marvellous story of a woman who had sold herself to do evil, and of the vain attempt that was made to save her body from the foul fiend. All which narrative the reader is asked not to discredit because he will find many such things in the book of Dialogues of St. Gregory.

This chapter opens with the accession of Henry IV. (whom Higden, to be consistent with his previous numbering of the emperors, calls Henry III.) to the throne of Germany, and his opposition to pope Hildebrand is just noticed, and how he afterwards joined the expedition to the Holy Land, about which more is said in a future chapter. Cap. xxvi.
Henry IV.
emperor of
Germany.

Popes Stephen IX. and Benedict X. are just mentioned, and next the resignation of Egelric bishop of Durham, which took place A.D. 1056, and his brother Egelwine¹ was appointed in his stead. In the next year (August 31, 1057) died the great earl of Mercia, Leofric, at Bromley in Staffordshire. The bounty of this noble man and his wife Godgiva, and their munificent outlay in the building of monasteries and churches, is duly chronicled by Higden as is also the absurd legend of Godgiva's ride through Coventry that she might redeem the town from the payment of certain tolls. We are told, too, how Algarus son of Leofric was afterwards exiled by king Edward. Death of Leofric earl of Mercia.

¹ Egelwine was expelled from the see in A.D. 1070 by William the Conqueror and imprisoned

The chapter is continued with a long story of a Roman youth who lost his wedding ring on the day of his marriage, and how it was restored to him by the magic art of a priest named Palumbus.¹

Of English matters we are told how Aldredus bishop of Worcester made a visit to Jerusalem, which no English bishop is ever recorded to have done before.

Scottish
monas-
teries at
Cologne.

The burning down of two monasteries of the Scots at Cologne is mentioned, and how one of the monks called Paternus refused to save himself, deeming that it was true martyrdom to allow himself to be consumed in the ashes of his abbey, which notion Trevisa turns aside from his translation to ridicule, and utters a prayer that God may grant Paternus not to be damned for his blind devotion.

The concluding sentences of the chapter are occupied by a story of a marble statue, which mysteriously indicated by an inscription on its head the 'place where a great treasure was buried. A Saracen had the wit to interpret the sentence, and was in consequence rewarded for his pains.

Cap. xxvii.
Beren-
garius and
doctrines.

Nicholas II. is pope after the expulsion of Benedict VIII., and Higden relates the trouble which in his time came upon the church by the heretical teaching of Berengarius. This teaching was a denial of the real presence in the sacramental elements. We are told that the heretic was convinced and abjured his erroneous opinions, and that Lanfranc prior of Bec, the future archbishop of Canterbury, was one of the most powerful writers against the new teaching. Much is said also of the many virtues and great piety of Berengarius.³ He had

¹ It is at this point that the MSS. β . and γ . begin once more to accord with the printed text of Trevisa, and α . continues the history after a long gap.

² Berengarius, who died A.D.

1088, seems only to have revoked his opinions under great pressure, and after he had done so retired broken down in spirit to a monastery.

been a disciple of Fulbert bishop of Chartres, and that prelate is said to have desired that Berengarius should be sent away from his room when he was dying and Berengarius had come to visit him, for that there was a demon following him who polluted the air.

Kynsius archbishop of York dies and is succeeded by Aldred, who went in company of count Tosti, of North-^{English} ^{affairs.} umberland, to Rome to receive the pall, but was not well accepted there, until the remonstrances of Tosti brought a change over the papal policy.

Wulstan becomes bishop of Worcester, and Higden dwells on the fact that he was consecrated by Aldred and not by Stigand who was held in very small esteem. Alexander II.¹ succeeds Nicholas II. in the papacy, but ^{Papal} ^{succession.} there was an attempt made by the Italians to substitute Cadulus in his stead. To this Alexander offered a stout resistance. We learn from Platina that in a battle which ensued Cadulus was defeated and fled. He afterwards submitted himself to the authority of Alexander, and was pardoned for his previous opposition.

We next come to a mention of the great campaign of ^{Harold in} ^{Wales.} Harold into Wales.² Along with his brother Tosti Harold at this time³ subdued the whole principality,⁴ and in the end Griffin the Welsh king was slain by his own people,⁵ and his head sent to Harold. When the

¹ Alexander II. was before he became pope called Anselm, and was bishop of Milan. Platina speaks of the party who opposed him as the "Cisalpini," and Cadulus (or Cado-lus), whom they would have liked to put into the papacy, was bishop of Parma, and therefore belonged more to what Higden calls "the paradise of Italy."

² This expedition was undertaken in consequence of the ravages which king Griffin had recently committed in the English territory.

³ The date of the expedition was Christmas 1063, and Harold marched first to Rhuddlan on the north-east frontier of Wales.

⁴ For praise of this campaign of Harold, which was a proof of that prince's ability as a general, see *Johan. Sarisb. Polycrat.* vi. 6.

⁵ Griffin was slain August 5, 1063, and so died the last British chief whose name was terrible to the ears of Saxons.

conquest was complete king Edward granted Wales to the two brothers of Griffin¹ who swore fealty to him.

Harold's
voyage to
Normandy.

We are next told, on the authority of Henry of Huntingdon, the story of Harold's detention in Normandy, and of the oath which he is said to have taken to William. The version given here of the cause of Harold's voyage to Normandy is that he went to visit his brother² and nephew who were under the care of William duke of Normandy, having been given to king Edward as hostages by earl Godwin when he was reinstated in his English possessions in A.D. 1052. But the exile from England of a son and grandson of the great earl is somewhat inconsistent with the full restoration which was granted both to him and his family with the exception of Swein. However the story continues that Harold was wrecked on the territory of the Count of Ponthieu³ who delivered him up to the duke of Normandy, and he was not allowed to return to England until he had sworn to support the claims of William to the crown of that country when king Edward should die.⁴

Rebellion
in North-
umber-
land.

We next come to a confused account of the rebellion of the Northumbrians against duke Tosti, and how Harold sent by king Edward to punish the rebels deemed it more wise and patriotic to take the side of the subjects against their lord, though the lord were his own brother; and how he procured the election of Morkar⁵ to the northern earldom in the place of Tosti, who was afterwards banished and took refuge in Flanders.

¹ Their names are given as Bled-dyn and Rhiwallon. See *Chron. Wigorn.* Ann. 1063.

² These are said to have been Wylnotus (Wulfnoth), son of Godwin, and Hakun, the son of Swein, Harold's brother.

³ This was Count Guy, one of the vassals of William of Normandy.

⁴ For a full discussion of the various stories which are told concerning the relations of these two great princes the reader may consult with advantage Freeman's *Norm. Cong.* iii. 215-254.

⁵ Called *Malcherus* by Higden and the versions.

In this chapter is chronicled the death of Edward the Confessor. The narrative is preceded by one of those legends which circle round the figure of this sainted king. He is seen to smile while at a banquet, and when afterwards the cause of his smiling is asked for, he tells how the seven sleepers of Ephesus had turned from one side to the other, and this was a token of evils about to come on the world. Ambassadors sent to Constantinople bring word that what the king had said was true, and his sanctity is extolled more than before. The misfortunes came and proved the portent true. Edward died on the vigil of the Epiphany, and was succeeded by Harold, to whom the chronicler gives much praise as one who made good laws, defended the church and the land, and punished evil doers, but yet he looks upon his accession as a misfortune.¹ Harold was consecrated by the archbishop of York, Aldred. His troubles at the commencement of his reign by the opposition of his brother Tosti and by the invasion of England from Norway by Harold Hardrada² in co-operation with Tosti are recorded. A few words are said about the famous battle of Stamford Bridge, and about the bravery of the nameless Norwegian hero who held the bridge long against all comers and slew more than 40 Englishmen with his own hand, and was at last wounded by one who came in a boat beneath the place where the champion was standing. The chapter concludes with the statement that Harold was deserted by some of his men at Hastings because he had not equitably divided the plunder at this earlier battle.³ The authority for almost all that is found in this chapter is William of Malmesbury.

Cp. xxviii.
Death of
Edward
the Con-
fessor.

Harold
king.

¹ Haraldus . . . sinistro omine regnum occupavit (p. 226).

² Called by Higden Harfagus and by the translators Harfage and Harefagus.

³ It is pointed out (Freeman, *N. C.* iii. 423) that this story is

of no great authority, and if there were any defection among the troops it cannot have been serious enough to affect the issue of the conflict between Harold and William.

Cap. xxix. Here Higden gives some particulars of the battle of
 Death of Hastings and of the death of Harold, but his account is
 Harold. very meagre. He mentions again Harold's oath to William, and also how he was betrothed to William's daughter, but these pledges Harold now disregarded. The authorities are Henry of Huntingdon and William of Malmesbury as usual. A curious story is told of William Fitz-Osbert,¹ how at first he dissuaded the duke from going against England, and, when the other nobles made him their spokesman, turned round and expressed his readiness to take his share in the expedition. We are next told of the delay at St. Valery, and of the religious ceremonial of bringing out the shrine of the saint in a solemn procession, and the change of the wind
 Landing of from west to south. William crossed and landed at
 William. Pevensey. His stumbling on landing is mentioned, and the ready words of the soldier² who told him that by the mud which he had clutched he had taken possession of England.

Harold hastens southward, and though dissuaded from risking his life in the battle by his brother Gurth, he arranges for the coming struggle. William's three proposals to Harold are noticed, and Harold's refusal of them. We are also told how the English camp spent the night in revelry, while the Normans fell to their prayers.³

We have also the account of Taillefer's exploits as champion in front of the Norman host, and then in a few words mention is made of Harold's death, the burial of the

¹ This man was the most ardent supporter of the invasion, and himself supplied 60 ships, a number exceeded by no other contributor. See Freeman, *Nor. Cong.*, iii. 379.

² According to other accounts the remark was made by William himself, and what the soldier did was to run forward and pluck a

handful of thatch from a cottage and place it in William's hand as earnest of his approaching victory.

³ When we remember Harold's visit to Waltham on his road from the north, and his prayers there, we can hardly attach much credit to stories such as these. See Freeman, *Nor. Cong.* iii., 428-430.

slain Normans and Englishmen, the recovery of Harold's body, and its burial at Waltham;¹ and the chapter closes with a notice of the strange legend which makes Harold escape wounded from the fight and retire to Chester, and there live as a monk until his death.² After the battle both the dukes, Edwin and Morkar, and Aldred, archbishop of York, came and gave in their submission to the Conqueror.

Victory of
Senlac.

Higden commences this his last book with the coronation of William.³ This ceremony was performed by Aldred archbishop of York. It appears that Stigand was present at the ceremony, but did not take any active part in it, probably on account of the small esteem in which he appears to have been held by all who sided with the Conqueror.⁴ But it is to be noticed that in some MSS. of Higden, though not in any of those collated for this edition, the words which speak of Stigand as being not 'suffered to take a share in the service are omitted.⁵ William's visit to Normandy is mentioned, and the reluctance of Stigand to be one of those who formed a part of the retinue which went with him. He was taken out of England, lest he should practise some treachery during William's absence. But William was only waiting for papal warrant that he might remove Stigand from his archbishopric,⁶ which he

Bk. vii. •
Cap. i.
Coronation
of William.

¹ The body of Harold appears to have been first buried near the battlefield, but afterwards removed to Waltham. See Freeman, iii. 518.

² Harold's escape is just such a story as was likely to arise at such a time, especially as there was certainly some difficulty in finding his body, but the testimony to his death on the field is abundant.

³ The coronation took place on 25 December 1066.

⁴ Cf. Bk. vi. 27. That Stigand stood at the side of William is

attested by Guy of Amiens. The passage is quoted by Freeman, *N. C.* iii. 558.

⁵ The words "declinato Stigando Cantuariensi" are not found in MSS. Harl. 1707, Harl. 1751, nor in Cott. Nero D. viii. (all of which are in the British Museum), nor in many others.

⁶ It was in April 1070 that Stigand was deprived of his office. He was charged with various offences against canon law, as having held two bishoprics at the same time, having taken the arch-

ultimately did, and kept him in some sort of custody at Winchester. After his return William besieged and took Exeter, where the widow of Earl Godwin was established.

Family of
Edgar
Atheling.

The history of Edgar Atheling is noticed, and those events which led to the marriage of Margaret, the sister of Edgar, to Malcolm king of Scotland, one of whose daughters afterwards was the wife of Henry I. of England. Matilda, the wife of William, came over from Normandy and was crowned as queen of England.¹ The Danish fleets make their appearance in the Humber, where they are joined by Edgar Atheling, and we are told that grief on this account caused the death of Aldred the archbishop of York.² The Normans in their desire to deprive the approaching force of all means wherewith to fill up the ditch round the city, and so

Burning of
York.

make a way to approach, set fire to all buildings in the suburbs, and the fire spreading consumed a large part of the city and the minster. The Danes made good their entry and slew more than three thousand Normans.³ For this it was that William afterwards devastated the whole tract of country between York and Durham, with the exception only of the lands which were attached to the city of the canonized St. John of Beverley. Marvellous stories are told how the saint interfered in defence of his city and its territory, but of these Higden makes no mention, except that one soldier who tres-

bishopric while Robert of Jumièges was alive, and having obtained the *pallium* from Benedict X., an usurper of the popedom.

¹ This event took place in May 1061. Archbishop Aldred was the officiating prelate on this occasion also.

² There are many legends connected with the death of this great prelate (*see* Freeman, *N. C.* iv.

260–266), but we may well fancy that dread of what he saw was coming on the land hastened his end.

³ Neither the Danes nor their English companions made any use of this victory. The former went back to their ships, and the latter scattered themselves through the country.

passed on the sacred ground met with a terrible fate for his audacity.¹

While William was devastating the country from the south, Malcolm king of Scotland laid Northumberland waste from the north and took the inhabitants for bondsmen.

The deposition of Stigand and the grounds for it are given at length by Higden from William of Malmesbury. The Conqueror had waited to carry out this deposition until such time as he could show papal authority for his act, and he took advantage of the council, which was held at Winchester for this purpose, to remove several other English prelates and put Normans in their stead. Wulfstan bishop of Worcester sought to recover some of the possessions of his see which, having been held by Aldred along with the archbishopric, the king retained still in his own hands, as a new archbishop was not appointed. Presently afterwards Thomas canon of Bayeux was made archbishop of York, and another Frenchman, Lanfranc, was made archbishop of Canterbury. Higden relates how for some time the northern prelate refused to own the jurisdiction of the see of Canterbury; but at last, through the king's intervention, Thomas made his profession of obedience,² and Lanfranc was acknowledged by all the English bishops as their head.

This chapter deals mainly with the ecclesiastical affairs of England. Mention is, however, made first of the fate of the two great earls of Mercia and Northumberland,

¹ The name of this man is recorded as *Turstinus* (see Alfred of Beverley, v. 29). He is said to have been about to plunder an Englishman, who to avoid him took refuge in the minster. Thither *Turstinus* followed on horseback. The horse fell down dead with its neck broken, and the rider was

smitten and crippled in every limb.

² It was only for himself that Thomas made this submission, and he stipulated that his successors should not be bound by what he did, unless on examination it was found that the claim of Lanfranc was right. Freeman, *N. C.* iv. 354.

Edwin and Morkar.¹ The former was traitorously slain by his own men. The latter took refuge in the isle of Ely, and was captured when William reduced that retreat.

We next are told of the succession of Walkerus in the bishopric of Durham.² Lady Edith, the widow of king Edward, being present at his consecration, and seeing what a fine form the new bishop had, called him a "goodly martyr," as in truth he proved.

English
ecclesiastical
affairs.

The see of Hereford passed from Walter, who was a Lotharingian,³ to another of the same nation, Robert, by name, in the year 1079.

Next is mentioned the chronicler Marianus Scotus, a monk at Mainz, and a brief notice is given of his labours. This is followed by a long account of the visit of the two archbishops, Thomas of York and Lanfranc of Canterbury, to Rome to receive the *pallium* at the hands of the Pope.⁴ We have a full report of a debate on the authority which belonged to the see of Canterbury over other bishoprics in England, and have recorded (p. 282) the terms on which the two archbishops in England were to stand to each other. The chapter closes with a notice of William's victories over King Malcolm of Scotland,⁵ and the return of Edgar Atheling from Scotland and his reconciliation with William.

Cap. III.

The next chapter opens with a notice of pope Gregory VII.⁶ (better known as Hildebrand) and his vigorous measures during his pontificate. We next come

¹ The revolt of these two nobles against William took place in 1071. The death of Edwin is alone mentioned by Higden. Morkar was imprisoned in Normandy till the death of William.

² Walkerus (Walcher) was a Lotharingian of Liege, and was appointed to the see of Durham in 1079.

³ Robert was bishop 1079-1095.

⁴ The pope was Alexander II., 1061-1073, and the visit was made in 1071.

⁵ William's invasion of Scotland took place in August 1072.

⁶ Gregory VII. was pope 1073-1086.

upon certain revolts against the authority of William, and their defeat, and then there is mentioned an Ecclesiastical Council held by Lanfranc in St. Paul's Cathedral, and the ordinances thereat enacted. The death of Hermann bishop of Salisbury is noticed, and his successor Osmund is celebrated for many clerkly qualities. Some unfilial behaviour of Robert, eldest son of the Conqueror, is recorded, as is also the murder of Walkerus bishop of Durham by the people of Northumbria.¹ His successor was William of St. Carilef² (1080–1096), who first established monks at Durham. Next is narrated the foundation of the monasteries of Shrewsbury and Wenlock by Warin³ earl of Shrewsbury. Next follows an account of the troublesome conduct of Thurstan abbat of Glastonbury, who outraged the feelings⁴ of his whole monastery till at last the society came to blows, and Thurstan was removed by William, but afterwards, in the reign of William Rufus, found means to return. The chapter ends with a notice that the taxation on each hyde of land was six shillings, and with the briefest possible mention of the death of Pope Gregory VII. (A.D. 1086).

This chapter opens with a mention of the order of the papal succession, Victor III.⁵ coming after Hildebrand. Next follows a mention of the intention of Canute⁶ king

Council in
London.

Cap. iv.
Papal suc-
cession.

¹ The date of the murder of Walkerus was 1080. He was slain at the door of the church at Gateshead.

² This is now St. Calais, in the diocese of Maine.

³ This was Warinus, named Calvus or the Bald, who commanded at Shrewsbury for Roger earl of Montgomery, whose nephew he was by marriage, and whose instrument he was in the foundation of the monasteries mentioned above.

⁴ One point on which the abbat offended all his monks was that he discarded the Gregorian mode of singing, and introduced modern music by one William of Fécamp.

⁵ The papacy of Victor III. lasted from 24 May 1086 to 16 September 1087.

⁶ This Canute was the son of King Swein (or Swend), who died A.D. 1076. An elder brother of Canute called Harold reigned from 1080 to 1086. Canute was

Domesday
Book.

Death of
William.

Cap. v.
William
Rufus.

of Denmark to invade England in William's absence, which was prevented by the king's return. After the mention of William's parliament at Gloucester, held in the winter between 1085 and 1086, and which is famous as the assembly by which the Domesday Book¹ was ordered, Higden passes to a detailed notice of the founding of the Cistercian order of monks and of the rule under which they lived. The accession of Urban II. to the pontificate is recorded, and some little note is taken of the trouble which he underwent by reason of the opposition of an antipope who had formerly been bishop of Ravenna. Then after the notice of a plague in England,² and the burning of the minster of St. Paul's in London, and similar fires occurring in various towns in England, the chronicle passes to the death of William. The jest of the king of France on William's sickness and the dear price he paid for his wit are duly recorded, and the character given of the first Norman king is drawn from William of Malmesbury and Henry of Huntingdon.

This chapter deals with the reign of William Rufus. We are told how he was favoured by the bishops Lanfranc and Wulstan, and how he pacified his elder brother Robert for the loss of the kingdom of England. The deeds of Odo³ bishop of Bayeux in England are noticed, and the revolt of the Normans against Rufus while the English were loyal to him. Mention is next made of the summoning of a council at Claremont by Pope Urban II. This was A.D. 1095. The only thing

murdered by his own subjects in the church of Odensee and was afterwards canonized, and is known as Canute the Martyr.

¹ On this see Freeman's *Norm. Cong.* iv. 691.

² On this dreadful year of 1087 the records of all the chronicles are very full. Every horror that could befall the nation seems to have had

its turn. Cf. Earle's *Saxon Chronicles*, *sub anno*.

³ Odo, who had been released from prison and restored to his earldom of Kent, revolted against Rufus, because the king had taken William bishop of Durham as his chief counsellor. See Freeman, *N. C.* v. 76.

specified as done by this Council¹ is the institution of the Hours of the Blessed Virgin as a daily service. A short notice is given of the way in which Rufus obtained possession of some of his brother's possessions in Normandy, and of the quarrels between the three brethren, and the chapter concludes with a notice of their reconciliation.

The next chapter is devoted to an account of Archbishop Lanfranc, whose death took place 24 May 1089. The history of this prelate is derived from William of Malmesbury.² He was a Lombard by birth, but educated at Bec. His learning was recognised by the pope Alexander II. He had great influence over the Conqueror, nobody more. He was bountiful to an extreme, using continually the verse, as his motto, "Give alms and all things are pure unto you."³ He cared much for the improvement of

¹ The council of Clermont was that which decided that the Chris-

tian world of the West should undertake the first Crusade.

² De pontificibus, *lib.* i.

³ This verse was evidently connected with Lanfranc's name for a long period. In illustration of this custom of distinguishing the prelates by various scriptural mottoes, I subjoin a list relating to a long array of the English bishops. It is taken from a Latin MS. of Bede (Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 75). foll. 250*b* and 251*a*.

Prognostica archiepiscoporum et episcoporum Angliæ.

Lanfranci archiepiscopi. Date eleemosynam et ecce omnia munda sunt vobis.

Anselmi archiepiscopi. Et vocavit multos et misit servum suum hora cenæ, *et reliq.*

Radulfi archiepiscopi. Equales sunt angelis Dei, cum sunt filii resurrectionis.

Willelmi archiepiscopi. Exultavit in gaudio infans in utero ejus.

Thomæ archiepiscopi Eboraci primi. Hic est discipulus qui testimonium perhibet de his.

Thomæ ii. archiepiscopi. Et janitori præcepit ut vigilet.

Turstini archiepiscopi. Et animam meam pono pro ovibus meis.

Mauricii Lundoniæ. Et erat secus mare et multi veniebant ad eum.

Ricardi. Surgent pseudoprophetæ multi et seducunt multos.

Super Willelmum Wintoniensem. Si licet homini uxorem suam dimittere quacunque ex causa.

Super Rogerum Salsburiensem. Ligatis manibus ejus et pedibus mittite eum in tenebras exteriores.

churches, and especially fostered the monastic bodies. As a confessor he was distinguished by great mildness.

Super Robertum Lincolniensem. Et quod in aure auditis prædicare super tecta.

Alexandri ejusdem loci episcopi. Ego autem hic fame pereo.

Willelmi Norwicensis episcopi. Non hunc sed Barraban.

Hereberti ejusdem loci. Amice quomodo hic intrasti non habens vestem nuptialem.

Evrardi item ejusdem loci. Deus meus, deus meus ut quid me dereliquisti.

Gundulfi Roffensis ecclesiæ episcopi. Et erat quasi unus ex prophetis.

Ernulfi, ejusdem loci. Malos male perdet, et vineam suam locabit aliis colonis.

Hervei Eliensis episcopi. Venit tremens et procidit ad pedes Jesu.

Willelmi Exoniensis. Cum facis prandium aut cenam noli vocare divites sed pauperes.

Roberti Cestrensis i. Mensuram bonam et confertam et coagitatam, &c.

Roberti ii. Qui vult venire post me abneget semetipsum, &c.

Wulstani Wigornensis episcopi. Ecce vere Israhelita in quo dolus non est.

Samsonis ejusdem sedis episcopi. Quia non erat eis locus in diversorio.

Theodwaldi ejusdem loci. In eadem domo manete edentes et bibentes quæ apud illos sunt.

Walteri Herefordensis episcopi. Factum est gaudium magnum in illa civitate.

Roberti successoris ejus. Surge tolle lectum tuum et vade in domum tuam.

Girardi ejusdem loci episcopi. Relicto Zebede patre suo.

Rainelmi ejusdem sedis episcopi. Si crederetis Moysi crederetis forsitan et mihi.

Gaulfridi successoris ejus. Non dico vobis in qua potestate hæc facio.

Ricardi ejusdem loci. Jesus autem plenus Spiritus Sancti regressus est a Jordane.

Johannis Badionensis episcopi. Assumpsit eum diabolus in sanctam civitatem.

Godefridi successoris illius. Hi qui viderant eum resurrexisse non crediderant.

Ranulfi Dunelmensis episcopi. Mirabantur omnes de doctrina ejus.

Turolfi de Sancto Andrea de Scotia. Sequar te quocunque ieris.

Bernardi de Sancto Dewi. Attendite a fermento Phariseorum et ab Herode.

Urbani episcopi de Clamorgan. Et erat expectans regnum Dei.

David de Pangor. In verbo autem tuo laxabo rete.

He busied himself with reforms among the clergy of the monasteries, and his reforms were gradual in their introduction. Special mention is made of his appointment of Gundulf of Caen to the see of Rochester. His death happened in the manner in which he had prayed that it might occur, so that his mind was clear as long as life lasted.

His character.

This chapter opens with a notice of the Council of Clermont in which Pope Urban roused men to go forth and recover the Holy Land.¹ Among the warriors who responded to the call was Robert of Normandy, who pledged his dukedom to Rufus that he might raise means for the holy war.² William taxed his English subjects to find the money for the loan.

Cap. vii.
First crusade.

We next read of the ravages of the Scotch King Malcolm in Northumbria, and of the terms on which a temporary peace was made between the English and the Scotch. Next follows a notice of severe storms with destructive lightning at Winchcombe, and in London, and at Salisbury. We are then told of the transfer of the episcopal see from Dorchester to Lincoln by Bishop Remigius, who was succeeded by Robert Bloet. Turning again to the affairs of Scotland Higden next records the restoration of the city of Carlisle which was intended to be a barrier³ against Northern invasion.

Episcopal affairs.

Henrici Wintoniensis. Si quis dixerit vobis quod hic est Christus nolite credere.

Similiter Gilleberti episcopi Lundoniensis.

Odonis episcopi Baiocensis. Qui intingit mecum manum in paropside hic me tradet.

Ricardi successoris ejus. Omnia possibilia sunt credenti.

¹ The first crusade was in 1096. The date given in the margin of Higden is 1090, but this probably refers to the movement preceding the expedition.

² St. George's arm, mentioned as the place where the rendezvous and passage of the Crusaders took place, was the Bosphorus or Helles-

pont, so called from the temple of St. George built outside Constantinople on the shores of the strait See Ducange, s. v. *brachium*.

³ For an account of the English and Flemings, whom Rufus sent to occupy the town and surrounding country, see Freeman, *N. C.* v. 119.

Affairs of
Wales and
Scotland.

A severe illness is said to have made Rufus more mindful of his duty to the church, and Anselm was appointed to the archbishopric of Canterbury.¹ But from what follows in the narrative it would seem that the penitence of Rufus was not of long duration. The superstition of the time is evidenced by the record of the death of Roger earl of Shrewsbury, who was made a monk as he lay on his sick bed in the hope to help his soul thereby; a proceeding on which Trevisa adds a severe comment.² The death of the Welsh King Rees³ at Brecknock is mentioned (A.D. 1093), and then the history passes to the visit of Malcolm the Scotch king to William at Gloucester. The demand of the English monarch provoked Malcolm, and he returned home and again invaded England and was killed.⁴ Then Malcolm's brother Donald is made king, but William Rufus supports Duncan,⁵ Malcolm's son, who expels his uncle, A.D. 1094. Higden records a story of the way in which Malcolm dealt with one whom he was told was about to turn traitor, and how the traitor became his faithful servant. A notice of a visit of Anselm to England concludes the chapter.

Cap. VIII. Opening with a brief mention of some distress and revolts in Normandy, Wales, and Scotland, in which latter country King Duncan was expelled and Donald recalled, the story turns to an account of the famous Bishop Wulstan⁶ of Worcester and York, with whose history the rest of the chapter is filled.

¹ This was in 1093, and the death of Lanfranc took place in 1089, so that the king had kept the revenues in his hands for four years.

² See p. 355.

³ This was Rees ap Tudor, the king of South Wales, after whose death the Welsh had no kings, but only princes.

⁴ This was in November 1094,

Malcolm reached Alawiek in his invading journey. The "Count Robert" of the text (p. 356) was Count Robert of Mowbray.

⁵ Duncan was residing at the English court whither he had been sent by his father as a hostage.

⁶ This is the famous prelate whose discourses are still preserved in the original language and are known

At the opening of this chapter, under the correct date 1096, is noticed the first Crusade and its leaders, and how the Crusaders took Acre, and brought the head of St. Stephen to Caen. Then follows an account of the dispute between William Rufus and Anselm concerning the right of investiture, and the great exactions which the king made upon the clergy. Anselm eventually retired to the continent and was present at a council at Bari in Apulia where he defended the *Filioque* clause in the Nicene Creed against the Greeks.¹ Ralph² bishop of Chichester is mentioned as a reformer who aimed at the same changes which Anselm desired, and was a bold supporter of the archbishop until his departure. Next we have the story of how Rufus heard of the revolt of Maine (Cenomannia) while he was hunting in the New Forest, and made his way to the shore as quickly as he could, crossed the sea amidst a storm, assuring the sailors that kings were not drowned. Such bravery causes the chronicler to suggest that the spirit of Julius Cæsar had taken up its abode in William Rufus. Some prodigies are next recorded, and after them the conquest of Anglesey by the earls of Chester and Shrewsbury, the latter of whom was soon after killed fighting against Magnus king of Norway, who sailing round the north of our island had continued his conquests and ravages as far as the Isle of Man. Herbert Losinga³ and his foundations

Cap. IX.
Quarrels
between
Rufus and
Anselm.

Reduction
of Maine.

Conquest
of Angle-
sey.

as "Sermones Lupi," Lupus being a Latin attempt at rendering the name Wulstan (*i.e.* Wulfstan). For an account of this energetic prelate, and especially of his sermons (which it is proposed some day to print among the volumes of the Early English Text Society), the reader is referred to Wanley's Catalogue appended to Hickes' *Thesaurus*, pp. 140 *seqq.*

¹ There is still extant a special

treatise by Anselm, entitled "De Processione Sancti Spiritus." Anselm would fain have resigned his archbishopric but Pope Urban declined to allow him to do so.

² Radulphus was bishop of Chichester from 1091 to 1125.

³ On the Scriptural verses applied to Herbert Losinga in the text (p. 394), cf. the note given above on chap. vi. p. xxxviii.

Founding
of Norwich
cathedral.

at Norwich and Thetford are next mentioned, and the concluding words of the chapter contain a trace of the record of Rufus' fondness for great buildings.¹

Cap. x.
The Cistercians.

This chapter is entirely devoted to an account of the establishment of the Cistercian monks, first in Burgundy and afterwards, A.D. 1135, in England. Their rule is described, and the monks are said to have been a pattern to those of all other orders. The last sentence of Trevisa's version is an addition of his own, and it is difficult to conjecture what the word was which suggested his explanation.

Cap. x.
Papal
changes.

The chapter opens with the death of Pope Urban II. and the succession of Paschal II. to the papal throne.² The imprisonment of this pope and his cardinals by the Emperor Henry is mentioned, and how the pontiff at a subsequent Lateran Council revoked all the oaths which under coercion he had taken to Henry.³ The chronicler then turns to English affairs, and mentions the death of William bishop of Durham, and the succession of Bishop Ralph⁴ to that see. He is said to have obtained it by purchase from the king, and in many ways to have been an objectionable prelate, but he is praised for his care of the relics of St. Cuthbert. Osmund⁵ bishop of Salisbury died at this time. Terrible portents are related which had reference to the bad end which should befall the

¹ For further notices of William Rufus' great building works cf. Wm. of Malmesbury, iv. 320. This king built the wall round the Tower of London, a bridge over the Thames, and the New Hall at Westminster alluded to in the text.

² This was in 1099. Urban had been made pope in 1088.

³ Platina says of this proceeding: "Satiis itaque visum est retrac-
tare male acta violenter præ-
sertim, quam pati exemplo per-
nicioso ut id quoque reliquis

"principibus licere videatur quod
"Henricus ab invito pontifice ex-
"torserat."

⁴ The bishop Ralph of Durham was Ralph Flambard, Lord Treasurer and Lord Chief Justice. The see had been kept vacant by Rufus for four years before Ralph was appointed to it in 1099.

⁵ This was St. Osmund de Sees, who was also Lord Chancellor and Earl of Dorset. He died in 1099, and the see was then vacant for eight years.

avaricious king; and then we are told of his death by the chance shot of Walter Tyrrel, and his burial at Winchester. His character is given at some length, and one or two good traits are related amid many bad ones.

In England Henry I. succeeded his brother Rufus. He imprisoned Ralph bishop of Durham, and recalled Archbishop Anselm. Henry married Matilda, daughter of Malcolm, king of Scotland. The death of Thomas archbishop of York is noted, and that Gerald¹ was the next occupant of the see. Robert, the brother of King Henry, returned from the Crusadé when he heard of the death of Rufus, but found his brother already on the throne of England, and consented at last to receive a pension in lieu of the kingdom. Many stories are told of Robert's doings during the Holy War. But his indolence caused even his Norman subjects to despise him, and at last he was imprisoned² by Henry at Cardiff, and died in prison.

This chapter opens with an insurrection against Henry, at the head of which was Robert de Belesme, son of Roger earl of Shrewsbury. But he was soon reduced, and had to flee into Normandy; and like banishment was the portion of William of Mortoun. Henry went over to France, and by his presence brought about a state of peace there. Pope Calixtus II., who held a council³ at Rheims, intended to chide Henry for his conduct towards his brother Robert, but was convinced in some way that what the king had done was right. The next event of importance which is chronicled is the council held by Anselm in London, and the decrees there made. Some Flemings were about this time allowed to

Death of
William
Rufus.

Cap. XII.
King
Henry I.

Cap. XIII.
An in-
surrection
in Eng-
land.

¹ Gerald, who was translated in 1100, had previously been bishop of Hereford. He held the see for nine years.

² His imprisonment lasted from 1106 to 1134.

³ This council was held in October 1119, and the interview between Henry and Calixtus took place at Gisors.

Foreigners in Eng-
land. settle in England, near the Tweed, because their own country had been rendered uninhabitable by a flood of sand. The text of C. and D. mentions that these Flemings were afterwards removed into Wales, near Ross and Haverford.

Next are mentioned certain portents which were seen in the heavens, and the chapter closes with an account of Anselm's return ¹ into England.

Cap. xiv. Henry V.² (whom Higden calls Henry IV., in accordance with his previous numeration) succeeds his father as emperor of Germany, and subsequently marries a daughter of Henry of England. Anselm on one day consecrated five bishops in London, but the king still followed the example of his father and brother, and kept the revenues of the bishops largely in his own hands.

Of Anselm. Higden gives some particulars of the life of Anselm from William of Malmesbury, though a life of Anselm had been written by Eadmer, a monk of Canterbury. These particulars fill nearly all the rest of the chapter, only at the conclusion are related certain portents, an earthquake, a comet, a severe winter, and a plague. It is also recorded that Henry built the monastery of Hyde, near Winchester.

Cap. xv. Ecclesiastical affairs of Eng-
land. In 1114 the water in the Thames was so low that it could be forded near the Tower of London. In a council at Windsor the king intended to promote Faricius abbat of Abingdon to the long vacant see of Canterbury, but by the efforts of the clergy Radulphus (Ralph) bishop of Rochester was appointed. Next follows an account of Thurstan³ archbishop of York, and his refusal to acknowledge the authority of the archbishop of Canterbury. The matter was referred to the pope, but found no satis-

¹ This second expatriation of Anselm terminated in 1100.

² Henry V. came to the throne in 1106, and married the English princess in 1114. Her name was

Adeliza, but it was changed to Matilda on her marriage.

³ Thurstan was appointed archbishop of York in 1119, and eventually resigned the see.

factory settlement. When Henry's first wife¹ died he married a daughter of the duke of Lothringen. We then have an account of the anger of Ralph the archbishop of Canterbury, because the marriage ceremony had been performed by the bishop of Winchester instead of by himself. A hard winter in England, a plague of flies in Jerusalem, the death of Pope Paschal II., and the succession of Gelasius, against whom² the Emperor Henry set up a rival pope, who was called Gregory VII.,³ are the events next recorded in the briefest manner. Then follows a notice of the death of the chronicler Florence of Worcester, of the marriage of Henry's son William with the daughter of Fulk count of Anjou, who committed Anjou to the care of the English king, while he went to the Holy War. The drowning of Prince William is just mentioned, but more is said of it in the next chapter.

Calixtus II. was the next pope (1119–1124). He imprisoned the anti-pope Maurice (or Gregory), and inflicted many indignities upon him. The order of the Præmonstrensians began at this period. Some details of the life and character of Henry's late queen Matilda are here inserted from William of Malmesbury, from whom also comes the account of the drowning of Prince William and his companions in the English Channel. One or two things are told of the character of the prince and his fellows, which show that in the chronicler's mind their fate was heaven-sent for their evil doings. King Henry's park at Woodstock is just mentioned, and the death of Ralph the archbishop. The next archbishop was William,

Second
marriage
of King
Henry.

Cap. xvi.
Papal suc-
cession.

Drowning
of Prince
William.

¹ Queen Matilda died in 1118, and the second wife of Henry was Adelaide or Adeliza, daughter of Godfrey count of Löwen, and duke of Lower Lothringen. See Freeman, *N. C.* v. 196.

² Gelasius II. held the papal chair only a year; he was advanced to it in 1118.

³ He is called Gregory VII. in all the MSS., but as Hildebrand had already been so called, it is clearly an error for Gregory VIII. Platina merely says he was called Gregory without mentioning any number.

Death of
Henry V.

called Canonicius.¹ The Knights Templars were founded at this time. They were the remnant of the Knights Hospitallers. Higden knows of the suppression of the order in 1312. From Henry of Huntingdon is taken next a notice of some attempts made at a reform of the clergy, not before it seems to have been needed. Mention is made of the death² of the Emperor Henry V.; another story is also told how he retired into a monastery at Chester. The marriage of his widow the Empress Matilda to Geoffrey Plantagenet is the last event recorded in the chapter.

Cap. xvii.
English
affairs.

Lothaire duke of Saxony succeeded Henry V. as emperor. A council was held in London for the reform of the clergy, and in it the nobles swore to preserve the succession³ to the English throne for the Empress Matilda, now that Henry had no son to succeed him. The body of St. Matthew is discovered at Treves. The papacy of Honorius II. (1124) and of Innocent II. (1130) are next chronicled, and the troubles of the latter from an anti-pope named Anacletus. The death of the count of Flanders gives that country to Henry of England, whose daughter Matilda, separating from her husband, came to her father in Normandy. Then follows an account of some visions of King Henry which seemed to foretell evil to the land. Robert the king's brother dies at Cardiff. Norton Priory and the monastery of Cumbermere are founded. Then is recorded the death of Henry and his epitaph. The character of the king is copied from Henry of Huntingdon. The chapter is closed with a narrative concerning Simon dean of Lincoln, his pride and its fall.

¹ He has this name because he was prior of St. Osyth in Essex. His full name was William Corbois or Corboil.

² The emperor died in 1125. Matilda returned to England in the

next year, and was married again before a year expired.

³ The notion of a female succession was at this time unheard of, and Henry took this means of making sure of his new plan.

After Henry's death ¹ Stephen ² count of Blois came to the English throne. Higden records that the archbishop who consecrated Stephen had previously taken the oath to preserve the succession for Matilda, but he soon died, and all Stephen's adherents came to a bad end. The new king gave his nobles permission to strengthen the land by building castles, and he made peace with the king of Scotland. The German Emperor Lothaire dying, he is succeeded by Conrad of Bavaria, who afterwards joined the Crusades. Next from Giraldus we have an epitaph on Theobald the holy count of Campania. A raid of David the king of Scotland is checked by Thurstan archbishop of York. Stephen retaliates by an invasion of Scotland, and in his return home troubles the bishops greatly by arrests and imprisonment. The next record is of the various monastic foundations begun by Archbishop Thurstan. Soon we are told how Robert earl of Gloucester encouraged the Empress Matilda to come from Anjou into England and lay claim to the throne. She lands at Portsmouth and at first is successful, and Stephen falls into her hands, but by her pride she turns the feelings of the people against her. So she is forced to flee from London, and first at Winchester and subsequently at Oxford her party is defeated. Stephen in the meanwhile had obtained his liberty. The flight of the Empress from Oxford is the last event in the struggle that is recorded in this chapter.

Cap. xviii.

King
Stephen.Conrad III.
emperor of
Germany.War be-
tween
Stephen
and Ma-
tilda.

The mention of the preaching of Amaldus at Rome and of the death of John de Temporibus who had lived 361 years are the closing notices of this chapter.

Through the kindness of the Rev. G. W. Kitchin, of Christ Church, Oxford, I have been informed of a MS. of Higden, which is in the library of that College, but which

¹ Henry died in Normandy, Dec. 1, 1135, and was buried at Reading. | being son of Adela, daughter of William I.

² Stephen was a nephew of Henry, |

was not included in Coxe's Catalogue of College MSS. It is now entered in a separate catalogue of the Codices in Christ Church made in 1876. It is No. LXXXIX., and the account of it is on p. 41. of the catalogue. Mr. Kitchen has kindly furnished me with such particulars concerning the MS. that I am able to judge to what class it belongs, but I propose to reserve any detailed account of it until I have been able to visit Oxford and make a full inspection of it.

J. RAWSON LUMBY.

Cambridge,
12 Nov. 1879.

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

BOOK THE SIXTH—(*continued*).

CAP. X.

Of the church history of England, and mainly of archbishop Dunstan.

Death of Odo, archbishop of Canterbury. His friendship with king Athelstan. He becomes a monk. Dispute concerning the burialplace of bishop Wylfrid. Odo excommunicates king Edwyn. The king's revenge. A miracle wrought by Odo. When Odo consecrated Dunstan bishop of Worcester, he used the form for consecration of an archbishop of Canterbury. This was prophetic. Elsinus succeeds Odo. He insults Odo's tomb. His miserable end. Brithlinus is the next archbishop, but not being equal to the charge, he returns to Winchester, and Dunstan is made archbishop. Dunstan's control over king Edgar. The blissful state of England in these days. ⊗ A two-headed woman. Benedict V. is pope. Of Nichoforus king of the Greeks. Leo VIII. is pope. He enacts that no pope shall henceforth be chosen except with the consent of the emperor. John XIV. is pope. His exile and restoration. Benedict VI. is pope. He is succeeded by Boniface VII. Evil deeds and death of Boniface. St. Oswald is made archbishop of York.⁷ He holds the bishopric of Worcester at the same time. He builds a church to the Virgin near the cathedral at Worcester. Effect of his life there upon the regular clergy. Oswald encourages literary men, and among them the monk Abbo, who afterwards wrote the life of the martyr-king St. Edmund. Death of Abbo. Death of St. Oswald. Great estate and sway of king Edgar. - - - - pp. 2-18.

CAP. XI.

Of king Edgar and of the Roman Pontiff's.

The fame of king Edgar as great as that of Cyrus, Romulus, and other mighty monarchs. He is buried at Glastonbury. ⊗ His body found in great preservation when his tomb was opened. Violent death of Abbot Aylward, who profanely opened the

tomb. Of the bell of St. Eltutus. Laudatory verses on king Edgar. Certain stories told to his discredit. Of his murder of the knight Ethelwold. How Edgar married the widow of Ethelwold. This was queen Elfrida. Other stories of Edgar's incontinent life. But he was a sincere penitent. Benedict VII. is pope. Otho II., son of Otho I., reigns in Germany. How he quelled a rebellion of the Roman nobles. - - pp. 18-30.

CAP. XII.

Of the kings of England.

Edward, son of Edgar, is made king. Elfrida, his stepmother, wishes to place her son Ethelred on the throne. Portents in the sky. Alferus, prince of Mercia, favours the secular clergy. Dunstan resists his measures. (X) A synod is held at Winchester on this matter, when a crucifix on the wall spake in favour of Dunstan's plan. At another council at Calne, the floor of the room gave way and let down all the company except Dunstan. King Edward is stabbed while drinking of a cup given to him by his stepmother, and falling from his horse is dragged till he is dead. He is first buried at Wareham, and his murderess tries to visit his tomb, but is not able. His body is afterwards removed to Shaftesbury, and in later times one part was at Leominster, and another at Abindon. Elfrida builds two monasteries as a sign of her penitence. Elfricus, her agent in her crimes, dies a terrible death. Bishop Fulbertus lived at this time. His compositions. (X) The Virgin Mary appears to him in a sickness, and miraculously restores him to health.

pp. 30-40.

CAP. XIII.

Of king Egelred and of St. Dunstan's death.

Egelred, son of Edgar, crowned at Kingston. The duration and character of his reign. Stories of him. Dunstan prophecies bad things for him. A reason why he was afraid of tapers. His children. A marvel in his times. (X) Pirates ravage Southampton, the Isle of Thanet, and part of Cornwall. London is burnt. Ethelwold, bishop of Winchester, dies, and is succeeded by Elphegus, who afterwards became archbishop of Canterbury. Reign of Otho III. in Germany. He is called *Mirabilia Mundi*. An account of the electors to the German throne. (X) Of Otho's queen, and his justice done upon her. John XIV. is pope. Then John XV., and next John XVI. King Egelred besieges Rochester. Dunstan's messages to him. Plague in England

among both men and cattle. Death of Dunstan. His life written by Osbern, monk of Canterbury. Stories concerning Dunstan. (X) The Danes invade England after his death. They are bought off from time to time by the advice of archbishop Siricius. Treachery of Elfricus. (X) Further inroads by the Danes. Anlaf, their leader, is baptized and departs, but others come in his stead. (X) Sad condition to which England was reduced. Behaviour of the king both in his public and private character. - - - - - pp. 40-60.

CAP. XIV.

Of the kings of the Franks.

Lothaire, son of Louis, died without children. Some say he had children, but they were put aside by the power of Richard, duke of Normandy, and Hugh Capet was made king. Death of St. Oswald, archbishop of York and bishop of Worcester. Pontificate of Gregory the Vth. He was a kinsman of the emperor Otho. Troubles of his papacy. Transference of the bishopric from Lindisfarne to Durham. (X) The body of St. Cuthbert was translated at the same time. Of Richard II. who was fourth duke of Normandy. His children. Stories of his liberality and popularity. Silvester II. is made pope. He was formerly called Gerebertus, and was famous for his mathematical studies and his knowledge of magic. He was skilled in augury. Anecdotes concerning him. Of his royal pupils. His mechanical inventions. He is made bishop of Rheims, then archbishop of Ravenna, and then pope. Of a statue in the Campus Martius, and the treasure which Gerebertus found near it. Stories of similar hidden treasures. Death of Gerebertus. The manner of his burial. - - - - - pp. 60-78.

CAP. XV.

Of the kings of France, England, and Germany. Also of the Papacy.

Hugh Capet dies. His son Robert succeeds him. Story of a monkish vision. Prayers for the dead instituted. Of Robert's attainments and religious devotion. His musical compositions. Dublin devastated by the Scots. (X) The Danes invade Normandy. King Egelred invades Cumberland and the Isle of Mona. Body of St. Ivo found. History of St. Ivo. King Egelred marries Emma of Normandy. Slaughter of the Danes in England. Foundation of the monastery of Burton-on-Trent. Henry I. Emperor of Germany. John XVIII., pope. (X) Sweyn

ravages England and takes Exeter. Elphegus, bishop of Winchester, made archbishop of Canterbury. Another Danish invasion. King Egelred buys off the Danes. Further Danish inroads. - - - - - pp. 80-88.

CAP. XVI.

Of St. Elphegus and of Sweyn, king of Denmark.

The Danes besiege Canterbury, and inflict great cruelties on the inhabitants. The archbishop Elphegus is amongst the captives, and is at length stoned to death. His body was buried in St. Paul's at London, but afterwards removed to Canterbury. History of Elphegus. Benedict VIII. made pope. Story related concerning his torments after death. Invasion of England by Sweyn. He comes to Gainsborough. Leaves there his son Canute. Further ravages in the west of England. Sweyn demands tribute from St. Edmundsbury. His visitation and death in consequence. Canute deals more mildly with this sacred town. - - - - - pp. 88-96.

CAP. XVII.

Of the coronation of king Canute and the death of Egelred.

Canute made king of Denmark. Egelred invited by the English to come from Normandy. He sends his son. Conflict between Canute and Edmund Ironside. Death of Egelred. Edmund Ironside chosen king. Canute repulsed by him. Treachery of duke Edric. Successes of Edmund Ironside. Peace between the two kings. Council at Deerhurst on the Severn. Single combat between Edmund and Canute. Reconciliation and agreement between them. Story of the treacherous murder of Edmund by duke Edric. This story contradicted by some historians. - - - - - pp. 96-106.

CAP. XVIII.

Of Canute. Of the Vision of Brithwold, and of the emperors of Germany.

Canute sole king of England. Governors whom he appointed. His treatment of the sons of Edmund Ironside. Their after-history. Edgar Atheling. Canute marries queen Emma. He puts to death duke Edric. Visits Denmark, taking some English nobles with him. Their brave behaviour. Death of

Aldelm, bishop of Lindisfarne. Anecdote concerning the choice of his successor. Punishment miraculously inflicted in Saxony on some dancers in a churchyard. Of Brithwold, a monk of Glastonbury. His visions concerning the English succession. Egelnotus, archbishop, brings the body of St. Elphegus to Canterbury. Of other relics which the archbishop procured. Death of Henry, emperor of Germany. Of his successor Conrad. Of a law which he made and the result thereof. - - - - - pp. 106-118.

CAP. XIX.

Of the affairs of Normandy.

Richard II. of Normandy dies. He is succeeded by his son Richard III., who is poisoned by his brother Robert. Of Robert's pilgrimage to Jerusalem and his death. Character of Robert and instances of his great liberality. He was the father of William the Conqueror. Dream of William's mother concerning his future greatness. Pledge taken from the nobles before Robert went to Jerusalem for their support of his son William. Of the death of Robert and the behaviour of the Norman nobles. Further anecdotes concerning the liberality of duke Robert. His death took place in Bithynia.
pp. 118-128.

CAP. XX.

Of the popes of Rome.

John XX. is made pope. Birth of Marianus Scotus the chronicler. The Norwegians revolt from Saint Olave, and choose Canute for their king. Hugh, son of Robert, king of France. Of Canute's pilgrimage to Rome and of his almsdeeds. Benedict IX., pope. Silvester substituted for him. Benedict recalled and again ejected. Gregory VI., pope. Of the interference of Henry, emperor of Germany, in the matters of the papacy. William, duke of Normandy. Canute appoints his son Sweyn king of Norway, and Hardicanute king of Denmark. Death of Canute. He is buried at Winchester. Three notable things which he did. Contest concerning the succession in England. Supporters of Harold and of Hardicanute. Harold made king. Ethelnotus, archbishop of Canterbury, dies. Edsius is made archbishop, and he is succeeded by Stigand. Death of Harold and succession of Hardicanute. - - - pp. 130-136.

CAP. XXI.

Of king Hardicanute and of the emperor Henry.

Hardicanute reigned three years. Of his severe exactions of tribute. He gives his sister Gunnylda in marriage to Henry the emperor. Of the sons of Egelred and Emma. Notice of earl Godwin. Of Henry the emperor of Germany. Anecdotes concerning him and his dealing with church patronage. Of a papal schism in the time of this Henry. Of the discovery of the body of the giant Pallas. Epitaph of Pallas. - pp. 136-150.

CAP. XXII.

Of the papacy and the affairs of England.

Gregory VI. made pope. His efforts to improve the condition of the pope and the Roman church. He appeals for help to the emperor, and then himself puts down offenders by the strong arm. He incurs the hatred of churchmen by his warlike deeds. His speech in his own defence. At his death they object to his interment in St. Peter's. A miracle wrought to prove his worthiness. Sudden death of king Hardicanute. Character of this king. Prince Edward invited from Normandy. pp. 150-160.

CAP. XXIII.

England under Edward the Confessor.

Edward crowned king at Westminster. Reigned twenty-four years. Marries a daughter of earl Godwin. He brings over some Normans into England. Exiles earl Godwin and his family. Harsh treatment of his mother Emma. She defends herself in a trial by ordeal. The king's repentance. Of Edward's expedition against Harold, king of Norway. How he laughed during mass service and his reason. Benedict X. made pope. He is deposed by Henry the emperor. Clement II. elected, who is succeeded by Prosper, and he by Damasus II., and he by Leo IX. Harold, king of Norway, conquers Denmark. Sweyn, king of Denmark, seeks help from England, and recovers his kingdom. Aldred made bishop of Worcester. Of a great snowstorm in the west of England, followed by a pestilence. War between Henry, king of France, and the nobles of Normandy. William established in the dukedom of Normandy. Foundation of the monastery of Bec in Normandy, whence afterwards came Lanfranc and Anselm. Alliance

against Baldwin, earl of Flanders. Leo IX. resigns the papacy but is re-elected. Irish pirates in the Severn. Of Sweyn, the son of Godwin. - - - - - pp. 160-172.

CAP. XXIV.

Of earl Godwin and of the papacy.

King Edward freed the English from the Danegelt. Edsius, the archbishop, dies. Robert, bishop of London, made archbishop of Canterbury. Eustace, count of Bononia, lands at Dover. A fight between his men and the men of Dover. Earl Godwin ordered to punish the English, but excuses himself. A council of the nobles at Gloucester. Fault found with the large amount of earl Godwin's forces. Godwin and his three sons sail to Flanders. He and his family are declared outlaws. Edward's queen Edgitha sent to a monastery. Visit of William of Normandy to England. Death of Emma, the king's mother. Marianus Scotus becomes a monk at Cologne. Accord made between the king and earl Godwin. (x) The king's Norman counsellors banished. Stigand archbishop of Canterbury. (x) His want of learning and other failings. Of the state of learning in Ireland. Death of Alfwold, the last bishop of Sherborne. Of a quarrel of the bishop with earl Godwin. Alfwold's visit to Cuthbert's tomb. - - - - - pp. 172-184.

CAP. XXV.

England under Edward the Confessor.

Victor II., pope. Synod of Florence, and its enactments. Siward, earl of Northumberland, invades Scotland. Siward's son slain. The father's speech over the dead body. Death of Wulsius, bishop of Lichfield. A reproach of king Edward to earl Godwin. Story of Godwin's death. Harold, son of Earl Godwin, succeeds his father. An embassy from king Edward to the emperor Henry II. about the family of Edmund Ironside. (x) Algar, son of Leofric, exiled. He joins the king of Wales, and ravages Herefordshire. Death of Siward, earl of Northumberland. Disposal of his power. Of Herman, bishop of Winchester. Of Harold and Tostius, sons of earl Godwin. Of earl Godwin's wife, the sister of Canute. Of his second wife, the mother of his children. (x) A wonderful story of a woman at Berkely, whose body fiends carried away.

pp. 184-196.

CAP. XXVI.

Of the German emperors.

Henry III. is emperor for fifty years. He troubled holy church. He visits the Holy Land. Stephen IX. [X.] pope. He is succeeded by Benedict X. Agelric, bishop of Durham, resigns his episcopate. Death of earl Leofric. His piety and good deeds towards the church. ^(X)Of his wife Godgiva, and how she freed Coventry from all tolls. Algarus duke of Mercia after Leofric. Of Lucian, a Roman citizen, and how he lost his ring on his marriage day, and through the magic power of Palumbus recovered it again. Palumbus confesses his evil deeds. Aldredus, bishop of Worcester, makes a pilgrimage to Jerusalem. Burning of two abbeys of the Scots at Cologne. ^(X)Trevisa's opinion about true martyrdom. Of a wondrous statue of marble, and a treasure found under its shadow. - pp. 196-206.

CAP. XXVII.

Of the popes of Rome.

Nicholas II., pope. The church of Gaul much disturbed by Berengarius. His heresy was concerning Christ's body in the sacrament. A council on this matter at Vercelli. Berengarius recants, but after his death the error spread. Lanfranc wrote against the error of Berengarius. Laudatory verses concerning Berengarius. Bishop Fulbert could not endure the visit of Berengarius. Prayer of Berengarius on his death-bed. Marianus Scotus, a monk at Fulda. ^(X)Aldredus, bishop of Worcester, translated to York. The pope refuses him the pall, but through the influence of earl Tostius he obtains it. Stigand, archbishop of Canterbury, is little esteemed. Alexander II., pope. Strife about his election. Duke Harold wars upon Griffin, king of Wales. Griffin is outlawed by his own people, and his lands given by Edward to his brothers. Harold visits Normandy. He is said to have sworn to help William to the throne of England. Savage conduct of earl Tostius. Tostius departs from England to Flanders. - pp. 206-218.

CAP. XXVIII.

Death of Edward the Confessor. Harold takes the kingdom.

Of king Edward's laughter at a banquet. His explanation of the cause. On investigation his story is found true. Of the Saracens and Turks in Syria and Asia Minor. Death of

Henry III., emperor of Germany. Appearance of a comet. Address thereto by Oliver, a monk of Malmesbury. Account of this Oliver, and of his attempts to fly. King Edward sick at Westminster. Of his visions and prophecies concerning England. Stigand calls his utterances an old man's dotage, but their truth was found out. Death of king Edward. Of the writer of his life. Harold seizes the kingdom. Marianus says that king Edward appointed him to reign. He is consecrated, and takes the oaths of consecration. Tostius, Harold's brother, makes a descent on England. Harold, king of Norway, also does the same. Of the battle of Harold at Stamford bridge. Of the valour of a Norwegian soldier there. Harold refuses to part the spoils of the Norwegians amongst his soldiers. Many desert him in consequence. - - - pp. 218-230.

CAP. XXIX. ?

William's plea against Harold. The death of Harold.

Harold neglects his oath to William, saying such an oath ought not to be kept. William prepares to invade England. Pope Alexander favours the cause of William. Behaviour of the Normans on William's expedition. The winds are contrary at their starting. The body of St. Valericus brought out of the church and the wind changes. William lands at Pevensey. He stumbles. Speech of a soldier near him. Harold hastens from the north. The report of his spies concerning William's army. Gurth Harold's brother advises him to keep out of the fight. William's proposals to Harold. The battle fought where William afterwards erected an abbey. Preparations of English and Normans. Of a Norman named Taylfer. The Normans sing the song of Roland as they go into the battle. Harold is killed and the English routed. William sends Harold's body to his mother. It is buried at Waltham. Giraldus Cambrensis says that Harold was not killed but retired to a monastery near Chester, where he died. On the death of Harold the English nobles submit to William. - - - pp. 232-246.

BOOK THE SEVENTH.

CAP. I.

Of William I., king of England.

William was crowned at Westminster by Aldred, archbishop of York. He would not be crowned by Stigand archbishop of Canterbury. He soon visits Normandy, taking many English nobles with him. Stigand is deposed from the archbishopric and kept prisoner at Winchester. William returns to England. He lays a heavy tribute on the English. He besieges the city of Exeter. Githa, wife of earl Godwin, passed over to Flanders. The lords of Northumbria take refuge in Scotland, and take with them Edgar Atheling and his two sisters. Another story is that Edgar Atheling was driven by storm into Scotland. Malcolm, king of Scotland, marries Edgar's sister. Of their family and alliances. William builds castles at Nottingham, Lincoln, and York. Matilda, wife of William, is crowned queen of England. The Danes invade England, landing at the mouth of the Humber. William ravages the north of England, sparing only the district of John of Beverley. Even Bede's monastery was burnt. Malcolm, king of Scotland, invades Northumbria. King William seizes the money of the monasteries. Council of Winchester. Stigand degraded from the archbishopric. Reasons for his degradation. Of the character of Stigand. Deposition of other Saxon prelates. Normans are placed in their stead. Wulstan, bishop of Worcester, asks from the king the episcopal possessions of the see of York, but fails to get them. Thomas, canon of Bayeux, made archbishop of York. His character and labours. Lanfranc summoned from Normandy is made archbishop of Canterbury. Dispute about authority between the archbishops of York and Canterbury. Interference of the king. Submission of the archbishop of York, and soon after of all the other bishops. pp. 248-264.

CAP. II.

Of ecclesiastical affairs in England.

Earls Edwin and Morcar flee from the court. Edwin is killed by his own men. Morcar takes refuge in the Isle of Ely. Of Walkerus, bishop of Durham. Prophecy of the queen concerning him. Death of Walter, bishop of Hereford. He is succeeded by Robert, a Lotharingian. Of Marianus Scotus and his chronicle. Lanfranc and Thomas, archbishop of York, both

visit Rome. Of their reception there. A debate before the pope on the supremacy of Canterbury over York. Arguments of Thomas and Lanfranc. End of the dispute. William goes to Scotland. Sigfred, bishop of Mayence, goes on a pilgrimage to St. James of Compostella. Edgar Atheling is reconciled to William. - - - - - pp. 264-286.

CAP. III.

Of England under William the Conqueror.

Hildebrand is made pope under the title of Gregory VII. Synod summoned by him. Its decrees. History of Gregory before he was pope. He excommunicates the emperor, Henry III. Penance of the emperor. He afterwards besieges Rome and imprisons the pope. Roger, earl of Hereford, gives his sister in marriage to Ralph, earl of East Anglia against the king's commands. A conspiracy against William. Council summoned by Lanfranc at London. Ordinances thereof. Death of Herman, bishop of Salisbury. Osmond, his successor, builds a new church there. He was the composer of the *Consuetudinary*. He also wrote the life of St. Aldhelm. Robert Curthose rebels against his father. Walkerus, bishop of Durham, slain by the Northumbrians. Of William his successor. Foundation of monasteries of Salop and Wenlock. Of a nobleman attacked by mice. Other similar stories. Troubles among the monks at Glastonbury. Of Thurstan, abbot there, and his misdoings. Of the tax which king William laid on the English land. Sickness and death of pope Hildebrand. - - - pp. 286-302.

CAP. IV.

The Carthusian order. Death of William I.

Victor III., pope. Canute, king of Denmark, raises a fleet to invade England. Preparations of William against him. New bishops of London, Thetford, and Chester. Of the doings of Robert, bishop of Chester. Of the rise of the Carthusian order. Of its founder Bruno. Strict observances of the brethren. Of the Domesday Book. Edgar Atheling passes over to Apulia. His sister Christine is a nun at Ramsay. Urban II., pope. His previous history. Great murrain in England. St. Paul's and a large part of London consumed by fire. The Danes kill their king Canute. Jest of the king of France on the sickness of William of Normandy. William's revenge. Disposition of his

kingdom. His death. Disturbance at his burial. Character of William. Of the New Forest. William's personal appearance and great strength. Of his manner of life. Some anecdotes of his early life. His foundation of monasteries at Bermondsey and Battle. In his reign there was scarcely a noble who was an Englishman. - - - - - pp. 302-318.

CAP. V.

The reign of William Rufus.

William II. crowned on the feast of Cosmas and Damian. Behaviour of his elder brother Robert. William proffers to pay him three thousand marks a year, and Robert accepts the proposal. Of Odo, bishop of Bayeux, and his doings in England. Norman conspiracies in England. William favours the English rather than the Normans. Body of St. Nicholas brought to Apulia. Council at Claremont summoned by pope Urban. William gains some castles in Normandy. Of prince Henry, William's brother. He is besieged in Mount St. Michael by Robert and William. An agreement brought about between the brothers. - . - . - pp. 318-328.

CAP. VI.

Of Lanfranc, archbishop of Canterbury.

Lanfranc dies after an episcopate of eighteen years. He was a Lombard, but educated at Bec in Normandy. Praise of his learning. Compliment of pope Alexander thereto. Lanfranc's dealings with William the Conqueror. Liberality of Lanfranc. His piety. His tenderness towards penitents. His dealing with refractory monks. His management of the church in England. His troubles under William Rufus. Of his death, which occurred in the manner for which he had prayed. pp. 330-344.

CAP. VII.

The first crusade. Affairs of Scotland.

The first crusade promoted by pope Urban. Of those who joined it. The Holy Land thus recovered. Robert, duke of Normandy, among the crusaders. He mortgages his dukedom to William Rufus. Malcolm, king of Scotland, invades Northumbria. The English invade Scotland. Peace is made. Of a violent thunderstorm at Winchcombe, and a whirlwind in London, and another at Salisbury. Of Remigius, bishop of

Lincoln, and of the church which he built. His death. Character of his successor, Robert Bloet. King William restores Carlisle. Sickness of the king. How he kept church property in his own hands. Death of Roger, earl of Shrewsbury. Rees, king of Wales, killed at Brecknock. Meeting at Gloucester between Malcolm, king of Scotland, and William II. Proposals for agreement. Not accepted by Malcolm. War between Scotland and England. Of the Scotch succession. Anecdote of king Malcolm. Visit of Anselm, abbot of Bec, to England. Objects of his visit. - - - - pp. 346-360.

CAP. VIII.

War with Wales. Of Wulstan, bishop of Worcester.

England and Normandy afflicted by heavy tribute and by pestilence. The Welsh break into rebellion. Duncan, king of Scotland, killed by his subjects. Dunwald made king. Celestial portents. Expedition of William into Wales. Death of Wulstan, bishop of Worcester. He appears to the bishop of Hereford and bids him care for his funeral. Punishment for neglect thereof. Of Wulstan's sermons to the English. Of his birth and education. His self-denial. His troubles from the appearances of Satan. He is made bishop of Worcester. His consecration. His conduct as a bishop. His fondness for religious services. Some jests of his. He builds a monastery. His sermon on peace. An anchorite Alwyn consults him about a pilgrimage to Jerusalem. Wulstan's counsel. Of Sewulf a trader and how he became a monk. Wulstan's tomb unconsumed and unblackened in the burning of the church at Worcester. Of his answer to king William. His crozier fixed in king Edward's tomb could only be removed by himself.
pp. 360-380.

CAP. IX.

Banishment of Anselm. Herbert Losinga.

A crusade. Robert, duke of Normandy, joins it. He pledges Normandy to his brother William. Aco is taken. Signs in the skies. The head of St. Stephen brought to Caen. Differences between king William and Anselm. Of Ranulphus the king's procurator. Anselm leaves England. He appeals to pope Urban. Is present at a council in Apulia. Of Ralph, bishop of Chichester, and his support of Anselm. Praise of his character. Of William's determined crossing into France. His behaviour to a prisoner. Comparison of him to Julius

Cæsar. A well of blood. Conquest of Anglesea and Wales, Magnus, king of Norway, visits the Orcades. Of Herbert Losinga, abbot of Ramsay. His visit to Rome. Founda a monastery at Norwich. Introduces the monks of Cluny at Thetford. Penitence for his many errors. Remark of king William about the hall at Westminster. - - pp. 380-324.

CAP. X.

Of the beginning of the Cistercian Order.

The Cistercians or white monks began in Burgundy. Stephen Harding, an Englishman, after a pilgrimage to Rome, settled in Burgundy in the abbey there. He finds fault with the Benedictine rule there, and gains many to his side. He and his comrades leave their order and found the Cistercian order which was brought into England by Walter Espec, their first seat being at Rivaulx. Of the Cistercian rule. Spread of the Cistercians, and their exemplary life. - - pp. 394-404.

CAP. XI.

Of the Papacy. Death of William II.

Paschal II. is pope. His doings. Death of William, bishop of Durham. Walter, a chaplain of William I., succeeds. His evil character. Death of Osmond, bishop of Salisbury. Floods in the Thames. Warnings given to king William. He is shot in the New Forest. His body carried to Winchester and buried there. Character of William II. One remarkable act of goodness. - - - - pp. 406-414.

CAP. XII.

Reign of Henry I. Of Robert, duke of Normandy.

William II. had no children. His younger brother Henry succeeds. He is crowned by the bishop of London. A prophecy of his father that he should be king. Of Henry's presence at his father's funeral. He bargains for the kingdom with his brother Robert. Recalls Anselm. Corrects the weights and measures of the land. Character of Henry. Reconciliation with Anselm about investitures. He marries Matilda, daughter of the king of Scotland. Death of Thomas, archbishop of York. He is succeeded by Gerald, an evil man

and a reputed wizard. Robert, Duke of Normandy, returns from the Holy Land. Many of William's friends desert to him. Account of the person and character of Robert. His deeds in the Holy Land. He had a son named William. He lands at Portsmouth, but is bribed to leave the kingdom to Henry. The Frenchmen were annoyed at his conduct. - pp. 416-428.

CAP. XIII.

Rebellion in England. A council at London.

The English nobles rebel against Henry, but are overcome. The king visits Normandy. His laws against thieves and forgers. He subdues the Scots and the Welsh, and is victorious over the king of France. Pope Calixtus rebukes him for imprisoning his brother. Death of Hugh, earl of Chester. Council of London and its enactments. Quarrel between the king and Anselm. Some Flemings settle near the Tweed, and afterwards in Wales. (X) St. Cuthbert's body found uncorrupted. Portents in the sky. Anselm and the king reconciled. - - - pp. 428-434.

CAP. XIV.

Henry IV., emperor of Germany. Death of Anselm.

Henry IV. was emperor nineteen years. He had married Maud, the daughter of Henry, king of England. Settlement of the dispute about investiture. Gerald, archbishop of York, makes submission to Anselm. Anselm consecrates five bishops in one day. Laws of king Henry. Death of Philip, king of France. Some alterations in the extent of English sees. Death of Anselm. The see of Canterbury vacant for five years. Some particulars about Anselm's life. Of certain wonders in England at this time. King Henry built the monastery of Hyde, near Winchester. - - - - - pp. 436-446.

CAP. XV.

English ecclesiastical affairs. War between the English and French.

A dry season. Men could wade across the Thames. A council at Windsor. Election of a new archbishop of Canterbury. Thurstan made archbishop of York. He refuses submission to the see of Canterbury. An appeal to the pope. Unsatisfactory nature of his decision. Henry marries for a second wife a

princess of Lotharingia. A severe winter. Plague of flies in the following May. Great earthquake in Italy. Death of pope Paschal. Gelasius II., pope. Troubles about the papacy. Florence of Worcester, the chronicler, dies. William, son of king Henry, marries the daughter of the duke of Anjou. The duke of Anjou goes to Jerusalem. King Henry made guardian of the dukedom. - - - - - pp. 446-456.

CAP. XVI.

Of the popes of Rome.

Calixtus II. was pope five years. The Premonstrensian order founded at this time. Death of Maud, queen of England. Her character and bounty to churchmen and musicians. King Henry returns from Normandy to England, but his son William, with many of the court, is drowned. Note of the character of prince William. King Henry makes the park of Woodstock. Death of Ralph, archbishop of Canterbury. Foundation of the order of the Templars. A notice of the reason for their suppression. Visit of a Roman cardinal to England. Death of Henry IV. of Germany. Other stories of his retirement from the world. - - - - - pp. 458-468.

CAP. XVII.

Council of London. Death of Henry I.

Lothaire, duke of Saxony, is made emperor. Council of London and its decrees. (X) Discovery of St. Matthew's body in the city of Treves. (X) How it had been brought thither. Innocent II., pope. Other claimants of the papal chair. Death of Ralph, earl of Chester. Visions seen by king Henry. His conduct in consequence. Great drought in France. Death of Robert, earl of Normandy, at Cardiff. Foundation of the abbey of Cumbermere. Death of king Henry. Verses in his praise. Of his character. His burial. Of Simon, son of Robert, bishop of Lincoln, and his behaviour in the king's court. - pp. 468-478.

CAP. XVIII.

Stephen, king of England. War between Stephen and Matilda.

Stephen, count of Blois, reigned seventeen years. Of his character. His behaviour on his coronation. He makes peace with the king of Scotland. William, archbishop of Canterbury,

dies. Also Lothaire, emperor of Germany. Conrad, duke of Bavaria, made emperor. Of Theobald, earl of Campania. Invasion of England by the Scots. Thurstan, archbishop of York, checks their inroad. Stephen marches against Scotland, but soon returns. Abbeys founded by Thurstan, archbishop of York. Matilda comes to England. Movements of king Stephen. Successes of Matilda. Haughty behaviour in consequence. She has to flee from London to Oxford. Siege of Oxford by Stephen. Flight of Matilda. Death of John de Temporibus.
pp. 478-496.

APPENDIX.

Another English version of chapters xv-xxvi of Book vi.
pp. 499-536.

ERRATUM.

On p. 436, line 1, *for* Cap. XV. *read* Cap. XIV.

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN
MONACHI CESTRENSIS.

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN MONACHI CESTRENSIS.

LIBER SEXTUS.

CAP. X.

[*De rebus Angliæ ecclesiasticis præcipue de Dunstano
Archiepiscopo.*]

CIRCA hæc tempora Odo archiepiscopus Cantuariensis obiit. Hic quidem natione Danus, sed tandem¹ feritate deposita aliquando Edwardo seniori militaverat. Nec multo post clericaliter attonsus Wyltoniensis præsul effectus est, regem Adelstanum² amicum sibi fecerat,³ ⁴potissime per elapsum⁵ gladii amissi in regiam⁶ vaginam; ita ut Cantuariensis⁷ sortiretur; quam ut sanctius subiret, cum omnes antecessores⁸ sui monachi

Omnes predecessores

¹ *tante* (sic), A.

² *Ethelstanum*, B.

³ *effecerat*, A.B.

⁴ C.D. add.: Quem cum semel contra regem Hiberniæ Anlaf progredientem ensem suum ex nimia securitate amississe cerneret, precibus ad Dominum fuis vidit gladium celestem vaginæ regiæ illap-

sum divinitus. Qua de causa factus est regi de reliquo amicior, sedemque Cantuariensem adeptus est. Quam ut sanetius, &c.

⁵ *regii*, add. B.

⁶ *regiam*] om. B.

⁷ *Cantuariensem sedem*, A.B.

⁸ *prædecessores*, B.

TREVISA'S TRANSLATION.

Capitulum decimum.

ABOUTE pat tyme deide Odo, archebisshop of Caunterbury; pis was of pe nacioun of Danes, but he dede¹ away his wylde-
nesse at pe laste, and servede kyng Edward at pe laste² in
chivalrie; and nouȝt long perafter he took pe tonsure of clerk,
and was i-made bisshop of Wynchestre. He hadde i-made³
Athelston⁴ his frend by pe comynge of pe swerd pat was i-lost
into pe scaberge⁵ aȝen; so pat he was i-made archebisshop of
Caunterbury; and for he wolde take pat dignytee pe more holy-
liche, for al his predecessoures [hadde y-be monkes, he passed

TREVISA.

ANONYMOUS TRANSLATION OF THE FIFTEENTH
CENTURY.

Capitulum decimum.

Item Willelmus ubi supra.

ODO the archebisshop of Cawnterbery diede abowte pis tyme. This Odo was a Dane by nativite and nacion, but
cruellenes putte aweye, he was in servyce with kyng Edward
the senior, and after that made preste, and soone after bisshop
of Worcestre. Which made kyng Ethelstan his specialle lorde
and frende for the restorynge of his swerde that was loste, as
hit is schewede afore in the tyme of kyng Ethelstan, in so
moche that he was made archebisshop of Cawnterbery.
Whiche willenge to take that benefice in grete perfeccion,
perceyvynge alle his predecessours to have been monkes, passede

MS. HARL.
2261.

¹ *dide*, β.; *dude*, γ.

² *at pe laste*] *pe elþere*, α.; *þe*
elder, γ.

³ *kyng*, add. β.

⁴ *Adelston*, γ

⁵ *scabarge*, β. and γ.

fuissent, ipse mare transito apud Floriacum juxta Aurelianum monachalia induit; rediit,¹ regi adhæsit; tandem cum Edredo rege Northimbriam profectus, sacros cineres Wylfridi episcopi advexit Cantuariam. De qua re inter Cantuaritas et Eboracenses jugis adhuc² concertatio vertitur,³ utrum ossa majoris Wylfridi apud Ripensem⁴ ecclesiam tumulati,⁵ aut⁶ minoris Wylfridi, qui presbyter et successor Johannis in Eboracensi sede fuerat,⁷ sint ossa antedicta. Hic etiam Odo Edwynum regem præcipitis luxus infamem a Christianitate suspendit. Ob quod Edwynus in omnes Angliæ monachos vicem reddidit, dum nemo regi præter Odonem et Dunstanum in tota Anglia resistere auderet, quia, ut ait Seneca, "Gallus⁷ in proprio sterquilinio plurimum valet." Itaque⁸ Odo templum suum aliquando discoopertum, toto quo tectura parabatur tempore, ita⁹ precibus operuit

Odonis monachi fuerant.

Translatio sancti Wylfridi de Eboraco ad Cantuariam.

¹ *et*, add. B.

² *adhuc*] om. B.

³ *habetur*, C.D.

⁴ *Ryponensem*, B.

⁵ *quondam sepulti*, C.D.

⁶ *et*, A.

⁷ *præter . . . Gallus*] om. B.

⁸ *Iste etiam*, C.D.

⁹ *itaque*, A.

pe see, and took ¹ monk his wede at Floriacensis] ² besides Aurelian. *Trevisa.* Odo was lewedliche ³ i-meoved perfore to make hym a monk, ffor Crist, ne non of alle his postles, was nevere monk nor ⁴ frere. þan it folowep ⁵ in pe storie: Odo com aȝen, and was nyh ⁶ pe kyng, and wente at pe laste wip kyng Edredus into Norphomberlond, and brouȝte wip hym to Caunturbury pe holy axes of seint Wilfrede ⁷ pe bisshop: perof is ȝit contynual strif bytwene hem of ȝork and of Caunturbury, wheper pe more Wilfridus bones, þat was i-buried in pe chirche of Rypoun, beþ pese forseide ⁸ bones, oþer pe bones of pe lasse Wilfrede, þat was seint Iohn his ⁹ preost, and his successour in pe see of ȝork. Also þis Odo suspendede ¹⁰ kyng Edwynus of Cristendom, for he was to fervent in leccherie, and out of a good fame. Perfore Edwynus took wreche of alle pe monkes of Engeland, [for in al Engeland] ¹¹ was no man þat hym dorste ¹² wipstonde ¹³ outtake Odo and Donston. For, as Seneca seiþ, a cok ¹⁴ is most myȝty on his dongehille. ¹⁵ Also in a tyme Odo his temple was unheled, and al pe tyme þat pe helynge was in makynge ¹⁶ of pe temple ¹⁷ he heled it so wip his bedes þat pere

TREvisa.

the see, and goynge to the monastery Floriacense, nye unto Aurelians, toke the habite of a monke, and returnynge from that coste, come and drawede to the kyng of Ynglonde. Whiche goynge at the laste with kyng Edredus into Northumbrelonde, brouȝhte the holy powdre of the body of seynte Wilfride the bisshop unto Cawnterbury with hym: wherefore a grete stryfe is hade at this tyme betwene men of Cawnterbury and of Yorke, wheper pose boones were the boones of seynte Wilfride beryede at the church of Ripen, or the boones of yonger Wilfride, that was the preste and the successor of Iohn in the seete of Yorke. This Odo suspende kyng Edwyne for excesse in the synne of lecchery, wherefore Edwyne rewarded that to the monkes of Ynglonde, when hit was so that noo man in the realme durste resiste the kyng, but Odo and seynte Dunstan. Also the chirche of this Odo beyng uncoverede, was coverede thro his preyer while the church was in coverenge, f. 308 b.

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ *touk*, γ.² From α., β., and γ.³ *lewidlich*, β.⁴ *ne*, β.⁵ *volweþ*, γ.⁶ *neiȝ*, β.⁷ *Wilfride*, β.⁸ *pues vorsede*, γ.⁹ *Joones*, β.¹⁰ *suspendide*, β.; *suspendedd*, γ.¹¹ From α., β., and γ.¹² *þurste*, γ.¹³ *wistonde*, β. and γ.¹⁴ *kok*, β. and γ.¹⁵ *donghulle*, γ.¹⁶ *was a makynge*, β.¹⁷ *of þe temple*] and þe temple an helynge, α.; in helyng, β.

ut nec pluviae stillicidium loci madefaceret ambitum, Miraculum
per preces
sancti
Odonis.
cum tamen plurima vis imbrium et turbinum illis
diebus totum concuteret mundum. Alio quoque tempore
dum Odo Dunstanum Wygorniensem consecraret prae-
sulem, ita consecrationis egit ordinem ac si Cantuariensem
consecrasset archipraesulem. Et cum a suis super hoc
culparetur, "Scio," inquit, "filii, quid in me agat Spiritus Consecra-
tio sancti
Dunstani
in Cantuar-
iensem
ecclesiam
providentia
Spiritus
Sancti.
"Sanctus;" nec vero praesagio matura defuit fides, quam-
vis¹ Elsinus Wentanus praesul interpolate sedem illam
palpasset. Nam defuncto Odone Elsinus praedictus paratis
advocatis quorum manus palpaverat, surrepto regis edicto,
Cantium² intrusus est, primoque exceptionis die non
abstinuit quin conceptas furias mente confotas evomeret,
tumbam beati Odonis pedibus pulsans, animamque ejus Successor
Odonis
Elsinus. Cui
successit
Brithlinus.
tali voce lacescens:³ "Pessime senex, animam effudisti
"sero satis, te⁴ meliori locum fecisti.⁵ Itaque quod diu

¹ *licet*, C.D.

² *Cantuariam*, B.; *Cantuari-
ensi*, C.D.

³ *ait*, add. C.D.

⁴ *de*, A.

⁵ *dedisti*, B.

fil nouȝt oon drope of reyn in al þe place¹ aboute, and ȝit þat TREVISA.
 tyme was so greet tempest² and reyn of weder þat it semede
 þat al þe worlde³ schulde goo to gidres.⁴ Also in anoper tyme,
 whanne he⁵ sacrede seint Donston bisshop of Worcestre,⁶ he
 dede so þe ordre of þe service as þey he⁷ hadde i-sacred þe arche-
 bisshop of Canturbury; and whanne his clerkes blamede hym
 perfore "I wote, sones," quod Donston, "what þe Holy Gost
 "worcheþ on me." And into⁸ þe trewe forbedynge lakkede
 no sobre fey, þeigh Elsynus bisshop of Wynchestre evere among
 fondede to have þe⁹ see.¹⁰ For whanne Odo was dede þis
 Elsinus ordeyned hym advoketes,¹¹ and groped here hondes, and
 gat slyliche a maundmente of þe kyng, and was i-put¹² in at
 Caunterbury. In þe firste day þat he was in pere he sparede
 nouȝt, but he caste out of his woodnesse þat he hadde longe
 i-kept in his herte, and putte wip his feet¹³ on sent Odo his
 tombe, and despisede¹⁴ his soule, and spak to hym in þis manere :
 "þou worste olde man, thy soule is a goo late inow; þou hast
 "i-made a place to a betre þan þou were. What I¹⁵ have longe
 "desired now I have it maugre þyn teeth.¹⁶ Perfore I kan þe

in so moche that oon drope of reyne felle not into the church, a MS. HARL.
 grete reyne contynuyng alle moste thro alle the worlde. In 2261.
 an other tyme this Odo doynge the ministry at the consecra-
 tion of seynte Dunstan, that tyme bisshop of Worcestre,
 schewyde as grete solemnite to seynte Dunstan as and if he
 scholde have consecrate the bisshop of Cawnterbery; whiche re-
 provede in manner perfore seide, *Y knowe what the holy*¹⁷ *dothe*
in me. But this Odo archebisshoppe of Cawnterbery dedde,
 Elsinus bisshoppe of Wynchestre ȝiffenge grete ȝiftes to his
 advocates, and gettyng the favor of the kyng, was electe to
 the archebisshop of Cawnterbery. Whiche goynge to the
 towmbe of blissede Odo after his eleccion, and tredynge on hit
 violently with his feete, seide, "O thow wickede olde man,
 "thow haste loste thy sawle; þow hase made over late a place
 "to thy bettyr; that y have desyrede longe y have nowe

¹ *plas*, γ.² *tempast*, γ.³ *worl*, γ.⁴ *togidres*, β.⁵ *þe*, β. and γ.⁶ *Wircetre*, β.⁷ *a*, γ.⁸ *in*, α. and β.⁹ *þat*, α. and β.¹⁰ *vondede to habbe þat se*, γ.¹¹ *avokatis*, β.; *avoketes*, γ.¹² *y-pot*, γ.¹³ *veet*, γ.¹⁴ *dispised*, β.¹⁵ *yeh*, γ.¹⁶ *maugreþ þi tech*, β.; *magre þijn*
tech, γ.¹⁷ Sic in MS.

“concupivi te invito jam teneo, unde tibi malas grates ago.” Sed illo die exacto¹ cum hujus rabiei efflator cubili se dedisset, vidit beati Odonis effigiem improperare convivium, minari exitium.² Ille autem, qui³ volatico phantasmate se putabat derideri, nihilominus ad recipiendum pallium Romam pergens per Alpes transivit, ubi nivali frigore congelatus, exenteratorum equorum spirantibus extis⁴ pedes, quibus tumbam Odonis pulsaverat, involutus obiit. Cui⁵ successit in Cantuariensi sede Brithlinus⁶ Wyntoniensis præsul. At quia⁷ ad tantum pondus minus sufficiens erat, jussu regis ad Wyntoniam rediit, et sanctus Dunstanus ad Cantuariam transiit Romamque⁸ profectus⁹ pallium a Johanne papa recepit. Inde rediens a rege obtinuit ut⁹ sanctus Oswaldus fratrueis Odonis¹⁰ sedem teneret Wygornensem. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.*¹¹ Dunstanus¹² igitur primo Glas- Dunstanus.

¹ *transacto*, B.

² *exitium*, from B. ; *exitum*, MS.

³ *qui*] om. B.

⁴ *adhuc exteris*, C.D.

⁵ *Cum igitur Elsinus dimissa Wintonæ sede ad Dorobornensis transiret, Brithelmus Dorsetensis episcopus succedens sede Cantuariensis audita Elsini morte nancisci satagebat, undique ad tantum pondus minus sufficiens erat, jussu regis ad primam sedem, relicta Cantuariensi, rediit. Dehinc beatus Dunstanus sedem patriarchalem suscepit, Romam profectus, &c.*, C.D.

⁶ *Brthelmus* (sic), A. ; *Brigh-telynus*, B.

⁷ *Atque*, B.

⁸ *a Wigorniensi et Londoniensi sedibus transiit Romamque*, B.

⁹ *et*, A.

¹⁰ *quem sanctum noverat virum*, add. C.D.

¹¹ C.D. omit reference. Scriptores post Bedam, p. 20.

¹² *Hic autem Dunstanus indefessis proficiens virtutibus cor regis*, C.D.

“ful evel þonk at þis tyme.” Bote whan þat day was a goo and þis blowere of woodnesse i-brouȝt on his bedde, he sigh þe schap of seynt Odo, and blamed¹ hym and despised² hym, and manassed³ þat he schulde deie. But he wende þat he⁴ were i-scorned of a fleyng⁵ fantasye, and spared nouȝt perfore but he wente toward Rome to fonge þe palle⁶ of þe pope, and passede by þe hilles Alpes, and was i-frore⁷ in a colde snowe; and in hors bowels, þat were i-oponed for to have som hete, he wrapped his feet⁸ þat he hadde with i-putte⁹ seint Odo his tombe, and deide so pere. After hym Brythelynus,¹⁰ bisshop of Wynchestre, was archebisshop of Caunterbury; and [for]¹¹ he was nouȝt suffisaunt to so grete a charge,¹² he went aȝen to Wynchestre by heste of þe kyng, and Donston, bisshop of London and of Wircestre, was i-made archebisshop of Caunterbury, and wente to Rome, and fenge¹³ the pal of pope Iohn. He com aȝen, and gat of þe kyng þat Oswold, þat was Odo his broþer sone, schulde be bisshop of Wircetre. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.* Donston was first abbot of

TREVISIA.

“ageyne thy wylle; y thonke not þe perof.” That day paste, Elsinus goynge to bedde, and at reste, see an ymage of blissede Odo to rebuke hym and manassenge hym to dye. But this Elsinus, supposynge that to be a fantasticalle illusion, and goynge to Rome to receyve his palle by Alpes, congelede for colde, havynge his feete fixede amonge the bowells of dedde horses, with whom he did treyde the tumber of blissede Odo, diede per miserably. Whom Brinthelinus bisshop of Wynchestre did succede; whiche inapte to so grete a cure returnede ageyne to Wynchestre by commaundemente of the kyng, and seynte Dunstan was made archebisshop of Cawnterbery. Whiche goynge to Rome receyvid his palle of pope Iohn; and returnede from Rome, obteyned of the kyng that Oswaldus, son of the broþer to Odo, scholde reioyce the seete of Wircestre. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.* Seynte Dunstan, firste abbot of Glaston, after þat bisshop of Wircestre

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ blame, α., β., and γ.² despise, α.; dispise, β.; despyse, γ.³ manace, α. and β.; manase, γ.⁴ þey, α.; he, β.⁵ vleyng, γ.⁶ fang þe pal, β.⁷ y-vröre, γ.⁸ veet, γ.⁹ y-put, β.¹⁰ Brihtelinus, β.¹¹ From α., β., and γ.¹² charche, γ.¹³ vyng, γ.

toniæ abbas, deinde Wygorniensis et Londoniensis præsul,
 tandem Cantuariensem sedem¹ indefessis comens virtu-
 tibus, cor regis Edgari² ad consona salutis urgere, mores
 regis ad subditorum exemplum et speculum effigiare, et
 cum excessisset corripere studuit, unde et illum septenni
 pro illicito sanctimonialis concubitu poenitentia multavit.

Penitentia
 regis
 Edgari sep-
 temnis.

Ex quo exemplari vulgus coercuit, milites composuit,
 fures refrenavit, ordo monasticus reviruit pro eo quod
 haberet rectores religiosos, scientia claros, quos nec desidia
 tardos nec audacia præcipites effecerat. Itaque inter
 hanc regis et archiepiscopi morum correspondentiam
 clericis optio dabatur ut aut animum mutarent aut locis
 suis valefacerent, melioribus habitacula relinquentes,
 ut sic non degenerarent a decore ædium mores inhabi-
 tantium. Agri tunc proventu³ uberi respondebant cul-
 toribus, omnis copia plenis effulsit cornibus, elementa

¹ *sedem*] om. A.²

² *Edgari*] om. B.

³ *proventu*] om. B.

Glastynbury,¹ and was alwey ful² of vertues, and made hym TREVIS.
 besy³ to torne kyng Edgar his herte to dedes of savacioun, and
 to make þe kynges levynge to be a myrrour⁴ and ensample to
 alle his sugettes;⁵ and ȝif þe kyng trespassed he studied fast⁶
 hym to amende, and so he made hym do penaunce seven⁷ ȝere
 for unlaweful liggyng by a mynchoun.⁸ By þat ensample he
 chastede⁹ þe comynthe, and mades knyȝtes doo as þey schulde,
 and ferede þeves and refraynede [hem].¹⁰ Þe ordre of monkes
 was prifty þat tyme, for it hadde religious rulers,¹¹ cleer of sciens
 and of clergy; and so bytwene þe accord of þe good lyvynge
 of þe kyng and of þe archebisshop, clerkes hadden choys
 wheper þey wolde amende here lyf oþer bydde¹² here benefice
 farewel,¹³ and leve wonynge places to bettre þan þey were. For
 so schulde be no discord bytwene þe fairenesse¹⁴ of hous and þe
 levynge of hem þat woned þerynne. Þoo þe feeldes¹⁵ answerde
 þe tiliers of plente of corn and of fruyt; everiche grove schoon¹⁶
 wiþ horten¹⁷ treen [and oþer tren]¹⁸ ful of fruyt. Þe elementes
 were cleer and likynge; unneþe þo was eny distemperynge of

and of London, and at laste the seete off Cawnterbery, movede MS. HARL.
 kyng Edgare for the helethe of his sawle doynge correccion 2261.
 to the kyng for his excesses, to the ferefulle exemple of his
 subiectes, puttyng to þe kyng penaunce of vij. yere for the
 fleschely luste unlawefulle usede with that hooly woman
 Wilfritha: thro whiche exemple his men were as coacte to
 vertuous lyfe, and the peple of the realme. Then the ordre of
 the monkes wexede grene and florischede, in that hit hade
 religious governoures, noble men in connyng, whom slawthe
 caused not to be slawthefulle, and audacite neiper causede
 theym to be over hasty. And so the corespondence of vertuous f. 309 a.
 lyfe betwene the kyng and the archebisshoppe ȝafe an elec-
 tion to prestes and clerkes, other to sue vertu or to leve their
 benefices and seetes, leste the membres scholde seme to discorde
 from the hedde. In whiche tyme was peas, reste, and tran-
 quillite, the elementes ioyenge þerof ȝafe dewe temperaunce to

¹ *Glastenbury*, β.

² *vol*, γ.

³ *busy*, β.

⁴ *merour*, γ.

⁵ *sugettis*, β.

⁶ *vast*, γ.

⁷ *seve*, γ.

⁸ *monchon*, β.; *meynchen*, γ.

⁹ *chastide*, β.

¹⁰ From β.; *ham*, γ.

¹¹ *reulers*, γ.

¹² *bid*, β.

¹³ *varwel*, γ.

¹⁴ *feirnesse*, β.; *veyrnes*, γ.

¹⁵ *veldes*, γ.

¹⁶ *schone*, γ.

¹⁷ *hurten*, β.

¹⁸ From β.; *tren* and *oþer tren*,
γ.

Gratiæ
IX^cLXI.
Edgari
II.

læta, nubila vix ulla, procul pestis¹ et hostis. Circa hæc tempora fuit in Vasconia mulier quædam ab umbilico sursum divisa, habens duo capita,² duo pectora; unde una dormiente seu comedente, altera aliquando neutrum faciebat. Vixeruntque sic simul multo tempore, nec tamen ambæ simul mortuæ sunt.³ Benedictus quintus post Johannem xii., sedit in papatu mensibus tribus. Nichoforus⁴ rex Græcorum senex valde, cum timuisset per filios suos a regno expelli,⁵ decrevit filios suos eunuchare. Regina vero suasit cuidam Johanni ut regem occideret et regnaret, quod et factum est. Leo octavus post Benedictum sedit papa anno uno mensibus quatuor; qui propter⁶ maliciam Romanorum, qui suos passim intrudebant, statuit ut nullus papa efficeretur nisi de consensu imperatoris. Post quem Johannes quartus-decimus⁷ sedit quasi octo annis. Qui tandem a præfecto urbis capitur et exilio traditur, sed ipse tandem

Gratiæ
IX^cLXII.
Edgari
III.

¹ *abigebantur*, add. C.D.

² *corpora*, C.D.

³ C.D. insert here : " Nichoforus
" rex Græcorum senex valde, cum
" timuisset a filiis suis a regno
" expelli, decrevit eunuchare eos.
" Regina vero suasit Johanni cui-
" dam regem occidere et regnare,
" qui occulte, palam de nocte cum
" similibus junctis, occiso rege im-
" peravit. Hoc anno etiam Ethel-

" woldus Wyntonæ et Oswaldus
" Wygornæ, jussu regis Edgari,
" expulsis clericis de majoribus
" ecclesiis monachos instituerunt,
" aut de eisdem clericis aut de aliis
" monachos efficientes."

⁴ *Nichorus*, A.

⁵ *pell*i, A.

⁶ *propter*, from A.B.C.D.; *post*, MS.

⁷ *xiii*, A.B.

eder; pestilence and enemyes bope were fer¹ pat tyme. TREVISA.
 w Aute pat tyme in Gascoyne² was a womman departed and
 to deled³ from pe navel upward,⁴ and hadde tweye hedes and
 tweie brestes,⁵ so pat somtyme pe oon sleep⁶ oper eet whanne
 pe oper dede nevere noþer; and þey lyvede so to giders⁷ bope
 longe tyme, and deyde nouȝt bope attones.⁸ After pe twelfþe
 Iohn pe fift Benet was pope pre monpes. Nichoforus, kyng
 of Grees, was an olde man, and dradde leste his owne sones
 wolde put⁹ hym out of his kyngdom, and demede pat his sones
 schulde be i-gilded;¹⁰ but pe queene counsaylede oon Iohn
 pat he schulde slee pe kyng and regne, and so it was i-doo.
 After Benet, pe eiȝteþe Leo was pope a ȝere and foure monpes;
 for pe malys of pe Romainys, pat made of hem self¹¹ unlaweful¹²
 popes, he ordeyned pat no pope schulde be i-made wipoute
 assente of pe emperour. After hym pe þrittenþe Iohn was
 emperour,¹³ as it were eiȝte ȝere. At pe laste he was i-take
 of pe prefecte of pe citee and excilede,¹⁴ but pe emperour re-

the erthe, plente of corne, pestilente aiers and corrupte MS. HARL.
 expulserde. There was woman this tyme in Vasconia dividede 2261.
 from pe navelle, havynge ij. heddes and too brestes; and oon of
 theym eitenge or slepyng, that other did neither, or they
 lyvyng soe togedre a longe tyme, diede not togedre by the
 space of ij. dayes. Benedictus the vthe succedid pope Iohn iij.
 monethe. Nichophorus kyng of Grece, dredynge to be ex-
 pulserde from his realme by his sonnes in his olde age, causede
 theyme to be gelded, but the qwene his wife movede oon
 Iohn, a prince longynge to hym, to sle the kyng, that he
 myȝhte reigne, and so he did. Leo the viijthe succedid Bene-
 dicte pe pope oon yere and vj. monethes; whiche made a
 decrete for the malice of the Romanes imprisonynge his men,
 that the pope scholde not be made withowte consente of the
 emperoure. Whom Iohn pe xiiijthe succedid as viij. yere,
 whiche was taken at the laste of the governoure of the cite of
 Rome, and putte to exile; but he was restorede to pat office

¹ þere, MS.; ver, γ.

² Gaskoyne, α.; Gasquen, γ.

³ dyvyded, β.

⁴ opward, γ.

⁵ brustes, γ.

⁶ slup, γ.

⁷ and a lyvede so to gedders, γ.

⁸ at oones, β.

⁹ potte, γ.

¹⁰ gelded, β.

¹¹ silf, β.

¹² unlawfulich, β.; unlawefol-
lyche, γ.

¹³ Sic in MS.

¹⁴ exiled, β.

per imperatorem est restitutus, et ejus persecutores sunt trucidati. *De pontificibus Romanorum*.¹ Benedictus sextus post Johannem sedit papa anno uno mensibus sex; post quem Bonifacius septimus sedit annis tribus; qui in urbe Roma subsistere non valens, deprædavit ecclesiam beati Petri, et fugit Constantinopolim; tandem cum magna pompa Romam rediens, dum proficere² non potuit, oculos Johannis cardinalis eruit, et cito post obiit. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro tertio*.³ Defuncto Asktillo⁴ Eboracensi archiepiscopo, sanctus Oswaldus præsul Wygorniensis suscepit archiepiscopatum, simul cum Wygorniensi illum regens. Qui [juxta]⁵ cathedralem ecclesiam Sancti⁶ Petri Wygorniensis construxit aliam beatæ Mariæ, ubi cum monachis suis familiariter conversabatur, plebem⁷ per hoc in sui favorem multum alliciens; unde et clerici de proxima ecclesia hoc videntes maluerunt monachari quam sic ludibrio relinqui. Sed et Oswaldus, postquam inthronizatus est in sede Eboracensi, advocavit in patriam⁸ litteratos homines, ne illo bono⁹ patriam fraudaret, sine quo cætera bona

¹ A.B.C.D. omit heading.

² *perficere*, B.

³ C.D. omit reference. Scrip.
post Bedam, p. 269.

⁴ *Asketillo*, A.

⁵ *juxta*, from A.B.

⁶ *Hic Oswaldus juxta ecclesiam Sancti*, C.D.

⁷ *plebs*, B.

⁸ *Provinciam*, C.D.

⁹ *patriam . . . bono*] om. B.

stored hym aȝen, and slouȝ his enemyes. After Iohn, þe sixte Benet was pope on ȝere, and sixe monȝes. After hym þe eyȝte¹ Bonefas was pope þre ȝere; he myȝte nouȝt abyde at Rome, but he spoylede Seynt Petir his chirche, and wente to Constantynnoble, and com aȝen to Rome with grete pompe and boost; and whanne he myȝte nouȝt have his purpos he took þe cardinal Iohn and putte out boþe his eyȝen,² and deide sone after. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro 2º*. Whanne Asketillus, archebisshop of ȝork, was dede, seynt Oswolde, bisshop of Worcetre,³ fenge⁴ þe archebisshopriche, and governed boþe þat and þe bisshopriche of Worcestre. [Bysides þe cathedraal cherche of Seynt Peter at Wircetre]⁵ he bulde anoþer chirche of oure lady, þat he myȝte þere be þe more homeliche wip his monkes, and þerby he hadde greet love of þe peple.⁶ Þe⁷ clerkes of þe next cherche, whanne þey sigh þat, hadde levere be monkes þan be so despised and forsake.⁸ Whanne Oswald was i-stalled⁹ at ȝork he brouȝte lettred men into¹⁰ contray, for þe contray schulde nouȝt be defrauded and be wip

TREVISAL.

ageyne by the emperoure, and his adversaryes were sleyne. MS. HARL. Benedicte the vjthe succedid pope Iohn oon yere and vj. 2261. monethes; whom Bonefacius the viijthe succedid iij. yere; whiche havynge noo powre to tary in the cite of Rome, robbede the churche of Seynte Petyr, and fledde to Constantinopole. Whiche returnynge to Rome with grete pryde, and prevaylynge not, pulled owte the eien of Iohn the cardinalle, and diede soone after. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro iijº*. Asketillus the archebisshop of Yorke dedde, seynte Oswalde bisshop of Worcestre was his successoure, havynge hit with the seete of Worcestre also. Whiche made a churche of oure blissede lady, nye to the cathedrall churche of Seynte Petyr, where he was conversante with the monkes, havynge grete favor with the peple þerby. But the clerkes of that oþer churche seenge theym as derision to the peple, hade lever have be made monkes then to have be lefte soo. This Oswalde stallede archebisshop of Yorke, drawede to that cuntre mony noble clerkes, withowte

¹ eyȝteþe, a.² yene, γ.³ Wircetre, β., passim.⁴ vyng, γ.⁵ From α., β., and γ.⁶ pupel, γ.⁷ þere, α.⁸ vorsake, γ.⁹ y-staled, γ.¹⁰ Sic in MS.

mihi videntur pcene inania: de quibus litteratis viris fuit Abbo¹ Floriacensis monachus, qui præter multam scientiæ frugem quam Angliam² advexit vitam sancti Edmundi regis et martyris rogante Dunstano descripsit. Is Abbo postmodum domi reversus, et abbas constitutus, cum apud quandam cœnobii sui cellulam, quæ in Vasconia ad Regulam dicitur, religionis vigorem vellet exercere, Vasconia crudelitate³ id non ferente, eliso gutture decessit. At⁴ Oswaldus quinque annis supervivens, cum ad lotionem pedum pauperum incumberet, dicendo Gloria Patri⁵ decessit.⁶ Rex igitur Edgarus xii^o. regni⁷ sui anno a beatis Dunstano et Oswaldo apud Badonem inunctus in regem⁸ et consecratus, circumnavigata septentrionali Britannia ad urbem Legionum, quæ nunc Cestria [dicitur,]⁹ appulit. Cui octo subreguli occurrerunt;¹⁰ cum quibus die quadam ascendit scapham, clavum gubernaculi¹¹ per flumen Dee¹² ibidem decurrentis manu regens,¹³ cæteris regulis ad remos locatis,¹⁴ sicque ad ecclesiam beati Johannis¹⁵ navigando pervenit;¹⁶ qui dum pari¹⁷ pompa remigando ad palatium suum per-

¹ *Albo*, A. ; *Alba*, B.

² *Angliæ*, A.

³ *Vasenica feritate*, B.

⁴ *At . . . decessit*] om. C.D.

⁵ *et filio*, &c., add B.

⁶ *Willelmus de Regibus*, libro secundo, add. A.B.

⁷ *idibus Maii die Pentecostes a beato Dunstano et Oswaldo cæterisque præsulibus in urbem Athamanniæ, id est Badonis, inungitur rex et consecratur, ac cito post cum ingenti classe navium*, C.D.

⁸ *inunctus in regem Badoniæ*, B.

⁹ *dicitur*, from A.B.

¹⁰ *fideles cooperatores terra marique permittentes sese fore*, add. C.D.

¹¹ *gubernalem*, A.

¹² *de Hee* (sic), B.

¹³ *gerens*, A.

¹⁴ *reliqua quoque procerum turba simili navigio comitante*, add. C.D.

¹⁵ *Baptistæ orationis gratia*, add. C.D.

¹⁶ *provenit*, A.

¹⁷ *pari*] om. A.

oute suche¹ goodnesse, [wip out þe whiche² goodnesse, oper goodnesse]³ semeþ me but a vanitee. Abbo, monk of Floriac, was oon of þilke lettred men: wip oute moche fruyt⁴ of clergie þat he brouȝte into Engeland, he descreved and wroot þe lyf of seynt Edmond, kyng and martir, at þe prayer of seynt Donston. Þis Abbo tornede hoome after, and was i-made abbot. Þanne in a tyme in a celle of Gascoyne⁵ þat hatte⁶ Alkereul,⁷ and longed to his abbay, he wolde have i-used þe strengþe of religioun, but þe cruelte⁸ of Gascoyns wolde nouȝt suffre it, and kutte⁹ his prote, and so he deyde: and Oswold lyvede fyve ȝere after, and knelede adoun in a tyme to wasche pore men feet,¹⁰ and seide, "Gloria Patri," and deide riȝt so. *Willemus de Regibus, libro 2º*. Kyng Edgar, in þe twelfþe ȝere of his kyngdom, was anoynt kyng and [y]¹¹-sacred at Bathe, and seillede aboute Norþ Britayne, and com alonde at Legioun,¹² þat now hatte Chestre, eiȝte hondred¹³ kynges com aȝenst hym; wip þe whiche¹⁴ kynges he wente into a boot in a day in þe ryver Dee, and took þe helme in his hond, and was steresman,¹⁵ and þe opere kynges were i-sette to rowe with oores; and so he com rowynge to Seint Iohn his chirche, and com rowynge wip a grete pompe and bost to his [owne]¹⁶ paleys,

TREVISA.

whom the cuntre was as voide; oon of whom was Albo, a monke Floriacense, whiche did write amonge other speciale labours the lyfe of seynte Edmund, kyng and martir, at the instaunce of seynte Dunstan. This holy bischop Oswalde waschyng the feete of poore men, dyede in that ministry in seynge, "Gloria Patri." *Willemus de Regibus, libro secundo*. This kyng Edgare consecrate of seynte Oswalde and Dunstan in the xij^{te} yere of his reigne, at the cite of Bathe, compassenge the northe partes of Ynglonde, come to Westechestre, where viij. under kynges mette hym; whiche entrenge with theym into a schippe, governede the sterne of the schippe, the opere kynges laborynge with oores, goynge soe by the water of Dee unto the church of Seynte Iohn. Whiche goynge ageyne to his

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ soche, γ.² whoche, γ.³ From α., β., and γ.⁴ frut, γ.⁵ Gaskuyn, α., and so below; in Gaskoyne, β.; Gasquyn, γ.⁶ þat hatte] om. γ.⁷ Alereul, α., β., and γ.⁸ cruwelte, β.⁹ kitte, β.¹⁰ pour men veet, γ.¹¹ From α.¹² Legio, γ.¹³ under, β. and γ. (correctly).¹⁴ whoche, γ.¹⁵ stuerhysman, γ.¹⁶ From α., β., and γ.

venisset, fertur suis dixisse,¹ tunc demum quemquam successorum suorum posse gloriari² quando³ tali pompa potiretur.⁴

CAP. XI.

[*De Edgardo rege, et quædam de pontificibus Romanis.*]

ANGLICI orbis basileus, flos et decus Edgarus, non minus memorabilis Anglis quam Cyrus Persis, Romulus Romanis, Alexander Græcis,⁵ Karolus Francis, anno vitæ suæ tricesimo septimo, regni⁶ sui cum fratre suo et post xxi., idus Julii obiit, apud Glastoniam sepelitur. ⁷ *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secun-*

Gratiæ
IX^o LXXXV.
Edgari
XVI.

¹ *optimatibus*, add. C.D.

² *se posse regem Anglorum fore*, C.D.

³ *qui*, A.

⁴ C.D. insert: "Idem quoque
" Edgarus quatuor millia naves
" congregaverat. Ex quibus omni
" anno post festum Paschale mille
" naves ad quamlibet Angliæ par-
" tem statuit sicque æstate insulam
" circumnavigavit, hieme vero ju-
" dicia in provincia exercuit, et
" hæc omnia ad sui exercitium et
" hostium fecit terrorem. Illo ta-
" men Dacorum petitioni incon-
" sulte favente, vix fuit in Anglia
" viculus in quo non habitarent
" Daci cum Anglis. Negotium
" hoc bono animo toleratum cala-
" mitatis peperit eventum. Nam
" Daci a natura potatores fortis-
" simi hoc unum prædicabile
" perpetuum reliquerunt Anglis ut
" jam Anglorum probitas toti præ-
" judiciat mundo in calicibus epo-
" tandis. Quamobrem clavos in

" sciphis infigi fecit, ut per emen-
" sos sciphorum terminos biberunt
" ad mensam. Anglici orbis," &c.

⁵ *Macedonibus, Arsaces Parthis*, C.D.

⁶ *vero*, add. B.

⁷ *Willelmus . . . obiit* (p. 22)]
om. C.D., and substitute: "Tradunt
" historiæ Britanniae et vita sancti
" Eltuti quod dum rex Edga-
" rus regionem Glamorganensem
" propter eorum obedientiam de-
" vastaret ablata fuit nola Sancti
" Eltuti et in colla cujusdam equi
" suspensa. Qua de causa regi
" Edgardo meridiana quiescenti
" apparuit quidam pectus regis
" pereutiens lancea, unde post
" sompnum jussit rex ut rapta re-
" tituerent. Verumptamen post
" novem dies obiit rex, post ejus
" obitum status regni tradabatur.
" Nam Alpherus princeps Mercio-
" rum cæterique plures, ejectis mo-
" nachis de magnis monasteriis,

and me seiþ þat he seide: þanne þat every¹ of his sucessours TREVISA.
 myȝte² ioyeful³ and glad be⁴ whanne he hadde so grete
 worschippe and pompe.⁵ —

Capitulum undecimum.

EDGAR, emperour, flour and fairenesse⁶ of Engelond, deyde
 þe fifteþe day of Iulij,⁷ þe ȝere of his lyf sevene and þritty, and
 of his kyngdom wiþ his broþer and⁸ after oon and twenty, and
 was i-buried at Glastyngbury. He is no lasse worþy to be in
 mynde to Englisshe men þan Cirus to þe Pers,⁹ oþer Romulus
 to þe Romainys, oþer Alisaundre to þe Grees, oþer Charles to
 þe Frensche men. *Willelmus ubi supra.* At Glastyngbury,

palice in lyke wise, seide to þe men presente, his successours MS. HARL.
 myȝhte ioy when thei reioycede suche glory. 2261.

Capitulum undecimum.

THE floure and worschippe of men of Ynglonde, Edgarus, to
 be hade in remembraunce as worthy to men of þat londe as
 kynge Alexander of men of Grece, Cirus of men¹⁰ Persida,
 Romulus to men of Rome, and kynge Charls of men of Fraunce,
 diede in the xxxvij^{ti} yere of his age and the xvj. yere of his
 reigne, the idus of Iulius, and was beriede at Glaston. *Willel-*
mus ubi supra. The body of this kynge Edgare was founde

¹ *eny*, *a.*, *β.*, and *γ.*

² *be*, add. *a.* *β.*, and *γ.*

³ *joyful*, *γ.*

⁴ *be*] om. *a.*, *β.*, and .

⁵ *pompe and worschippe*, *a.* and
γ.; *pomp and worschip*, *β.*

⁶ *veyrnes*, *γ.*

⁷ *Jul*, *γ.*

⁸ *and*] om. *γ.*

⁹ *Perses*, *β.*

¹⁰ *Sic.* in MS.

do.¹ Ubi postmodum sub anno gratiæ millesimo quinquagesimo secundo, cum abbas Aylwardus tumultum ejus irreverenter effodisset, inventum est corpus incorruptum, et ita corpulentum ut in novo locello ingredi non posset, sanguisque recens de corpore ejus visus est ubertim distillare;² sicque corpus illud in scrinium quod ipsemet illi ecclesiæ contulerat, super altare locatum,³ cum capite sancti⁴ ⁵Apollinaris et aliis reliquiis sancti Vincentii, quæ rex ille magno pretio empta domui⁶ dederat. Abbas autem ille temerator amens effectus de ecclesia exiit, et fractis cervicibus expiravit. *Ranulphus.* Tradunt historiæ Britannicæ in vita sancti Eltuti quod dum rex Edgarus regionem Glammorganensium propter eorum contumaciam devastaret, ablata fuit

De corporis
Edgari in-
corruptione.

“ quos rex Edgarus nuper institue-
“ rat, clericos cum uxoribus re-
“ duxerunt, sed comes Estanglo-
“ rum cum auxilio beati Dunstani
“ restitit, congregato super hoc
“ negocio celebre consilio apud
“ Wyntonam, ubi imago crucifixi
“ voce humana asseruit coram om-
“ nibus viam fore veram quam rex

“ Edgarus cum Dunstano tene-
“ bat.”

¹ *ubi supra*, B. Scrip. post Bedam, p. 55.

² *stillare*, B.

³ *est*, add. B.

⁴ *sancti*] om. A.

⁵ *ipse*, A.

⁶ *domui*, from B.; *domi*, MS.

þe 3ere of oure Lord a powsand and two and fifty, whan abbot ¹ TREVISA.
 Ayleward hadde i-digged up ² unworþiliche ³ Edgar his grave,
 þe body was i-founde ⁴ hooland sownde, and so ful of flesche þat
 it myȝte nouȝte entre ⁵ into a newe cheste, also fresche ⁶ blood
 was i-seie droppe ⁷ out of the body. And so þat body was i-doo in
 a schryne þat he hadde i-ȝeve to þat chirche, and i-sette up ⁸ an
 auȝter ⁹ with Apollinaris his heed, and oper relikes of seynt
 Vincent, þat þe same kyng hadde i-brouȝt ¹⁰ for greet pris, and
 i-ȝeve to þat hous. But þat nyse abbot werþe wood, and wente
 out of cherche, and brak his nekke ¹¹ and deide. R. þe Britisshe
 book ¹² telleþ in seynt Eltutus his lyf, þat whanne kyng Edgar
 destroyed ¹³ þe contray of Glomorgan ¹⁴ for þe rebelnesse of þe
 peple, ¹⁵ seynt Eltutus his belle was i-take away, and i-honged

clene and incorrupte of Ailwardus thabbot after the xlvij^{ti} yere MS. HARL.
 of his beryenge. This abbot makynge a place overstreite for 2261.
 the body of the seide kynge, presumed to kytte that hooly
 body that hit myȝhte be receyvyde more lyȝhtely into the
 place ordeynede for hit, and hit bledde þer with plentuously as
 and if a man in life hade be wounded. Thabbot fallen to mad-
 denesse diede anon. The glorious body of that noble kynge
 was taken with grete honour and drede, and sette in a regalle
 place, diverse signes of miracles folowyng. Where afterwarde
 in the yere of grace a m^{li}j^{ti}, when Ailwardus thabbot diggede
 his grave irreverently, his body was founde incorrupte, and so
 corpulente that hit myȝhte not entre into a newe schryne made
 for hit, and fresche bloode was seene to distille from his body.
 And perfore that body was put in a schryne that he brouȝhte
 to þat church with the hedde of seynte Appollinaris and oper
 relikes of seynte Vincente, whom the kynge byenge for a grete
 summe of money ȝafe theyme to that monastery. The abbot
 made madde and goynge furthe of the church brake his nekke
 and diede. R. The storyes of Britons reherse in the lyfe of f. 310 a
 seynte Elcutus that the belle of seynte Elcutus was taken away
 and hongede aboute the necke of an horse when kynge Edga-

¹ abbot, MS.

² up] om. α. and β.

³ unworþiliche, β.; unwor-
 schypliche y-dyegged, γ.

⁴ y-vounde, γ.

⁵ intre, γ.

⁶ vreyssch, γ.

⁷ seen droppe, β.

⁸ uppon þe, α. and β.

⁹ y-sett oppon þe auter, γ.

¹⁰ y-bouȝt, α.; brouȝt, β.

¹¹ neyke, γ.

¹² story, β. and γ.

¹³ destroyed, β.

¹⁴ Glomorgan, β.

¹⁵ pupel, γ.

nola Sancti Eltuti, et in collo cujusdam equi suspensa. Qua de causa regi Edgaro hora meridiana in strato quiescenti apparuit quidam pectus ejus lancea percutiens, unde post somnum jussit rex ut rapta restituerentur. Verumtamen post novem dies ipse rex obiit.¹ In cujus laudem sic cecinit² quidam.

*Versus de rege Edgaro.*³

Auctor opum, vindex⁴ scelerum, largitor honorum

Sceptriger⁵ Edgarus regna superna petit.

Hic alter Salamon, legum pater, orbita⁶ pacis,

Quod claruit bellis claruit inde magis.

Templa Deo, templis monachos, [monachis]⁷ dedit agros,

*Nequitiae lapsum, justitiaeque locum.*⁸

*Willelmus de Regibus.*⁹

¹⁰ Sunt tamen qui ingenti gloriae temptant Edgari venenum apponere, dicentes ipsum primis temporibus suis crudelem fuisse in cives, libidinosum in virgines, ut verbi gratia: Ethelwoldus quidam comes ei fuit a secretis,¹¹ cui¹² aliquando injunxerat ¶ut Elfridam

¹ See note 7, p. 18.

² *canitur*, C.D. ¶

³ A. has, instead of the title, *Henricus, libro quinto*, and this is correct, see *Scrip. post Bedam*, p. 356. *Henricus* has two more lines :

“ Novit enim regno verum perquirere falso,

“ Immensum modico, perpetu-

“ umque brevi.”

⁴ *judex*, C.D.

⁵ *Septriger*, MS.

⁶ *obita*, A.

⁷ *monachis*, from A.B.C.D.

⁸ *letum*, B.

⁹ *libro secundo*, A. ; *Henricus, libro secundo*, B.

¹⁰ *Sunt . . . expiasse* (page 30)] om. C.D.

¹¹ *a secretis*, from B. ; *assecretis*, MS.

¹² *qui*, A.

aboute a horses nekke.¹ Perfore in an underentyde,² while kyng Edgar lay on his bed to reste [hym],³ on appered to hym and smot hym on þe breest wip a spere. Þanne whan þe kyng was i-waked, he het⁴ restore aȝen al þat was i-take, bote þe kyng deyde after nyne dayes. In preysynge of hym oon seide in þis manere. *Henricus, libro 5º*. Helper, punscher⁵ of trespas, and ȝever of worschippe, kyng Edgar is a goo to þe kyngdom of hevene. Þis oper Salomon, Loweys⁶ fader, wey to þe pees,⁷ nobel in batails, þanne more nobel he was temples.⁸ Temples to good⁹ monkes to the monk temples ȝaf he feeldes.¹⁰ Al wrong þis putte away so þis ȝaf place to [þe]¹¹ riȝt. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro 2º*. But some men fondep¹² to putte venym to þe ioie and goodnesse of Edgar, and telleþ þat he was cruel¹³ in his bygynnyng to citeseyns, and leccherous to maydens, as in þis manere: Oon Ethewold, an eorle, was prive wip hym; and in a tyme he charged¹⁴ þis eorle þat he schulde

TREVISA.

rus wastede the londe of Glammorgan for their contumacy. Wherefore kyng Edgarus takynge reste after his meite, a man apperede to hym smytyng his breste with a spere, and after that the kyng awakede he commaundid that thynges taken awaye scholde be restorede, but the kyng diede in the ixth daye folowyng. Into the lawde of whom *Henricus, libro quinto*, rehersethe in thys wyse.

MS. HARL.
2261.

Versus.

“Auctor opum, vindex scelerum, largitor honorum,
“Sceptriger Edgarus regna superna petit.
“Hic alter Salomon, legum pater, orbita pacis,
“Quod claruit bellis claruit inde magis.
“Templa Deo, templis monachos, monachis dedit agros,
“Nequitiae lapsum justitiæque locum.”

Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo. But pere be mony men attemptyng to putte poyson to the grete glory of kyng Edgarus, sayenge that he was cruelle in his begynnyng, and usynge grete lecchery, as by exemple: Ethelwoldus the erle was somme tyme secrete with hym, whom he commaundid in

¹ an hors nek, β.² hondertyde, α.; undertyde, β.
and γ.³ From β.⁴ a hyt, γ.⁵ punyscher, β.; Helpour, punser,
γ.⁶ lawes, β. and γ.⁷ pese, γ.⁸ temples] om. α. and β.⁹ gode, β.¹⁰ veldes, γ.¹¹ From α., β., and γ.¹² vondep, γ.¹³ cruwel, β.¹⁴ chargide, β.

filiam Orgari comitis Devonæ,¹ forma spectabilem, regiis nuptiis conciliaret,² si tamen³ forma famæ consonaret et veritas famæ conquadraret.⁴ ⁵ Ille viam celebrans suis potius usibus puellam applicuit. Rediens tandem quæ conducibilia suis forent⁶ partibus allegans, dixit pusiola illam vulgaris et quotidianæ esse formæ, nec regiæ majestati convenire. Nunciant⁷ interim delatores quanta regem Ethelwoldus astutia emunxerit. Ille clavo clavum expellens,⁸ fraude scilicet⁹ fraudem eludens,¹⁰ frontem serenam comiti ostendit, diemque quo dictam mulierem visitaret quasi joco¹¹ edixit.¹² Qui tam terribili ludo quasi exanimatus, ¹³ præcucurrit ad conjugem, rogans ut suæ saluti consuleret, ac¹⁴ quantum posset veste ac cultu

¹ *Devonæ*, from B. ; *Dovoniæ*, MS.

² *forma . . . consiliaret*] om. B.

ejus, B.

⁴ *concordaret*, B.

⁶ *protinus iret et videret ut si tam formosa et generosa esset sicut de ea prædicabatur rex eam in uxorem duceret. At*, B.

⁶ *forent*] om. B.

⁷ *Nunciavit*, B.

⁸ *regem . . . expellens*] regem fraude delusisset Ethelwoldus; quod audiens rex, B.

⁹ *scilicet*] om. B.

¹⁰ *deludens*, B.

¹¹ *quasi joco*] om. B.

¹² *indixit*, B.

¹³ *comes*, add. A.B.

¹⁴ *et*, B.

goo to Ethelfrith,¹ Orgarus his douȝter, erle of Devenshire,² TREVISA.
 pat was a wonder faire³ mayde, and counsaillid⁴ here, and
 brouȝte⁵ here for to be i-wedded to þe kyng, ȝif⁶ it were so
 pat þe fairnesse⁷ of here were accordynge to þe lose⁸ and to the
 fame, and þe soþe accordynge to þe fame. Þe eorle went his
 wey, and took þe mayde to his owne store,⁹ and com aȝen to þe
 kyng and allevede hym¹⁰ and for his side, as he trowed¹¹ wolde
 helpe hem,¹² and seide pat þat wenche¹³ was but of comoun¹⁴
 fairenesse and schap, suche as me seep al day, nouȝt covenable
 to be a kynges wyf: bote in a tyme tale-tellers warnede þe
 kyng how gilfulliche Ethelwolde hadde i-served hym. Þanne
 þe kyng drof out on¹⁵ nayle wiþ anoper, and took wreche of a
 gyle by a¹⁶ gyle, and made good face to þe eorle and semblant,
 and sette hym a day as it were in his game whanne he wolde
 visite þat womman. For so dredful a game þe kyng¹⁷ erle was
 al comfortlees, and nyh¹⁸ dede for fere, and ran home tofore,
 and prayed his wyf þat sche¹⁹ wolde helpe for to save hym,
 and that as moche as sche myȝht sche schulde make her
 selfe foule²⁰ and unsemeliche in þe kynges siȝt wiþ clopynge

a tyme to go to Elfrida doȝhter of Ergarus erle of Devonschire, MS. HARL. 2261.
 a woman of grete beawte, that sche scholde mary with hym if
 beawte and her condicions were congruente. But the erle
 goynge to that woman made labour for his awne person, and
 returnede ageyne to þe kyng seide that sche was but as of
 a meane beawte, and not apte to the mariage of a kyng, and
 so the erle maryede that woman of beawte, Elfrida by name.
 The kyng perceyvyng his decepcion and untrawthe, thenkyng
 to rewarde hym in lykewise, schewyng a pleasaunte conte-
 nauce to the erle, signede a day in whom he wolde see his wife,
 as in disporte. But the erle goynge afore to his wife, preide
 her as sche luffed his lyfe that sche scholde schewe as grete
 deformite in vesture as sche myȝhte with honoure in the pre-

¹ *Elfrytha*, *a.*; *Elfritha*, *γ*
² *Deveschyre*, *γ*.
³ *veyr*, *γ*.
⁴ *counsayl*, *a.*; *counseyl*, *β.*; *con-*
sayle, *γ*.
⁵ *brynge*, *a.*, *β.*; *bringe*, *γ*.
⁶ *ef*, *γ*.
⁷ *veyrnes*, *γ.*, et infra.
⁸ *loos*, *β*.
⁹ *use*, *β.* and *γ*.
¹⁰ *alleyde for hym*, *β.*; *alleyde vor*
hym, *γ*.

¹¹ *trowide*, *β*.
¹² *hem*] om. *β*.
¹³ *weynche*, *γ*.
¹⁴ *comyn*, *β*.
¹⁵ *oon*, *β.*; *o*, *γ*.
¹⁶ *a*] om. *γ*.
¹⁷ *Sic* in MS.
¹⁸ *neiȝ*, *β*.
¹⁹ *heo*, *β.*, et infra.; *hue*, *γ*.
²⁰ *voul*, *γ.*, et infra.

in conspectu regis se turparet: sed quid non audet femina? Illa vice versa speculo¹ se comit, nihil penitus omittit quod ephebi lumbos acuere possit. In visam feminam rex ardescens,² dissimulato odio comitem in silva de Warewelle,³ quæ Harewode⁴ dicitur, venandi causa accitum, jaculo trajecit; ubi cum nothus comitis filius accessisset, interrogatus est a rege qualiter talis venatio sibi complaceret,⁵ respondisse fertur, "Bene, domine rex, quod enim tibi placet, mihi displicere non debet." Quo dicto ita tumentis regis animum mansuefecit, ut nihil sibi carius postmodum rex haberet quam filium comitis interfecti. Pro hujus facti expiatione Elfrida illa postmodum monasterium sanctimonialium apud Werewelle construxit. *Ranulphus.* Immo potius propter homicidium privigni sui Edwardi, quem ea intentione occidi procuravit, ut filius suus Egelredus⁶ regnaret.

¹ *speciose caput comit*, B.

² *ardescit*, B.

³ *Qwerwell*, B.

⁴ *Herwode*, B.

⁵ *placeret*, B.

⁶ *Ethelredus*, B.

and foule aray, but what sche durste¹ nouȝt; but sche dede² TREVISIA.
 the contrarye, and took a myrour, and kembed³ hire, and
 arrayed here body and heed as gay and as faire as he coupe,⁴
 and lefte no ping pat schulde make hir fayre and likynge to⁵
 manis sight. Panne whan þe kyng siȝ⁶ þe womman, he gan
 to brenne in here love, and made it as þey were nouȝt wroop,
 and hadde the eorle wip hym for to hunte in to þe wode of
 Werwelle, pat now hatte Horwode;⁷ pere þe kyng smoot hym
 porow⁸ wip a schafte.⁹ Pere þe kyng axed¹⁰ of þe erle his
 bast¹¹ sone how hym liked suche hontynge, and me seiþ pat
 he answerde and seide “Wel, lord kyng, what plesep þe schal
 “nouȝt displese me.” By pat word he meked¹² so þe kynges
 herte, pat was to swolle for wrethe, pat no ping was afterward
 levere¹³ to þe kyng panne þe sone of þe erle pat was i-slawe.¹⁴
 Afterward for clensynge of þis dede þis¹⁵ Elfritha bulde¹⁶ an
 abbay of mynchouns¹⁷ at Werewell. R. Bote more verray-
 iche¹⁸ for þe slauȝter¹⁹ of here stepsone Edward, pat sche
 made i-slawe²⁰ for here owne sone Ethelredus²¹ schulde regne

sence of the kyng. But hit awaylede not, for his wife, takynge MS. HARL.
 a glasse, sparede not eny thyng to schewe the excellence of 2261.
 here beawte. The kyng beholdynge here beawte hade a
 brennyng luffe to here, wherefore he challenge the erle into
 Harewoode as to hunte did sle hym. And Nothus son of that
 erle commynge, and seenge his fader dedde, was inquirede of the
 kyng how that huntyng pleasede hym; whiche answerde
 and seide, “Welle, my lorde kyng, ffor þat thyng pat is to
 “youre pleasure is to myne also.” Whiche answer movede the
 kyng so moche, that þer was noo person in his realme that
 the kyng luffed moore aftirwarde. The seide lady for f. 310 b.
 the expiacioun of that offense made a monastery of myncheons
 at Werwelle. R. But hit was edifiede raper for the dethe of
 kyng Edward here stappeson, whom sche causede to be
 sleyn for that entente, that Egelredus here son myȝhte reigne

¹ *hue þorste*, γ.² *a dude*, γ.³ *kemede*, β. and γ.⁴ *veyr as coupe*, γ.⁵ *a*, add. β.⁶ *seyȝ*, β.⁷ *Hoorewode*, β.⁸ *þurȝ*, β.⁹ *schēft*, γ.¹⁰ *axide*, β.¹¹ *baste*, β.¹² *mykede*, γ.¹³ *luver*, γ.¹⁴ *slayn*, β.¹⁵ *þues*, γ.¹⁶ *bylde*, β.¹⁷ *monchons*, β.; *meynchens*, γ.¹⁸ *verreilich*, β.¹⁹ *slauȝt*, γ.²⁰ *heo made slayn*, β.²¹ *Egelredus*, α., β., and γ.

Willelmus de Regibus.¹ Huic exemplo crudelitatis adjungunt aliud libidinis, quod scilicet ²dedicatam ³virginem de monasterio abstraxerit ⁴ et inquinaverit. Item quod apud ⁵ Andoveram non longe a Wyntonia aliquando pernoctans, filiam cujusdam ducis speciosissimam jussit sibi subduci. Mater vero puellæ stuprum dedignans, ancillam suam virginem, sane satis elegantem et lepidam, regis apposuit cubili. Irradiante tandem aurora mulier conata surgere interrogatur cur festinaret. “Ad opus,” inquit “solitum et “quotidianum persolvendum.” Igitur pro mercede nocturni connubii petit ingenuitatem, ut sic voluptatis regiæ conscia de cætero non perferat ⁶ imperia crudelium dominorum. Mox in risum rex solutus ancillam illam fecit dominam dominarum. Sed quomodocunque ista

¹ *ubi supra*, A.B. ; *lib. ii. cap.* viii. See *Scrip.* post *Bedam*, pp. 59, 60.

² *Deo*, B.

³ *Deo dicatam*, A.

⁴ *extraxerit*, B.

⁵ *apud*] om. B.

⁶ *proferat*, A.

Willelmus, ubi supra. To þe¹ ensample of cruelnesse² þei telleþ anoper of leccherie, and menep þat he took a mayde þat was i-sacred to God out of an abbay, and lay by here.³ Also þat he was in a nyȝt⁴ at Andovere,⁵ nouȝt fer⁶ from Wynchestre, and bad brynge to his bed a duke his douȝter, þat was a wel faire mayde; but þe moder of þat mayde vouchede nouȝt sauf⁷ þat here douȝter schulde so be⁸ defouled, and hadde a bonde⁹ servaunt þat was a mayde faire and¹⁰ smope and likynge, and dede¹¹ here to þe kynges bed. Amorwe¹² whan þe dawenyng gan¹³ to springe, þe womman fonded¹⁴ for to arise; þanne me axed of here why sche hyȝed.¹⁵ "For to doo my work," quop sche, "as I¹⁶ am i-woned¹⁷ every day." Þanne for þat nyȝtes iornay¹⁸ sche axede fredom for here mede,¹⁹ ffor sche þat was assentyng to þe kynges likynge schulde no more be under þe hestes of cruel lordes. Anon þe kyng gan to lawhe,²⁰ and made þat bonde²¹ womman lady of lordes. Bote how²² it evere be of suche²³ dedes it is soop þat

TREVISA.

and be kyng. *Willelmus ubi supra.* Men schewe also an other exemple of lecchery to that dede of crudelite, that kyng Edgarus toke a myncheon from here monastery and defilede here. Also this kyng taryenge in a nyȝhte at Andover not ferre from Wynchestre, commaundede the doȝhter of a duke to be brouȝhte to his bedde. But the moder of that maide havynge indignacion þerof, sende an oper servaunte arrayede nobly, beawtuous of person, and welle nurtured, to the kyng in stede of here doȝhter. The sonne begynnynge to schyne that woman besyng her to aryse, was inquirede of the kyng why sche made soe grete haste, seide to goe to here daily laboure, askynge liberte of the kyng for here rewarde in that sche was knowen by the kyng. The kyng perceyvynge hym to be mockede, made that woman in servitude lady of lordes. But howsoever these thynges be rehersed of kyng Edgarus,

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ þis, a.² cruvelnesse, β.³ hir, β.⁴ in a tyme by nyȝte, a. and β.⁵ Andever, β.⁶ ver, γ.⁷ saaf, β.; saf, γ.⁸ be so, a. and β.⁹ boonde, β.¹⁰ and] om. a. and β.¹¹ dide, β.¹² Amorowe, β.¹³ dawynng bigan, β.¹⁴ vondede, γ.¹⁵ hue hyede, γ.¹⁶ ich, β.¹⁷ ich am ywond, γ.¹⁸ journey, γ.¹⁹ myde, γ.²⁰ lauze, β.²¹ boond, β.²² hou, γ.²³ siche, β., bis.; soche, γ.

se habeant, constat ipsum salubri poenitentia talia expiasse.¹ Benedictus septimus post Bonefacium sedit papa annis octo mensibus sex. Otho secundus, filius Othonis primi, regnavit post patrem apud Teutonicos decem annis septem mensibus. Anno regni septimo coronatus est Romæ a Benedicto papa. Hic dum Italici pacem infringerent convivium grande² proceribus Italiæ apud gradus Romanæ ecclesiæ exhibuit, quibus epulantibus fecit omnes latenter circumcingi armatorum cohortibus. Demum de violata pace querimoniam movens, jubet in scriptis culpabiles recitari, quos statim ibidem decollari faciens, reliquos in pace fecit prandere.³

CAP. XII.

*De regibus Anglorum.*⁴

Gratiæ
IX^o LXXVI.
Edwardi
primo.

EDWARDUS⁵ juvenis ope Dunstani cæterorumque præsulum in regem erigitur, contra voluntatem

¹ See note ¹⁰, p. 22.

² *principibus et*, add. C.D.

³ C.D. insert: "Fames valida
" Angliam invasit. Celebratæ sunt
" in Anglia tres synodi, prima apud
" Kerlinges, secunda apud Calne,
" ubi omnes proceres excepto
" Dunstano de solario corruerunt.
" Tertia fuit apud Aunbrisbury.
" Edwardus juvenis post mortem
" patris sui Edgari sub tumultu
" in regem levatur, qui tandem
" tertio anno regni sui jussu
" novercæ suæ Elfrithæ reginæ
" nefarie occiditur apud Cornis-
" gate sive apud Warham non
" longe a mari australi non igno-
" biliter sepelitur per triennium.

" Ad cujus tumulum cum ejus
" interfectrix mulo vecta accedere
" vellet, jumentum prædictum etiam
" flagris cæsum stetit immobile.
" Jumento sæpius mutato idem ei
" accidit. Idcirco et ipsa poenitu-
" dine ducta, quod per se non potuit
" per alium fieri procuravit, ut
" martyr scilicet ad Septoniam,
" quod est Shaftesbury, gloriose
" deducitur."

⁴ A. has in place of the heading,
*Willelmus Malmesburiensis de Re-
gibus, libro secundo*; B. omits head-
ing.

⁵ *Edwardus . . . Ranulphus*
(page 36)] om. C.D.

he clensed hym of suche¹ dedes by verray and worpy penaunce. After Bonefas, þe sevenþe Benet was pope eiȝte ȝere and sixe monþes. Þe secounde Otho, þe sone of þe firste Otho, regnede after his fader among Duchesmen² ten ȝere and sixe monþes. Þe sevenþe ȝere of his kyngdom he was i-crowned at Rome of pope Benet. Whanne þe Italies³ breke þe pees, þis made a greet feste to þe lordes of Italy at þe grees of þe chirche at Rome; and while þey were at þe mete he made men of armes byclippe hem priveliche aboute, and mevede a pleynt at þe laste of brekyng of þe pees, and heet take hym þe names i-wrete of hem þat were⁴ gilty,⁵ and made hem byheaded⁶ riȝt þere everichone, and made þe opere ete here mete in pees.

TREVISA.

*Capitulum duodecimum.**Willelmus de Regibus, libro 2º.*

ȜONG Edward, by help of Dunston and of opere bisshoppes, was i-made kyng aȝenst⁷ þe wille of som oper lordes, and

hit is schewede that he expulsede his synnes by meke and hollesom penaunce. Benedictus the vijthe succedid Bonefacius the pope viij. yere and vj. monethes. Otho the secunde, and sone of Otho the firste, reignede in Alemyne x. yere and vij. monethes, crownede in the vijthe yere of his reigne at Rome of pope Benedicte. Men of Ytaly arysunge and brekyng the pease, this emperoure made a grete feste to the gentil men of Ytaly at the cite of Rome, causyng theyme beyng at meyte to be compassede abowte with a grete multitude of peple armede. At the laste the emperoure movyng the compleynte of brekyng of peace, commaundede the names of men causenge hit to be wryten in a bylle, which heded þer, the emperoure causede the residu to eite in pease. In whiche yere a grete hungre occupiede the londe of Yngelonde.

MS. HARL.
2261.*Capitulum duodecimum.*

EDWARD, tendre in age, thro helpe of seynte Dunstan and of other bischoppes was erecte into the kyng ageyne the wylle

¹ *siche*, β.; *soche*, γ.² *Duchysch*, β. and γ.³ *Italyens*, β.⁴ *weren*, β.⁵ *gulty*, γ.⁶ *biheded*, β.⁷ *aȝenus*, β.

quorundam optimatum, et potissime novercæ suæ Elfridæ,¹ quæ filium suum Egelredum septennem provehere conabatur, ut sic ipsa potius sub nomine ejus imperitaret,² regnavitque quasi³ quatuor annis.

Extunc felicitas⁴ imminuta est; nam visa est in firmamento stella cometa,⁵ quæ semper vel pestem⁶ provincialium vel mutationem regni portendere⁷ solet.

⁶ Stella cometa et de omnis significatione.

Nec mora, secuta est sterilitas arvi, fames hominum, mors animalium. Sed et Alferus princeps Merciorum, reginæ Elfrithæ per omnia favens, ejectis monachis quos Edgarus instituerat, clericos cum concubinis reinduxit; sed Dunstanus et comes Estanglorum⁸ viriliter restiterunt. Clerici namque nuper expulsi rediviva jurgia suscitaverunt, dicentes miserabile fore dedecus ut novus advena veteres incolas e sedibus pellat; hoc non Deo gratum qui veteri habitatori hoc concessit, nec probo homini hoc⁹ acceptum, qui sibi idem timere posset quod alteri fieri vidisset. Ea de re celebri synodo apud Wyntoniam primo¹⁰ coacta,

¹ *Elfrithæ*, A.B.

² *imperaret*, B.

³ *quasi*] om. B.

⁴ *regni*, add. A.B.

⁵ *comata*, A.

⁶ *quæ super pestem*, B.

⁷ *protendere*, A.

⁸ *Est Angliæ*, A.

⁹ *hoc*] om. A.

¹⁰ *primo*] om. B.

specialliche aȝenst þe will of his stepdame Elfrida,¹ þat fondede to make here² owne sone Egelredus kyng, a childe of sevene ȝere olde, þat sche myȝte so regne under þe childes name. Þis³ Edward regnede as it were foure ȝere; þerafter waned þe grace⁴ of þe kyngdom, for in þe welcon⁵ was i-seie stella comata,⁶ þat is, a sterre wip a briȝt shynyng crest, þat bodeþ alwey pestilence in þe province oþer chaungynge of þe kyngdom. And longe þerafter fil bareynes⁷ of feeldes, hunger of men, and deep of bestes; and Alferus, prince of Mercia, favored⁸ Elfritha þe queene wip al þat he myȝte, and put out monkes þat Edgar hadde i-ordeyned, and brouȝt yn clerkes wip concubynes; bote Donston and þe eorle of Est Anglond wipstood hem manlich. For þe clerkes þat were somtyme i-put out rerede stryf aȝen, and seide þat it were a wrecched schame⁹ þat a newe comynge schulde putte olde londemen out of here place,¹⁰ þat is nouȝt plesynge to God, þat graunted þe place to þe olde wonyer, noþer a good man alloweþ it nouȝt þat may drede þat me wolde doo to himself as he seep¹¹ þat me doþ to oþere. Herefore¹² was a solempne counsaile i-made at Wynchestre; þere þe

TREVISA.

of mony noble men, and specially of Elfritha his stappemoder, MS. HARL. 2261. f. 311 a.
 whiche laboredeto have made Egelredus here son kyng; whiche reignede as iiij. yere. From whiche tyme the felicity of the realme was chaungede and diminute, and a blasinge sterre was seene in the firmamente, whiche is wonte to portende other a pestilence of provinces other the chaungenge of a realme, and anon there folowede a derthe of corne, hunger of men, and dethe of bestes. And Alferus prince of the Marches favorynge Elfritha, putte away monkes whom kyng Edgarus hade sette in monasterys, and putte prestes into theyme with theire concubynes. But seynte Dunstan and the erle of Este Ynglonde resiste hym, and expulsede the clerkes. The clerkes so expulsede seide hit was a miserable thyng and honoure that a newe aliaunte scholde expelle olde inhabitants of the londe and that hit was not to the pleasure of God whiche hade grawnte that grownde to olde inhabitants. Wherefore a grete counsaile was kepede at Wynchestre,

¹ *Elfritha*, β., et infra, and γ.² *hir*, β.³ *pes*, γ.⁴ *grasce*, γ.⁵ *wolken*, β. and γ.⁶ *cometa*, β. and γ.⁷ *bareynesse*, β.; *vul baraynes*, γ.⁸ *favered*, β.⁹ *schame*, from β.; *wrecchesch schame*, γ.; name, MS.¹⁰ *plas*, γ., et infra.¹¹ *as a sueþ*, γ.¹² *Herefore*, β.

imago crucifixi de pariete locuta est, veram¹ Dun-
 stani viam fore. Sed adhuc non sedatis animis² tor-
 tuosorum, apud Calne vicum regium consilium indic-
 tum est, ubi cum, absente rege propter tenellam adhuc
 ætatem, considentibus in cœnaculo Angliæ senatoribus
 sanctus Dunstanus validis conviciorum jaculis im-
 peteretur, solarium totum cum axibus et trabibus
 dissiliit et cecidit, quibusdam exinde peremptis,
 quibusdam perpetuo læsis, omnibus autem saltem
 contritis excepto Dunstano, qui probe³ evasit ;
 quod quidem miraculum peperit subsequentibus
 illius querelæ silentium. Dum igitur juvenis Edwar-
 dus⁴ venatu lassus in redeundo sitiret, inter pocula
 quæ noverca sibi porrexit sica percussus est, unde
 et sonipede suo quibus poterat viribus ad effu-
 giendum⁵ agitato, uno pede lapsus alteroque per
 dsvia tractus, undante cruore apud Cornesgate⁶
 signa mortis dedit. Tunc ipsi apud Warham⁷

Ymago
 Crucifixi
 Dunstano
 locuta est.

¹ *inquiens*, add. B.

² *animis*] om. A.

³ *prope*, B.

⁴ *aliquando*, add. B.

⁵ *ad effugiendum*] om. B.

⁶ *Cervisgate*, B.

⁷ *Wharham*, B.

ymage of þe rode spak out of þe wal, and seide þat Donnston TREVISA.
his wey was good and trewe. But ȝit cesed¹ nouȝt þe hertes² —
of unskilful men, þerfore was i-made a counsaile at þe real³
strete of Calne; þere þe kyng was absent, for he was ȝit of tendre
age, and þere seten⁴ in an hiȝe⁵ hous þe senatoures of Engeland;
þere Dunston was strongliche despised and i-ched⁶; þanne þe
giestes⁷ and þe bemes of þe soler al to fligh,⁸ and þe soler fil
down; and som were dede, and some i-hurt and i-maymed for
euer more. So al þat þere were, [were]⁹ dede oper i-hurt
ful sore, outtake Dunston alone þat scapede graciousliche and
wyseliche. Þat myracle¹⁰ brouȝte forþ seilence¹¹ to hem þat
wolde afterward meyntene þat querel. Þe ȝonge Edward com
from hontynge wery and afirst,¹² and his stepdame ȝaf hym
drynke, and þe mene tyme he was i-styked wip a swerd. Þanne
he gan¹³ to pryke his hors wip al þat he myȝte, þennes for to
flee; þanne his oon foot¹⁴ slood¹⁵ out of þe styrop, and he was
i-drawe¹⁶ by þe oper foot¹⁷ al aboute þe feeldes and þwart¹⁸
over weies, and al forbled, and at Cornesgate¹⁹ he ȝaf þe signes
and tokenes of deth. Þanne he was i-buried unworþiliche pre

where an ymage of the crucifixe in alle spake in this wyse, MS. HARL.
seyenge the weye of seynte Dunstan to be kepede and holden. 2261.
But theire myndes not mitigate þerwith, an oper cownesaile —
was hade at Calnewic, where the kyng beyng absent for his An ymage
tendre age, where seynte Dunstan was trowblede soore, insomoche of the
that his men sleyne he escapede from his enemyes with owte crucifix
hurte by grete manfullenesse, whiche miracle was schewede spak.
afterwarde. While this yonge kyng Edward wery thrc
huntyng and returnyd to his stappemoder, he was stryken
soore with a knyfe as his stappemoder rechid to hym a pece
that he myȝhte drynke; his horse movede and excitede to flee,
this kyng hongynge by the oon foote and drawen so after the
horse diede at Cornisgate. Whiche beryede at Warham, not

¹ ceeside, β.² þe hertes, from α. and β.; þere
er, MS.³ rial, β.⁴ seet, α.; sate, β.⁵ heiȝ, β.⁶ y-chidde, β.; y-chyd, γ.⁷ gystes, γ.⁸ flyȝ, β.; vlyȝ, γ.⁹ From β. and γ.¹⁰ myrakel, γ.¹¹ silence, β.; sylens, γ.¹² aȝurst, β.; furst, γ.¹³ bigan, β.¹⁴ o vot, γ.¹⁵ slode, β.; slod, γ.¹⁶ to-drawe, β.¹⁷ voot, γ.¹⁸ þwert, β.¹⁹ Cornysgate, β.

per triennium ignobiliter sepulto arriserunt divina miracula ; nam coelesti luce de summis emissa, claudus recepit gressum, mutus, cæcus et surdus organum, omnis denique invalidudo sospitatis sumpsit statum. Quo timore¹ excita interfectrix ipsius properat jumento vecta. Quod quidem nec flagris nec clamoribus accedere potuit, mutatum sæpius jumentum id idem ostendit. Quamobrem quod ipsa non potuit, per alium effecit. Nam Elferus minister ejus, qui nuper in Mercia extrusis monachis clericos induxerat, corpus Edwardi apud Septoniam, quæ est Shaftesbury,² solemniter tumulavit. *Ranulphus*.³ Succedente tempore pars corporis ejus apud Leofmonasterium juxta Herefordiam, pars⁴ apud Abendoniam translata⁵ est ; locus vero apud Septoniam ubi pulmo ejus adhuc⁶ integra viriditate palpitat Edwardestowe nuncupatur. *Willelmus ubi supra*.⁷ Pro hac autem interfectione prædicta Elfrida construxit duo monasteria feminarum, unum apud Ambresbury et aliud⁸ apud⁹ Werewelle,¹⁰

¹ *rumore*, A.B.

² *Schaftisburi*, A.

³ See note ⁵, p. 30.

⁴ *vero*, C.D.

⁵ *translatum*, MS., as though it referred to *corpus*.

⁶ *adhuc*] om. B.

⁷ C.D. omit reference. Scrip. post Bedam, p. 61.

⁸ *non longe a Salusbiry*, add. A. ; *non longe a Selesbury*, add. B.

⁹ *apud Werwelle, ubi et ipsa requiescit, alterum apud Aumbresbury juxta Sarum*, C.D., the latter omitting *juxta Sarum*.

¹⁰ *Wherwelle*, B.

3ere at Warham ; pere God for hym wrou3te meny myracles and grete, for pere gret light com down from hevene, and pe halt man feng¹ his goynge ari3t, pe doumbe fenge his speche, pe deaf his herynge, and pe blynde his sight ; pere alle manere sike² men took pe state³ of helpe. By pat rumour sche⁴ pat slou3 hym was i-meoved, and cam ridynge on a beest pat my3te nou3t come nygh pe place for no betynge noþer for no⁵ cryenge ; pe best⁶ was ofte i-chaunged, but it was al for nou3t. Perfore what sche my3te nou3t doo in here owne persone⁷ sche dede by anoper ; for here mynister Elferus, pat hadde somtyme i-put out monkes in Mercia, and i-brou3t clerkes in here stede, he took Edwardes body and buried it solempliche at Septoun, pat is Schaftesbury. R. In tyme afterward som of his body was translated to Leof Manaster,⁸ besides Herford, and som to Abyndoun. Pe place at Schaftesbury pere his longes 3it quaveþ al fresche and sound hatte Edwardstowe. *Willelmus ubi supra.* For pis slau3ter Elfritha bulde tweie abbeyes of wommen,⁹ nou3t fer from Salisbury, oon hatte Ambresbury, and anoper at Werewelle.

TREVISA.

accordynge to his astate, mony miracles were schewede : a halte man hade his goynge to hym, a blynde man si3hte, and alle diversites of langore were healede per. That rumor excitede, Elfritha cause of his dethe made haste to visitte hym, whiche cowthe not comme to hym in eny wyse, her horses and bestes on whom sche did ryde schewede that thyng. Wherefore sche did by an other that sche my3hte not performe in here awne propre person, for Elferus here minister, whiche hade expulsede late monkes from the Marches, and putte seculer men in theire monasteryes, beryede solemnely the body of kyng Edward at Schaftesbery. R. But in succession of tyme parte of that body was translate to the monastery of Leof nye to Herdford, and a parte to Abindon. And that place at Schaftesbery where his longes or mylte be greene is callede Edwardistowe. *Willelmus ubi supra.* The seide Elfritha made ij. monasterys of women for that offense, oon of theyme at Ambrisbury, an other at Werewelle, where sche levyng the

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ *vyng*, γ., et infra.² *sche*, β.³ *staat*, α⁴ *heo*, β., et infra ; *huc*, γ., et infra.⁵ *no*] om. β.⁶ *beest*, β.⁷ *persoone*, β.⁸ *Leofmonastre*, β. and γ.⁹ *wymmen*, α.

ubi¹ ipsa deposita terrena pompa diu et dire poenituit, jugi cilicio et jejunio corpus frangens, quod quondam fuerat speciosum, cruces quas potuit jugiter fronti et pectori imprimens; ibique requiescit. Nec tamen omnino vindictam evasit Elfricus prædictus, quin post annum a tumulatione prædicti martyris a pediculis² vermibusque penitus sit consumptus. His temporibus floruit Fulbertus³ Carnotensis episcopus, vir quidem⁴ beatæ Mariæ amore præcellens, qui inter cætera opera sua laudabilia composuit in laudem [Virginis]⁵ responsoria *Stirps Jesse, Solem justitiæ*, et hymnum *Chorus*
novæ Jerusalem. Cui aliquando ægrotanti tanquam
 in mortis janua constituto apparuit beata virgo, ac quid timeret inquisivit. Cui ille: "Domina mea, de
 " misericordia tua spero, sed de Filii tui judicio perti-
 " mesco." Ad quem illa: "Ne timeas; et ut certiore
 " te faciam de futuro, nunc te convalescere faciam." Et
 mox de sinu mamillam [extrahens]⁶ tres guttas lactei⁷
 liquoris ejus faciei instillavit, et abiit. Ille statim
 convalescens coeleste nectar argenteo receptum vasculo

Beata stirps
 Jesse, Solem
 justitiæ.

¹ ubi . . . secundo] om. C.D.

² et, B.

³ Filbertus, A.

⁴ in, B.

⁵ Virginis] from A.B.

⁶ extrahens] from A.

⁷ pretiosi, add. A.B.

Sche dede¹ away þe pompe of þe worlde, and dede longe tyme harde penaunce at Werewell, and usede alwey þe heyre² and fastinge,³ and chastede here body, þat was ful faire somtyme, and alwey as sche myȝte sche croysede here forhede and brest,⁴ and lyeþ⁵ i-buried pere. Bote þe forsaide Alferus⁶ scapede nouȝt al manere wreche, ffor he was i-ete al wiþ luys⁷ after oon ȝere after þe burienge of þe forsaide martir. Aboute þat tyme was Fulbertus in his floures, bisshop of Carnot, an excellent man in oure⁸ lady love. Amonge his opere noble workes he made in preysinge of oure lady þe respondes "Stirps Iesse" and "Solem iusticie," and þis ympne, "Chorus, nove Ierusalem." In a tyme he was seke at þe ȝeate⁹ of deth, and oure lady apperede to hym, and axede of hem wherof he dredde.¹⁰ "My lady," quop he, "I¹¹ trust on þy mercy, but I drede ful sore þyn owne sones "dome." "Drede þou not," quop sche; "and for to make þe "þe more siker here after, I schal now make þe al hool;" and anon sche took here¹² brest out of here¹² bosom, and dropped on his face¹³ þre dropes of precious licour¹⁴ of mylk, and wente

TREVISA.

pryde of the worlde did grete penaunce, werynge an heire on her body, and chastisyng hyt with grete abstinence, imprintyng in her forhede oftetyms þe signe of the crosse, in whiche place sche restethe. And the foreseide Elfricus escapede not unpunysched, for he was consumede by lyes in the yere after that he had beryede seynte Edward the martir. Fulbertus the bischoppe Carnotense was in this tyme a man precellente in the luffe of our blissede lady; whiche made in the lawde of that blissede virgyn, amonge other laudable werkes, these ij. responsories, Stirps Jesse, and Solem justitiæ. Whiche laborynge as in the poynte of dethe that blessed virgyn Mary apperede to hym inquirenge the cause of his drede. To whom he seide, "O "goode lady, y truste in thy mercy, but I drede the iugge- "mente of thy Sonne." Then sche seide to hym, "Drede þow "not, and for a suerte y schalle make the to be holle;" and drawyng furthe here brestes instilled thre dropes of that moste precious hevynly mylke to his face, and so departed.

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ *dide*, *β*., et infra.² *heer*, *β*.³ *vastyng*, *γ*.⁴ *vorhed* and *brust*, *γ*.⁵ *lyþ*, *β*.⁶ So in *β*. too.⁷ *luc*, *γ*.⁸ *urc*, *γ*., et infra.⁹ *ȝate*, *β*.¹⁰ *dradde*, *β*.¹¹ *Ich*, *β*. and *γ*., et infra.¹² *hir*, *β*.¹³ *fas*, *γ*.¹⁴ *l'hour*, *α*.

ad memoriam servari præcepit, et in sua ecclesia collocari.¹ *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.*²

CAP. XIII.

[*De rege Egelredo, de morte Dunstani et de adventu Danorum.*]

³ EGELREDUS ⁴ filius Edgari, ex ⁵ secundo matrimonio ex Elfretha ⁵ genitus, post seniore[m] fratrem Edwardum in regem levatus apud Kengestoun,⁶ Clito elegans, triginta octo annis regnum potius obsedit quam rexit. Nam vitæ suæ cursus sævus et infaustus in principio, miser in medio, ⁷ turpis in postremo. Nam dum beatus Dunstanus eum baptizaret ventris profluvio sacrum fontem foedavit. Quare turbatus Dunstanus ait, "Per Deum et matrem ejus ignavus erit ⁸ iste." Et adjecit in die coronationis suæ hoc ⁹ oraculum,³ "Quin
" aspirasti ad regnum per mortem fratris tui, in cujus ¹⁰
" sanguine conspiraverunt Angli cum ignominiosa matre

Egelredus
filius Edgari.
Hic in bap-
tismate
sacrum
fontem fe-
davit.

¹ et . . . collocari] om. A.B., and also the reference.

² Cap. x. See Serip. post Bedam, p. 62. See, also, note ¹, p. 38.

³ *Edwardo martirizato successit in regnum frater suus ex Elfritha prædicta sub secundo matrimonio progenitus Egelredus, Clito elegans et egregius, post Pascha apud Kingestonem coronatus est omne cum sinistro. Nam dum baptizaretur a beato Dunstano minxit in sacro*

fonte, unde et beatus Dunstanus prædixit exterminium Anglorum tempore ejus successurum. Adjecti et in die consecrationis suæ hoc oraculum, &c., add. C.D.

⁴ *Etheldredus*, B.

⁵ ex . . . Elfretha] transposed in B.

⁶ *Kingeston*, A.; *Kyngeston*, B.

⁷ et, add. B.

⁸ fuit, B.

⁹ hoc] om. B.

¹⁰ cujus] from A.B.; ejus, MS.

forþ her way ; he was hool anon, and dede þat swete licoure TREVISA.
of hevene in a vessel of silver, and heet ¹ keep it in mynde. —

Capitulum decimum tertium.

EGLREDUS, Edgar his sone, i-gete on his secounde wif Elfritha, was i-made kyng after his secounde ² broþer Edward, at Kyngestoun. He was a faire ³ knyȝt and a loveliche ; eiȝte and þritty ȝere he byseged ⁴ þe kyngdom more verrayliche ⁵ þan rulede it ⁶ ; for þe cours of his lyf was cruel and ungracious in þe bygynnyng, wrecched in þe myddel, and foule ⁷ in þe ende. For while seint Donston cristned ⁸ hym he defouled ⁹ þe font ston wip þe fruyt ¹⁰ of his wombe ; þerfore Donston seide, “ By God and his moder þis schal be unkynde.” And in þe day of his crownement he tolde þis prophecie : “ For þou come “ to þe kyngdom by þe deth of þy broþer, in whos deth “ Englysshe men conspired wip þat wikked womman þy moder,

This bischop recuryng commaundede that hevylyn liquor to ¹¹ MS. HARL.
receyvid in a vesselle of silvyr to be kepede to a memorialle. 2261.

Capitulum tertiumdecimum.

EGLREDUS the sonne of Edgarus, geten of Elfritha his secunde wife, erecte into the kyng at Kyngeston, after his broþer Edward, segede the realme xxxviij. yere, raper then governede hit. For the cownse of his lyfe was cruelle and infortunate in the begynnyng, miserable in the myddes, and fowle in the ende ; for when seynte Dunstan baptisede hym, he filede the holy fonte. Seynte Dunstan trowblede þer with seide, “ By God and by his moder, þis childe schalle be a loselle.” Also seynte Dunstan adiecte this oracle to hym in the day of his coronacion : “ In that thou ascendede to the realme “ by the dethe of thy broþer, whose dethe Ynglysshe men, with “ that wickede woman thy moder, conspired, manslaȝter and

¹ hyte, γ.

² elder, γ.

³ feir, β.

⁴ bisegide, β.

⁵ verreilich, β. ; vereylich, γ.

⁶ reulede hyt, γ.

⁷ coul, γ.

⁸ in, add. γ.

⁹ folled, β. ; vullede, γ.

¹⁰ frut, γ.

¹¹ Sic.

“ tua, non deficiet ab eis sanguis et gladius donec
 “ populus ignotæ linguæ superveniens eos in ultimam
 “ redigat servitutem, nec expiabitur hoc delictum nisi
 “ longa vindicta.”¹ Cum autem iste Egelredus² puer
 decennis audiret Edwardum fratrem suum sic necatum,
 ejulatu³ suo matrem furem in tantum commovit
 ut, cum ipsa aliud flagellum ad⁴ manum non habe-
 ret, arreptis cereis candelis ipsum pœne ad mortem
 flagellavit, quamobrem in omni vita sua lumen ceræ
 exhorruit.⁵ Hic quoque ex Ethelgiva filia Egberti
 comitis genuit Edmundum, cognomento Ferreum
 latus, Edwynum, Ethelstanum, et filiam Edgivam;
 ex Emma Normannica⁶ postmodum Alfredum et
 Edwardum. *Mirabile.*⁷ Nubes media nocte per totam
 Angliam nunc sanguinea nunc ignea visa est, deinde
 per radios et colores diversos mutata circa auroram
 disparuit. Hoc anno urbs⁸ Southamptoun et insula
 Thaneth⁹ juxta Cantiam,¹⁰ monasterium Sancti
 Petroci in Cornubia, et provincia Legecestrensi-
 um per piratas devastantur. Civitas Londoniæ igne propria

Gratiæ
IX^cLXXX.
Egelredi
II.

Gratiæ
IX^cLXXXI.
Egelredi
III.

Gratiæ
IX^cLXXXIII.
Egelredi
V.

¹ *Ranulphus*, add. C.D.

² *Etheldredus*, B.

³ *evigilatu*, B.

⁴ *in*, B.

⁵ C.D. insert: “ De isto Egelredo
 “ legitur in vita sancti Edwardi
 “ martiris quod postquam triginta
 “ novem annis regnasset nun-
 “ quam tamen coram se ceram
 “ ardere permisit; viderat enim in
 “ puericia sua matrem suam ver-
 “ berasse Edwardum fratrem suum
 “ frequenter cum cereis de cera
 “ factis. Idcirco hic luminaria
 “ semper odio habuit. Egelredus
 “ iste ex Ethelgiva, &c.”

⁶ *genuit*, A.

⁷ A.B. omit heading.

⁸ *urbs visa est Northamtoniæ in
 insula de*, B.

⁹ *Thanet*, A.; *Taneth*, B.

¹⁰ *juxta Canciam devastantur,
 multis ibidem occisis, provincia
 etiam Legecestrensi-um a piratis
 Norweyensisibus devastatur. Civitas
 Londoniæ igne pane cremata est.
 Dux Merciorum Alferus obiit cui
 successit Alfricus filius ejus. Sanctus
 Ethelwoldus Wyntonæ præsul
 obiit. Will., lib. ii. Vir iste Wym-
 tonæ natus est, sub Dunstano Glas-
 toniæ educatus et cucullatus. Tem-
 pore Edredi factus est abbas et
 episcopus Wyntonæ, ubi monaste-*

“ pey schullep¹ nouȝt be wip oute blood and swerd, or² pere TREVISA.
 “ come a peple³ of an unknowen tonge, and brynge hem into
 “ pe laste praldom, pis trespas schal not be i-clensed wip
 “ oute longe vengeaunce.”⁴ Whan pis Egelredus was a child
 of ten ȝere olde, and herde⁵ telle pat his broper Edward
 was so i-slawe, he meved⁶ so his wode moder with wepinge
 and wip ȝellynge,⁷ pat sche beet⁸ hym almost to pe deth wip
 tapers, for sche hadde nouȝt elles in honde, perfore he hated
 taperes⁹ al his lyf tyme. Also oon¹⁰ Ethelgiva, eorle Egbertus
 his douȝter, he gat Edmond Ireneside by his surname, and
 Edwyn and Ethelstan, and oon douȝter pat heet Edgiva. After-
 ward oon Emma of Normandie he gat Alfredus and Edward.
 Half a nyȝt a clowde was i-seie into al Engelond, now blody,
 now fuyry,¹¹ panne i-chaunged by dyvers coloures and bemes,¹²
 and wente away in pe dawenyng.¹³ Pat ȝere Souphamptoun,
 and the Ile of Thanet, besides Kent,¹⁴ and Seynt Petrok his
 abbay in Cornewayle, and pe province of Chestre, were de-
 stroyed by pe peves of Danes. pe citee of Londoun was

“ the correccion of God schalle not wonte to theyme, untylle that MS. HARL.
 “ the peple of uncowthe langage comme into this londe, and 2261.
 “ brynge theyme into grete servitude; and that offense schalle not
 “ be forȝiffen but by longe penaunce and grete vengeaunce.” f. 312 a.
 This Egelredus havyng x. yere in age, heryng the dethe of
 Edward his broper, trowblede his moder thro wepyng, inso-
 moche that sche havyng noo rodde nye to here honde, toke a
 taper, and bete hym perwith soe soore pat he was allemoste
 dedde. Wherefore he did hate from that a cerge alle the
 tymes of his lyfe. This kynge gate of Ethelgiva, doȝhter of
 Egberte the erle, a sonne callede Edmunde Yrnesyde; and of
 Emma the gemme of Normandy, Edwyne, Ethelstan, and
 Edgiva, Alfrede and Edward. A clowde was sene in Yng-
 londe nowe of the coloure of bloode, and soone after lyke to fire,
 and after the nyȝhte paste hit evaneschede in the morowe.
 The cite of Sowthampton, the yle of Thaneth nye to Kente,
 the monastery of Seynte Petrocus in Cornewaile, and the pro-
 vince of Westechestre, was wasted by the Danes. The cite of

¹ *hy scholleþ, γ.*² *er, β. ; ar, γ.*³ *pupel, γ.*⁴ *veniaunce, β. ; veyngeauns, γ.*⁵ *hurde, γ.*⁶ *meoved, β.*⁷ *ȝollyng, γ.*⁸ *hue bute, γ.*⁹ *taperlyȝt, γ.*¹⁰ *on, β.*¹¹ *vury, γ.*¹² *beemes, β.*¹³ *dawyng, β.*¹⁴ *yl of Dent bysydes Kynt, γ.*

Gratie
IX^o LXXXIV.
Egelredi
VI.

concremata¹ est. Sanctus Ethelwoldus Wyntoniensis
præsul obiit, qui Wyntoniae natus, sub Dunstano
Glastoniae educatus et cucullatus, tempore Edredi regis
factus est abbas Abendoniae, tempore² Edgari factus
est Wyntoniensis præsul; ubi construxit monasterium
monialium, et corpus sancti Swithini transtulit de terra.

Cui successit sanctus Elphegus abbas Bathoniensis, qui³ Sanctus
Elphegus.
postmodum Cantuariensis archipræsul effectus occisus
est a Danis, de quo in subsequentibus dicetur. *De*
*imperatoribus.*⁴ Otho tertius, filius Othonis secundi,
regnavit apud Teutonicos post patrem annis octodecim.

Hic⁵ cognominatus est Mirabilia mundi, coronabatur VII^{tem} sunt
apud Romam per Gregorium quintum. Et quamvis provinciales
isti tres Othones ex genere succederent ad imperium, officiales
electione
domini
papa.
tamen postmodum⁶ fuit constitutum ut per⁷ officiales

*rium construxit monialium et corpus
Swythini transtulit. Vir igitur iste
ex monacho Wyntonæ præsul factus,
inter pericula communia quæ tunc
in Anglia a Danorum adventu ex-
hibebantur, pane et aqua utebatur.
Vir per omnia beatæ Mariæ et
sancto Cuthberto devotus, ejus
sedem post obitum ejus nunquam
potuit aliquis impune dormitando
premere quia tetrīs imaginibus ter-
ritus resiliiret increpantibus illis cur
sedem episcopi indignus usurparet.
Igitur dum semel quædam simultas
anxia inter episcopum et comi-
tem Godwinum esset suborta, nec
die ad hoc statuto pacificari possent,
iratus episcopus dixit recedendo,
per divinam meam Mariam male*

*sibi erit. Nec ab illa hora quievit
Godwinus a viscerum tortura donec
benedictionem ab episcopo percipe-
ret. Tandem vir iste ad Dunel-
mensem profectus est, ubi quod mag-
næ videbatur audaciæ revulso
sepulchri operculo cum sancto
Cuthberto quasi cum amico loque-
batur, munus amoris deposuit et
abiit. Huic Ethelwoldo successit
sanctus Elphegus, Bathonis abbas,
C.D.*

¹ cremata, A.

² vero, B.

³ qui] om. C.D.

⁴ A.B. omit title.

⁵ Iste, B.

⁶ tamen exp' (sic), B.

⁷ septem, add. C.D.

i-brent wip fuyre¹ of þe same citee.² Seynt Ethelwold, bis-
shop of Wynchestre, is dede; he was i-bore at Wynchestre,
and i-norsched³ up under Donston at Glastyngbury, and i-made
monk. And he was i-made⁴ abbot of Abyndoun in kyng
Edredus his tyme, and he was i-made bisshop of Wynchestre
in Edgar his tyme. Þere he made an abbay of mynchouns,⁵
and translated seynt Swythyn his body out of þe eorpe. After
hym seynt Alphegus,⁶ abbot of Bathe, and afterward arche-
bisshop of Caunturbury, and was i-slawe of þe Danes. Of
hym innere⁷ more me schal speke. Þe þridde Otho, þe se-
counde Otho his sone, regnede among Duchesmen⁸ after his
fader eyztene zere; þis hadde a wonder surname, and was i-
cleped⁹ Otho þe wondres of þe world,¹⁰ *Mirabilia mundi*, and he
was i-crowned at Rome of þe fifte pope Gregorye; and þeiȝ
þese thre Othones were emperours arewe as it were by kynde
heritage, ȝit aftirward it was i-ordeyned þat the emperour

TREVISA.

London was brente with fire of the cite. Seynte Ethewold, MS. HARL
bisshop of Wynchestre, died; whiche borne at Wynchestre, 2261.
noryschede and made monke under seynte Dunstan, was made
abbot of Abendon in the tyme of kyng Edeðrus, and bisshop
of Wynchestre in the tyme of kyng Edgarus, where he
made a monastery of myncheons, and did translate the body
of seynte Swithyn from the erthe; whom seynte Elphegus
abbot of Bathe did succede, sleyne by the Danes, as hit schalle
be schewide here aftir. Otho the thrydde, son of Otho the
secunde, reignede in Alemyne after the dethe of his fader xviii.
yere, crownede emperoure at Rome by pope Gregory the v^{the}.
And thauȝhe these thre men, Otho by name, succedid linially,
hit was ordeynede that the emperoure scholde be chosyn by

¹ *fier*, β.; *vur*, γ.² So in β. also; *cyte*, γ.³ *norischide*, β.⁴ *maad*, β.⁵ *monchons*, β.; *meynchens*, γ.⁶ *Elphegus*, β.⁷ *yinner*, β.; *inner*, γ.⁸ *Duchesche men*, α.; *Duchys-*
men, β.; *Duchysch*, γ.⁹ *y-clepet*, γ.¹⁰ *worl*, γ.

imperii imperator eligeretur. Hi officiales sunt septem, unde habentur versus :

*Maguntinensis, Treverensis, Coloniensis,
Quilibet imperii sit cancellarius horum
Et palatinus dapifer, dux portitor ensis,
Marchio præpositus, cameræ pincerna Boemus:
Hi statuunt dominum cunctis per sæcula sum-
mum.*

Iste Otho tertius uxorem habuit quæ ¹cuidam ²conjugato viro se substituere voluit, sed dum ipse stuprum recusavit ³jussus est sine audientia docollari. Qui antequam moreretur jussit uxorem suam ut post mortem suam ⁴judicio ferri candentis ejus purgaret innocentiam. Affuit dies quo Cæsar in proximo ⁵

¹ dispensatorem absente Othone ad concubitum adulterum instigavit, sed, &c., C.D.

² cuidam] om. B.

³ accusatus ad Cæsarem quid ip-

sam violenter oppressisse attemptasset, &c., C.D.

⁴ ut . . . suam] om. A.

⁵ in proximo] om. B.

schulde be i-chose by þe officers of þe empere; þese officers TREVISAL.
beep sevene, of hem is vers¹ i-made :

“ Maguntinensis, Treverensis, Coloniensis,
“ Quilibet imperii fit cancellarius horum,
“ Et Palatinus dapifer dux Porty² Torensis,³
“ Marchio prepositus camere, pincerna Boemius :⁴
“ Hii statuunt dominum [cunctis]⁵ per secula summum.”

[Pat is to menyng, “ Bysshop Maguns,⁶ Trever, and Colonna,⁷
“ pees þre,]⁸ everichone of þese⁹ is i-made riȝt chaunceller
“ of þe empere; eorle Palatinus sewer, duke of Ostriche,¹⁰
“ bereþ þe swerd; Markis¹¹ chamburleyn, Boteller¹² kyng is of
“ Beeme : þese⁹ cheseþ to men al þe lord hiȝest¹³ for evere.”
þe þridde Otho hadde a wif þat wolde have i-hadde an hous-
bonde man to ligge by here, but þe man wolde nouȝt assente to
[the]⁸ spousebreche; ¹⁴ þanne it was i-hote þat his hede
schulde be i-smyte of wipoute eny dome. But or¹⁵ he deide
he¹⁶ heet¹⁷ his wif þat sche schulde after his deth preve¹⁸ hym
gilteles by þe dome¹⁹ of fuyre¹⁹ brennyng iren. þe day cam

the sevyn chawncellers and noblemen of thempire, as these MS. HARL.
2261.
versus schewe :

“ Maguntinensis, Treverensis, Coloniensis,
“ Quilibet imperii fit cancellarius horum,
“ Et palatinus dapifer, dux portitor ensis,
“ Marchio propositus, camere pincerna Boemus :
“ Hii statuunt dominum cunctis per sæcula summum.” Versus.

This Otho the thrydde hade a wife, whiche movynge a man
to take his pleasure of here, and he refusede that synne, was
commaundede to be heded with owten audience. Neverthelesse
this man spake to his wife or he was put to dethe, that sche
scholde purge his innocency after his dethe by the examina-
cion of hoote yrne. And at the laste the day come in whom

¹ beþ versus, β.

² porti, α.

³ Portitor ensis, β. and γ.

⁴ Boemus, β. and γ.

⁵ From γ.

⁶ Over Maguns is written Meinse
in β.

⁷ Colonia, β. and γ.

⁸ From α., β., and γ.

⁹ þues, γ., et infra.

¹⁰ Oustryche, α. and γ.; Oust-
riche, β.

¹¹ Marchys, γ.

¹² Botiler, β.; Botyller, γ.

¹³ heyȝeste, γ.

¹⁴ spousbruche, γ.

¹⁵ er, β.

¹⁶ he] om. α.

¹⁷ hoote, β.; a hyt, γ.

¹⁸ þreuve, α.; þrove, γ.

¹⁹ vure, γ.

pupillis et viduis se asseruit iudicium facturum. Affuit et vidua caput mariti deportans, et quærens qua morte dignus foret qui aliquem injuste peremisset. Respondit Cæsar, "Capitis privatione." At illa: "Tu es "vir ille. Quod ego iudicio ferri¹ mox comprobabo."² Quo iudicio consummato Cæsar in manus fœminæ se dedit puniendum. Instantia tamen pontificum induciæ decem dierum, deinde octo,³ tandem sex concedentur,⁴ in quibus rex examinata causa uxorem propriam concremavit, ac pro tali redemptione quatuor castra in episcopatu Brinensi⁵ viduæ dedit, quorum nomina ab induciis dierum concessorum vocantur adhuc Decem, Octo, Septem, Sex. *De pontificibus.*⁶ Johannes quartus decimus sedit in papatu mensibus octo. Post quem Johannes xv^{us} mensibus quatuor. Post quem

Gratiæ
IX^cLXXXVI.
Egelredi
VIII.

¹ *cadentis*, add. A.B.

² *approbabo*, B.

³ *deinde septem et*, B. ; *post hoc septem et*, C.D.

⁴ *concedentur*] om. B.

⁵ *Lirinensi*, A.

⁶ A.B. omit heading.

whanne þe emperour seide þat he wolde doo riȝt to faderles TREVISIA.
and moderles children and to wydewes ¹; þis wedewe cam and
brouȝt wiþ here hir housbondes hede, and axede what deth he
were worthy þat had i-slawe a man wrongfulliche. "He is
" worpy to lese ² his heed," quop þe emperour. "Þou art þat
" man," quop the widewe, ³ "and þat I schal preve anon by þe
" dome of fuyre ⁴ brennyng iren." Whanne þe dome was
fulfilled ⁵ the emperour ȝaf hym self to þe womman for sche
schulde punsche ⁶ hym as sche wolde; but at þe prayenge of
bisshoppes first ⁷ of ten dayes were i-graunted, and þanne of
[eyȝte, and þanne of] ⁸ sevene, and at þe laste of sixe. In
the whiche ⁹ dayes þe emperour examyned þe cause at þe fulle, ¹⁰
and brende his owne wyf, and for suche ¹¹ a raunsoun he ȝaf
the wedewe foure castel townes in þe bisshopriche of Bry-
nensis, þat ȝit haveþ ¹² the names and beep i-cleped by þe
firste ⁷ dayes, Ten, Eyȝte, Sevene, and Sixe. Þe fourtenþe ¹³
Iohn was pope eyȝte monþes. After hym þe fifteþe Iohn [foure

themperoure seide he wolde schewe iuggemente to poore MS. HARL.
wedowes and to faderlesse childer. That wedowe was 2261.
þer presente havyng the hedde of her howsebonde in —
her lappe, and inquiryng of themperoure, what dethe
that man were worthy þat hade pereschede a man unryȝht- f. 312 b.
euously, themperoure seide that he were worthy to loose
his hedde. The woman seide, "Thow arte that man, whiche
" y schalle prove by examinacion of hote yrne." That exa-
minacion doen themperoure ȝafe his body to the woman to
punysche hit at here pleasure. Neverthelesse, respite was
ȝiffen by the instaunces of bischoppes, firste of x. daies, and
after that of viij. daies, and of vij. daies, and at the laste
respite of vj. daies; in whom the kyng examinyng the cause
per of, brente his awne wife, and ȝafe to the wedowe iiij.
castells in the bischopryche Brinense for his redempcion, the
names of whiche castelles be callede after the nowmbre of the
daies grawntede for respite, as x., viij., vij., and vj. Iohn the
xiiij^{the} was pope viij. monethes; whom Iohn the xv^{te} succedid

¹ *widues*, β.² *luse*, γ.³ *widue*, β., et infra.⁴ *vure*, γ.⁵ *folfelled*, γ.⁶ *punysche*, β.; *punse*, γ.⁷ *furst*, β.; *vurst*, γ., et infra.⁸ From α. and β.⁹ *whoche*, γ.¹⁰ *folle*, γ.¹¹ *vor soche*, γ.¹² *ȝet habbeþ*, γ.¹³ *fourteþe*, α.

Johannes XVI^{us} sedit in papatu annis decem.¹ Rex Egelredus² propter quasdam dissensiones inter ipsum et Roffensem præsulem, urbem Roffensem obsedit. Mandat ei Dunstanus ut furori desistat, nec sanctum Andream loci patronum irritet. Nuditate verborum contempta, adornat praeceptum pecunia; mittit centum libras ut obsidionem solvat. Quibus acceptis miratur Dunstanus ejus³ cupiditatem; per nuncios ista mandat: “ Quia prætulisti aurum Deo, argentum apostolo, cupiditatem tuam mihi, venient cito super te mala, sed non me vivente.” Biennio igitur post hoc mortuo Dunstano venerunt Dani.⁴ Hoc anno duæ retro sæculis incognitæ pestes Anglorum genti acciderunt, scilicet febris hominum, lues animalium, quæ Anglice shitta, Latine fluxus interaneorum vocatur.⁵ Beatus⁶ Dunstanus⁷ obiit, De obitu Dunstani.

¹ *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo, add. A.; Willelmus ubi supra, add. B.*

² *Ethelredus, B.*

³ *hominis, A.*

⁴ *Affuit beatus Dunstanus, qui ut inde recederet, ob amorem sancti Andræi apostoli, multam pecuniam regi optulit, sed nil profuit. Unde ex diutina obsidione extædiatus in retrocedendo destruxit agros Sancti Andreae. Quamobrem prædixit ei*

Dunstanus multa infortunia adventura, C.D.

⁵ C.D. add: “ Dux Merciorum
“ Alfricus ab Anglia expellitur.
“ Hiis temporibus floruit Fulbertus
“ Carnotensis episcopus, qui inter
“ cætera laudabilia opera sua com-
“ posuit responsoria Stirps Jesse,
“ Solem justitiæ, et ympnum Cho-
“ rus novæ Jerusalem.”

⁶ *Sanctus, B.*

⁷ *Cantuariensis episcopus, add. C.D.*

monpes. After hym þe sixteþe Iohn]¹ was pope ten ȝere. TREVISA.
Willelmus ubi supra. Kyng Egelredus, for stryf þat was
 bytwene hym and the bisshop of Rouchestre, bysegede þe
 bisshop of Rochestre. Donston sendeþ to hym þat he schulde
 leve his woodnesse,² and þat he schulde nouȝt offende seynt
 Andrew, patroun³ of þat place.⁴ Þe kyng rouȝt nouȝt of bare
 wordes. Þanne Donston hyȝte and arraysede⁵ his heste⁶
 fayre⁷ wiþ money, and sente him an hondred pound for he
 schulde breke of þe sege; þe money was i-fonge,⁸ and Donston
 wondreþ of the man his covetise, and sente hym word by þe
 messangers in þis manere: "For þou hast i-put gold tofore
 " God, and silver tofore þe apostle, and covetise tofore me,
 " riȝt sone⁹ evel happes schal come uppon¹⁰ þe, but not while
 " I am on lyve."¹¹ Þanne two ȝere after cam the Danes.
 Whanne Donston was dede þat ȝere tweie pestilencis þat
 were unknowe to forhonde fil¹² in Engeland, for men had þe
 feveres, and bestes þe schyt. Seynt Donston deide, his lyf ful

iiij. monethes; after whom Iohn the xvjthe was pope x. yere. MS. HARL. 2261.
Willelmus ubi supra. Egelredus the kyng segede the cite
 of Rochestre, for certeyne dissencions spronge betwene hym
 and the bisshop. Seynte Dunstan sende worde to hym that
 he scholde leve his cruellenesse, leste hit scholde move seynte
 Andrewe, patron of that place, ageyne him. That message
 contempte, the bisshop sende to hym c. lī that he scholde
 departe from the cite; that taken he departede. Seynte Dun-
 stan mervellynge of the covetyse of the kyng, sende to hym
 by messangers, seyenge, "In that thow hast preferryd golde
 " to God, and silvyr to his apostole, and thy covetyse afore my
 " luffe, ylle thynges schalle comme soone to the, but not in
 " my lyfe." After ij. yere y-paste nexte folowyng, seynte
 Dunstan diede, and the Danes come into Ynglonde. Too un-
 cowthe pestilence come in this yere amonge the peple of
 Ynglonde, and axes of men, and a dethe or infirmite of beste
 callede the schute. Ynglonde was redacte iiij. tymes into servitude

¹ From α. and β.

² wodnes, γ.

³ patrone, β.

⁴ plas, γ.

⁵ arayed, β.

⁶ heest, β.

⁷ veyr, γ.

⁸ y-vonge, γ.

⁹ soone, β.

¹⁰ oppon, γ.

¹¹ ich am alyve, β.; ych am
 alyve, γ.

¹² vul, γ.

cujus vitam, virtutibus et prodigiis plenam, descripsit Osbernus Cantuariensis monachus. Inter quæ refert quod dum ad rogatum cujusdam matronæ religiosæ Dunstanus sacerdotalem stolam imaginibus apostolorum et martyrum insigniret, audita est cithara parieti appensa modulos cithara. illius antiphonæ, "Gaudent in cœlis animæ sanctorum," etc., absque humano pulsu dulciter insonare. Item narrat

of vertues and of wondres discreved Osbertus, monk of Caunterbury. He telleþ in seynt Donston his lyf, þe¹ while seint Donston hiȝtede þe ymages of þe apostles² and of martires wiþ þe stole of a preost, an harpe þat heng on a³ wal was i-herde⁴ make sweteliche melodie wiþ oute manis hond; þe melodye was the note of þis antym of þe apostles, "Gaudent in celis anime sanctorum;" þat is, "Holy men soules makeþ ioye in hevene." Also he telleþ þat Donston cowde⁵ many

TREVISIA.
—

in the tymes of kyng Ethelrede by Suanus kyng of the Danes. The firste tribute was of xxiiij^{te} m^l lī of silvyr; the secunde tribute was of xxxvj^{te} m^l lī of silvyr; the thrydde tribute was of xlvij^{te} m^l lī of silvyr; the iiij^{te} tribute was of lxxij. m^l lī of silvyr, whiche endurede by xvj. yere. This kyng hade to his secrete cownesaile specially an erle, Edricus by name, whiche was lorde of Schropshire, Herfordeschire, and Worcestreschire, after whom alle thyng was rulede, and withowte whom noo thyng was done. This Edricus hade a f. 313 a. brother, schireffe of Kente, whiche oppressynge moche men of Kente, was sleyne by theyme in the cite of Cawnterbery; wherefore Edricus, for vengeance þerof, willede to have destroyede the cite, but the kyng wolde not condescende and suffre hym to do so. This Edricus was a fals man, schewynge a pleasaunte contenaunce to the kyng, and intendynge the destruccion of the realme, schewynge to the Danes, whiche wasted and destroyede the cuntre, the secrete cownesaile of the kyng, and movede theyme to sege Cawnterbury, in that he hatede þat cite moste specially. The Danes toke the cite of Cawnterbury, destroyenge hit, sleynge and oppressenge the peple in hit; takynge with theyme blissede Elphegus the archebischoþ, and ledynge hym to Grenewich putte hym to dethe. The kyng, as clothede with misery and langoure, diede at London, and was beriede at the churche of Seynte Paule in the same cite. Blissede Dunstan diede, the vertuous lyfe of whom Osdernus monke of Cawnterbery did write. Amonge other miracles, he rehersethe that seynte Dunstan, preyede by a noble religious woman to make noble a scole for a preste with the ymages of Petyr and Paule and of apostoles and martirs, an harpe putte nye a walle was herde to repre-sente, as to sownde and to herynge, the tune of this antemme,

MS. HARL.
2261.
—¹ þat, α, and β.² postels, β.³ þe, β.⁴ y-hurd, γ.⁵ coupe, β.

quod Dunstanus¹ varia artis mechanicæ industria insignitus, dum in cella sua juxta Glastoniam calicem quendam opere aurifico effigiaret, affuit Satan Diabolus contra Dunstanum. corporali specie, varia sibi voluptatum phantasmata immittens; quod Dunstanus in spiritu comperiens, forcipibus suis ignitis nasum dæmonis comprehendit, et tenuit donec dæmone ululante factum hoc convitaneis innotesceret. Item Dunstanus aliquando soporatus audivit spiritus angelicos suaviter psallere “Kyrieleyson, Christeleyson,” cujus modulos harmoniæ Kyrieleyson. adhuc continet tropus ille apud Anglos famosus, “Kyrie Rex splendens.”² *De adventu Danorum in Angliam.* ³ Igitur mortuo Dunstano supervenerunt Dani Mortuo Dunstano prevaluerunt Dani contra Anglos. quasi in quolibet Angliæ portu, ita ut nesciretur ubi illis posset occurri. Quapropter quos ferro repellere non possent,⁴ argento repulerunt, solvendo primo per annum, consilio Siricii⁵ archiepiscopi,⁶ qui Dunstano De tributo soluto Danis singulis annis ab Anglis. successerat, decem millia librarum, deinde sexdecim millia, tertio viginti millia, quarto viginti

¹ *Iste Dunstanus*, C.D.

² *quod in majoribus festis cantari solet*, add. C.D.

³ A.B. omit heading.

⁴ *possunt*, A.

⁵ *Cirici*, C.D.

⁶ *Cantuariensis*, add. B.

craftes, and wrouȝte wiþ his hondes, and made in a tyme a TREVISIA.
 chalys by goldsmethes¹ craft in a celle faste² by Glastyng-
 bury; þere þe fend³ cam in likenesse of a womman, and
 tempted hym by fantasies of divers likynge. Dunston in his
 spirit was war þerof, and cauȝte hym by þe nose wiþ his
 fuyry⁴ hote tonges, and hilde⁵ him so stille⁶ for to þat dede
 was i-knowe of neiȝeboures aboute by crienge⁷ and ȝellynge
 of þe fende. Also in a tyme Donston was slepy, and herde
 aungels synge ful⁸ sweteliche "Kyrieleyson, Christeleyson;"
 þe melodye and note of þat armonye is ȝit famous among
 Englichemen, and i-used on þat "Kyrie, Kyrie, Rex splendens."
 Panne whan Donston was deed þe Danes come into everiche
 havene of Engelond, so þat me wost⁹ not where me myȝte
 mete¹⁰ hem; þefore men myȝte nouȝt putte hem away wiþ
 iren,¹¹ and put hem away wiþ silver, and paied hem þe firste
 ȝere ten þowsand pounde, by counsaile of Siricus, þat was
 archebisshop next after Donston, and þe secounde ȝere sextene

"Gaudent in cœlis," withowte towchyng of eny man. Also MS. HARL. 2261.
 he tellethe that seynte Dunstan instructe in diversites of
 hondecraftes, and abowte to make a chalice in his celle, the
 develle apperede to hym in a bodyly similitude, imprintynge to
 his¹² diverse kyndes of voluptuosite. Seynte Dunstan perceyvynge
 that, toke the noose of the develle with the hote brennyng
 tonges, and helde hym faste, untill that the develle makynge
 grete noyse causede his breþer to perceyve that thyng. Also
 seynte Dunstan beyng in a tyme as in a dreame, herde
 angells synge "Kyrieleyson, Christeleyson," whiche was¹²
 armony is contenede in "Kyrie Rex splendens." This seynte
 Dunstan dedde, the Danes were entrede as in every parte of
 Ynglonde, in so moche that men knowede not where they
 myȝhte mete theyme. Wherefore thei putte from theyme by
 money, whom they myȝhte not putte from theyme by armes,
 payenge, by cownesaile of Siricius the archebisshop, whiche was
 successoure to seynte Dunstan, in the firste yere x. m^l li; after

¹ goldsmyþes, β.; goldsmyth hys, γ.

² vast, γ.

³ vend, γ., et infra.

⁴ vure, γ.

⁵ huld, γ.

⁶ and . . . stille] om. β.

⁷ cryng, β.

⁸ fol, γ.

⁹ me wus, γ.

¹⁰ myte, γ.

¹¹ yre, γ.

¹² Sic. in MS.

quatuor millia librarum, post triginta millia librarum, tandem quadraginta millia librarum, donec pecunia deficiente iterum ad rapinam¹ tenderent.²

Ad³ hæc Elfricus quidam, navibus regiis præfectus, nocte pugnam precedente ut vilis transfuga ad hostes secessit, præmuniens eos de quibus deberent præcavere; qua de causa filius ejus Algarus exoculatus⁴ est. Iterum tamen rediit Elfricus, sed iterum defecit. Unde et Dani totam Northimbriam deprædantes Londoniamque obsidentes, regem coegerunt ad tributa. Interea Elphegus, Wyntoniensis episcopus, Anlafum regem Danorum datis obsidibus regi Egelredo⁵ adduxit, quem rex Egelredus de fonte suscepit, episcopusque confirmavit. Unde⁶ ille deinceps nil nocens ad sua rediit; sed nec sic quievit malum, quin etiam⁷ ut hydræ [capita]⁸ hostes succrescentes patriam vastaverunt. Et

¹ rapinas, B.

² Hoc anno Dani deprædati sunt Gippewiche et totam pæne Estangliam; unde rex Egelredus, consilio Sirici Dorobornensis archiepiscopi, qui Dunstano successerat, dedit primo Danis tributum 10,000 librarum, co pacto ut a cædibus et rapinis abstinerent, secundo 16,000, tertio

24,000, donec quarto 30,000 librarum; donec tandem pecunia deficiente iterum ad rapinas tetenderunt, C.D.

³ Ad . . . Francorum] om. C.D.

⁴ deosculatus, B.

⁵ Etheldredo, B.

⁶ et, B.

⁷ et, B.

⁸ capita, added from A.B.

powsand pound; þe þridde ȝere twenty powsand pound; þe fourþe¹ ȝere foure² and twenty powsand pound, þe fifte ȝere þritty powsand pounde; at þe laste fourty powsand pounde, for to all þe money failled.³ Þanne þe Danes gonne³ aȝen to robbe and to reve. And ȝit herto oon Elfricus, maister of þe kynges schippes, flyȝ to þe enemyes, as a vile flemed harlot, þe nyȝt tofore þe batayle, and warned hem of whom þey schulde take hede⁴ and be war. For þat dede me took his sone Algarus and put⁵ out boþe his eyȝen,⁶ but ȝit Elfricus cam aȝen, [but he fayllede aȝen;]⁷ þanne þe Danes spoylede and robbede al Northumberlond, and bysegged Londoun, and make þe kyng paie tribut by strengþe.⁸ Þe mene tyme Elphegus bisshop of Wynchestre ȝaf plegges, and brouȝt Anlaf kyng of Danes to kyng Egelredus, and kyng Egelredus feng⁹ hym of þe colde water, and þe bisshop conformed hym. Therafter he wente to his owne, and dede none harme;¹⁰ but ȝit so cessed¹¹ nouȝt¹² þe harme, bote as þe hedes of Idra, whanne som enemyes were aweie, come up oþer enemyes and destroyed þe contray. Þe cheventeyn his¹³ presence is moche

TREVISA.

—

that xvj. mth lī; in the thrydde tyme xx^{te} mth lī; in the iiijth tyme MS. HARL. 2261.
 f. 313 b. xxiiij^{te} mth lī; after that xxx^{te} mth lī; and at þe laste xlth mth lī; untylle that money wontynge the Danes returnede to robbynge and to manslaȝter. Elfricus, governoure of the schippes longynge to the kyng, wente to the Danes in the nyȝhte afore that the kynges hoste scholde have fauȝhte with theyme, tellynge to theyme what men thei scholde eschewe. Wherefore Algarus, son of that Elfricus, was taken and made blynde; wherefore the Danes robbynge Northumbrelonde, and segenge the cite of London, compellede the kyng to pay a tribute. Elphegus byschop of Wynchestre baptisede Anlafus kyng of the Danes, suerte taken afore; whom Egelredus the kyng toke from the fonte, and the bisshop confermede hym; whiche doynge noo moore grevaunce to Ynglonde, returnede to his cuntre. But the peple of þe Danes seasede not so; but wastede gretely the londe. The presence and comfote of audacite in batells helpynge

¹ ferþe, β.² fayled, β.³ bigunne, β.⁴ hyde, γ.⁵ pot, γ.⁶ yene, γ.⁷ From α., β., and γ.⁸ stryngþe, γ.⁹ ryng, γ.¹⁰ hard, α.¹¹ ȝitt so cecside, β.; cessete, γ.¹² þe] om. α., β., and γ.¹³ cheveteyns, β.

cum in re bellica plurimum valeat ducis præsentia spectata audacia, usus, et bellandi disciplina, his inter Anglos tunc deficientibus, si quando exercitus colligebatur, si naves fabricarentur,¹ nihil prospere processit; quia gens nostra non cohibita² ad rapinas inces- sit, non animata facile fugit, naves nostras tempestas dissolvit, reliquas servatas Wylnotus quidam, quem rex, exlegaverat, subdole occupavit, mersit aut incendit. Et si³ quando duces ad consilium venerunt, minime consenserunt, quia plus de simultatibus domesticis quam de necessitatibus publicis consultabant. Ad hæc cum quid utile decerneretur,⁴ ad hostes cito deferebatur. Nam præter Elfricum supradictum,⁵ Edricus⁶ quidam quem rex Merciiis præfecerat, versutus nebulo, dissimulare peritus, fingere paratus, consilia regis ut fidus perquirebat, ut proditor seminabat. Interim inedia grassante, hostes libere per quinquaginta milliaria præ- dam⁷ abducentes ad naves portabant: tunc auctum est tributum Danis persolvendum. Fuit autem con-

¹ *fabricabantur*, B.

² *cohabitata*, A.

³ *si*] om. B.

⁴ *decreveretur*, A.

⁵ *prædictum*, B.

⁶ *Eldridus*, B.

⁷ *prædicta*, A.

worþy¹ to be knowe in werre and in batayle, so is hardynesse, use, and lore of dedes of armes. Þese² faillede þat tyme among Englisshemen, ffor ȝif³ þe oost were in any tyme i-gadered, ȝif³ schippes were i-made no þing spedde ariȝt; for oure men were nouȝt i-chasted ariȝt þey ȝaf hem to þefte and to robbory, ffor þey were nouȝt i-conforted þey wolde liȝtliche flee.⁴ Ourc schippes were destroyed wiþ greet tempest; oon Wilnotus, þat þe kyng hadde exciled, occupiede þe schippes þat were i-left, [and drenchide⁵ hem oþer brende hem].⁶ ȝif⁷ lordes come to counsaile in eny tyme þey were nouȝt of oon assent, but þey tretede more of discord and stryf þat was among hem self þan of þe comyn profit; and ȝif any good counsaile and profitable were i-ȝeve, anon enemyes schulde wite⁸ for al; wiþ oute⁹ þe forseide¹⁰ Elfricus, oon Edricus, þat þe kyng hadde i-made lord of Mercia, a wel false traytour and a sligh,¹¹ þat coupe wel feyne hym self trewe frende¹² þeyȝ he were false; he aspied þe kynges counsaile, as he were trewe and trusty,¹³ and warned enemyes þerof as a false traytour and a gyleful. In þe mene tyme meschief¹⁴ and honger encressed faste; ¹⁵ enemyes myȝte goo freliche¹⁶ fifty myle, and take prayes and lede to hire schippes; panne þey payed more tribute to þe Danes. Þe kyng hadde suche¹⁷ a condicioun þat he wolde liȝtliche disherite Engliſshe

TREVISA.

—

moche, as by the person of the kyng, was a goen in that tyme; wherefore when an hoste was gedrede and schippes made redy, they profite not, for the peple ȝafe theyme to robbery and thefte, and the tempestes of the see brake mony schippes; and the schippes reservede a man callede Willenotus, putte to exile by the kyng, occupiede theym by treason, other drowneþe theyme, or causeþe theyme to be brente. And if the noble-men of the realme come to eny cownesaile, they did noo thyng to the profite of the realme; and if eny thyng were seide þer to the utilite of the realme, hit was rehersed anoon to theire enemyes. The condicion of this kyng was to putte men to

MS. HARL.
2261.

—

¹ *myche worþe*, β.² *þues*, γ.³ *ef*, γ.⁴ *fleo*, β.; *vlu*, γ.⁵ *drynchede*, γ.⁶ From α., β., and γ.⁷ *þe*, β.; *Ef*, γ.⁸ *ywete*, α.⁹ *wite*; for *wiþout*, β.¹⁰ *vorsede*, γ.¹¹ *slyȝ*, γ.¹² *vrend*, γ.¹³ *tristy*, β.¹⁴ *meschef*, β.¹⁵ *vast*, γ.¹⁶ *vrehyche*, γ.¹⁷ *siche*, β.

ditio regis talis, ut Anglos facile exhæredaret, ficto crimine opibus emungeret. In uxorem¹ Emmam adeo protervus ut ipsa raro cubili admissa cum pellicibus volutaretur.

CAP. XIII.

*De regibus Francorum.*²

LOTHARIUS filius Lodowyci, rex Occidentalium Francorum, obiit sine liberis; in quo progenies Karoli magni a regno destituit. *Ranulphus*.³ Tradunt nonnulli quod iste Lotharius filios habuit,⁴ non tamen in regno successerunt, nam⁵ auxilio [Ricardi]⁶ ducis Normanniæ, qui⁷ per Lotharium infestatus [fuerat],⁸ filii Lotharii capiebantur, et magnus Hugo Capet, filius ducis Hugonis, cujus sororem dux Ricardus desponsaverat, in regem Francorum levabatur, et regnavit novem annis. Sanctus Oswaldus, archiepiscopus Eboracensis simul et Wygor-

¹ *suam*, B.² B. omits title.³ B. omits reference.⁴ *habuit*] om. B.⁵ *aut*, A.⁶ *Ricardi*, from A.B.C.D.⁷ *qui . . . infestatus*] om. C.D⁸ *fuerat*, from A.B.

men, and feyne trespas for to byneme¹ hem here money, and what [pat]² þey hadde. He was so froward³ to his wif Emma þat sche com seelde in his bed; he [walwede]⁴ in leccherie with strompettes and wip hores.⁵ TREVISIA.
—

Capitulum decimum quartum.

LOTHARIUS, Lowys his sone, was kyng of West Fraunce, and deide wip oute children. In hym þe grete Charles his ofspring loste þe kyngdom. Som men menep⁶ þat þis Lotharius hadde children þat regnede not after hym, by help of Richarde duke of Normandye, þat was somtyme hugeliche⁷ i-greved by Lotharius. Lotharius his sone⁸ was⁹ i-take, and þe grete Hewe¹⁰ Capet was i-made kyng of Fraunce, and regned nyne ȝere. Þis Huwe Capet was þe sone of duke Huwe, whos suster duke Richard [hadde y-]¹² spoused. Seynt Oswalde, archebisshop of ȝork and of Wircestre, [also deyde, and was y-buried

exile, and to take theire lyvelode and goodes by fals accusacion; whiche was disposede to Emma his wyfe, that he refusede here knowlege mony tymes, and drawede to hoores. MS. HARL.
2261.
—

Capitulum quartumdecimum.

LOTHARIUS son of Lodowicus, kynge of Weste men of Fraunce, diede withowte eny childe; in whom the progeny of kynge Charls the noble prince was finischede as to the governaile of Fraunce. But mony men say that this Lotharius hade childer, but they succedid not in the realme, for the childer of Lotharius were taken by helpe of Richarde duke of Normandy, oftetymes trowblede by Lotharius; and grete Hewe Capet, the suster of whom Richarde duke of Normandy hade maryede, was made kynge of Fraunce, and reigned ix. yere. Seynte Oswalde, archebischop of Yorke and bischop of Worcestre, diede this yere, and was beryede at Worcestre.

¹ *bynyme*, β. and γ.

² From α., β., and γ.

³ *vroward*, γ.

⁴ From γ.; *walwide*, β.

⁵ *houres*, γ.

⁶ *meenep*, β.

⁷ *hongelyche*, γ.

⁸ *sones*, α. and β.

⁹ *were*, α. and β.

¹⁰ *Huge*, β., et infra.

Gratiæ
IX·XCIII.
Egelredi
XVI.

niensis, obiit, et sepultus est¹ apud Wygorniam.² ³ *De pontificibus Romanorum. Martinus.*⁴ Gregorius papa sedit⁵ annis quasi iii^{bus}. Hic prius dictus fuerat⁶ Brunus, et consanguineus Othonis imperatoris, ad cujus instantiam electus erat⁷ in papam; sed postmodum absente Othone, Crescentius quidam urbis præfectus⁸ quendam perniciosum virum nomine Placentinum intrusit, quem Johannem xvii^{um} nominavit; sed Otho rediens illum Johannem eiecit, et Silvestrum secundum instituit.⁹ *De mutatione sedis Lindisfarnensis ad Dunelmum.*¹⁰ Hoc

Gratiæ
IX·XCIV.
Egelredi
XVII.

¹ et . . . est] sepultus, A.

² in monasterio Sanctæ Mariæ, quod ipse a fundamentis construxerat, add. C.D.

³ C.D. add: " Consilio regis
" Egelredi robustiores nationes Angliæ congregantur Londoniæ ut
" Danicam classem subito alicubi
" comprehendere possent. Sed
" comes Merciorum Alfricus nuper exlegatus Danos præmunivit, unde rex commotus exilavit Algarum filium Alfrici. Exinde Dani urbem Bebamburgh infregerunt, stragem in Northimbria fecerunt. Contra quos Northimbrenses occurrerunt, verum quia duces eorum ex genere paterno Danici erant, ideo ipsi fugæ auctores primitus extiterunt. Aulanus rex Norweganorum et Swanus rex Danorum seu Dacorum in nativitate beatæ Mariæ quadraginta quatuor trieribus Londoniæ advehuntur, quam quidem urbem oppugnare et incendere molientes, a civibus repelluntur. Unde exasperati Dani prædas et cædes in Estanglia, Cancia, et Southsexia pegerunt. Quamobrem dato Danis tributo

" ut desisterent, apud Southamptoniam hiemarunt. Interea Elphegus Wentanus episcopus ipsum Aulanum datis obsidibus regi Egelredo adduxit, quem rex in filium de sacro fonte suscepit, unde et ille nihil deinceps nocens ad partes suas rediit."

⁴ A.B. omit heading and reference.

⁵ Gregorius quintus sedit papa, A.

⁶ erat, B.

⁷ fuerat, A.

⁸ consul urbis Romæ et patricius, C.D.

⁹ C.D. insert: " Sedes episcopalis apud Dunelmum constituta est, et corpus sancti Cuthberti translatum est. Hæc aliquando fuit apud Lindisfarnum, quod est Halielond, in fluvio Twedy posita; sed tandem tempore hostilitatis sub Hinguar et Hubba, Arnulfus tunc episcopus Lindisfarnorum diu cum corpore sancti Cuthberti vagabatur, donec tempore regis Alfridi Westsaxonum sedes episcopalis apud Rungeestre statuerunt."

¹⁰ A.B.C.D. omit heading.

at Wircetre].¹ Þe fifte Gregory was pope as it were þre ȝere; þis was to forehonde i-cleped Brunus, and was Otho þe emperour his kynnesman. At his instaunce² he was i-chose pope; bote aftirward, whanne þe emperour was absent, oon Crescencius, prefect of þe citee, took oon Plascentinus, a riche man of money, and putte hym in þe poperiche, and cleped hym þe sevenþe³ Iohn. Bote þe emperour cam aȝe, and putte out þis Iohn, and brouȝt yn þe secounde Silvestre. Þat ȝere þe bis-

TREVISA.

—

f. 314 a.

Gregorius the vthe was pope as iij. yere. This pope was callede firste Brimus, cosyn to Otho themperoure, at the instaunce of whom he was electe to be the pope; but Otho themperoure absente, Crescencius governoure of the cite of Rome made a ryche man, Placentinus by name, to be pope, whom he callede Iohn the xvijthe. But Otho themperour commynge to Rome, causede hym to be deposede, and made Silvestre the secunde pope. The seete of a bischoppe of Lin-

MS. HARL.
2261.

—

¹ From α., β., and γ.² *instans*, γ.³ *seventeþe*, β

Gratiæ
IX^cXCVI.
Egelredi
XVIII.

anno sedes episcopalis, quæ quondam Lindisfarnensis dicebatur, apud Dunelmum constituta est, et corpus Cuthberti ibidem translatum, quod dudum Ardulphus circumtulit. Ricardus primus, dux tertius Normanniæ, obiit; cui successit filius suus Ricardus secundus viginti octo annis, qui præ nimia benignitate sua dictus est¹ Bonus; nam in Dei servitio erat devotus, in rebus mundialibus discretus, in dandis facetus et profusus. Hic ex prima uxore sua genuit tres filios, Ricardum, Robertum, Willelmum, et tres filias. Ex secunda uxore genuit Willelmum, et Robertum archiepiscopum Rothomagensensem. Hujus Ricardi secundi miles² quidam cochlear furatus, illud inter cætera impignoravit; dux solus id comperiens fecit omnia vadia militis redimi. Miles autem comperiens cochlear sic deprehensum, adeo erubuit ut latenter fugeret. Dux tamen insequens fugientem secum reduxit, ditavit, et eum deinceps habuit. Audiens etiam³ quidam magister Bernardus famam ducis,⁴ volens ei notus esse, quæsivit ad hoc occasionem undecumque;⁵ tandem cum arcu et sagitta accedens ad fenestram castri ubi

¹ Ricardus, add C.D.

² erat, qui pro inopia cochlear ducis furabatur, quod inter cætera invadiavit, C.D.

³ autem, A.

⁴ et, add. A.B.

⁵ undique, A.

shops see þat somtyme heet Lyndefarn¹ was i-chaunged to Durham, and seynt Cuthbert his body was i-translated þider² also, þe whiche body Ardulphus ladde aboute wiþ hym somtyme. Þe firste Richard, þe þridde duke of Normandye, is deed; after hym his sone þe secounde Richard was duke eyȝte and twenty ȝere;³ for his⁴ goodnesse he was i-cleped þe goode Richard. He was devoute in Goddes service, and wise and redy to þe world ward,⁵ and large and curtays of ȝiftes. On his firste wyf he gat þre sones, Richard, Robert, and William, and þre douȝtres; on his secounde wif he gat William, and Robert archebisshop of Rothomage. Oon of þis secounde Richard his knyȝtes staa a spone, and leyde it to wedde among oper þinges; þe duke aspied it, and non oper man, and lete quyte out al þe knyȝtes weddes; þe knyȝte aspied þat þe spone was so aspied, and was so aschamed þat he fliȝ priveliche away. Þe kyng wente after þe knyȝt þat fliȝ,⁶ and brouȝte hym aȝe, and made hym riche, and loved hym afterward riȝt wel. Oon maister Bernard herde þe dukes lose,⁷ and wolde be i-knowe to hym, and bypouȝte hym in every side how he myȝte best doo forto come perto. He come at þe laste wiþ a bowe and an arwe⁸ to a

TREVISA.

—

disfarne was translate to Dirhem, and the body of seynte Cuthberte also, whom Ardulphus bare abowte but late. Richarde the firste, and thrydde duke of Normandy, diede, whom his son Richarde the secunde did succede xxviiȝte yere callede Richarde the goode. For he was devoute in the servyce of God, discrete in worldely thynges, liberalle in ȝiffenge. This duke gate of his firste wife iij. sonnes, Richarde, Roberte, and William, and iij. doȝhters; he gate of his secunde wyfe, William, and Roberte archebisshop of Roone. In the tyme of whiche Richarde a knyȝhte hade stollen a spoon of silvyr, and hade put hit to plegge amonge other thynges. The duke perceyvynge that, oonly redemed the goodes of the knyȝhte; that knyȝhte understandynge that, fledde for schame; but the duke folowynge hym brouȝhte hym ageyne, and cherischede that knyȝhte moche after. A maister Bernardus by name herenge of the fame of this noble duke, and wyllenge to be conversaunte to hym, souȝhte an occasion; at the laste he toke a bawe in his honde, and sette an arowe in hit, and wente up and downe by

MS. HARL.
2261.

—

¹ *Lyndisfarn*, β.² *þuder*, γ.³ *wynter*, α.⁴ *grete*, add. β.⁵ *worlward*, γ.⁶ *vlyȝ*, γ.⁷ *loos*, β.⁸ *arowe*, β.

Gratiæ
IX^cXCIX
Eghefredi
XXI.

dux solebat astare,¹ ac si vellet ducem ferire, huc illuc gradiebatur, quod dux comperiens et causam agnoscens illum carum habuit. Silvester secundus, post Johannem xvii. ejectum, sedit papa annis quatuor duobus² mensibus. *Willelmus de Regibus*,³ libro quinto,⁴ et *Martinus*.⁵ Hic natione Gallicus, nomine Gerebertus,⁶ Floriaco juxta Aurelianum in monachum attonsus, cum Pythagoricum bivium⁷ attigisset, seu⁸ tædio monachatus sive gloriæ cupiditate captus,⁹ nocte dimisso habitu pro-

¹ stare, B.

² duobus] om. B.

³ ubi supra, B.

⁴ secundo, A., which is correct.
See Scrip. post Bedam, pp. 64, 65.

⁵ C.D. omit reference.

⁶ *Gilbertus primo fuerat monachus Floriacensis juxta Aurelianam, sed dimisso habitu homagium fecerat diabolo ut sibi prospera pervenirent. Unde et, C.D., and then continue as in note 9.*

⁷ bivyū, B.

⁸ sive, B.

⁹ C.D. insert, or rather substitute for the passage beginning "Nocte dimisso," on p. 66, to "*De Regibus Francorum*," p. 78 : "Unde et discendi causa Hispalim Hispaniæ urbem adiit, ubi et in literatura tantum profecit quod Othonem imperatorem et Robertum regem Franciæ discipulos haberet, quorum ope factus est primo episcopus Remensis, deinde archiepiscopus Ravenensis, et tandem pontifex Romanus; unde et adhuc extant versus: Scandit ad R. Gilbertus ad R., post papa vigens R. Post hoc quæsit a diabolo, cui servivit quamdiu viveret. Et ille : Qua die, inquit,

"celebraturus in Jerusalem, morieris. Quod ipse de civitate sancta Jerosolimæ intelligens, nunquam in ea se proposuit fore celebraturum. Postremo tamen dum tempore quadragesimale apud ecclesiam Romæ quæ in Laterana dicitur Jerosolima celebraret, ex strepitu dæmonum adventantium sensit mortem sibi adesse, et suspirans coram omnibus peccata sua confessus est, abscondique fecit omnia membra quibus diabolo fecerat homagium, truncumque corpus super bigam poni jussit, præcipiens et obtestans ut ubicumque animalia se trahentia subsisterent, ibidem corpus suum sepelirent, quod et factum est. Nam apud Lateranensem ecclesiam boves subsisterunt. Ubi et ipse sepultus est. Unde et in signum veniæ consecutæ a Domino, sepulcrum ipsius tam ex tumultu ossium reconditorum quam ex sudore sarcophagi præsagium est papæ cito morituri, sicut ibidem usque hodie Latinis litteris est exaratum. *Alfridus*. Dani circumnavigantes terram Westsaxonum, Sabrinum mare intrant, patriam vastant, et præ-

wyndowe of þe castel, pere¹ the duke was i-woned for to TREVISA.
 stond, and walkede hider and pider² as þey he wolde have
 i-schote³ to þe duke. Þe duke was war þerof, and aspye what
 þe cause was, and loved hym riȝt wel. After þat þe sevenþe⁴
 Iohn was i-put out, þe secounde Silvestre was pope foure ȝere
 and twenty⁵ monþes. *Willelmus de Regibus, ubi supra.* Þis
 heet first⁶ Girebertus⁷ by his name, and was of þe nacioun of
 Frensche men, and was i-schore monk at Floriac, besides
 Aurelians. Whanne he com to Pictagoras his double⁸ wey, he
 was i-cauȝt wiþ noye⁹ of his ordre, oþer wiþ covetise of wor-

a wyndowe where the duke was wonte to solace hym, as and if MS. HARL.
 he scholde have schotte at hym. The duke perceyvynge that, 2261.
 and knowynge the cause, luffede hym moche afterwarde. Sil-
 vester the secunde succedid pope Iohn eiecte iiij. yere and ij.
 monethes. *Willelmus de Regibus, ubi supra.* This man
 borne in Fraunce, Gerebertus by name, and made monke in
 the monastery Floriacense, levynge his monastery and chaung-
 ynge his habite, wente to Hispalis, a cite of Speyne, that he
 myȝhte lerne curious artes. Where lyke as Cristen men use

¹ þar, γ.

² huder and puder, γ.

³ y-schott, β.

⁴ seventeþe, β.

⁵ twey, β.

⁶ vurst, γ.

⁷ Gerebertus, β. and γ., et infra.

⁸ dubel, γ.

⁹ noys, γ.

fugit Hispalim Hispaniæ urbem, ut curiosas artes addisceret, ubi sicut Christiani possident pro doctrina Toletum,¹ ita² Saraceni Hispalim. Ibi addiscens Gerebertus vicit Ptolomeum in astrolabio, Alcandrium³ in astrorum interstitio, Julium Firmicum [in fato].⁴ Ibi didicit quid cantus quid volatus portendat avium, quid denique curiositas humana deprehendere possit; quadrivium omitto, quod quidem [sic ebiberat]⁵ ut reliquos omnes vinceret, abacum primus omnium a Saracenis surripiens, regulas in eo dedit quæ vix ab acutis abacistis intelligantur.⁶ Hospitabatur apud quendam peritissimum philosophum, donis et promissis inflexum, cujus omnes libros conscripserat,⁷ excepto uno totius artis et secreti conscio, quem nulla industria illicere poterat. Tandem philosopho⁸ aliquotiens inebriato,⁹ Gerebertus librum de sub capite positum

“cipue monasterium de Tavestok
 “in Devoniam, adversus quos quon-
 “tibus Angli essent bellaturi, aut
 “insidiis aut dolo suorum seu in-
 “fortunio impediti terga verterunt.
 “Hugo Capet, rex,” &c.

Toletum, B.

² *et*, B.

³ *Arcandrium*, B.

⁴ *in fato*, from A.B.

⁵ *sic ebiberat*, from A.B.

⁶ *intelligebantur*, A.

⁷ *transcripserat*, A.B.

⁸ *philosopho*] om. B.

⁹ *inebriato*] om. A.

schippe, and lefte his abite¹ in a nyȝt, and fliȝ into Hispalys, a citee of Spayne, forto lerne curious and sotil² artes and seiens pere. [As Cristen men haveȝ Tolet for lore so Sarsyns haveȝ Hispalis.]³ [Pere Gerebertus lernede, and passede]⁴ Ptholomeus in astronomye, and Alcandrius in pe space⁵ bytwene pe sterres, and Iulius Firmicus in destenye. Pere he lerneȝ⁶ what bodeth song and fliȝt of foules; what pe curioust of mankynde⁷ may take pat carfouk ich leve;⁸ but he drank perof pat he passed alle opere. He was pe firste pat took⁹ abacus¹⁰ of Sarsyns, and ȝaf rules¹¹ perynne, pat mowe unnepe be understonde of pe kunnyngeste men of pe craft, pe whiche¹² craftes men beȝ eleped abaciste. *Marianus*.¹³ Abacus is a table wip pe whiche¹² schappes beȝ portrayed and i-peynt in powdre, and abacus is a craft of geometrie. Pan it foloweȝ in pe storie:¹⁴ Gerebertus was at inne wip oon pat was most connyngge philosofer, pat was i-bend wip byhestes¹⁵ and wip ȝiftes. Gerebertus hadde i-write and i-copied al pis filosofres bookes, outake oon pat conteynede al pe privete of pe craft, ffor pat book myȝte [he]¹⁶ nouȝt begete¹⁷ by no manere sleipe.¹⁸ Bote pe philosofer was operwhile dronke; and so Gerebertus awaytede his tyme, and took pe book pat was under

TREVISA.

Toletum for doctrine, so the Saracenys do use Hispalis. Gerebertus studyenge per overcome Ptholomeus in the Astrolaby, and Aliander in the interstice of sterres, and Iulius Firmicus in destene. Where he lerned what the songe and flyenge of briddes portended. Whiche loggede in a tyme at the place of an excellent philosophre, hade copy off alle his subtile bookes thro ȝiftes and promisses, oon excepte, in whom alle the subtilite of his connyngge was contenyde. This philosophre beyng drunke in a tyme, and sure in slepe, Gerebertus toke that boke

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ abbyte, *a*.² The adjectives are in the reverse order in *β*.; *sutyl*, *γ*. (where these adjectives are transposed).³ From *β*.; *Pare as Cristene men habbeȝ Tolet for lore, Sarsyns habbeȝ Hispalis*, *γ*.; *pat Cristene men haveȝ tolde it for lore Sarsyns haveȝ his*, MS.⁴ From *a*., *β*., and *γ*.⁵ *spase*, *γ*.⁶ *lerned*, *β*.; *lurnde*, *γ*.⁷ *kunde*, *γ*.⁸ *leeve*, *β*.⁹ *touk*, *γ*.¹⁰ *Agabus*, MSS.¹¹ *reules*, *γ*.¹² *whoche*, *γ*.¹³ *Marianus*] Trevysa, *γ*.¹⁴ *Marianus* . . . *storie*] om. *β*.¹⁵ *biheestis*, *β*.¹⁶ From *a*., *β*., and *γ*.¹⁷ *gete*, *a*., *β*., and *γ*.¹⁸ *sleiȝhe*, *β*.

surripuit, et fugit. Ille vero¹ somno excussus, indicio stellarum, quo peritus erat, fugitantem insequitur; profugus autem eadem arte periculum comperiens, sub ponte ligneo qui proximus erat se occuluit, brachiis pendulis ut nec aquam nec terram tangeret; qua arte quærentis aviditas delusa et frustrata,² domum reversus est. Tunc Gerebertus ad mare veniens, accersito diabolo hominum³ pollicetur, ut ipsum ab insectante defensatum ultra pelagus eveheret:⁴ quod et factum est. Rediens ergo⁵ Galliam publicas scholas tenuit, Constantinum abbatem Sancti Maximini⁶ juxta Aurelianum secum habuit,⁷ ad quem regulam de abaco edidit; reddidit etiam rationem diametri super Macrobiū; habuitque discipulos

¹ *vero*] om. A.

² *deluditur et frustratus*, B.

³ *homini*, B.; *hoim*, A.

⁴ *veheret*, B.

⁵ *igitur*, B.

⁶ *Maximiani*, A.

⁷ *secum habuit*] edidit, B.

pe filosofer [his heed],¹ and fliȝ away perwip. Panne he awook and pursewed² Gerebertus by craft [of the sterres, in pe whiche craft]¹ he was perfit inow.³ By pe same craft he pat fliȝ was war of pe peril, and dressed hym under a treen brugge⁴ pat was pere next, and heng;⁵ by pe armes, so pat he touchede noȝer erpe noȝer⁶ water; and so by pat craft he was begiled pat souȝte hym wel besiliche, and wip drowe hym, and tornede home aȝen. Panne Girebertus come to pe see, and cleped forȝ pe fend,⁷ and byhet hym homage ȝif he wolde bere hym over pe see, and save hym from hym pat pursewed hym; and so it was i-doo. Panne he come aȝen into Fraunce, and hilde open scole, and hadde wip hym Constantyn pe abbot of Seynt Maximum,⁸ bysides Aurelians; to hym he made and ȝaf a rule⁹ of abacus. Also he tolde pe skile and resoun of pe dyameter above Macrobius. *Trevisa.* pe dyameter is¹⁰ [of]¹¹ a figure oȝer of [a]¹² schap of pe lengest even lyne pat is de-
 vȝysed¹³ perynne, take who pat may. Panne it folowep in pe storie: Gerebertus hadde scolers, Robert¹⁴ pe sone of Huwe

TREVISIA.

from under his hedde and fledde. This man awakede, folowede Gerebertus by the iuggemente of sterres, in whom he hade grete science; and Gerebertus that fledde instructe in that same arte, knowynge hym to be folowede by the philosophre, hidde hym under the nexte brigge of tree to whom he come, hongenge per by his armes that he towchede neither the erthe neither the water. The laboure of the philosophre deluded by that arte, retournede home, and Gerebertus commynge to the see, and callynge a spiritte, promisede to be his servaunte and that he wolde bringe hym over the see with owte eny hurte, and so he was. Gerebertus commyn to Fraunce kepede a grete scole, havynge to hys disciple Constantyne thabbot of Maximinus nye to Aurelians, whom he tauȝhte the rule of measure; also he assignede the reason of pe diametre on Macrobius. Also he hade to his disciples Robert the son of Hew Capet kyng of

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ From *a.*, *β.*, and *γ.*² *pursywedde*, *γ.*³ *ynowȝ*, *β.*⁴ *brigge*, *β.*⁵ *hyng*, *γ.*⁶ *ne*, *a.*, *β.*, and *γ.*⁷ *vorȝ* pe *vend*, *γ.*⁸ *Maximin*, *a.* and *β.*; *Maxmin*,*γ.**reul*, *γ.*¹⁰ *is*] of, *γ.*¹¹ From *β.*¹² From *a.* and *β.* (not in *γ.*).¹³ *dyvided*, *β.*¹⁴ *Robart*, *β.*, et *infra*.

Robertum filium Hugonis Capet regis Franciæ, Othonem filium Othonis imperatoris. Sed Robertus postmodum rex Franciæ effectus, fecit istum Gerebertum archiepiscopum Remensem. Extant adhuc apud illam ecclesiam monumenta doctrinæ suæ, scilicet horologium arte mechanica compositum, organa hydraulica, ubi per aquæ calefactæ violentiam ventus emergens implet concavitatem barbicii, ac per formatiles tractus fistulæ æreæ modulatos clamores emittunt.¹ Postmodum Otho imperator effectus, erexit Gerebertum in archiepiscopum Ravennatem, et cito post in papam. *Martinus*. De quo eventu extant versus: *Scandit ad R. Gerebertum ab R., post papa vigens R.*² *Ranulphus*.³ Quia de Remensi⁴ ecclesia transiit ad Ravennam, et tertio ad Romam. *Willelmus ubi supra*. Urgebat fortunam suam favor diaboli, quo juvante thesauros ab olim occultatos arte necromantica⁵ reperiret. Erat tunc in Campo Martio juxta Romam statua quædam dexteræ manus indicem digitum habens extantum, scriptum⁶ in capite, *Hic percutite*.⁷ Quod superioris ævi homines putantes

¹ *eunt*, B.

² *Scandit ab R. Gerebertus ad R. f' pp^a vigens R.*, B.

³ *Ranulphus*] om. A.

⁴ *Ramensi*, A.

⁵ *nigromantica*, MSS.

⁶ *scriptumque*, A.

⁷ *Hic percutite*, A.

Capet, kyng of Fraunce, and [Otho]¹ Otho þe emperoures sone. TREVISA.
 Bote Robert was afterward kyng of Fraunce, and made þis
 Gerebertus archebisshop of Remensis: ȝit in þat chirche is
 mynde of his lore, for þere is an orloge² i-made by craft of
 honde, and water organs þat sownep by ayer³ and water; þere
 by strengþe of [hot water þe wynd brekep out and fyllep⁴]¹ þe
 holownesse of þe organs, and þanne by schapliche drauȝtres⁵
 þe brasene pipes sendep out swete cry and noyse of melodye.
 Perafter Otho was emperour, and made Girebertus bisshop of
 Ravenna, and sone perafter pope. *Marcianus*. Of þat hap is
 vers i-made: "Scandit ad R. Gerebertus ab R., post papa vigens
 "in R." Þat is, Gerebertus passep up to R. out of R., and is
 perafter pope in his floures in R. R. He passep⁶ out of
 Ramens to Ravenna, and þe pridde tyme to Rome. *Willelmus
 de Regibus*. Favour of þe fend droof⁷ forþ his fortune. For
 by helpe of þe fende and by craft of nygromancie he fonde⁸
 tresour þat was i-hidde⁹ of olde tyme. 'In þat 'feelde þat hatte
 Campus Marcius, bysides Rome, was an ymage [þat tyme]¹⁰
 þat hilde¹¹ streiȝt out þe fynger¹² of his riȝt honde, þe whiche
 fynger som men clepeþ likpot,¹³ þat is þe fynger next þe
 thombe; and on¹⁴ þe ymages heed it was i-write "Smyte
 "here." Men of olde tyme wende and trowede tresour [þer]¹⁵

Fraunce, and Otho sonne of Otho the emperoure. But Robert MS. HARL
 Capet made after that kyng of Fraunce, made this Gerebertus 2261.
 archebisshop Ramense. At whiche churche be unto this
 tyme certeyne instrumentes of his makynge made by arte
 mechanicke, and specially organes where the wynde brek-
 ynge up by violence of hote water ȝiffethe wynde to theyme
 sufficiently. Otho made emperoure after that, made Gerebertus
 bisshop of Ravenna, and after that pope. *Willelmus de Regi-
 bus*. The favor off the develle constreyned hym moche and
 his fortune, thro helpe of whom he founde grete treasures hidde
 by longe in the erthe by the arte of nigromancy. In whiche
 tyme þer was an ymage in the felde Marcius nye to Rome,
 havynge the firste fynger of the ryȝhte honde extente, and a
 wrytenge in the hedde of the ymage "Smyte here." Mony sup-

¹ From α., β., and γ.

² horolegge, γ.

³ cyr, β.; aer, γ.

⁴ vulleþ, γ.

⁵ drauȝtes, β. and γ.

⁶ passēd, β.

⁷ drof, β.

⁸ vond, γ.

⁹ y-hud, γ.

¹⁰ From β.

¹¹ huld, γ.

¹² vynger, γ., et infra.

¹³ lykpot, α.; lykepot, γ.

¹⁴ oon, β.

¹⁵ From α.

thesaurum ibi reperire statuam multis ictibus laniaverant, hoc redarguens Gerebertus, sole in meridiano centro existente umbram digiti notavit, palumque¹ fixit. Nocte tandem superveniente solo cubiculario lucernam portante terram ibidem aperuit, introque gressus regiam auream, milites aureos conspiciatur tesseris aureis colludentes, metallinos regem et reginam discumbentes, apposita obsonia, astantes ministros, pateras multi ponderis et pretii. In interiori parte domus carbunculus lapis tenebras noctis fugabat. In opposito angulo stabat juvenis cum extento [arcu].² Sed in his omnibus nihil potuit tangi, quamquam videri. Cum enim aliquis accederet ad tangendum,³ omnes imagines ibidem videbantur impetum facere in⁴ præsumptorem. Cujus rei præscius Gerebertus se continuit, et ambitum fregit suum; sed non abstinuit cubicularius ejus quin cultellum mensa appositum surriperet. Mox omnibus imaginibus cum

¹ *ibidem*, add. B.

² *arcu*, from A.

³ *aliquid*, add. B.

⁴ *contra*, B.

to fynde,¹ and brak som what of þe ymage wip many harde strokes; Gerebertus blamede hem þerfore, and evene at mydday, whan þe sonne was hiȝest,² he took hede³ where þe schadowe of þat fynger fil⁴ on þe grounde, and piȝte þere a stake. And at nyȝt he took wip hym [his chamberlayn alone, þat bar wip him]⁵ liȝt, and oponed þe erpe þere þe stake was i-pight, and wente inne, and sigh þere a kynges hous of gold, and knyȝtes of golde, pleyenge⁶ wip dees of gold, and kyng and queene of metall,⁷ sittynge at þe borde, and i-served wip mete i-set on þe borde, servauntes stondynge to fore hem, and cuppes⁸ of greet weyȝte⁹ and pris; in þe ynnere¹⁰ place¹¹ of þe hous a carbuncle stoon þat schoon cleerliche, and dede away al the derkenes of þe nyȝt. In þe oper side stood a ȝongelynge wip a bowe i-bent. But among al þis¹² myȝte no þing be touched, þeyȝ it myȝte be i-seie. Ȝif¹³ eny man ȝede nere for to be handeled¹⁴ eny þing hereof, it semede þat al þe ymages wolde on hym rese. Gerebertus was war þerof, and absteynede hym, and with stood¹⁵ his covetise, and desire; but þe chamberlayn absteynede nouȝt at þe fulle,

TREVISA.

posynge to fynde that treasure above, smote the ymage soore. Gerebertus reprovyng theyme merkede the shado of the fynger, the sonne beyng in the centre meridionale, and fixede a signe þer; and in the nyȝhte he takynge his chamberleyne oonly with hym with a lawnterne, come to that place, and openynge the erthe entrede into hit, fyndynge þer a regalle halle of golde, knyȝhtes of golde playenge with chesses of golde, kyng and qweue beyng at soper, mony ministres and peces of golde; seenge a carbuncle in the interialle parte of the howse expellynge the derkenesse of the nyȝhte; and anendes hit in a cornelle stode a yonge man with a bende bawe in his honde. f. 314 b. But noon thyng of these myȝhte be towchede with honde, thauȝhe hit myȝhte be sene; for and if a man wente to towche hit, alle the ymages there wolde seme to have sleyne that man presumynge soe. Gerebertus knowynge that afore, towched not eny thyng, but his chambirleyne absteynyng not þerof,

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ *vynde*, γ.² *heȝest*, β.³ *touk hyde*, γ.⁴ *vul*, γ.⁵ From α., β., and γ.⁶ *pleyyng*, β.; *pleyng*, γ.⁷ *metayl*, γ.⁸ *coppes*, γ.⁹ *wiȝt*, β.¹⁰ *ynne*, α.¹¹ *inner plas*, γ.¹² *þues*, γ.¹³ *Ef*, γ.¹⁴ *for to handle*, α.¹⁵ *wipstode*, β.

fremitu¹ insurgentibus, puer laxato arcu arundinem in carbunculum direxit, et tenebras per totum indixit. Unde nisi ille monitu domini sui cultellum rejecisset, ambo poenas exsolvissent. Sic enim legitur quod Joseph multos thesauros defodit cum patre suo in terram; et Hyrcanus tria millia talenta de sepulcro David levavit, ut obsidionem Jerusalem amoveret.² Item fert fama de illo Gereberto quod caput sibi fuderit certa³ siderum inspectione,⁴ quod non nisi interrogatum loqueretur et verum; quod quidem caput Gereberto prænunciavit⁵ quod foret papa, et quod non moreretur donec celebrasset missam in Jerusalem. Nec perpendit ipse quod esset⁶ in Roma ecclesia vocata Jerusalem, ubi papa Ecclesia est Romæ vocata Jerusalem. cantat missam tribus Dominicis diebus in anno quando fiunt stationes. In qua ecclesia dum die quadam illa-

¹ *fremitu*] om. B.

² *ammoveret*, B.; *levaret*, MS., an error of the scribe caused by the previous *levavit*.

³ *c'ca*, B. i.e. circa.

⁴ *inspectiones*, B.

⁵ *pronuntiavit*, B.

⁶ *esset*] om. B.

for he took a knyf pat lay on pe boorde. Anoon as he hadde TREVISA.
 i-take pe knyf alle pe ymages gonne¹ to grucche² and to
 aryse, and pe childe losed and schette,³ and hitte pe char-
 buncle⁴ stoon wip a reed,⁵ and made al pe hous ful⁶ of
 derkenesse. So pat but he hadde i-leide doun his knyf, as pe
 loord heet hym, bope schul have i-payde pe payne. So it is
 i-rad pat Ioseph dalf wip his fader moche⁷ tresour in pe erpe,
 and Hircanus took up⁸ pre powsand talentes of kyng David
 his⁹ grave for to breke up⁸ pe sege of Ierusalem. Also it is
 comyn fame pat pis Gerebertus, by certeyne craft of pe sterres,
 dede zote¹⁰ an hede pat spak nouzt but whanne me axede
 of hym, and seide nouz but¹¹ soop. Pe¹² heed warnede Gere-
 bertus pat he schulde be pope, and pat he schulde nevere dei
 or¹³ he hadde¹⁴ i-songe a masse in Ierusalem. But he was
 nouzt war pat in Rome was a chirche pat heet in¹⁵ Ierusalem,
 pere pe pope syngeþ pe masse pre Sondayes¹⁶ in pe zere in pe
 stacioun tyme. In pat chirche he arrayede hym to masse

toke a knyfe from the table. And the ymages arysynge MS. HARL.
 ageyne hym, the yonge man havynge the bawe in his honde 2261.
 schotte at the carbuncle, and brake hit, that alle the place was
 fulle of derkenesse. Wherefore and if the yonge man hade
 not putte the knyfe aweye by commaundemente of his maister,
 thei hade bothe suffred dethe. Also hit is redde that Ioseph
 digged from the grounde grete treasure, and Hircanus bischop
 toke iij.^m talentes from the sepulcre of kyng David to remove
 the¹⁷ from Ierusalem. Also hit is rehersed that this Gere-
 bertus made a hedde to hym by certeyne inspeccion of sterres,
 whiche scholde not speke but inquirede, and that hit scholde say
 the trawthe; whiche hedde schewede to Gerebertus that he
 scholde be pope, and that he scholde not dye untylle that he
 hade songe masse in Ierusalem. But this Gerebertus remem-
 bred not that per was a chirche in Rome callede Ierusalem, where
 the pope seithe masse thre Sonnedayes in the yere when stacions
 be made. Whiche seyenge masse in that church after the

¹ *gunne*, γ.² *groche*, γ.³ *loused and schott*, β.; *loused*
and *scheet*, γ.⁴ *carbuncle*, β.⁵ *reode*, β.; *rued*, γ.⁶ *vol*, γ.⁷ *myche*, β.⁸ *op*, γ.⁹ *Davibes*, β.¹⁰ *zote*, β.¹¹ *but*] om. γ.; *bot*, α.¹² *pat*, α.¹³ *er*, β.¹⁴ *ar a hadde*, γ.¹⁵ *in*] om. α.¹⁶ *Sondawes*, γ., et infra.¹⁷ Sic. in MS.

rum Dominicarum se pararet ad missam, vi valetudinis percussus decubuit; consulta statua sua deceptionem et mortem suam cognovit. Advocatis igitur cardinalibus sua facinora fatebatur et deflevit, unde velut insaniens præ contritione membratim se fecit discerpi, et foras proici. "Habeat," inquit,¹ "membrorum officium qui eorum quæsitivum hominum;² spiritus vadat ad Deum qui creavit illum."³ ⁴Tunc jussit corpus suum truncum super bigam poni, ac ubicumque animalia subsisterent ibi sepeliri, quod et factum est; nam ad Lateranensem ecclesiam substituerunt, ubi et ipse sepultus.⁵ Unde in signum veniæ consecutæ sepulcrum ipsius⁶ tam ex tumultu ossium contentorum quam ex sudore sarcophagi præsagium accipitur papæ cito morituri, sicut ibidem litteris est exaratum. *De regibus Francorum.*⁷

¹ *inquiens*, B.

² *homagium*, B.

³ *cum*, A.

⁴ *Martinus*, add. A.B.

⁵ *est*, add. A.

⁶ *ejus*, B.

⁷ A.B. omit heading. See note ², page 66.

warde in oon of þe¹ Sondayes, and was i-take wip strengþe of siknes, and lay seek on his bed, and counsaile with his ymage, and knewe þat he was begiled, and was war of his owne deth. He sente for þe cardinales, and knowleched² his evel dedes, and weep ful³ sore. And as it were a wood⁴ man for sorwe of his synnes, he made men kutte hym⁵ and his membres membre by membre, and caste hem out. "Have ȝe pay," quod þe officer, "of þe membres þat desiren hem, and souȝte þe "homage of paym, and þe spirit goo unto God þat made it." *Martinus*. Þanne commanded he his body, þat was bote a stok, to be putte in a carte, and where so evere þe bestes rested, pere for to be buryed; þe whiche was i-doo; for why þe oxen stood stille at Seint Iohn Laterens cherche, where þat he is i-buried; wherefore also, in tokene of forgifnes folwyng, his grave also wele of the noyse of þe bones þat conteyned as of þe swetyng of þe gravestone pere is taken a forwetyng or tokenyng of þe pope sone for to deie, as pere is wreten in lettres.

TREVISA.

consuetude, was vexede gretely with infirmite, and takynge counsaile of the ymage, perceyvyd the decepcion of the spiritte, and that he scholde dye. Wherefore he challenge the cardinals to hym, knowlegede his synnes, as owte of mynde for grete contricion, in so moche that he causede his body to be kytte into smalle partes, and to be caste furthe, seyenge, "Lete hym have "the membres and boonys that desirede the man the sawle go to "God that create hit." *Martinus*. After that he commaundede his body so maymede to be putte on a carte, and to be beryede in that place where the bryddes restede that hade devoured mony membres of his body, and so he was beryede at the churche Lateranense. And in a signe of forȝiffenesse a pronosticacion and signe of a pope to dye is taken by the swetyng of his sepulcre, as hit is schewede per by writyng.

MS. HARL.
2261.

¹ þese, a.; þues, γ.

² knewlechede, γ.

³ wep fol, γ.

⁴ wode, β.; wod, γ.

⁵ Here MS. Addit. 24194 (*i.e.* a.) ceases for several chapters, and MS. Harl. 1900 *i.e.* β., (f. 248 a, three lines from bottom) varies very much from the text which is here printed. For instance, taking up the text where MS. Addit. leaves off: "he made men kitt hym self lym-
"mele, and þrowe out his lymmes,
"and seide, Lete hym have þe office
"of þe lymes þat axide homage of

"hem, and lete þe spirit go to God
"þat made hym of nouȝt. *Marc*.
"Þanne he bade do þe stok of his
"body uppon a cart, and burye
"hit where þe bestes wolde abide,
"and it was so doon," &c. &c. β.,
γ., and Cx. also vary so much at
this point from the printed text,
that it has been thought better to
print the text of β. in an Appendix,
and collate γ. and Cx. therewith
in this varying passage. For an
account of the varying passage, see
Introduction.

CAP. XV.

[*De regibus Francorum, Anglorum et Alemannorum,
quædam etiam de pontificibus Romanis.*]

Gratiæ
M.
Egelredi
XXII.

HUGO Capet, rex Occidentalium Francorum, obiit postquam regnaverat ix. annis.¹ Cui successit filius suus Robertus, quem ex filia Edwardi senioris regis Angliæ genuerat,² regnavitque circiter triginta annis. In³ cujus tempore venit quidam religiosus peregrinus de Jerosolimis in Siciliam, didicitque a quodam incluso quod in olla Vulcani flammæ evomente animæ defunctorum pro diversitate delictorum torquebantur, quarum voces et stridores crebro se audisse testabatur, quæ per eleemosynas et preces fidelium, et præcipue tunc temporis per orationes Cluniacensium monachorum, eruebantur. Unde et Odilo abbas Cluniacensis, hoc comperto, constituit ut in proxima feria post festum Omnium Sanctorum haberetur⁴ memoria pro defunctis; qui ritus postmodum transiit in orbem terrarum.³ Iste Hugo⁵ scientia præclarus, in magnis sanctorum festivitatibus in aliquo regni sui monasterio cum monachis [aut]⁶ cantavit, aut capam⁷ portando chorum rexit; unde cum⁸ semel in festo sancti Aniani

Memoria
pro de-
functis.

¹ *postquam . . . annis*] om. C.D.

² *quem . . . genuerat*] om. C.D.

³ *In . . . terrarum*] om. A.C.D.

⁴ *habetur*, B.

⁵ *Hic ita et*, A.; *Hic etiam Robertus*, B.

⁶ *aut*, added from A.B.C.D.

⁷ *capam*] om. A.

⁸ *cum*] om. B.

Capitulum quintumdecimum.

TREVISA.

HUWE Capet, þe kyng of Weste Fraunce after þat he hadde regned nyne deide, to whom com after Robert his sone, whiche he gat of þe douȝter of olde kyng Edward kyng of Engeland and he regned aboute xxx^{ti} ȝere. In whos tyme come a religious pilgrime from Ierusalem into Sicile, and he lerned of a man recluse þat in Wlcanes potte, þat breþeþ out flammes, þe soules of dede men were tormented for dyversete of trespas, þe voyces of gnastyng of whom he witnessed þat he hadde oftetyme herde, þe whiche by almes and prayers of trewe men were delyvered, and nameliche þat tyme by þe prayer of þe monkes of Cluniacensis; wherefore Odilio, þe abbot of Cluniacensis, whanne þat was knowen, ordeyned þat þe next fery after þe feste of All Halwes schulde be hadde þe memorie for dede men soules, whiche custome afterward passed forth into al þe world. Also þis Robert was ful clere in sciens and konnyng in grete festes of seyntes in som mynstre or abbeye of his reame, ouper syngel¹ with monkes, or elles berynge a cope to governe þe queere. Wherefore in þe feste of seynt Anyan

*Capitulum quintum decimum.*MS. HARL.
2261.

HEWE Capette, kyng of Weste men of Fraunce, died after the ix^{the} yere of his reigne, Roberte his sonne successoure to hym, whom he gate by the doȝhter of Edward the elder, and kyng of Ynglonde; whiche reignede abowte xxx^{ti} yere. In the tyme of whom, a religious man and pilgreme comme from Ierusalem to Scicille, whiche hade lernede of an incluse that sawles of dedde men were punysched for their synnes in a place of the see nye to Sicille, callede Olla Vulcani, evomitynge as flammes of fyre, þe voyces of whom, he seide, he hade herde many tymes; and howe many of theym were delyverede by the preiers and suffragis of monkes Cluniacense, and of oper tru peple. Wherefore Odilo the abbot Cluniacense, percevyng that, ordeynede that a memory scholde be hade for alle tru dedde peple in the fery nexte folowyng the feste of Alle Seyntes; whiche consuetude was usede after as thro alle the worlde. This duke instructe nobly in many artes, in the hie festes of the yere songe in somme monastery of his realme with monkes, other elles was one of the chawnters and governede the where. Whiche beyng at the sege of a castelle, lefte his hoste, and come to the church in the feste of seynte Aman,

f. 315 b.

¹ lege syngyng.

episcopi¹ Aurelianensis, dimisso exercitu suo circa² castrum quod obsederat, ³Agnus Dei ter personaret, capam gerens, genua flectendo, muri obsessi castris subito corruerunt. Hic est⁴ ille Robertus qui fecit illam⁵ sequentiam de Sancto Spiritu, *Sancti Spiritus assit nobis gratia*; et⁶ etiam⁷ illud responsorium de vigilia Natalis Domini, *O Juda et Jerusalem nolite timere*. Hoc etiam anno Dublinia metropolis Hiberniæ vastata est a Scottis, et Danica classis Normanniam petiit. Et rex Egelredus vastavit Cumberlond⁸ et insulam Moniam. Inventio corporis⁹ sancti Ivonis episcopi. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro iiij.*¹⁰ Iste Ivo¹¹ natione Persicus, relictis sæculi deliciis, multisque terrarum spatiis decursis, in rustico habitu tribus tamen comitibus¹² apud insulam de¹³ Rameseye¹⁴ vitam peregit. Cujus sepulcrum et nomen cum diu¹⁵ ab incolis nesciretur, apparuit ipse Ivo cuidam simplici viro, nomen, locum, et gradum suum pandens; monuitque ut¹⁶ abbatem Rameseye iret, ut simul cum eo corpus suum de terra levaret. Quod dum fieret, fons omni valitudini salubris de mausoleo erupit, ita ut usque hodie in tota vix Anglia sit ullus¹⁷ sanctus beato

Robertus
rex composuit sequentiam Sancti Spiritus assit nobis gratia, et responsorium O Juda et Jerusalem.

¹ *episcopi*] om. B.

² *circa*] om. B.

³ *in ecclesia ibidem*, add. B.

⁴ *etiam*, B.

⁵ *famosam*, add. B.

⁶ *et . . . timere*] om. C.D.

⁷ *etiam*] om. B.

⁸ *terram Cumborum, unde mandavit ut sua classis ibidem sibi occurreret, sed tempestate impedita insulam Moniam vastavit. Duni de Normannia redeuntes Excestriam oppugnant, sed ibidem repulsi contra ripas australes Angliæ acrius insæ-*

viunt. Will., lib. 2. Hoc quoque anno inventio corporis sancti Ivonis. Iste Ivo, &c. C.D.

⁹ *Circa hoc tempus inventum est corpus, B.*

¹⁰ *Scrip. post Bedam, p. 292.*

¹¹ *Ivo*] om. B.

¹² *contentus*, add. C.D.

¹³ *de*] om. B.

¹⁴ *sanctam*, C.D.

¹⁵ *cum diu*] dum, B.

¹⁶ *ad*, B.

¹⁷ *aliquis*, B.

bisshop of Aurelianes, whenne he hadde lefte his oost aboute a castel pat he hadde byseged, and song pries Agnus Dei et cetera, berynge a cope, and knelynge on his knees, þe walles of þe castel byseged sodenly fil downe. Þis is pat Robert pat made þe sequence of þe Holy Gost, "Sancti Spiritus assit nobis gratia," and also pat respons of þe vigil of þe Nativite of oure Lord, "O Iuda et Ierusalem, nolite timere." Also þis 3ere Develyne, þe moder citee of Irlond, was wasted of þe Scottes, and þe navey of Danes wente to Normandy, and kyng Egelrede wasted Comberlond, and þe Ile of Man or Angleseie. [About this time] was þe fyndyng of þe body of seynt Ive. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro 4º.* Þis Ive, of þe nacioun of Perce, forsaked al þe delites of þe world, and overzede þe spaces of many landes in a cherles clopinge, wiþ þre felawes allone at þe ile of Rameseie ledde his lyf; whos grave and name, when it was long unknown of þe dwellers in þe contray. seynt Yve hym self apperede to a symple man, schewyng his name, his place, and his degre; and he warned hym pat he schulde goo to þe abbot of Ramesey, pat he wiþ hym myȝte take up his body of þe erpe; whiche when it was done a welle heful to al sekenes sprang out of þe grave, so pat to þis day in al Englonde unneþe is eny seynt more esy of prayere or more helpyng

TREVISA.

bisshop of Aurelians, and bare a coope; and as he songe the thrydde Agnus Dei knelynge on his knees, the walles of the castelle felle downe sodenly. This duke made the sequence of the Holy Goste, "Sancti Spiritus assit nobis gratia," and the responsory on Christes eve, "Iudea et Ierusalem." Dublyn, the chiefe cite of Irlonde, was wasted in this yere by the Scottes; and grete hoste of the Danes wente to Normandy; and kyng Egelredus wasted Cumbirlonde, and the yle of Monia or Anglesey. The body of seynte Ivo was fownde in this tyme. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro quarto.* This Ivo borne in the londe of Persida, refusyng the delices of the worlde, come with thre felawes with a vile habite into the yle of Rameseye, where he lyvede afterwarde. And when the sepulcre and name of hym was not knowen of men þer by longe tyme, Ivo apperede to a man and tolde to hym his name, the place, and his degre, monyschyng hym to go to the abbot of Ramesey, and that he scholde come with hym, and take his body up from the grownde. That doen, a welle spronge from the grave, that þer is not liȝhtely in Englonde eny seynte schewyng mercy and grace to men havynge devocion to

MS. HARL.
2261.

Gratiæ
MII.
Egelredi
XXIII.

Ivone exoratu faciliior aut efficacior. Hoc anno rex Egelredus duxit Emmam Normannorum gemmam, filiam Ricardi primi ducis Normanniæ; quo proventu elatus, missis litteris suis ad urbes Angliæ, jussit omnes Danos¹ una nocte occidi; quod et factum est in nocte sancti Briccii.² Quo etiam anno fundatum est monasterium Burtone³ super Trentam per quendam optimatem Ulricum⁴ Spotis.⁵ *De imperatoribus Alemannorum.*⁶ Henricus primus, qui dicebatur pius, post Othonem tertium imperavit Alemannis xxii.⁷ annis; quem archiepiscopus Mogontinus coronavit.⁸ *Ranulphus.* Hic notandum est quod plures fuerunt Henrici reges quam imperatores; ideo quando legitur Henricus primus, secundus, vel tertius, ratione consimilis nominis in imperio dicitur primus vel secundus. Idem intellige de Conradis et⁹ Othonibus. Iste Henricus primus virgo cum uxore permansit.¹⁰ *De pontificibus Romanis. Martinus.*¹¹ Johannes octavus decimus sedit in papatu mensibus sex. Rex Danorum Swanus¹² audita morte Danorum in urbibus Angliæ¹³ clam facta, cum magna classe Cornubiam appulit, ubi per traditionem Hugonis comitis Normanniæ,¹⁴ quem Emma regina nuper Devonæ¹⁵ præfecerat, Swanus cepit Exces-tram et muros destruxit, cui Westsaxones viriliter occurrerunt; sed quotiens exercitus appropinquaverunt, dux Anglorum Edricus proditor vomitu simulato

Henricus
primus.

Gratiæ
MIII.
Egelredi
XXV.

¹ *in urbibus morantes*, C.D.

² *Brixii*, B.

³ *Burtoniæ*, A.B.

⁴ *Wulricum Spot*, A.B.

⁵ *sponte regis annuente*, C.D.

⁶ A.B. omit heading.

⁷ *xii.*, B.

⁸ *coronavit*] om. B.

⁹ *et*] om. C.D.

¹⁰ *mansit*, A.

¹¹ A.C.D. omit heading and references; B. omits heading.

¹² *Suanus*, A.

¹³ *Anglis*, B.

¹⁴ *Hugonis Normannici*, B.

¹⁵ *Devoniæ*, from B.; *Dovvoniæ*, MS.

þan seynt Iue is. Also þis 3ere kyng Egelrede wedded Emme, þe perle and þe precious stone of Normanes, þe douȝter of Richard first duke of Normandie; by þe whiche profitt, enprinted in his lettres sent to þe citees of Engelond, he comaunded al þe Danes in oon nyȝt to be slayne; whiche was done in þe nyȝt of seint Brise. In whiche 3ere also þe abbey of Burtoun uppon Trente was founded by a worpy man, Wlrik Spot. Henry þe firste, whiche was called benigne and merciful, after Othoun þe pridde, was emperour in Almayn two and twenty 3ere, whom þe archebisshop of Mens coroned. R. Here it is for to wete þat þere was mo Henries kynges þan emperours; þerfor when it is red Henry firste, secounde, or pridde, by resoun of like name, in þe empere it is þe firste or þe secounde; understonde þe same of Conradus and of Othouns. Þis firste Henry dwelled perfityly a mayden and a virgyne wip his wyf. *Martinus.* Þe pope Iohn satte in his popehode sex monthes. Suane kyng of Denmark, whan he herde of þe deth of Danes done prively in þe citees of Engelond, wip a grete navey he ryved up at Cornwayle; wherby, by tresoun of Hewe þe eorl of Normandie, whom þe quene Emme hadde newly put byfore unto Devenschire, Suane took Excetre, and destroyed þe walles; to whom men of Westsex manfully come aȝen; but als ofte as þe hostes neyȝed nere to gidre, duke Edrik, traytour of Englysshe men, feynynge a vomet or brakynge, seide þat he was seek; wherfore Englysshemen twynned,

TREVISA.

theym, rather then seynte Yvo. Egelredus, kyng of Ynglonde, mariede in this yere Emma the gemme of Normandy, doȝhter of the firste Richarde; whiche made prowde þerof, sende letters to the cites of Ynglonde that alle the Danes in that londe scholde be sleyn in oon nyȝhte; and so thei were in the nyȝhte of seynte Bricius. In whiche yere the monastery of Burton was foundede by a noble man, Wulricus Spotte. Henre the firste, callede meke, after Otho the thrydde was emperoure in Almayn xxij^{ti} yere, whom the archebisshop Maguntynne did crowne; whiche emperoure contynuede in virginite with his wife. *Martinus.* Iohn the xvij^{tho} was pope vj. monethes. Suanus the kyng of the Danes, herynge the Danes to be sleyn in Ynglonde by treason, come with a grete navy of schippes, and loded in Cornewaile; where Swanus¹ to Excestre and destroyed the walles of the cite, by the treason of Hewe, an erle of Normandy, whom Emma, wife of kyng Egelredus, made governoure of Devonschyre. Whom þe Westesaxons mette manfully; but when the hostes scholde mete, that fals traitor Edricus fenyde hym seke, and the Saxones returned,

MS. HARL.
2261.

f. 316 a.

¹ Sic in MS.

ægotare se dixit. Quamobrem solutis Anglis rex Swanus deprædavit Wyltoniam Schireburne¹ et² ad naves rediit. Anno sequenti³ Norwycum advectus⁴ patriam vastavit, Tedfordam incendit. Quo cognito⁵ dux Usketel mandavit provincialibus ut naves hostium⁶ comburerent; sed illis aut dissimulantibus aut id agere non audentibus, dux ipse⁷ cum quibus potuit acerrimum bellum Danis intulit; verum quia fames valida eo anno Angliam invaserat, rex Swanus Daciam rediit anno sequenti reversurus.⁸ *De pontificibus Romanorum. Martinus.*⁹ ¹⁰ *De sancto Elphego.* Hoc anno Elphegus Wentanus præsul, mortuo Ulrico¹¹ Dorobernensi metropolitano, factus est archiepiscopus. Mense post hoc Julio Danica classis Sandicum¹² appulit, Cantiam et Southsexam deprædavit, Anglorum exercitum multiplici delusione, nunc rapiendo, nunc¹³ redeundo, vexavit; quos semper¹⁴ tres sequebantur comites, prædatio, combustio, occisio. Nam rex Egelredus, qui tunc apud¹⁵ Schrobbsbury¹⁶ morabatur, Danis festine repellere non potuit donec Barocshiram devastassent.¹⁷ Idcirco rex¹⁸ Egelredus de consilio procerum solvit Danis tributum triginta millia librarum pro pace habenda. Quo quidem anno constituit Edricum proditorem ducem Merciorum, virum

Gratie
MVII.
Egelredi
XXIX.

Elphegus
de Wentana sede
electus est
in metropolitano
Dorobernensem.

Gratie
MVIII.
Egelredi
XXX.

¹ Schiresburnam, B.

² cum magna præda, add. B.

³ Anno sequenti] om. C.D.

⁴ et adjacentem, B.

⁵ agnito, B.

⁶ aut infrigerent aut, C.D.

⁷ ille, B.

⁸ anno sequente reversurus] om. C.D.

⁹ A.B.C.D. omit heading and reference.

¹⁰ A.B. have *Johannes nonusdecimus sedit in papatu annis quinque.*

¹¹ Wulrico, A.; Wlrico, B.

¹² Sandwicum, B.

¹³ ad naves, C.D.

¹⁴ semper] om. B.

¹⁵ temporis, A.B.

¹⁶ Shrollesbury, B.; Schrooesbury, C.D.

¹⁷ devastasset, MS.

¹⁸ rex] om. B.

and kyng Swane robbed Wiltoun and Schirborne, and wente aȝen to his schippes. In þe ȝere folowyng he brouȝt up at Norpwhiche, wasted þe contre, and brende Tedforþ; whiche is knowe¹ duke Usketil sente unto þe men of þe province þat þey schulde brenne þe schippes of þe enemyes; bote þey ouper makynge dissimulacioun, or elles beyng unhardy for to doo it, þe duke hym self, wiþ whome þat he myȝte, brouȝt a ful scharp bataile aȝen þe Danes; but for a ful strong longer hadde assailed Engeland, kyng Suane wente aȝen to Denmark, þe ȝere þe folowyng for to torne aȝen. Iohn þe nyntenþe, pope, satte in þe popehede fyve ȝere. Þis ȝere Elphegus bisshop of Wynchestre, when Ulricus metropolitane of Doverus was dede, was madde erchebisshop. After þis, in þe monþe of Iule, þe navy of Danes rove up at Sandwyche, and robbed Kent and Southsex, and vexed þe Engliche eft wiþ manyfolde desceyvynge, now robbynge, now aȝen comynge. Whom folwede evermore þe¹ felowys, þat is robbynge, sleynge, and brennyng. For why kyng Egelrede, whiche þat tyme dwelled in Schrovesbury, myȝt nouȝt hastily put abak the Danes unto þe tyme þat þey hadde wasted Barrokschire, perfore kyng Egelrede, by þe counseille of his gentilles, paied to þe Danes a tribute of þritty thousand pounde for to have reste. In whiche ȝere, forsope, he ordeyned Edric, traytour, duke of Merschelonde, a man for-

TREVISA.

Suanus spoylede Wilton and Shireburn, and toke schippe. Whiche comynge to Norwiche in the yere folowyng, wastede the cuntre, and brente Tedforde: that knowen the duke Usketel, commaunded comprovincianelles to brenne theire schippes. But they dissimilyng, that duke gedreng so mony men as he myȝhte, ȝafe a soore batelle to the Danes; and kyng Suanus returnede to Denmarke, in that there was a grete derthe þat yere in Ynglonde, and comynge ageyne in the yere folowyng. Iohn the xix^{the} was pope v. yere. Elphegus bisshop of Wynchestre was made in this yere archebisshop of Cawnterbery, after the dethe of Vulricus his predecessour; and in the v^{the} monethe folowyng a grete hoste of þe Danes loded at Sandwich, robbyng Kente and Sowthesax, whom thre schrewid felawes folowede, robbyng, sleynge, and brennyng. For Egelredus the kyng, beyng at Scrobbsbury, myȝhte not repelle the Danes liȝhtely untill thei hade spoylede Barokschire. Wherefore kyng Egelredus by the counsaile of his gentillmen ȝafe to the Danes a tribute of xxx^{ti} m^l lⁱ for to lyve in pease. In whiche yere he made Edricus the traytour governoure of the marches, a man meke of kynde, ryche of

MS. HARL.
2261.

¹ Sic in MS., but see Harl. below.

quidem genere humilem, sed lingua locupletem, callentem ingenio, suavem¹ eloquio, sed animo versipellem. Sergius tertius sedit in papatu annis tribus. *Henricus, libro sexto.*² Danicus comes Turkillus Cantiam applicuit, cui Cantuaritæ tria millia librarum pro pace dederunt. At Dani insulam Vectam adeuntes prædas agebant; contra quos quotiens³ rex⁴ procederet,⁵ Edricus comes bellum dissuasit; unde Dani hoc anno multum ditati mediam fere Angliam a Northamptonia usque [ad]⁶ insulam Vectam vastaverunt.

CAP. XVI.

[*De Sancto Elphego et de Suano rege Dacorum.*]

Gratiæ
MX.
Egelredi
XXXII.

CIRCA festum sancti Matthei Dani Cantuariam obsederunt, quæ urbs⁷ xx^o. obsidionis die traditione Almari diaconi, quem sanctus Elphegus nuper a morte liberaverat, traditur et incenditur; abbas Sancti Augustini abire permittitur. Grex⁸ Christi decimatur, novem scilicet⁹ occisis et decimo reservato; quorum alii ferro, alii precipitio, alii per verenda¹⁰ suspensi aut crinibus detracti

Sanctus
Elphegus
a Danis
capitur et
martirizavit.

¹ in, B.

² Scrip. post Bedam, p. 360.

³ quotiens] om. A.

⁴ Egelredus exercitum congregasset dux, C.D.

⁵ procederat, A.

⁶ ad, from A.

⁷ urbs] om. B.

⁸ igitur, C.D.

⁹ videlicet, B.

¹⁰ veneranda, B.

soþe low and pore of kynne, bot riche of tonge, wily and witty, softe of speche, but ful faste of herte. Sergius þe pridde satte in þe popehode pre ȝere. *Henricus, libro 6º.* Turkullus erle of Denmark rove up in Kent, to whom men of Caunterbury gaf þre þowsand ponde for pees, and þe Danes goynge toward þe Ile of Wight did moche robberie. Ageynes whom as ofte as þe kyng precede, þe erle Edrik counseille nouȝt to ȝeve bataille; wherfore þe Danes were made ful riche þis ȝere, and wasted almost half Engelond from Norhamptoun unto þe Ile of Wight. TREVISIA.

Capitulum sextumdecimum.

ABOUTE þe feste of seynt Matheu þe Danes byseged Caunterbury, whiche citee, þe twenteþe day of þe byseging, was taken and brent þoruȝ bytrayeng of Almarus, a deken whom seynt Elphege newly byfore and¹ delyvered from deth. Þe abbot of Seynt Austyns was suffred for to goo away; þe folk of Crist was tiped, þat is to seie, nyne slayn and þe tenþe i-kepte; of þe whiche som deide with yren, som by castynge down and þe heved byfore, som i-honged by þe prive membres, and som

tonge, wyly or subtile in witte, swete of speche, and fals in herte. Sergius the thrydde was pope iij. yere. *Henricus, libro sexto.* Turkillus an erle of the Danes loded at Kente, to whom men of Kente ȝafe to have pease iij. m^t lⁱ; and so the Danes, goynge to the yle of Wiȝhte, and toke their pray. And when the kyng wolde have ȝiffen batelle to theym, that traytour Edricus movede hym unto the contrary. The Danes made ryche þerwith, wastede allemoste þe halfe parte of the realme of Ynglonde, as from the cite of Northampton unto the yle of Wiȝhte; takynge the goodes of men and sleynge after their pleasure as withowte eny resistence. MS. HARL. 2261.

Capitulum sextum decimum.

THE Danes segede the cite of Cawnterbery, abowte the feste of seynte Mathewe; whiche cite was taken in xx^{ti} day of the segynge of hit, and was brente by treason of Almarus the diacon, whom seynte Elphegus delyverede from dethe but fewe dayes afore. Thabbot of the monastery of Seynte Austyn was suffrede to departe, and the flokke of Criste was tythede, ix. of theyme sleyn, and the x^{the} reservede; somme of whom were sleyn by the swerde, and somme hongede by their mem- f. 316 b.

¹ and] sic in MS. lege had.

perierunt.¹ Inter quos pontifex Elphegus capitur, septem mensibus vinculatur, variis apud eos pœnis illudatur; quamobrem ira Dei in populum homicidam adeo desævit, ut dolor viscerum nunc denos, nunc vicanos ad magnum numerum absumeret. Quapropter movebantur² Dani a fidelibus ut præsuli satisfacerent, sed³ differunt; nam sabbato sancto Paschæ optionem præsuli proponunt, ut⁴ aut tria millia librarum solvat aut vita careat. Ipse vero totum renuens, prohibuit⁵ obnixè suis fidelibus ne quis quicquam pro sua redemptione daret; unde et Dani ex hoc gravius exasperati, vino æstuant, sabbato sequenti præsulem educunt, lapidibus et ossibus bovinis xiii^o. kalendas Maii sanctum virum interficiunt;⁶ sepultura ei negatur donec postera die lignum aridum sanguine ejus intinctum⁷ viridesceret. Cujus corpus die sequenti Londoniæ delatum, in ecclesia Sancti Pauli honorifice est sepultum. Postmodum tamen, concedente Canuto rege Danico, ad propriam ecclesiam est relatum corpore integro.⁸ *Willelmus de Pontificibus*.⁹ Iste Elphegus, post monasticum¹⁰ habitum apud Dirhurst¹¹ susceptum, anachoritice apud Bathoniam

De vita
et conse-
cratione
sancti
Elphegi
martiris.

¹ obierunt, A.B.

² monentur, C.D.

³ non audiuntur, C.D.

⁴ quod, B.

⁵ præcepit, B.

⁶ interfecerunt,

⁷ intinctum, from A.B; instinctum

MS.

⁸ adhuc spirante, C.D.

⁹ libro secundo, A.B., which is correct. See Scrip. post Bedam, p. 245.

¹⁰ monachicum, A.

¹¹ Deerhurst, B.

i-drawen by þe heres. Among whom þe bisshop Elphegus TREVISA.
 was taken and sevene monþes i-bounde in iren, and wip dyverse
 peynes i-scorned among paym. For whiche þing þe yre of
 God was so woode in þe folk þat were men sleers, þat woo and
 sorenes of þe entrelles wasted now ten, now twenty, unto a
 greet nombre. Wherefore þe Danes were monested of þe trewe
 men þat þey schulde make a sethe to þe bisshop, bot þay
 differred it, for why in holy Saterdag of Pask þey putte þe
 bisshop to chese þat ouper he paye þre powsand ponde, or
 elles wante his lyf, he soþe forsakyng al þat, forbode besily
 to his trewe peple, þat none schulde ȝeve ony þing for his
 raunsoun; wherefore þe Danes of þat more grevously angred,
 and þey dronken of wyn, in the Satirday sewyng brouȝt
 forþ þe bisshop in þe þrittene k^t of May; þere þey slow
 þe holy man wip stones and neten bones. Sepulcre was
 denyed hym unto þat a dykere in þe day after i-depped in his
 blood wex greved, whos body in þe day folowyng was ledde
 unto Londoun, and in þe chirche of Seynt Poule ful worschip-
 fully i-buried. Noþeles afterward Canut þe Danes kyng
 grauntyng, it was brouȝt aȝene to his chirche, þe body al
 hool. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro 2º.* Þis Elphegus,
 after þe abite of monk i-taken at Durhurst, lyved like any

bres, and somme diede drawen by the heire of theire hedde. MS. HARL.
2261.
 Amonge whom, Elphegus the bisshop was taken and im-
 prisonede vij. monethes, and illuded with diverse peynes;
 wherefore the vengeance of God entrede amonge those
 mansleers, that a infirmite reigunyng amonge theyme destroyed
 nowe x., nowe xx^{ti}, untill that þe hoste was consumpte moche.
 Wherefore the Danes were movede by Cristen peple that thei
 scholde make satisfaccion to the bischoppe; but thei wolde not:
 whiche takyng hym in the vigille of Ester, ȝafe choyce to hym
 oþer to pay iij. m^l li. for his redempcion, or to loose his lyfe.
 The bischoppe commaundid his men that thei scholde not
 pay oon peny for hym. The Danes movede moche perat, and
 made drunke thro ryette, brouȝhte furthe þe bischop in the
 Seturday folowyng, and did slee hym with stones and with
 boones of bestes, þe xiiij^{the} kalendes of Maii. And sepulture
 was denyede unto hym untill that the nexte day folowyng a
 wedrede tree intincte with his bloode wexede grene. The
 body of whom brouȝte to London, was beriede in the church of
 Seynte Paule: neverthelesse that body was translate holly to
 Cawnterbery afterwarde by licence of Canutus kyng of Danes.
Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro secundo. This Elphegus
 induede with the habite of a monke, lyved as an ankre at Bathe,

Of þe dethe
 of Seynte
 Elphegus.

vixit; monachos postmodum ibidem congregavit, qui, ut fieri solet in magno collegio,¹ corruptelam contraxerunt;² De illicitis conviviis monachorum nocturnis horis.
nam quidam ex eis nesciente patre convivium de nocte fecere, usque ad diurnam³ lucem fere potationibus indulgere. Sed hujus actionis signifer, Deo ulciscente, in medio potantium aede expiravit. Quod pater ex sonitu comperiens ad fenestram accessit, duos dæmones corpus illud contundere vidit. At dum ille miser suffragium quæreret, responderunt dæmones, "Nec tu obedisti Deo, nec nos tibi obediemus." Tandem suasionem beati Andreæ⁴ Dunstano apparenti factus est Elphegus⁵ præsul Wentanus; qui carnibus edendis nunquam nisi æger indulset; de nocte fallens custodes demersus ad illa⁶ stabat in amne, laudes Deo usque ad diluculum solvens. Demum post viginti duos annos in præsulatu Wyntano exactos, sedem Cantuariensem invitus ascendit. Romam tamen pro pallio tendens, in quodam viculo rebus suis spoliatur; ubi dum Deo⁷ vindicante viculus ille arderet, convicanei scelus suum cognoscentes veniam rogant, rapta restituunt, precibus Elphegi⁸ ignem extinctum cernunt. *De pontificibus Romanorum.*⁹ Benedictus octavus post Sergium sedit in papatu annis xii. De quo refert Petrus Damianus quod quidam episcopus vidit eum in equo nigro sedere, et graviter torqueri. Idecirco rogavit illum episcopum qui hoc vidit ut¹⁰ ad successorem suum Johannem xx. pergeret, ac rogaret ut de pecunia in tali scrinio reposita eleemosynas pro eo faceret, quia quod pro eo prius distributum fuerat nil

Gratie
MXII.
Egelredi
XXXIII.

¹ *collegio*, A.

² *construxerunt*, C.D.

³ *facientes usque diurnam*, B.

⁴ *sancto*, C.D.

⁵ *Alphegus*, B.

⁶ *illa*, A.

⁷ *Deo*] om. A.

⁸ *Alphei*, B.

⁹ A.B. omit heading, and B. has *Martinus*.

¹⁰ *ut*] om. B.

anker at Bathe ; afterward he gedered pere monkes, whiche TREVISA.
 drew corrupcioun, as it is wont to be done in grete colege.
 For why some of paym, unwetynge þe fader, made festes on
 nyȝtes, and extended to drynkynge nere honde unto day lyȝt.
 But he þat was i-made cheef banerer of þis doynge, þoruȝ good
 werchyng, deied in þe myddes of þe drynkynge ; whiche þe
 fader knowinge be noyse, went to þe wedewe,¹ and he seigh two
 develes,² answerde “ Nouper þou obeyedest to God, ne we schal
 “ obeye to the.” At þe laste, þoruȝ þe amonyschyng of seint
 Andrewe apperynge unto seynt Donston, seynt Alphegus was
 ;made bisshop of Wynchestre, whiche Elphege entended

Of the
 vertuous
 lyfe of the
 seide
 seynte.

and gedrede a nowmbre of monkes per aftirwarde, of whom MS. HARL.
 somme drawede to grete ryette ; for, Elphegus not knowenge, 2261.
 somme of theym usede festes and ryette from the begynnynge
 of the nyȝhte unto the morowe. But the chiefe maister of that
 ryetous life dyede sodenly in the tyme of theire myrthe. Seynte
 Elphegus herynge a grete noyce, and goynge to þe wyndowe of
 his chambre, see too develles betynge that body. But that
 wrecche desirenge helpe, the develles ansueryde and seide,
 “ þow was not obedient to God, and perfore we wille not obbey
 “ the.” And so at the laste seynte Elphegus was made bischop of
 Wynchestre, thro the suasion off blissede Andrewe, apperynge
 to seynte Dunstan ; whiche ȝafe never attendaunce to the eitenge f. 317 a.
 of flesche, but if he were seke ; deceyvynge his kepers in the
 nyȝhte, stondynge in water unto the knees, and ȝiffenge lawde
 to allemyȝhty God, contynuyng soe unto the morowe. And
 after that he hade bene bischop of Wynchestre xxij^{ti} yere, he
 was made metropolitan of Ynglonde ageyne his wylle ; whiche
 goynge to Rome, was spoylede of his goodes in a towne by the
 weye, and after that the towne was in pereschynge thro fire.
 Then the wrecchide men confessynge theire trespasse preiede the
 servaunte of God of forȝiffenesse, and his goodes restorede the
 men see the fyre to be extincte thro his preyers. *Martinus.*
 Benedicte the viij^{tho} succedid Sergius the pope xij. yere ; of
 whom Petrus Damianus rehersethe that a bischop see hym
 syttenge on a blacke horse, and to be peynede soore. Where-
 fore he preiede that bischop that see the siȝhte, to goe to Iohn
 þe xx^{ti} his successour, and that he wolde pray hym to distribute
 into almes a certeyne summe of goode, assignenge the place
 where the treasure was, seyenge that the goodes distribute by
 hym profite not, for thei were of rape ; that doen, the bischop

¹ Sic in MS.

² Here is an omission in MS. through the oversight of the scribe ; see Harleian text below.

Gratie
MXIII.
Egelredi
XXXVI.

profuit, quia de rapinis erat. Quo facto episcopus¹ ille monasterium intravit. Hoc anno, iii^o. kalendas Octobris, fluctus marinus, quem Græci Euripum,² nos Ledonem³ vocamus, ultra solitum excrevit, ita ut villas et homines submergeret. *Henricus, libro sexto.*⁴ Suanus rex Dacorum circumnavigata Estanglia, cum classe sua Humber flumen intravit, et per Trentam flumen usque Geynesburgh processit. Cui incolæ qui ad boream Watlingstrete⁵ habitant obsidibus datis fidelitatem juraverunt. Ille autem classem suam cum illis⁶ obsidibus filio suo Canuto commendavit⁷ dum ipse australes Mercios vastaret, mares occidens, et fœminas suæ suorumque libidini reservans. Inde Oxoniam et Wyntoniam cepit; sed versus Londoniam⁸ tendens, dum pontem non quæreret, multos de suis in flumine Thamisiæ amisit. De Londonia tamen per regis Egelredi præsentiam pulsus, Westsaxones⁹ subjugavit. Quod videntes Londonienses miserunt illi obsides. Inde consternatus rex uxorem suam¹⁰ Emmam cum duobus filiis suis, una cum Londoniensi episcopo, ad Ricardum secundum comitem Normanniæ Emmæ fratrem¹¹ transmisit. Ipse interim apud insulam Vectam naviter oberrans sic Natale Domini celebrabat. Tandem rebus omnino desperatis, Normanniam et ipse navigavit. Swanus rex ex hoc magis¹² elatus, ad cumulum propriæ damnationis, ex

¹ *demisso episcopatu*, C.D.

² *Eurippum*, A.

³ *teodonem*, B.

⁴ See *Scrip. post Bedam*, p. 361.

⁵ *Wathelingstrete*, B.

⁶ *cum illis*] om. B.

⁷ *fidelitatem . . . commendavit*] filio suo Canuto commendantur, C.D.

⁸ *Lundoniam*, MS.

⁹ *Westsaxiam*, B.

¹⁰ *suam*] om. B.

¹¹ *fratrem dictæ Emmæ*, B.

¹² *magis*] om. A.

nevere forto ete flesche but if he were seek. *Henricus, libro* TREVISA.
 6°. Swane þe kyng of Danes, whanne he hadde schipped
 aboute Est Englonde, entred wip his navey in to Humbre
 flood, and wente forþ by þe flood of Trente unto Geynesburgh;
 to whom þe men of þe contre þat dwelled at þe norþ side of
 Watlyng strete gefen ostage and sworn feutee. He forsoþe
 commaunded his navey wip þe ostage to Canute his sone, while
 he wasted þe south marche, sleyng þe males, reservynge þe
 females to his lust and to þe lust of his men. After he took
 Oxenforde and Wynchestre; but goynge to Londoun warde,
 whiles he souȝte no brigge, he loste meny men of his in þe
 flood of Temse. Neverþeles he was put out of Londoun by þe
 presence of kyng Egelred; but he putte Westsex in subieccioun;
 þat seand, þe men of Londoun sent hym ostage; perfore þe kyng
 Egelrede abasshed sent Emme his wyf, wip his two sones, and
 wip þe bisshop of Londoun, to Richard the secounde, þe erle
 of Normandy, þe broþer of Emme; hym self in þe mene tyme
 ful wilsom at þe Ile of Wight halowede Cristemasse, þat is
 þe nativite of oure Lord. At þe laste utterly all þinges in
 dispeire, hym self schipped unto Normandie. Kyng Swane more
 enprided of þat unto þe encresynge of his owne dampnacioun,

entrede a monastery. A grete inundacion of the see en- MS. HARL.
 creasede in this yere in the thrydde kalends of October, more 2261.
 then hit was wonte, in so moche that hit drowned townes, and
 moche peple. *Henricus, libro sexto.* Suanus kyng of the
 Danes, compassenge Este Ynglonde with a grete navy of
 schippes, entrede into the water of Humbre, goynge by the
 water of Trente unto Geynesburgh; to whom men inha-
 bitynge the northe partes of Watlyngestrete promysed fidelite,
 ȝiffenge to hym certeyne plegges; takynge oon hoste to his
 sonne Canutus to kepe that cuntre, whiles he did waste the
 sowthe marches, sleyng men, and reservynge women to the
 pleasure of theire flesche. After that he toke Oxenforde and
 Wynchestre; whiche goynge to London, and inquiryng noo
 brigge, loste mony men in the water of Thamys; and put from
 London by the presence of the kyng, subduede to hym þe
 West saxons; men of London seenge that submitte theim to hym
 also, sendynge to hym plegges perfore. The kyng trowblede
 gretely perwith, sende Emma his wife, with his ij. sonnes and
 the bisshop of London, unto Richarde the secunde duke of
 Normandy, broþer to his wife, and he kepede a poore Criste-
 masse at the yle of Wyȝhte. Whiche beyng at the laste as f. 317 b.
 in desperacion, saylede to Normandy also. Suanus the kyng
 of Danes, inflate with pride perwith to his destruccion and

urbe sancti Edmundi martyris grande tributum exegit, quod nisi solveretur urbi incendium, civibus exitium comminatus est; insuper et sancto Edmundo probrose detraxit. Sed imminente vespera, in medio commilitonum suorum, apud villam de Geynesburgh pugione sancti Edmundi confossus est, sicque vociferans noctis crepusculo iii^o. nonas Februarii obiit. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.*¹ Canutus filius ejus hæc² videns, mitius deinceps cum sancto Edmundo egit; nam fossatum terræ suæ circumduxit,³ immunitatem ab omni præstatione concessit, basilicam super corpus martyris construxit, monachos instituit, prædia multa donavit. Exhinc⁴ inolevit ut reges⁵ coronas suas sancto Edmundo mittunt, quibus si uti voluerint magno pretio redimunt. Exactores vectigalium, qui alias per Angliam debacchantur, supplices citra fossatum Edmundi lites sistunt.

CAP. XVII.

*De coronatione regis Canuti [et de obitu regis
Egelredi.]*⁶

MORTUO igitur Suano, Dani Canutum filium ejus in regem erigunt;⁷ Angli vero ad regem Egelredum apud

¹ Cap. x. See Serip. post Bedam, p. 71.

² hoc, B.

³ et eidem, B.

⁴ Extunc, A.

⁵ Angliæ, A.B.

⁶ The MS. has omitted the division of this chapter, though it marks the next chapter as XVIII., but the division occurs here in A.B.C.D.

⁷ exacerunt, C.D.

asked tribute of Edmondbury, þe citee of seynt Edmond martir, TREVIS.
 whiche bot if it were i-paide he manassed brennyng to þe
 citeseyns; over þat ful proudely he bakbited seynt Edmond.
 But þe eventide comynge toward, in myddes of his knyȝtes at
 þe towne of Geynesburgh, wiþ þe swerde of seynt Edmond was
 he stiked, and so cryenge in þe twyliȝtyng of þe nyȝt he
 deide þe pridde nonas of Februarii. *Willelmus de Pontifici-*
bus, libro 2º. Canute his sone seyng þat, afterwarde dede
 more myldely wiþ seynt Edmond, for why he lete bryng
 abouȝte al his lond a diche, and graunted it fredome for al
 askynge; fro þat tyme it was custome þat þe kynges of Enge-
 lond sent paire corones to seint Edmond, whiche þey bouȝte
 agayn for grete prys if þey wolde were paym; þe askers of þe
 toll, þat were fel in oper place of Engelond, lowely lafte paire
 strifes of þis side þe diche of seynt Edmond.

Capitulum septimum decimum.

SUANE þerfore [being dead,]¹ þe Danes raysed Canute his sone
 into kyng. Þe Engliſshe men forsoþe sent to kyng Egelrede

dampnacion, askede a grete tribute of that towne callede MS. HARL.
2261.
 Seynte Edmundbery, manassenge to brenne the cite withowte
 thei wolde pay the seide tribute, and to sle the peple inhabityng
 hit. Also he reviled moche and detracte seynte Edmund,
 wherefore he was sleyn in the myddes of his men, in the
 begynnynge of the nyȝhte, folowyng that detraccion, with the
 swerde of seynte Edmund, at the towne of Geynesburgh, and
 so he diede the thrydde nones of February. *Willelmus de*
Pontificibus, libro secundo. Canutus his sonne, herynge þerof,
 began to do moore mekely with seynte Edmund, and made a
 diche abowte the grownde of the seide martir, and grawntenge
 fre liberte and immunitie to the towne, made a monastery on
 the body of the martir, and putte monkes into hit, induyng
 that place with noble possessions. From whiche tyme a con-
 suetude is usede in Englonde, kynges to sende the crownes
 whom they wylle not were to seynte Edmund, whom thei
 redeme by a grete pryce.

Capitulum septimum decimum.

SUANUS dedde the Danes erecte Canutus his sonne into
 theire kynge. Men of Yngelonde sende to Normandy to kynge

¹ by *deth*, MS. In a few places,
 in these chapters where no collation
 is possible and the MS. reading is
 utterly wrong, a translation of the

Latin is inserted in brackets and the
 reading of the MS. put in the foot
 note.

Normanniam mittunt, promittentes quod si benigniorem se ad illos solito exhiberet, excluso Canuto illum præoptarent. Ille oblati assentiens, filium suum Edwardum pro pace firmanda præmisit. Postmodum rex circa Quadragessimam festine adveniens, Canutum de Lindeseya profugavit. Tunc Canutus fugam sibi consulens, apud Sandicum¹ in Cantia omnes obsides quondam patri suo traditos truncari fecit manus et nares, et navigavit Daciam, anno sequenti reversurus. Hoc anno Canutus² circumnavigata Estanglia, partes australes deprædavit. Cui viriliter occurrens Clito Edmundus Irneside,³ dolo Edrici comperto se retraxit;⁴ Edricus⁵ cum suis Canuto secedit.⁶ Id idem Westsaxones fecerunt.⁷ *De obitu regis Egelredi.*⁸ Rex Egelredus nono kalendas Maii Londoniæ defunctus est, in ecclesia Pauli sepultus; post cujus mortem episcopi, abbates, et terræ procures, ejus progeniem abnegantes, recognoverunt apud Southamton Canutum fore regem eorum. Ipse vero juravit quod foret illis fidelis⁹ dominus secundum Deum et sæculum. Londonienses vero cum nonnulla parte procerum Edmundum ferreum [latus]¹⁰ in regem¹¹ levaverunt; qui statim Westsaxones partim timore, partim¹² sponte subegit. Canutus interim Lon-

Gratiae
MXVI.
Egelredi
XXXVIII.

Gratiae
MXVII.
Egelredi
XXXIX.

¹ Sandiawicum, A.; Sanwicum, B.

² Canutus] om. B.

³ cum duce Edrico, B.

⁴ Cui clito Edmundus ferreum latus, quia pater ejus apud Cosham tunc ægrotaverat, viriliter occurrit, sed dolo Edrici comitis comperto, clito se retraxit, C.D.

⁵ vero, B.

⁶ se dedit. Id idem, A.B.

⁷ obsidibus datis illud ibidem fecerant, C.D.

⁸ A.B. omit heading.

⁹ fidelis] om. B.

¹⁰ latus, from A.B.

¹¹ regnum, B.

¹² Westsaxones . . . partim] om. B.

at Normandye, byhetynge þat ȝif he wolde bere hym more benigne to paym, þan he was wont, þat Canute i-putte out þey wolde desire hym. He fforsoþe assentyng to þing i-profred to hym, for pees to be affermed sent byfore his sone Edward. Afterward, aboute Lenten, þe kyng comynge hastely drof Canut out of Lyndeseie. Þan Canut in fleyng, takynge counsail unto hym at Sandwiche in Kent, made alle þe ostage, þat ware somtyme ȝiffen to his fader, for be kutte handes and nose; and schipped unto Denmark, þat ȝere folowynge for to torne aȝen. Þis ȝere Canute i-schipped aboute Est Engelond, robbed þe parties; aȝenst whom manfully comynge Edmond Irenside; but he perceyved and i-proved þe deceyvynge of Edrik withdrew hym. Edrik wiþ his men fil unto Canute, þat saved Westsex. Kyng Egelred deide at Londoun þe ix. k^t of May, and was i-buried in þe chirche of Seynt Poule. After whos deþ þe bisshoppes, abbotes, and gentiles of þe lond, forsaken his kynreden and progenie, knowleched at Souþhamptoun Canute for to be þaire kyng; he forsoþe swore þat he schulde be to hem trewe lorde aȝenst God and þe world. Men of Londoun forsoþe, wiþ a partie of gentiles, raised Edmond Yrenside into kyng, whiche also sone put underneþe Westsex, in party for drede, and in partie wilfully. In þe mene tyme Canute

TREVIS.

Egelredus promisyng to be tru to hym, and to leve Canutus, so that he wolde be moore favorable to theim then he was afore. The kyng assentyngerto, sende Edmund his sonne to theym afore. After that the kyng comen into Ynglonde, and takynge an hoste, expellede Canutus from Lindisey. Then Canutus perceyvynge moste avauntage to fle, caused men taken as plegges to his fader to be heded at Sandewiche in Kente, and somme to have their nooses and hondes kytte away; after that saylynge to Denmarke, and comynge into Ynglonde in the yere nexte foloyng ageyne. Canutus compassenge Este Ynglonde, wastede the sowthe partes, whom Edmund Irenside mette manfully, and fauȝhte soore with hym; but that traytor Edricus withdrewede hym, and the Westesaxons also. Egelredus the kyng diede the ix^{the} kalendes of Maii at London, and was beryede in the church of Seynte Paule; after the dethe of whom bischoppes and abbottes, and oper gentylmen of the realme, denyng the progeny of Egelredus, confessed at South- ampton Canutus to be their kyng; and he did swere to theyme that he scholde be a tru lorde to theyme after God and the worlde. But men of London, with mony oper noble men, erecte Edmund Irensyde into their kyng; whiche subduede to hym the Westesaxons anon, parte by armes, and parte by their wylle. Canutus segede London, whiche repulsede from

MS. HARL.
2261.

f. 318 a.

doniam obsedit, sed inde repulsus in Dorsetania¹ provincia juxta Gyllyngam² contra Edmundum dimicavit, sed vincitur. Post hoc, media æstate transacta, Edmundus cum majori exercitu in provincia Wycetiorum contra Canutum tam acriter pugnavit, ut præ lassitudine uterque exercitus abinvicem discederet. *Marianus et Alfri-
dus*. Sed postera die Edmundus Danos protrivisset, nisi perfidus dux Edricus³ caput ejusdam militis Edmundo simillimi exercitui ostendisset, dicens, "Fugite Angli; " ecce caput domini vestri Edmundi!" Sed Edmundus hoc cognito acrius instat, usque ad noctem dimicans.⁴ Canutus de nocte Londoniæ tendit; Edmundus a tergo insequens urbem liberavit; sed et tertio Thamisi pertransito apud Brentfort Dani devincuntur. Tunc dux Edricus fidelitatem Edmundo juravit; et ipse Edmundus jam quarto Danos deprædantes apud Ocefert⁵ in Cantia devicit, et usque ad insulam de Shepey⁶ profugavit. Revertente ergo ad Westsaxoniam Edmundo, Canutus⁷ Merciam deprædavit. Ob hoc Edmundus apud⁸ Asshedoun⁹ occurrit, ubi hinc inde viriliter dimicato, dux Edricus cum videret Danos inclinari, fugam dolose capessit; unde et multi nobiles ex parte Edmundi, una cum episcopo Lincolnensi et abbate Rameseyæ, qui ad

¹ *Dorcestania*, B.

² *Gillingham*, A.; *Gillyngam*, B.

³ *Edridus*, B.

⁴ *Quo adveniente ab invicem sicut pridie exercitus sunt digressi*, add. C.D.

⁵ *Otteforth*, B.

⁶ *Schepeye*, A.; *Shepheie*, B.

⁷ *more solito*, add. C.D.

⁸ *apud*] om. B.

⁹ *Asschedoun*, A.; *montem de Aschedone*, C.D.



byseged Londoun, bot he was putte abak; and in Dorcestre province, besides Gillyngham, he fauȝt aȝenst Edmond, but he was overcomen; after þat the mydsomer over passed, Edmond wiȝ a gretter oste in Wiltshire fauȝt so scharply aȝenst Canute þat for werynesse eiper ooste departed asondre. *Alfridus et Marianus*. Bot þe day after Edmond had al forbroken þe Danes, but þat false wikked duke Edric schewed unto þe oost þe heved of a knyȝt þat was most like to Edmond, seienge, "Fleep, Engliche men, loo þe heved of Edmond "ȝoure lord." But Edmond þat i-knowen stood more scharply fiȝtenge evene to þe nyȝt. Canute in þe nyȝt wente to Londoun; Edmond, folwyng at þe bak, delyverede þe citee. Þe pridde tyme also Tempse overpassed [at] Brendford, þe Danes were overcomen, þe Danes robbyng att Otteforde in Kent, and droof hem into þe ile of Schepey. Þerfore turnyng aȝen Edmond to Westsex, Canute robbed Merscheland; for þat þing Edmond com aȝen at Aschedowne, where it was fouȝten manfully on þe to syde and þe oper. Duke Edrik, when he saw þe Danes to be enclyned, he bygan to take fiȝt falsely; wherfore many worȝy men fill of Edmond side, wiȝ þe bisshop of Lyncolne and þe abbot of Rameseye, whiche come for to praye for þe

TREVISA.

—

the cite fauȝhte ageyne Edmund in the province of Dorsette, nye to Gyllngham, but he loste the victory. But after þat, Edmund Irensyde gedrenge to hym a moore myȝhty hoste in the province of Wiccions, in the myddes of somer, fauȝhte so soore ageyne Canutus that either hoste were feyne to departe from a sundre for werynesse of fiȝhte. *Alfridus et Marianus*. But Edmund scholde have hade a grete victory of the Danes in the day folowyng, but that Edricus the traitoure lette hit, schewyng to men of the hoste of Edmund, the hedde of a knyȝhte lyke to hym, seyenge to theyme, "Beholde, sers, the hedde of "ȝoure lorde." But Edmund knowyng that treason, fauȝhte moore manfully untylle nyȝhte; and Canutus wente towarde London in the nyȝhte, and Edmund folowyng hym, delyverede the cite, and after that the Danes were deviete at Brenteforde in the thrydde tyme. Then that traytour Edricus promised fidelite to Edmund Irenside. Also the seide Edmund hade victory of the Danes robbyng Kente at Otteforde, chasede theyme to the yle of Shepey. This Edmund turnede to Westesax, Canutus spoylede the Marches; whom Edmund mette at Asshedon, makyng a soore batelle. That Edricus seenge the Danes to be inclynede, stale his weye from the hoste, where mony men were sleyne longyng to Edmund, with the bischoppe of Lincoln and thabbot Ramesey, commyn thyder to

MS. HARL.
2261.
—

orandum pro milite venerant, corruerunt. Igitur secundum consilium Edrici pax inter reges, obsidibus mutuo hinc inde datis, in ripa Sabrinæ apud Dorhurst¹ reformata est in hunc modum: surrexerat² unus com-militonum in medio exercitus sic dicens: "Quotidie
 " morimur, sed nullus vincit: invincibilis est Edmundus
 " propter insuperabilem fortitudinem; invincibilis est
 " Canutus propter fortunæ favorem. Sed hujus continui
 " discriminis quis erit fructus, nisi ut cæsis utriusque
 " militibus, duces tandem necessitate compulsi com-
 " ponant, vel certe sine milite soli pugnent? Quare
 " ergo unum istorum non modo faciunt?³ Quod si
 " componant, quare non sufficiet⁴ modo regnum duo-
 " bus,⁵ solito locupletius, quod olim quinque regibus
 " satis fuit? Quod si tanta sit in eis dominandi⁶ libido
 " ut uterque dedignetur cum reliquo partem habere, aut
 " alteri subesse, tunc pugnent soli qui⁷ cupiunt domi-
 " nari. Ne si omnes pugnent, omnibus interfectis, non
 " sint milites quibus duces imperarent, ne etiam non
 " sint qui adversus extraneos regnum⁸ defendant." Convenientibus igitur apud insulam de Olney juxta Gloverniam⁹ hinc inde ducibus cum suis exercitibus, acclamatum¹⁰ a cunctis aut componant aut soli pugnent. Occurrentes igitur ambo reges in medio insulæ, populo hinc inde spectante, primo in equis, postmodum pedibus

Consilium
viri sapien-
tis. Bene
nota.

¹ *Derhurst*, B.

² *surrexit*, A.

³ *faciant*, A.

⁴ *sufficeat*, A.

⁵ *regibus*, add. C.D.

⁶ *dominandi*] om. A.

⁷ *quia*, B.

⁸ *insulam*, B.

⁹ *Eadmundo cum suis in occidentali parte, Canutus cum suis in orientali parte amnis Sabrinæ*, C.D.

¹⁰ *acclamatur*, A.; *est*, ins. C.D.

kyng. Perfore after þe counseille of Edrik, ostage i-gyffen on bope two sides atwixe þe two kynges at Durhurst in Severne bonke, pees was reformed in þis manere. One of the knyȝtes rose up in myddes of þe osten, seyenge þus: "We dye alday, but none overcomeþ. Edmond is unable to be overcome, for his strengþe þat may not be overcome; Canute is unable to be overcome ffor his favour of fortune; bot what schal be þe fruyt of þis contynual peril, bot þat oure knyȝtes of eiper partie is slayn, þe dukes þat beþ kynges compelled by nede acorde paym, or elles certes þey fiȝte hem self allone wiþ any knyȝt, wherfore þan doo þey nouȝt now þe tone of pese; þat if þey accorde whi schal not þe kyngdom, þat is richer þan it was wonte, suffice unto two, þat somtyme was inow to fyve kynges; þat if pere be in paym so moche lost of lordschipe þat eiper dedeyne for to have partie wiþ þe opere, oper for to be underneþe þe opere, þan let paym fiȝte allone þat covaite for to have lordschipe allone; þat if alle fiȝte and alle i-slayn pere ben none knyȝtes to wonie þey comande; and also þat pere be none þat may defende þe kyngdom aȝenst straungers." Pere þey comynge to gidre wiþ þaire osten at þe ile of Olney beside Gloucestre, it was cried of alle men þat oper þey schulde accorde oper elles fiȝte allone. Perfore pese kynges rennyng to gidres in myddes of þe ile, þe peple byholdynge on þe oon side, and þe opere on þe opere side, firste on horse and after on foot pay

TREVISA.

entrete for a knyȝhte. Where pease was reformede by the counsaile of Edricus in this maner folowynge, suertes made: A knyȝhte stode up in the myddes of the hoste, seyenge: "Moche peple dyethe dayly, but noo man hathe victory. Edmund is invincible for his strenȝhte insuperable, and Canutus is invincible for the favor of fortune. But what wille be the ende of this fiȝhte? that theire peple sleyne, other thei schalle compown, other thei schalle fiȝhte allon; why do thei not so now, or compowne? sithe that the realme was sufficiente afore to v. kynges, why scholde hit not be sufficiente then to ij. men? And if hit be so that thei have indignacion to departe the realme betwene theym, or the oon to be subiecte to that other, suffre theym to fiȝhte allon that desire to have lordeschippe allon, leste that theire hostes and men sleyne, peple of the realme schalle not suffise to resiste theire enemyes and to defende þe realme." Those ij. noble men metynge, with theire hostes, at an yle callede Olney, nye to Gloucestre, the peple of bothe partes seide that other thei scholde compownde other fiȝhte allon. The kynges metynge in the myddes of the yle, firste on horses and after on foote, mette to-

MS. HARL. 2261.

f. 318 b.

pugnam committunt singularem. At ubi ¹ Canutus Edmundum comperit invincibilem, de regni participio componit. Inde projectis armis in oscula mutua ruunt, mirantibus et exultantibus inde cunctis. His ita ² gestis, Edricus proditor cupiens se gratum Canuto facere, apud Oxóniam, ubi Edmundus ad requisita naturæ accesserat, Edricus sub domo purgatoria latenter se occultat, regem Edmundum ad necessaria sedentem inter celanda ferro transfodit, inde ad Canutum ³ pergens ait, “Salve rex
“ solus!” Cui rex hac re cognita ait: “Quia me tali obse-
“ quio placandum putasti, et mundi ⁴ meliorem extinxisti,
“ sustollam caput tuum super omnes procures Angliæ.” Scinditur illico caput Edrici et super eminentiorem [por-
tam] ⁵ Londoniæ ponitur.⁶ *Ranulphus*. Verumtamen nonnulli historici tradunt, et ⁷ potissime Marianus,⁸ quod Edmundus non sic obierit, sed quod post fraternitatem inter reges ut prædictum est firmatam, postque ⁹ regnum inter eos divisum, Edmundus ¹⁰ circa festum beati ¹¹ Andreæ ¹² Londoniæ obierit, et cum avo suo Edgardo Glastoniæ sepultus sit; quod ¹³ quidem verisimile videtur ex hoc, quod communes chronicæ tradunt Canutum regem post mortem Edmundi Merciam tradidisse Edrico

¹ *ut*, C.D.

² *itaque*, A.

³ *regem*, B.

⁴ Sic in MSS.

⁵ *portam*, from B.

⁶ *ponitur*, from A.B.C.D.; *capitur*, MS.

⁷ *et*] om. A.

⁸ *potissime Marianus*] om. C.D.

⁹ *post quoque*, B.

¹⁰ *Edmundum*] Edmundus, from A.; Edmundum, MS.; Edmundus rex fortis cum uno anno regnasset, B.

¹¹ *sancti*, A.

¹² *apostoli*, add. B.

¹³ *quod . . . excapitasset*] om. C.D.

dede a syngular bataille. But when þat Canute perceyved and fande þat Edmond unable forto be overcomen, he accorded of party to be overcomen of þe kyndome; þerfore paire armes i-kaste away, þey fil into kissiuges aþer of oþer, alle men þerof marveillynge, and ioyenge to see þise þus doo. Edric þe traytour coveytinge to make hym self kynde and plesynge to Canute, at Oxenforde, where þat Edmond wente to esement, and Edrik prively hid hym under þe prive hous, and wip an iren stiked hym in þe prive membres as he satte at his esement; ffro þens goynge to Canute seide: "Heil kyng allone!" To whom þe kyng answerde þus: "I knowe wel," he seide, "for þou supposest to plesse me wip suche service, and hast i-slayn þe beste man of þe world, I schal raise þyn heved aboven alle þe gentiles of Engelond." Also sone Edrik his hede was kutte of, and satte uppon þe hiȝest ȝate of Londoun aboute. R. Neverþeles som croniculers telleþ and most *Marianus*, þat Edmond dede nouȝt þus, but þat after broperhede and fraternite confermed atwene þe kynges as it is seide, and after þe partynge of þe reame atwene hem, Edmond deide at Londoun aboute þe feste of seynt Andrew, and i-buried at Glastyngbury with his grauntsire Edgare, whiche sekerly semeþ like soop, for þat þat

TREVISA.

gedre and fauȝhte soore allon; where Canutus þe kyng, perceyvynge Edmund to be invincible, movede hym to divide the realme betwene þeim. Then the armoure caste away, thei kyssede togedre, peple mervellenge and ioyenge moche þereof. This acorde made, that traytour Edricus, thenkyng to obteyne the favor of Canutus, wente prively under a sege at Oxenforde, and when the seide Edmund come to þat place to do the dewte of nature, he was putte thro the body with a broche in the secrete place. And that doen, Edricus the traytour goynge to Canutus, seide: "Hayle, kyng allon." Then Canutus, knowynge of that treason, seide to hym: "In that thow hase sleyne oon of the noblemen of the worlde, supposeynge to please me þerwith, y schalle exalte thy hedde above all the gentylmen of Ynglonde;" and so Edricus was heded, and his hedde sende to London, and sette on the hieste ȝate of hit. R. Neverthelesse mony writers of storyes reherse, and specially *Marianus*, that Edmund died not so, but that he diede at London, abowte þe feste of seynte Andrewe, after that acorde made and division of the realme betwene þeim, and was beryede with Edgarus, his grauntefader, at Glaston; whiche thyng scholde appere to be tru, in that alle cronicles expresse that Canutus the kyng ȝafe to that traytour Edricus þe Marches after the dethe of Edmund, or to have ȝiffen

MS. HARL.
2261.

perfido, ac etiam consilio Edrici fratrem Edmundi exlegasse et alia multa fecisse, quod profecto stare non posset si Edricum prius excapitasset.¹

CAP. XVIII.

[*De Canuto rege Angliæ, de visione Brithwoldi, et de imperatoribus Teutonicorum.*]

Gratiæ
MXVIII.
Canuti
primo.

CANUTUS Danicus post mortem Edmundi monarcha effectus, novemdecem pœne annis regnavit, regnum Angliæ in quatuor partes divisit, assignans Westsaxoniam sibi ipsi, Estangliam Turkillo comiti, Merciam Edrico perfido, Northimbriam Hiricio. Inde apud ² Londoniam consilio coacto, quærit a proceribus ³ an in illo fœdere sociali inter ipsum et Edmundum firmato ⁴ aliqua mentio fuisset ⁵ facta de successione fratrum aut filiorum Edmundi post mortem ejusdem; sed illi responderunt falsissime et adulatorie quod non, æstimantes per hoc se magnos apud regem futuros.⁶ Insuper et jurarunt quod ipsum Canutum in regem susciperent, et propinquos Edmundi omnino ⁷ depellerent. Unde et quidam illorum justò Dei judicio ⁸ sunt interfecti, quidam exterminati. Nam consilio Edrici rex ⁹ exlegavit Edwynum fratrem

¹ See note ¹³, p. 104.

² *perfido . . . apud*] om. B.

³ *et episcopis*, C.D.

⁴ *nuper inito*, C.D.

⁵ *fuit*, B.

⁶ *gratum apud regem locum tenere*, C.D.

⁷ *animo*, B.

⁸ *justo Dei judicio*] om. C.D.

⁹ *Canutus*, C.D.

comoun cronicles telleþ þat Canute kyng, after þe deth of Edmond,¹ and dede many oþer þinges þoruþ þe counseile of Edrik, whiche forsoþe myȝte not stonde, if he hadde first be heveded. TREVISA.
—

Capitulum octavum decimum.

CANUTE of Denmark, after þe deth of Edmond made kyng allone, regned almost xix. ȝere ; he devided and departed þe reame of Engelond into foure parties, assygnynge Westsex unto hym self, Est Angle to þe erle Turkylle, Merschelonde to false Edrik, Norphumberlond to Hiricus ; þerfore a counsaile i-made at Londoun, he asked of his gentilles wheþer in þat bonde of felawschippe confermed atwixe hem and Edmond, ȝif þere was made eny mencion of successioun of breþeren and sones of Edmond after þe deth of hym ; bot þey answerde ful falsely and flatelyngly þat nay, supposynge for þat þat þey schulde take þe same, and be gretter enence þe kyng ; over þat also þey swore þat þey schulde take þe same Canute for þaire kyng, and schulde putte out þam þat were nere to Edmond : wherfore som of þaym þoruþ þe riȝt dome of God war slayne, and som put out of þe lond, ffor why, by þe counsaile of Edrik, þe kyng

counsaile to Canutus to have putte the sonnes of Edmund to exile, and mony other þinges myȝhte not stond if Edricus hade be heded afore. MS. HARL.
2261.
—

Capitulum octavum decimum.

CANUTUS reioycynge the monarchy of Ynglonde after þe dethe of Edmund, reignede allemoste xix. yere ; whiche dividede the realme of Ynglonde into iiij. partes, assignynge to hymselfe Westesex, to Turkillus the erle Esteynglonde, to Edricus the traytour the Marches, and to Hiricius Northumbrelonde. f. 319 a. After that, a cownesaile hade at London, Canutus the kyng inquirede of the gentillemen of þe realme wheþer in the acorde made betwene hym and Edmund eny mencion was made of the succession of their childer or breþer. Whiche answerde falsely, sayenge Nay, supposynge to gette the favor of the kyng thereby, swerynge also that they wolde take hym to their kyng, and refuse utterly the succession of Edmund. Wherefore somme of theym were sleyn by the iuggemente of God, and somme of þeim were mischevide. For Canutus the kyng exiled Edwyne, brother to Edmund, by cownsaile of Edricus, whiche was

¹ A part of the text is here untranslated, perhaps through an omission of the scribe.

Edmundi, qui rex rusticorum appellabatur. Postmodum tamen dolose reconciliatus, factione suorum ¹ interemptus est. Sed et Canutus ² rex filios Edmundi, Edmundum scilicet et Edwardum, ³ tum præ pudore tum consilio Edrici ² ferire metuens, ⁴ ad regem Suavorum ⁵ feriendos transmisit, qui Deum ⁶ timens misit eos ulterius ad regem Salamonem, ⁷ regem Hungariorum, vitæ reservandos. At Edmundus filiam ⁸ illius duxit, sed cito post sine liberis decessit. Edwardus vero duxit Agatham filiam Henrici ⁹ imperatoris, ex qua progenuit Margaretam, quæ fuit postmodum Scotorum regina, et Christinam, ¹⁰ sanctimonialem, atque Edgarum Adelyng. *Henricus, libro sexto.* ¹¹ Istud vocabulum Adeling componitur Saxonice ex adel, quod est nobilis, et ling, quod est imago, quasi nobilis imago, unde et Westsaxones habent in proverbio summi despectus Hynderling, ¹² quod sonat ab honestate dejecta ¹³ vel retro cedens imago. Istum Edgarum Adeling ¹⁴ sanctus rex Edwardus postmodum ¹⁵ proposuerat hæredem Angliæ fecisse; sed filios Godwini ac gentis propriæ nequitiam formidans, Willelmum ¹⁶ Normannum adoptavit. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro ii.* ¹⁷ Rex Canutus mense Julio, ut regnum Angliæ firmius sibi astringeret, duxit Emmam reginam in uxorem, ex

Edgarus
Adelyng
filius Ed-
wardi.

Proverbiu m
despectum
Hynder-
ling.

¹ *secretariorum fraudulenter*, add.

C.D.

² *Canutus . . . Edrici*] om. B.

³ *quorum*, C.D.

⁴ *feritatem metuebat*, C.D.

⁵ *Suavorum*, A.; *Serhavorum*, B.

⁶ *Deum*] om. C.D.

⁷ *Salonem*, C.D.

⁸ *regis*, A.B.

⁹ *Henrici*] om. B.

¹⁰ *Christianam*, A.B.

¹¹ Not found there.

¹² *Hynderling*] om. B., which also confuses the whole sentence.

¹³ *dejectum*, A.

¹⁴ *Edeling*, A.

¹⁵ *dum regnaret pro filio nutrit, et hæredem Angliæ instituere cogitavit*, C.D.

¹⁶ *Nothum avunculi sui filium*, add. C.D.

¹⁷ *Henricus, libro secundo*, B. Script. post Bedam, p. 74.

outlawed Edwyne þe broþer of Edmond, whiche was called þe kyng of cherles or of uplondische men, neverþeles aftirward he was reconsiled desceyvabely, and i-slayn, þoruȝ þe traytours of his men. Also kyng Kanute, as wel for schame as for þe counsaile of Edrik, dredynge for to slee þe sones of Edmond, þat is to wite, Edmond and Edward, sent paym to þe kyng of Sweperlond for to be slayn; whiche dredynge God, sent paym oversee to Salamon þe kyng of Hongery, for to be keped to þe lyf. [But]¹ Edmond, wedded þe douȝter of þat kyng, but sone after he deide wiȝ oute children. Edward forsoþe wedded Agath, þe douȝter of Henricus emperour, of whome he gat Margarete, þat was aftirward queene of Scotland, and Cristean þat was a nonne, and Edgar Adelynge. *Henricus, libro 6º.* Þis word Adelyng is compowned in Duche and in Saxon of Adel, þat is noble, and lyng, þat is image, as it were a noble ymage; wherefore Westsex men haveþ in proverbe of hiȝe despite hynderlyng, whiche sowneþ i-cast doun fro honeste, or any ymage goynge bakward. Seynt Edward kyng aftirward purposed for to have made þis Edgare Adelyng heire of Engeland; bot dredynge þe wikkednes of his owne peple and þe sones of Godewyne, he chese William of Normandy. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro 2º.* Kyng Kanute, in þe monþe of Iule, þat he myȝte streyne þe reme of Engeland more faste

TREVISA.

called the kyng of churles, whiche reconsiled afterwarde, was sleyn by treason. But Canutus the kyng, dredynge to sle Edmund and Edward, sonnes to Edmund Irenside, for schame, sende theyme to be sleyn of the kyng of Suaves. That kyng dredynge God, sende theyme to the kyng of Hungary, Salomon by name, that thei scholde have their lyfe. And Edmund maryede the doȝhter of that kyng, whiche diede soone after withowte eny childer. Edward, that other broþer, mariede Agatha, doȝhter of Henre the emperoure, of whom he gate a doȝhter, Margarete by name, after qwene of Scottes, and Christian, a myncheon, and Edgarus Adelynge. *Henricus, libro sexto.* This worde Adelynge is compownde after the langage of Saxons, of Adel, that is noble, and of this worde lyng, that is an ymage, as a noble ymage. Wherefore the Westesaxons have in grete despite that person, whom they calle Hindirlynge, sowndynge as deiecte from honeste. Hooly kyng Edward intended to have made this Edgar Adelyng his successour of the realme of Ynglond, neverthelesse he, dredynge the sonnes of Godewyn and the wickyddnesse of the peple, made William of Normandy his successour. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.* This Canutus, thenkyng to be sure of the realme, mariede Emma the qwene unto hym, of

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ Of, MS.

qua progenuit Hardeknutum. Post hæc in Natali Domini apud Londoniam perfidum Edricum, beneficia collata sibi improperantem, in palatio suo jussit occidi, corpusque ejus extra¹ muros projici in Thamisiam, prospiciens² sibi in³ hoc, ne ejus insidiis circumveniretur. Quosdam alios procures profugavit, sed comitem Leofricum semper carum tenuit.⁴ Post hoc apud Oxoniam parliamentum coegit, ubi Angli simul et Dani de legibus regis Edgari observandis concordēs sunt effecti. *Henricus, libro vi*.⁵ Hoc anno Canutus adivit Daciam, ducens secum⁶ Anglos contra Wandalos sibi infestos.⁷ Unde et nocte bellum præcedente Angli duce Godwyno, inscio rege, improvisos⁸ hostes fugaverunt et disperserunt. Qua de causa rex in summo honore deinceps habuit Anglos;⁹ eoque¹⁰ anno rediit.¹¹ Hoc anno defuncto Aldulmo¹² Lindisfarnensi episcopo, sede¹³ per triennium ferme vacante, facta est synodus circa præsulis electionem; ubi presbyter Edmundus superveniens [joco]¹⁴ dixit, "Cur me episcopum¹⁵ non eligitis?" Cujus jocum cæteri non jocosē¹⁶ sumentes, triduo super hoc indicto jejuniō, velle beati Cuthberti consulunt. Unde

Gratiæ
MXIX.
Canuti
II.

¹ *juxta*, B.

² *timens*, C.D.

³ *ex*, B.

⁴ *et habuit*, A.

⁵ *Scrip. post Bedam*, p. 364.

⁶ *exercitum tam Anglorum quam Dacorum*, C.D.

⁷ *pugnaturus*, C.D.

⁸ *improvisos*] om. B.

⁹ *Rex ex Dacia rediit, consilium magnum apud Cirencestre tenuit*, C.D.

¹⁰ *eo*, A. ; *eo quoque*, B.

¹¹ *Alfredus*, B.

¹² *Alduno*, MSS.

¹³ *sedeque*, A.

¹⁴ *joco*, added from A.B.C.D.

¹⁵ *ipsum*, B.

¹⁶ *jocosum*, A.

unto hym, wedded to his wyf Emme the queene, of whom he gatte Hardeknute. After þat, in þe Nativite of oure Lord, at Londoun in his paleys, he commaunded false Edrik forto be slayne, whiche upbrayded hym þe benefetes þat were done unto hym, and his body to be i-cast by þe walles into Tempse, seyng and byholdyng to hym self in þat þat he schulde nouȝt be desceyved by his aspynges; and oper gentil men he drove out; but he hilde everemore þe erle Leofric dere. After þis at Oxenforde he made a parlement, where boþe Englysshe men and Danes were made acorde for to kepe þe lawes of kyng Edgare. *Henricus, libro 6º.* Þis ȝere Canute wente unto Denmark, ledyng Englysshe men wip hym aȝenst þe Wandales, þat war disesy unto hym; wherfore in þe nyȝt þat went bifore þe bataile, Englysche men wip Godwyne þaire ledere, unwetyng þe kyng, disperbled and chased þe enemyes unpurveied. For whiche cause fro þat tyme forþ þe kyng hadde Englysshemen in sovereigne worschippe, and þat same ȝere he come aȝen. *Alfridus.* Þis ȝere Aldelme þe bisshop of Lindisfarn Doreyn is deed, and þe see is voyde almost þre ȝere. Þere was i-made a seyne and a convocacioun aboute þe chesyng of þe bisshop, were a preost Edmond comyng, seide in game, "Why chese " ȝe nouȝt me myself;" whos gaume opere nouȝt takyng gamfully, þre dayes fastyng y-bode for þat, þay counsailled

TREVISA.

whom he gate Hardeknutus, causenge in a Cristemasse folow-
yng that traytour Edricus to be heded in his palice, and his body
to be caste into Thamys at London, luffyng moche Leofricus
the erle. After that he kepede a parliament at Oxenford, where
Ynglysche men and Danes were acorded to observe the lawes
of kyng Edgarus. *Henricus, libro sexto.* Canutus the kynge
wente in this yere to Denmarke, takyng an hoste of Yng-
lysche men with hym ageyne the Wandalynges contrarious to
hym. Wherefore in the nyȝhte afore that batelle scholde have
folowede, Godewyn the duke, takyng with hym the hoste of
Ynglyschemen, the kynge not knowyng, wente to the Wandal-
ynges, and hade a noble victory of theyme, for whiche kynde-
nesse that kynge Canutus hade Ynglysche men in grete honoure
afterwarde, and returnede to Ynglonde ageyne that same yere.
Alfridus. Aldunus bisshop of Lindisfarne dedde, and that
seete beyng vacante allemoste by iij. yere, a seeyne was hade
for eleccion of the bisshop, where a preste, Edmund by name,
commyng to the seide eleccion, seide in this wise to his
felowschip, "Wherefore luffe ye not my person?" The
peple fastyng by thre daies, desyred God and seynte Cuthberte
that thei myȝhte have knowlege what man scholde reioyce that

MS. HARL.
2261.

f. 297 a.

et celebrante presbytero missam, vox de sepulcro sancti¹ Edmundus
Cuthberti in medio canone audita est tribus vicibus miraculose
insonare² Edmundum debere in episcopum sumi. electus est in
episcopum.

*Miraculum.*³ Hoc etiam⁴ anno illud insolitum contigit
miraculum in Saxonia, in ecclesia Sancti Magni martyris.
Siquidem quindecim viris et tribus mulieribus nocte
Natalis Domini choream in cæmeterio ducentibus, pres-
byter ecclesiæ ira motus imprecatus est Dei vindictam,
sic dicens, "Concedat⁵ Deus meritis sancti Magni martyris
" ut sic inquieti per totum annum choream ducatis."⁵
Quod et factum est, nam post annum evolutum, eadem
nocte Natalis Domini, usque ad latera nive⁶ demersi
choream duxerunt; non manducaverant neque biberant
neque dormierant, donec per orationem sancti Herberti⁷
Coloniensis episcopi liberati sunt. Qui cum de terra ex-
traherentur, coram altare se projecerunt; quorum quidam
in morte cito obdormierunt; quidam ad vitam reservati
ostenderunt in se magnalia Dei.⁸ Una autem de illis
tribus mulieribus fuerat filia ipsius sacerdotis qui vin-
dictam imprecaverat; quam cum frater suus de chorea
extrahere temptaret, avulso brachio nihilominus choream
ducebat⁹ toto illo anno. *Willelmus de Pontificibus,*
*libro primo.*¹⁰ Circa hæc tempora Brithwoldus¹¹ mona-
chus Glastoniensis, qui postmodum fuit Wiltoniensis¹²

Visio
Brithwoldi
de futura
successione
regni
Angliæ.

¹ *beati*, B.

² *sonare*, B.

³ B. omits heading.

⁴ *etiam*] om. B.

⁵ *Utinam Dei virtute et sancti
Magni sic inquieti vos annum pera-
gatis*, C.D.

⁶ *nive*] om. B.

⁷ *Cuthberti*, B.

⁸ *ostenderunt . . . Dei*] om. C.D.

⁹ *cum cæteris*, add. A.B.

¹⁰ *Scrip. post Bedam*, p. 91.

¹¹ *Brewoldus*, B.

¹² *Wintoniensis*, B.

pe will of seynt Cuthbert. Wherefore pe preost syngyng
masse, in myddes of pe canoun a voyce was herde pre tymes
sowne out of pe tombe of seynt Cuthbert, "Edmond owep to be
"take into bisshop." Also this ȝere byfell pat unwont myracle
in Saxon, in pe chirche of seint Magne martir, forsope xv.
men and iii. wommen, in the nyȝt of pe Nativite of oure Lorde,
ledyng a daunce in pe chirche ȝerde, pe preost of pe chirche
stirred in ire bysouȝt pe vengeaunce of God, seienge þus :
"God graunte þoruȝ pe merytes of seint Magne his martir
"pat ȝe lede þus ȝour daunce ;" þey ete nouȝt, ne drank
nouȝt, ne sleted nouȝt, unto þey were delyvered by pe prayer
of seint Cuthbert, pe bisshop of Coloun ; whiche when þey
were i-drawe out of pe erpe, þey caste þeymsel down byfore
pe auȝter ; of whom som deyed sone ; and som i-kept unto
pe lyf schewed pe greet werchyng of God in paym self.
One forsope of pe pre wommen was pe douȝter of pe same
preost pat asked vengeaunce, whiche when here broþer as-
sayed for to drawe hir out fro the daunce¹ wip pe oper al
pat ȝere. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.* Aboute
pis tyme Briȝtwolde, monk of Glastyngbury, whiche was aftir-
ward pe firste bisshop of Wiltoun, whiles he pouȝt in contem-

TREVISA.

office and charge. Wherefore the preste beyng in the canon
of the masse, a voice was herde from the sepulchre of seynte
Cuthberte to say thryes, "Edmund awe to be bisshop," and so
he was. A thyng to be mervaylede happed in this yere in
Saxonia in the church of Seynte Magnus, a martir : xv. men
and thre women dawnsyng in the seide churcheyerde on
Cristemasse nyȝhte, the preste of that church trowblede per-
with, preyed and desirede the vengeaunce of God, seyenge,
"God grawnte, thro the merites of seynte Magnus the martir,
"pat ye contynue so by alle the yere ;" and so thei did : for in
Cristemasse nyȝhte in the nexte yere folowyng they dawncede,
beyng drownde in snawe unto the myddes of their body ; in
alle that tyme neiper eityng, drynkynge, neiper slepyng, un-
till thei were delyverede by the preier of seynte Cuthberte
bisshop of Colon. Whiche drawen up from the erthe felle
afore the awter ; somme of whom diede, and somme of theym
contynuede in lyfe ; and oon of the thre women was doȝhter
to the seide preste that desired vengeaunce. The brother of the
same prestes doȝhter, laboryng to have his suster owte from
that dawnce, and pullynge at her arme, drawede hit awaye,
and ȝitte sche lefte not that dawnce. *Willelmus de Pontifici-
bus, libro primo.* Briȝhtwoldus monke of Glassynbery, after
that bisshop of Wilton, beyng in contemplacion, thouȝhte of

MS. HARL.
2261.Agen
peple
dawnc-
yng.¹ Some omission of words by the scribe. See Harl. version below.

episcopus, dum contemplando cogitaret de regia stirpe Anglorum pœne tunc deleta, sopor [eum]¹ irrepsit. Et ecce videt² Petrum apostolum manu sua tenere Edwardum filium Egelredi,³ in Normannia tunc exulantem,⁴ in regem consecrare, ac sanctitatem ejus, cum numero⁵ xxiii. annorum quibus⁶ regnaturus plene⁷ ostendere; ^{Regnum Anglorum Dei est.} respondit Petrus: "Regnum Anglorum⁸ Dei est; post " istum providebit⁹ Deus." *Henricus, libro sexto.*¹⁰ Circa hos dies quidam vir Dei prædixit Anglis insperatum a Francis¹² dominium venturum; ¹³ quod eos deprimeret, etc., sicut supra in fine primi libri. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro ii.*¹⁴ Hoc anno Egelnotus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis regem Canutum auctoritate sanctitudinis in bonis mulcens, in excessibus terrens, corpus sancti Alphegi de Londonia ad propriam ^{Translatio S. Alphegi.} reduxit ecclesiam. Deinde de Roma rediens apud Papiam urbem brachium sancti Augustini doctoris ^{Brachium sancti Augustini doctoris.} centum talentis argenti et uno talento auri comparavit,

Gratie
XXXIII.
Canuti
VII.

¹ eum] from B.

² vidit, A.

³ Ethelredi, B.

⁴ et, C.D.

⁵ numero] om. A.

⁶ cumque monachus ille de posteritate Edwardi et successione regiminis inquireret, A.; cum monachus illo de posteritate Edwardi quæreretur, C.D.

⁷ erat plane, B.

⁸ regnum, add. A.

⁹ regem ad placitum sui, C.D.

¹⁰ Serip. post Bedam, p. 359.

¹¹ Quidam etiam vir Dei prædixit tunc Anglis quod ex scelerum suorum immanitate, quia non solum cæli et proditioni insistebant, sed ebrietati et negligentiæ domus Dei dediti erant, insperatum eis a Fran-

cia adventurum dominium, quod eorum excellentiam deprimeret in perpetuum et honorem sine termino restitutionis eventilaret; prædixit et quod non solum ea gens sed etiam gens Scotorum, quos Angli vilissimos existimant, ad emeritam confusionem Anglis dominaretur. Prædixit etiam nihilominus a Deo unum sæculum adventurum, ut varietas quæ in mentibus hominum latebit et in actibus patebit, multimoda vestium variacione designaretur. Ethelnotus archiepiscopus, &c., C.D.

¹² a Francia, A.

¹³ qui eorum excellentiam deprimeret in perpetuum, et honorem sine termino ventilaret, B.

¹⁴ Serip. post Bedam, p. 75.

placioun of þe kynges of Engelond progenye, þat was almost panne fordone, slomberynge fil on hym, and lo he sawe seynt Peter apostel holde in his hond Edward þe sone of Egelrede, outlawed þan in Normandye, and consecrat hym kyng, and schewe fully his holynes in nombre of xxiii. ȝere in whiche he schulde regne. And whan þe monk asked of þe posterite of Edward and of þe successours of reignynge, seynt Peter answerde, "Þe reme of Engelond is þe reme of God ; after þis " God schal purveie." *Henricus, libro 6º.* Aboute þese dayes a Goddes man seide byfore to Englische men þat þere was to comen and untristed a lordschipe fro Fraunce, þat schulde opresse paym ; as above in the ende of þe firste book. *Willel-*

TREVISA.

the succession of kynges off Yngelonde abowte this tyme, whiche stocke or kynde was allemoste destroyede ; and soone after he was as in a dreame, and did beholde seynte Petyr the apostole holde in his hondes Edward the son of Egelredus, beyng then in exile in Fraunce, and to consecrate hym into the kyng, and to schewe plenerly his vertuous lyfe, with the nowmbre of yeres in whom he scholde reigne. The monke inquirenge of the posterite of Edward and succession, seynte Petyr answerde seyenge : " The realme of Ynglische men is the realme of God, " and God schalle make providence after hym, or after this " Edward." Thauȝhe Canutus the kyng come to Ynglond a pagan, he was soone after convertede to the feithe of Criste, and devoute in his servyce. In the firste yere of the reigne of whom þe men come to hym that hade sleyn Edmund Irneside by treason of Edricus, supposynge to have grete rewardes of hym ; whom he causede to suffre dethe for sleynge of theire naturalle lorde. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.* Egelnothus, archebischop of Cawnterbery, translate the body of seynte Elphegus from London to Cawnterbery in this yere by licence of kyng Canutus, and after that goynge to the cite Papy from Rome bouȝhte an arme of seynte Austyn for a c. talentes of silvyr and oon talente of golde, whiche he sende to

MS. HARL.
2261.

f. 320 a.

Gratie
MXXV.
Canuti
VIII.

quod amore Leofrici comitis Covventriam¹ misit. *De
imperatoribus Teutonicorum.*² Hoc anno primus
Henricus imperator Teutonicorum obiit; cui successit
Conradus primus, qui regnavit xv. annis. Qui statuit
legem ut quicumque³ legem terræ infringeret capite
plecteretur. Cujus statuti primus transgressor fuerat
comes Lupoldus, qui timens sibi fugit cum uxore ad
Heremum,⁴ ubi dum semel Conradus causa venandi
devenisset, dormiendo in stratu audivit vocem bis sibi⁵
dicentem, “Puer comitis heremitæ, qui nunc recenter
“ natus est, erit tibi gener⁶ et successor.” Quamobrem
ipse indignatus jussit cor pueri sibi afferri; sed nuncii
Deum timentes, puerum vivum in silva projecerunt,
et cor leporis regi attulerunt. Contigit autem ut⁷ cito
post hæc⁸ dux quidam Henricus ibidem pertransiens
puerum vagientem audiret, quem uxori suæ sterili
nutriendum transmisit, nomen suum Henricum illi
imponens. Cumque⁹ illum jam adultum juvenem im-
perator Conradus aliquotiens conspiceret, ac¹⁰ præteritum
præsagium in animo resolveret, reclamante patre¹¹ puta-
tivo rex juvenem secum retinuit, tractans jugiter penes
se quomodo eum perdere posset. Unde misit eum ad
imperatricem cum litteris sic inscriptis, quod visis litteris

¹ *Coventi*, A.; *Coventreyam*, B.

² A.B. omit heading.

³ *hominum etiam patriciorum seu principum*, add. C.D.

⁴ *ubi aliquando heremitice vixit*, add. C.D.

⁵ *sibi*] om. B.

⁶ *genus*, A.

⁷ *quod*, B.

⁸ *ut*, here in C.D.

⁹ *Cum quia*, B.

¹⁰ *ad*, B.

¹¹ *pueri*, add. B.

mus de Regibus, libro 2º. Þis 3ere Henricus þat was called TREVISA.
benigne, þe emperour of Almayne, deide; whom folwede Con-
radus þe firste, whiche regned xv. 3ere; whiche ordeyned a
lawe þat who so evere brak þe lawe of þe lond schulde lese
his heved. Of þe whiche statut þe firste trespasour was þe
erle¹ þat is heremyte, whiche is now freschely born schal be to þe
sone in lawe and successour; for whyche þing he hadde dedeyn,
and comaunded þe herte of þe childe for to be brou3t unto
hym; but þe messangers dredynge God, kest þe childe quik in
þe woode, and brou3t the kyng þe herte of an hare. It byfel
forsoþe þat sone after þis, þat a duke me called Henry pass-
ynge perby, herde þe childe squeke, and he sente it to his wyf,
þat was bareyne, for to be norsched, giffynge to hit his owne
name, Henry. And when þat Conradus þe emperour somtyme
byheld wip hym i-woxen a 3ong man, and turned up and down
in his mynde þe forwittynge þat was passed, þe kyng helde
wip hym þe 3onge man, þe man þat was supposed þe fadir of
þe childe a3enseynge; and alwayes he ymagyned a3enst hym-
self how he my3te fordo þe child; wherefore he sent hym to þe
emperour² wip lettres þus writen, þat þe lettres i-sene, þe same
day he schulde be dede. Bot while þe 3onge man was her-

Coventre for the luffe of Leofricus the erle. Henre the firste, MS. HARL.
emperoure of Alemanyne, died in this yere, whom Conradus the 2261.
firste did succede xv. yere; whiche made a lawe that whosoever
brake the lawe of the londe scholde be heded. The firste
transgressor of þat statute was Lupoldus the erle, whiche
dredynge dethe, fledde to wilderness with his wife. Conradus
comynge to hunte in a season in those costes, and logged
with the same erle, herde a voice sayenge to hym: "The sonne
" of this erle lyvynge now as an heremite, whiche is borne
" but late, schalle be thy sonne-in-lawe and successoure."
Themperoure havynge indignacion commaunded the herte of
childe to be brou3hte to hym; but the messengers dredynge
God, lefte the childe on lyve in the woode, and brou3hte the
herte of an hare to the kyng. Hit happede that a duke com-
mynge by that weye, and herynge the voice of a yonge childe,
toke hit to his wife withowte childer, and namede hit Henre.
This childe enereasyng moche, hit happede the emperoure to
beholde hym, and remembrynge that voice hade afore to hym,
causede that yonge man to tary in his palice, ymagynynge ofte
howe he my3hte putte hym to dethe. Wherefore he sende
hym to thempresse with letters, that the letters redde he
scholde dye in that day. But this yonge man taryenge in a

¹ An omission of the scribe; for the sense see Harl. translation below.

² Sic in MS.

eo die moreretur. At dum juvenis apud quendam presbyterum nocte¹ hospitaretur, presbyter eo dormiente aperuit litteras,² pro illo verbo *moriatur* scripsit *filiæ nostræ maritetur*; quod et factum est. Unde licet imperator ex hoc turbaretur, pensato tamen quod filius esset illustris comitis, levius tulit; sed et in loco Heremi, ubi natus fuerat, monasterium construxit, quod Ursania³ dicitur.

CAP. XIX.

[*De rebus Normannicis.*]

Hoc⁴ anno obiit iius⁵ Ricardus, dux quartus Normanniæ; cui successit filius suus⁵ Ricardus tertius, quem post annum sui ducatus frater suus junior Robertus⁶ veneno extinxit. Qua de causa idem Robertus eidem succedens, post septimum ducatus sui annum corde compunctus, nudipes Jerusalem ivit peregrinus, et Bithyniæ obiit. De quo traditum est quod bellando erat strenuus, dando liberalis, convivando profusus. Unde et in quadam festivitate contigit ut cæteris militibus ad missam quandam offerentibus, unus militum non offeret. Putans autem dux eum⁷ nihil habere unde offerre possit, jussit ei dare centum libras. Qui statim ut eas recepisset,

¹ nocte] om. B.

² aperiens litteras, A.; apperrens litteram, B.

³ Ursina, A.

⁴ etiam, add. A.

⁵ iius . . . suus] om. B.

⁶ Robertus] om. A.

⁷ illum, A.

berwed a nyȝt at a preste his house, þe preost oponynge þe lettres whiles he sleped, wrote for þat word, be he dede, be he maryed to oure douȝter; which þing was i-doo, wherfore þerof al þe empere was astonyed; neverþeles þinkyng þat he was þe sone of a worþy erle, he suffred it more liȝtly. But in þe place of wilderness where he was i-borne he made an abbay þat unto þis day is i-called Vesanya.

TREVISA.

Capitulum nonum decimum.

Also þis ȝere deide þe secounde Richard, þe fourþe duke of Normandie, to whom succedid his sone Richard þe pridde, whom afterward a ȝere of his ducherie his ȝong broþer Robert slow wiþ venym; for whiche cause þe same Robert succedynge hym, after þe sevenþe ȝere of his ducherie, havynge compuncion in his herte, wente in pilgrimage to Ierusalem barefoot, and deide at Bithanye; of whom it was tolde þat in fiȝtinge he was strong, in giffynge liberal, in festynge and mete ȝevynge large. Wherfore it byfel in a festivite þat alle oper knyȝtes offerynge at a messe, o knyght offred nouȝt; þe duke forsoþe supposynge þat he hadde nouȝt wherof he myȝte offre, commaunded for to giff hym an hondred ponde, whiche al so sone

nyȝhte with a preste, and takynge reste, þe preste takynge þe letters and redynge þeim, abhorrede that synne, and didde wryte for this clause, that he scholde dye in suche a certeyne day, he schalle be mariede to oure doȝhter in suche a day; and so he was. The emperour trowbled þerwith, neverthelesse he remembrege that he was the sonne of a noble erle, toke hit paciently, makynge a monastery in that wilderness where he was borne, callede Ursania.

MS. HARL.
2261.

f. 320 b.

Capitulum nonum decimum.

RICHARDE the secunde, and the iiijthe duke of Normandy, diede þis yere; whom his sonne Richarde the thrydde did succede; whom Roberte the yonger broþer poysenede after the firste yere of his governayle. Wherfore the same Robert, successour to hym, after the vijthe yere of his governayle, with grete compuncion wente barefote to Ierusalem, and diede at Bithinia; of whom hit is rehersed that he was myȝhty in batelle, liberalle in ȝiffenge, and profuse in makynge festes. Where hit happede in a grete feste that the seide duke offrenge with his knyȝhtes, oon of his knyȝhtes offred not; the duke supposynge he hade not eny thyng to offre, commaunded an cti. to

integre totum super altare posuit, et requisitus cur ita fecisset, respondit, "Quia datae erant ad offerendum." Quod dux audiens alias centum libras dedit ei ad usus suos.¹ Alia vice, dum idem dux ad scaccos luderet, oblata est ei justa aurea gemmis mirabiliter adornata; qui statim dedit eam clerico secum colludenti, et clericus statim expiravit. Cujus rationem reddebant medici, dicentes² quod sicut prae nimio dolore cor clauditur, et nisi citius aperiatur mortem inducit, ita prae nimia lætitia cor aperitur, et nisi citius recludatur causa erit mortis. Item quadam vice quidam attulit duci Roberto duos cultellos pulcherrimos. Cui fecit statim dari centum libras. At dum ille³ numeraret, dati sunt duci duo equi generosi, quos statim dedit eidem. Sed et ille his acceptis festinanter abiit, ne quid impeditenti ei forsan obveniret. Interea data est duci cuppa argentea, et quaesito nec invento qui cultellos prius attulerat, conquestus est dux quod⁴ parum remunerationis accepisset. Asserebatur⁵ de isto Roberto quod quicquid sibi daretur illud erogaret illi qui sibi primo aliquid honorificum

¹ *ad usus suos*] om. B.; *ad usus proprios*, A

² *dicentes*] om. A.

³ *nummos*, add A.B.

⁴ *quia*, A.

⁵ *enim*, B.

as he hadde receyved, þan he putte holy all up on þe auȝter ; TREVISA.
 and when he was i-asked why he hadde done so, he answerde,
 "For þey were gyffen for to offre." When þe duke herde þat,
 he ȝaf hym an oper hondred pound to his owne use. Anoper
 tyme, when þe same duke plaied at þe chesse, hym was ȝoven
 a viste of gold, honoured wonderfully wip precious stones,
 and he also sone ȝaf it to þe clerk þat pleyde with hym, and
 þe clerk also sone deide ; of whiche þing phiciciens and leches
 tolde þe cause, seienge þat riȝt as for overmoche sorwe
 the herte is stoken and spered, and bot it be þe sonner
 opned, it bryngeþ yn deth, riȝt so for overmoche gladnesse
 þe herte is oponed, and bot it be þe sonner spered it schal be
 cause of deth. Also anoper tyme a man brouȝte to Robert
 þe duke two ful faire knyȝtes,¹ to whom he made giffe al so
 sone an hondred pound, and whiles he tolde þe penyes two
 gentil hors were ȝefen to þe duke, whiche al so sone he
 ȝaf to þe same man ; and he, when he hadde taken pese,
 hastily wente away, þat þere schulde no lettynge peradventure
 come unto hym. In þe mene tyme a selver cuppe was ȝefen
 to þe duke, and he þat brouȝt þe knyves i-souȝt and nouȝt
 i-founde, þe duke pleyned hym þat he hadde i-take to litel
 rewardyng. It was seide of þis Robert þat what some evere
 was ȝeven hym, he wolde ȝeve it unto hym þat ȝaf hym any
 worschipful þing þat day, but if peraventure þe ȝifte war

be taken to hym ; whiche receyvynge that summe, offrede hit MS. HARL.
 holle. That knyȝhte inquirede why he did soe, ansueryde that 2261.
 hit was ȝiffen to hym to offre. The duke herynge that, com-
 maunded an c^{ti}. to be taken to hym to his awne use. That
 duke playenge an other tyme at the chesse, a botelle of golde
 onorned mervellously with gemmes, was brouȝhte to hym,
 whom he ȝafe anoon to a clerke playenge with hym, and the
 clerke diede anoon after. Leches assignede this to be the
 cause, seyenge that lyke as a herte schutte for grete sorowe, and
 not opened soone, inducethe dethe, so the herte openede
 for grete ioie, and not schutte soone, inducethe dethe. Also a
 man brouȝhte to the duke ij. ryalle knyfes, to whom he ȝafe a
 c^{ti}., whiche tellynge that money, in the meane tyme ij. noble
 horses were ȝiffen to the duke, whom he ȝafe also to þe same
 man, the man ȝiffenge thonkyng to þe duke departede prively
 away. After that a cuppe of sylver was taken to the seide
 duke, that man bryngynge the knyfes to the duke souȝhte
 and not founde, the duke was soory, sayenge that he hade not a
 condigne rewarde for his knyves. Hit was seide that this duke
 wolde have ȝiffen to a man that hade brouȝhte hym enythyng
 of worschip or pleasure whatsoever thyng that hade ben ȝifen to

¹ Sic in MS., see Harl.

daret eo die, nisi forte ¹ datum esset comestibile. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro iii^o, in primis.*² Transiens aliquando iste Robertus per Phalesiam urbem Normanniæ, vidit puella Arlet nomine, pelliparii filiam, inter ³ cæteras in chorea tripudiantem; ⁴ de nocte illam sibi conjunxit, quam vice uxoris aliquamdiu tenens Willelmum conquestorem ex ea generaverit.⁵ Cujus futuram magnitudinem matris somnium portendebat, quo intestina sua per Angliam et Normanniam viderat dilatari. In ⁶ ipsaque partus effusione pusio ⁷ humum attingit, ambasque manus de pulvere pavimenti implevit, constrinxit,⁸ et complodit.⁹ Ex hoc obstetrix ipsum regem fore¹⁰ futurum pronunciavit. Hæc ¹¹ itaque puella Arleta¹² dum prima nocte ad lectum ducis Roberti duceretur, fregit camisiam propriam a mento usque ad pedes, et requisita a duce cur sic fecisset, respondit, “non esse fas neque
“ facetia ut ima pars camisæ, quæ pedes suos ambierat,
“ ad os domini sui verteretur.”¹³ Igitur¹⁴ dux Robertus Jerosolimam tendens, convocatis proceribus suis apud Fiscanum, fecit omnes jurare fidelitatem Willelmo filio

De procreatione Willelmi per Robertum ducem Normanniæ ex illicito concubitu.

¹ *aliquid quod edi aut bibi posset,* C.D.

² *in primis*] om. B.; *in principio,* A. Scrip. post Bedam, p. 95.

³ *inter . . . pronunciavit*] om. C.D.

⁴ *quam adamavit et,* add. B.

⁵ *generat,* A.

⁶ *In*] om. A.

⁷ *per incuriam obstetricis,* add. B.

⁸ *construxit,* A.

⁹ *compegit,* B.

¹⁰ *fore*] om. B.

¹¹ *quæ cum ad lectum, &c.,* C.D.

¹² *Arlet,* A.B

¹³ C.D. insert: “Genuit ex illa
“ dux filium nomine Willelmum,
“ postea Angliæ conquestorem. At
“ illa obdormiens sompniavit arborem de ventre suo procedere
“ quæ totam Normanniam obumbravit; sed et puer natus per incuriam obstetricis in stramine projectus est, et puer multum de stramine in brachiis retinuit,
“ quidam signum futuræ potentiæ prognosticabat.”

¹⁴ *Igitur . . . dicitur* (page 126)] om. C.D.

able to be eten. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro 3º.* Þis Robert somtyme passynge þoruȝ Phalesiam, a citee of Normandy, he saw a mayden, Arlek by name, þe douȝter of a skynner, daunsynge in a carroll among oper maydouns; þat nyȝt he took hir to hym, þe whiche he hilde longe tyme in stede of his wif, and on hir he gat William conquerour, whos gretnes to come bytokened þe dreeme of his moder, in whiche sche saw hir bowels spred þoruȝ Engeland and Normandy. And also in þe schedynge of þe burpe, þe ȝong childe, when he touched þe erpe, he filled bope his hondes of poudre of þe pavement, he constreyned and helde to gidre; of þat the mydwif schewed byfore þat he schulde be a kyng. Þis mayden forsope Arlek, þe firste nyȝt þat sche was ledde to þe duke Robert his bedde, sche brak hire owne smok fro the chyn unto þe foot, and when sche was asked of þe duke why sche dede so, sche answerde þat it was nouȝt laweful nor curtesye þat þe lowest party of hir smok, þat hadde gone aboute hir fete, schulde be torned to his lordes mouth. Þe duke Robert perfore goynge to Ierusalem, i-called alle his gentiles at Fiscan, and he made paim alle for to swere trupe and feaute to William his sone, seven ȝere of age þat tyme; to whom he ordeyned child

TREVISA.

hym in þat day, withowte the ȝifte hade ben to eite.¹ *Willelmus de Regibus, libro tertio.* This duke Robert goynge in a tyme thro Phalesia a cite of Normandy, perceyvede the doȝhter of a skynner, Arlet by name, dawnesynge amonge oper women, and takynge hir to hym in the nyȝhte, and usynge here a certeyne season in the maner of his wife, gate of here William þe noble conquerour. The magnitude of whom to comme the dreame of his moder portended, thenkyng hire bowells to be spredde over Ynglonde and Normandy. And also in the tyme of hire chilynge, William Conquerour here son towchyng the erthe, fyllede bothe his hondes of hit, and helde hit faste; wherefore the myddewife seide hit was a signe that he scholde be a noble kyng and prince. This maide Arlet brouȝhte to the bedde of the duke, in the firste nyȝhte brake here smokke from the chynne unto here feete. The duke inquirenge the cause, sche answerede and seide that hit was ageyne norture and curtesye that the laweste parte of here smocke, whiche hade compassede here feete, scholde be turnyde to the mowthe of here lorde. This duke goynge to Ierusalem, and callynge afore to hym the noble men of Normandy, caused theyme to swere and to promise fidelite to William his sonne, havynge that tyme

MS. HARL.
2261.

f. 321 a.

¹ Sic in MS.

suo tunc¹ septenni. Cui Gylbertum comitem constituit tutorem, tutelamque tutoris Henrico regi Francorum designavit; sed hanc fidem usque ad obitum Roberti procures pupillo servavere; sed morte ejus audita unusquisque sibi prospexit, et pupillum neglexit. Tandem interfecto Gilberto prædicto² per Gadulphum³ pueri patrualem, ubique cædes⁴ fiebant, patriaque intestinis discidiis ulcerata. Willelmus tamen in armis adolescens Gydonem⁵ Burgundium, ex filia Ricardi secundi sibi consanguineum, totius factionis auctorem, cepit et extinxit; Odonem fratrem regis Franciæ, contra se venientem, fugavit. Quo audito Henricus rex Franciæ cum ampla occurrens multitudine turpiter fugatur;⁶ sed intercurrentibus mediatoribus pax formata, et regii captivi liberantur: ubi summe notandum est quod cum Willelmus iste sæpius cum rege Franciæ conflixerit, nunquam subito, sicut nostri modo faciunt, sed pronunciata belli die, superiorem semper manum reportaverit.⁷ Inde⁸ mortuo rege Franciæ terras Normanniæ apprehendit⁹ quamvis¹⁰ diu absolutas, puta Cenomanicum¹¹ comitatum, Britan-

Nota magna-
lia Wil-
helmi con-
questoris
in suis
primitivis.

¹ *tunc*] om. A.

² *prædicto*] om. B.

³ *Radulphum*, A.; *r^adiū*, B.

⁴ *sedes*, A.

⁵ *Guidonem*, A.; *Gwydonem*, B.

⁶ *profugatur*, A.B.

⁷ *reportavit*, B.

⁸ *Unde*, B.

⁹ *apprehendit*] from B.; *appendi*, MS.

¹⁰ *appendices quamvis*, A.

¹¹ *Cenomanniæ*, B.

Gilbert to be tutour, and he assigned the keypyng and defend-
 ynge of his tutour to kyng Henry of Fraunce. Þe gentiles
 keped hir feip to þe childe unto þe deienge of Robert, but his
 dede i-herde, everichon loked to hym self, and was negligent to
 þe childe. At þe laste þe forseide Gilbert i-slay by Rauf, þe
 childes eme sone and cosyn, over al was done menslauȝter,
 and þe contray was alto wounded wiþ ynward dissenciouns.
 William, whan he was wexynge in armes, toke Gy of Burgoyne,
 pat was cosyn to hym, of þe douȝter of Richard þe secunde,
 auctour of alle þe doyng, and slow hym; he made Odoun, þe
 kynges broþer of Fraunce comynge agayne hym, for to flee;
 whiche i-herde, kyng Henry of Fraunce, comynge wiþ a greet
 multitude, was made fouly for to flee, but mediatours goynge
 bytwixe, pees was made and þe kynges prisoners delyvered.
 Where it is sovereynly for to wite pat when pis William often
 tymes fauȝt wiþ þe kyng of Fraunce, nevere sodenly, as oure
 men dop now, but þe day of batayle i-schewed, and assigned
 byfore, evermore i-bore away þe overmore and þe hyȝer hond;
 afterward þe kyng of Fraunce cesede þe londes pat were appen-
 daunt to Normandie, as þe erldome of Cene and þe lasse

TREVISA.

vij. yere in age, makynge Gilbertus the erle his tutor, and the
 specialle charge of theim bothe to Henre kynge of Fraunce.
 Whiche promyse and fidelite was kepede to the seide William
 unto the dethe of Roberte, pat noble duke his fader, but his
 dethe knowen, every man allemoste amonge theyme despised
 the childe, and made provision for þeim selfe. But the seide
 Gilberte sleyne by the sonne of the broþer to the seide Roberte,
 Radulphus by name, and William Conqueroure but tendre in
 age, mony batelles were movede betwene parties. Neverthe-
 lesse the seide William Conquerour gedrenge an hoste toke and
 did sle Guido of Burguyn, cosyn to hym, getyn by the
 doȝhter of Richarde the secunde, auctor of those batelles,
 and causede Odo, broþer to the kynge of Fraunce, to flye, com-
 mynge with an hoste to ȝiffe batelle to hym. Henre kynge of
 Fraunce herynge that, and commynge with a grete multitude,
 was causede to fle by the seide William also; but pease was
 reformed by mediators, and the men of the kynge taken in
 captivite were restorede. Wherefore hit is to be attended that
 this noble William Conqueroure ȝiffynge mony batelles to the
 kynge of Fraunce, did not comme on hym not provided, as men
 use now, but assignenge a day and the place, hade victory
 contynually ageyne the kynge. The kynge of Fraunce dedde,
 William Conqueroure gate by grete victoryes Cenomannia and
 Briteyne the lesse, perteynge of olde tyme to Normandy, whom

MS. HARL.
2261

niam Minorem, quam rex Karolus cum filia sua Gylla dederat Rolloni, probe adquisivit. In quo bello fuit Haroldus Anglicus, prout infra dicitur.¹ Dux² igitur Robertus Jerosolimam tendens transivit per Burgundiam, ubi dum mane ultimus omnium peregrinorum portam³ exiret,⁴ a portario cum baculo percussus est; qui statim Deo gratias agens dixit suis, "Nolite me vindicare, quia majori malo dignus sum. Ego plus diligo istum ictum quam totum Rothomagum." Inde Romam veniens ut crucem a domino papa susciperet, imposuit pallium suum pretiosum statuæ Constantini magni, deridens in hoc Romanos, qui noluerant,⁵ vel⁶ saltem semel in anno, dare domino suo unam vestem.⁷ Mulam etiam⁸ quam equitavit fecit auro ferrari, prohibens omnibus suis hominibus ne quando ferratura caderet eam recoligerent. Divertens quoque per imperatorem Constantinopolim, dum⁹ cum eo loquens nullum scamnum in domo videret, sedit super pallium proprium secundum morem patriæ suæ, et id idem fecerunt milites sui. Surgentes autem, sicut dux præceperat, dimiserunt ibidem pallia sua, dicentes se non debere secum auferre sedilia sua.¹⁰ Et dum¹¹ rogaretur ab imperatore

De ignominiosa morte Roberti ducis patris Willielmi conques- toris.

¹ See note 14, page 122.

² *Dux etiam iste antequam Jerosolimam iret, filium suum Willelmum regi Franciæ commendavit, ut eum dominum Normanniæ constitueret. Unde dux per Burgundiam proficiscens, &c., C.D.*

³ *portas, B.*

⁴ *exiens ac moras aliquantulum nectens, C.D.*

⁵ *nolebant, A.*

⁶ *vel] om. B.*

⁷ *unum indumentum, C.D.*

⁸ *suam, A.B.*

⁹ *dum] om. A.*

¹⁰ *dicentes . . . sua] om. C.D., and add: "Ac dum moniti fuissent a curialibus ut pallia sua resumerent, respondit rex, Nolimus scamna nostra nobiseum auferre."*

¹¹ *Et dum dux, A.; Et dux, B.*

Britayne whiche kyng Charles 3af wip Gille his douzter to Rolloun, worpely he wan it. In whiche bataille was Harold of Engeland, as it schal be seide wipynne. Þe duke Robert þerfore goynge to Ierusalem wente þoru3 Burgoyne, where whiles he went out at þe 3ate in a mornynge laste of alle þe pilgrymes, he was smeten of þe porter wip a staf, and also sone doynge þankes to God, seide to his men: "Kepe nou3t in wil for to venge me, ffor I am worpy moche more evel; I love better þis stroke þan al Rothomage." Fro þens comynge to Rome þat he my3te receyve þe croyce of þe pope, he put his mantel, þat was precious and riche, on þe ymage of Constantyn þe grete, skornynge in þat þe Romainys, þat wolde nou3t ones a 3ere at þe leste 3eve þaire lord a clope. He made also þe mule þat he rood uppon for to be schodde uppon¹ wip gold, forbedyng al his men þat when þe schone fel away þat non schulde gadre þaym up. Also tornynge by þe emperour of Constantyn noble whiles he spak wip hym, sawe þat þere was no benche in þe hous, satte on his owne mantel, after þe manere and þe custume of his contre, and þat same dede his kny3tes; and whan þey rose þay lefte þaire mantels þere as þe duke comaunded, seienge þat þey oghte nou3t for to take away wip þaym þaire benches and þaire sittynge; and whenne þe duke was prayed of þe emperour for to take costage and spence for the way, he answerde þat he

TREVIS.

kyng Charles 3afe to Rollo with Gilla his do3hter. In whiche batelle Harolde off Yngelonde was, as hit schalle be schewede after. Robert this duke of Normandy goynge to Ierusalem thro Burgundye, and comynge laste from the 3ate of the cite of alle pilgrymes, was smyten with a staffe in the hedde by the porter, and thonkynge God, seide to his men that they scholde not do eny hurte to the porter, for he was worthy to have moore correccion, "ffor y luffe this stroke better than Roone." After that this duke comynge to Rome to take the crosse of the pope, putte his precious palle on the ymage of noble Constantyne, skornynge the Romanes, in that thei wolde not 3iffe oon tyme in the yere a clothyng to theire lorde. Also he causede the mule on whom he did ryde to be schodde with golde, prohibitynge his men to take the schoone and if thei did falle ofte. After that, he returnynge by the emperour of Constantinopole, and spekyng with hym, founde noo benche þer, sate uppon his palle after the maner of the cuntre, and his kny3htes in like wise. The duke arysynge and his men also lefte theire palles þer, seyenge that hit was not honeste to take theire seetes aweye with theyme. Themperoure proferynge grete 3iftes to the duke, he refusede theyme, seyenge that he wolde

MS. HARL.
2216.

f. 321 b.

¹ Sic in MS.

sumptus ¹ ob iter accipere, respondit se velle dum peregrinaretur de suo vivere, sed in redeundo vellet imperatoris facere voluntatem. Unde rex prohibuit ne quis ei ligna venderet ² ad coquendum victualia sua; at ³ dux ⁴ nuces emit quibus ⁵ coxit. Rex autem ducis probitatem admirans, bancos deinceps in curia sua statuit loco palliorum prædictorum. Post hæc dux ita ægrotavit in itinere quod nec ire nec equitare potuit; qua de causa conduxit pauperes Saracenos qui eum de die ferrent in feretro super humeros. Unde cuidam Normanno domum redeunti injunxit dux ut ⁶ Normanis rumores de duce quærentibus diceret quod viderat dæmones ducem ferre versus cælum; Saracenos namque vocabat dæmones, et ⁷ Terram Sanctam vocabat ⁸ cælum. Erat quippe tunc consuetudo quod nullus Christianus urbem sanctam nisi pretio dato intraret; unde et multi audientes de adventu hujus ducis, auxilium ab eo ⁹ petierunt. Quibus ille per cor ventris sui juravit quod quamdiu sibi duraret unus denarius ipse ultimus introiret. Quod audiens nobilis Saracenus dominus urbis, qui etiam de aliis hujus ducis probitatibus audierat, prohibuit statim ne quicquam de eo aut de eum ¹⁰ comitantibus caperetur, quin etiam tota oblatio eo die facta duci daretur; quam ille acceptam statim pauperibus erogavit. Et cito post, ut prædictum est, in Bithynia ¹¹ obiit.

Obitus
Roberti
ducis in
Betania.

¹ *ut sumptus ad viandum caperet respondit, &c., C.D.*

² *etiam, B.; aut ministraret, C.D.*

³ *At ille ex ciphis confractis, curribus et bigis minutim sectis, ac etiam nucum corticibus rogum feri admonens, cibaria sua coqui edocuit. Rex, &c., C. (not D).*

⁴ *dux]* from A.B.; *dum*, MS.

⁵ *coxit victualia, A.*

⁶ *ut]* om. B.

⁷ *et]*; , B.

⁸ *vocabat]* om. B.

⁹ *ab eo]* om. B.

¹⁰ *de eo aut de eum]* aut de ejus, B.; de eo aut de ejus, A.

¹¹ *Bithynia*, MS.

wolde whiles he schulde goo in pilgrimage lyve on his owne, TREVISIA.
 bote in comynge aȝen he wolde doo the emperours will;
 wherfore þe kyng and emperour forbeed þat any schulde selle
 hym woode ȝe forto seþe his mete and vitailles wiþ, but þe duke
 bouȝte notes wiþ þe whiche he seþe his mete and vitailles; þe
 emperour forsoþe, wondrynge þe worþynesse of þe duke, fro¹ þat
 tyme forth he ordeyned benches in his court in stede of þe
 forsaide mantelles. It was þat tyme forsoþe custome þat none
 schulde entre into þe holy citee, but he gaf prise or mede, wherfor
 meny men herynge of þe comynge of þis duke, asked help of hym;
 to whom he swore by þe herte of his body þat also longe as
 o peny he schulde hym self entre þe laste; whiche herynge a
 noble Sarcene þat was lord of þat citee, which also hadde herde
 of þe worþynesse of þis duke, forbode also sone þat pere schulde
 noþing be taken of hym ne none þat folowed hym, and þat al
 þe offrynge þat was made þat day schulde be gyfen aȝen to þe
 duke; whiche also sone as he receyved it, he ȝaf it unto pore
 men; and sone aftir, as it saide bifore, he deide in Bithinie.

lyve of his awne goode in his pilgremage and goynge to Ieru- MS. HARL.
 salem, but in returnynge he wolde fullefyll the wyll of them- 2261.
 peroure. Wherefore themperoure commaunded that he scholde
 have woode y now necessary to hym thro his empyre withowte
 eny price. But the seide duke bouȝhte nuttes, with whom he
 caused his meyte to be made redy. Themperoure mervellynge
 moche the manhode of that duke, ordeynede benches and
 bankers in his place afterwarde. After that the duke was soo
 soore seke, that he myȝhte neiþer go ne ryde, wherfore he
 hirede poore Saracenys to beere hym on a beere in the day
 uppon theire schulders. Wherefore he commaunded a man of
 Normandy returnynge to that cuntre to say to men inquiryng
 for hym, that he see develles berryng the duke towarde hevyn,
 ffor he callede the Saracenys develles, and the holy londe hevyn.
 The consuetude was in þat tyme that noo pilgreme scholde
 entre into the hooly cite, with owte that þei payede a certeyn
 summe of moneye; where mony Cristen men herynge of the
 comynge of that duke, come to hym, askynge helpe for the
 luffe of Criste; to whom he did swere by the herte of his wombe
 that he wolde be the laste of Cristen peple that scholde entre
 into that cite in that day, as longe as eny peny wolde dure.
 The noble Saracene and lorde of that cite herynge of the grete
 curtesye of that duke and manhode, commaunded that eny
 thyng scholde not be taken of hym or of men comynge
 with hym, and that offrenge of alle that day scholde be ȝiffen
 to the duke, whiche the duke distribute to poore men, and diede
 after þat in Bithinia.

¹ for MS.

CAP. XX.

*De pontificibus Romanorum.*¹

Gratie
MXXV.
Canuti
IX.

Gratie
MXXVIII.
Canuti
XII.

Gratie
MXXXI.
Canuti
XV.

Gratie
MXXXV.
Canuti
XVIII.

JOHANNES papa vicesimus post Benedictum sedit in papatu annis novem. Hoc etiam anno natus est Marianus Scotus, cujus labore multum aucta est præsens chronica.² Norregani regem suum sanctum Olavum propter ejus simplicitatem respuentes, regem Canutum³ superinduxerunt; qui quarto post hoc anno nefarie est peremptus.³ *De regibus Francorum.*⁴ Robertus rex Francorum obiit; cui⁵ successit filius suus Hugo. Quo etiam anno Canutus de Dacia Romam ivit, larga donaria beato Petro dedit,⁶ scholam Saxonum ibidem ab omni tributo liberavit. In redeundo versus Angliam largas eleemosynas dispersit⁷ passagium peregrinantium magno pretio multis in locis redemit. Clausuras itinerum aperiri procuravit. Pretium⁸ quod primates regni sui pro pallio habendo consueverant dare papæ⁹ relaxari procuravit.⁸ De quibus omnibus epistolam suis proceribus Angliæ misit, monens eos ut ante adventum suum omnia prava corrigerent. Benedictus nonus post Johannem sedit in papatu annis octo. Iste tamen de papatu ejectus est et alius Silvester nomine subrogatus sed et illo ejecto¹⁰ restitutus est¹¹ Benedictus. Sed adhuc isto ejecto institutus est Johannes archipresbyter sancti Johannis ante portam Latinam, qui dictus est infra Gregorius vius. Iste Benedictus obtento papatu,

¹ A.B. omit heading.

² *Marianus*, add. B.⁴

³ *receperunt, sanctus Olavus rex et martir filius Horaldis regis Norveganorum nepharie in Norvegia perimitur a suis*, C.D.

⁴ A. omits heading.

⁵ *cui*] om. A.

⁶ *annuente papa Johanne viginti*, B.

⁷ *pauperibus*, A.

⁸ *Pretium . . . procuravit*] om. C.D.

⁹ *populo*, A.

¹⁰ *jecto*, B.

¹¹ *iste*, add. A.B.

Capitulum vicesimum.

IOHN þe twentipe pope satte in þe popehode after Benet ix. TREVISIA.
 ʒere. Þis ʒere was Marianus of Scotland i-borne, by whos
 labour þis present cronycle is moche ledde. *Marianus.* Nor-
 weies forsakyng þair kyng seint Olavum for his sympelnes,
 brouʒte yn kyng Kanut;¹ whiche Olayve in þe fourþe ʒere
 after was wickedly slayn. Robert þe kyng of Fraunce
 deide, to whom succede his sone Hewe; whiche ʒere also
 Canute wente out of Denmark into Rome; he ʒaf large
 ʒiftes to seint Petre; he delyvered þere þe scole of Saxons of
 al tribut; in comynge aʒen toward Engelond, he deled large
 almesse; he raunsoned out þe passage of pilgrimes in many
 places for gret prys and payment, þat þe primates of his reme
 were wont for to giffe unto þe pope: for to relese it of al whiche
 pinges he sent a lettre and a pistle to þe gentiles of Engelond,
 warnynge and amonyshynge þaym þat bifore his comynge þey
 schulde amende all evelles. Bene² ix., after Iohn, sat in þe
 popehode eiʒte ʒere; pese was cast out of þe popehode, and
 anoþer Silvestre by name undir ordeyned; but he also i-cast
 downe, Benet was restored. Bot ʒif eft he cast out, Iohn þe
 archepreest, þat is þe cheef preest of Seynt Iohn Portlatyn, was
 ordeyned, whiche wiþynne is i-called Gregorius vi. Þis Benette,

Capitulum vicesimum.

IOHN þe xx^{ti} succedid Benedicte the pope ix. yere. In MS. HARL.
 whiche yere Marianus the Scotte was borne, thro the labor of 2261.
 whom this presente cronicle was encreasede moche. *Marianus.*
 Men of Norway repellynge seynte Olavus theire kyng for his
 grete mekenesse, toke Canutus to theire kyng, whiche was
 sleyne wikkidly in the iiij^{the} yere folowynge. Roberte kyng
 of Fraunce diede in this tyme, whom Hewe his sonne did
 succede; in whiche yere also Canutus, levyng Denmarke, f. 322 a.
 wente to Rome, ʒiffenge regalle ʒiftes to seynte Petyr, and
 delyverede the scole of Saxons þer from every tribute. Also
 he ʒafe large almes in returnynge towarde Ynglonde, and
 redemed the passage of pilgremes in many places with grete
 goodes, and releschede to the pope that the primates of
 Ynglonde were wonte to ʒiffe to hym for the palle, sendynge
 letters to the gentilmen of Ynglonde that they scholde correcte
 alle thynges to be correcte afore his commynge. Benedicte
 the ix^{the} succedid pope Iohn viij. yere; this pope was ciecte,
 and an oper callede Silvestre subrogate; but that pope Silves-
 tre ciecte, Benedict þe pope was restorede. This Benedict made

¹ wickedly slayn wrongly repeated here in MS.² Sic in MS.

cum esset rudis litterarum, alium papam ad exsequenda officia ecclesiastica substituit; quod cum multis displiceret, superinductus est et tertius qui vices duorum expleret, uno tandem contra duos, duobusque contra unum de papatu¹ contendentibus. Henricus imperator, gener et successor Conradi,² illis tribus depositis, Ramburgensem³ episcopum, qui Clemens ii^{us} dicebatur,⁴ violenter substituit, a quo et ipse Henricus coronatus est. Coegit etiam iste Henricus⁵ Romanos jurare quod nunquam sine suo consensu papam⁶ eligerent. Sed et iste papa Benedictus apparuit cuidam post⁷ mortem suam in effigie monstruosa cum cauda asinina et capite ursino asserens se sic⁸ apparere sicut prius vixerat. Hoc anno Robertus dux Normanniæ in peregrinando obiit. Cui successit Willelmus filius suus⁹ adolescens, de quibus¹⁰ supra dictum est.¹¹ Hoc¹² anno rex Canutus parum ante obitum suum constituit super Noreganos regem Swanum quendam, qui ipsius Canuti et Elgivæ Hamptunensis filius putabatur. Asseverabant siquidem nonnulli ipsam Elgivam, cum prolem de rege concipere non posset, præfatum Swanum de quadam presbyterissa recenter natum sibi decumbanti supposuisse, regemque Canutum ad id credendum subdole¹³ inflexisse. Super Danos quoque regem constituit suum et Emmæ filium Harde-

¹ *de papatu*] om. B.

² *primi fuerat*, C.D.

³ *Lambergensem*, B.

⁴ *infra dictus est*, C.D.

⁵ *coronatus . . . Henricus*] om. B.

⁶ *Romanum antistitem*, C.D.

⁷ *post*] om. B.

⁸ *taliter qualiter*, C.D.

⁹ C.D. add: "ex concubina filia
"pelliparii Phalesiæ progenitus.
"Quo adhuc puerili ætate cum
"Henrico rege Francorum man-
"nente Normannia fiscus regalis
"erat, sed postmodum ope regis ad
"ducatum promotus, quosdam de
"sibi resistentibus relegavit, quos-

"dam corpore debilitavit. Tandem
"post xxx^m ducatus sui annum,
"mortuo rege Anglorum Edwardo,
"tribus de causis mente stimulatus
"est ut Angliam adiret, de quibus
"circa conquestionis suæ annum
"plenius dicetur. Hoc quoque
"anno Malcolmus primus rex
"Scotorum obiit. Canutus rex
"parum ante obitum suum con-
"stituit regem super Norreganos
"Swanum," &c.

¹⁰ *quo*, B.

¹¹ *Marianus*, add B.

¹² *etiam*, add A.

¹³ *sub dolo*, A.

whenne he hadde i-geeten þe popehode for he was boistous and symple of lettrure and konnyng, he ordeyned anoper pope for to execute þe office of holy chirche, whiche, when it displesed many men, þere was brouȝt in þe þridde, whiche schulde fulfille þe holy office of boþe, oon stryvyng aȝen two, and two aȝenst oon for þe popehode. Henry emperour, þe sone in lawe and successour of Conrad, pise þre i-put down, violentliche ordeyned þe bisshop Rambergensis, whiche was called Clement þe secounde, of whom Henry hymself was corowned. Also his Henry compelled þe Romayns for to swere þat þey schulde nevere chese pope wiþ oute his consente. Þis pope Benet after his deth appered to a man in a wonderful liknesse, wiþ an asse tayle and a beres heved, seynge þat he apperede so as he lyved byfore. Þis ȝere deide Robert duke of Normandye, in pilgrymage; to whome succeded William, his sone, waxynge a ȝong man, of whom it is told above. *Marianus*. Þis ȝere also kyng Canute, a litel bifore his deienge, made Swane kyng uppon Norway, whiche was supposed þe sone of þe self Canute and Elgyve of Hamptoun. Som men seiþ þat Elgyve, when sche myȝte nouȝt conceyve a child of þe kyng, þat sche underput to hir self lyenge in childebedde þe forseide Swane, þat was freschely borne of a preostes womman, and wilily enclyned.

TREVISIA.

pope but symple in connyng, made an oper pope under hym to supplye his office; þat thyng displeasyng mony men, an other pope was made; and so hit was þat tyme that tweyne did stryve ageyn oon, and oon ageyne tweyne. Wherefore this contention hade for that office a longe season, Henre themperoure, sonne-in-lawe and successour to Conradus, deposyng theyme, made the bisshop Rambergense pope, whiche was callede Clemens, of whom Henre themperoure was crownede, constreynyng the Romanes to swere that thei scholde not electe the pope with owte his consente. And this pope Benedicte appered to a man after his dethe, in a monstuous similitude, with the tayle of an asse, and a hedde lyke as of a beere, seyenge to hym that he appered lyke as he lyvede afore. Roberte duke of Normandy diede in this yere at Bithinia, levyng his yonge son William his successour. *Marianus*. Canutus the kyng, a lytelle afore his dethe, made Suanus his sonne, as men supposed, geten by Elgiva, kyng of Norway in þis yere. But mony men say that Elgiva havyng noo childe by Canutus, feynede her as with childe, and hade the childe of a myncheon, brouȝte to here bedde, delyverede and brouȝhte into the worlde but newly afore, and caused Canutus to beleve that hit was his sonne. But Canutus made Hardeknutus kyng of the Danes

MS. HARL.
2261.

kanutum.¹ Canutus rex obiit apud Septoniam,² sed in veteri monasterio Wyntoniensi³ sepelitur. *Henricus, libro vi.*⁴ Cujus tria feruntur fuisse insignia: primum⁵ quod filiam suam imperatori Conrado maritavit; secundum quod Romam solemniter visitavit, et rediit portans secum magnam partem dominicæ crucis;⁶ tertium, quod semel sedile suum in littore maris æstuantis posuit, imperans mari quod terram suam non ascenderet, aut vestes domini sui humectaret. Mare vero de more naturæ suæ ascendit, et regis crura⁷ madefecit. Rex autem resiliens ait: "Sciant mortales⁸ vanam esse regum "potentiam, nec regis nomine quempiam⁹ dignum "præter illum cujus legibus omnia¹⁰ substernuntur:" et ab illa hora¹¹ coronam in capite non gestavit,¹² sed super caput crucifixi Wyntonie posuit. Mortuo Canuto facta est apud Oxoniam magna altercatio¹³ de regni successione; nam Leofricus consul Cestrensis¹⁴ et cæteri principes ex boreali parte Thamisie,¹⁵ una cum Londoniensibus, Haraldum¹⁶ Harefot, ut putabatur Canuti et Elgivæ Hamptonensis filium, crexerunt, quamvis Godwynus¹⁷ pro Hardeknuto zelaret. *Marianus, libro ii.*¹⁸ Ferebant nonnulli istum Haraldum fuisse

Gratiæ
MXXXVI.
Haraldi
primo.

¹ *Hardeknutum*, A.

² *quæ est Shaftesbury*, add. C.D.

³ *Wyntoniensi*] om. B.

⁴ C.D. omit reference. Script. post Bedam, p. 364.

⁵ *primo*, A.

⁶ *Angliæ reportavit*, C.D.

⁷ *irreverenter humectavit*, C.D.

⁸ *frivolam et*, C.D.

⁹ *quemquam*, B.

¹⁰ *omnia*, from B.

¹¹ *scilicet regni sui tertii*, add C.D.

¹² *gestabat*, B.

¹³ *magnum placitum*, C.D.

¹⁴ *Cestrie*, B.

¹⁵ *Thamasis*, A.

¹⁶ *Harold*, B.

¹⁷ *comes Westsaxonum sentiret contrarium. Hardecanutus secundus, filius Canuti et Emmæ apud Daciam tunc regnans, licet per Godwinum venire plurimum rogatus fuisset, moratum egit. Emma vero regina cum familia regis defuncti conservavit Westsaxoniam ad opus filii sui Hardecanuti, adhibito sibi Godwino in re militari*, C.D.

¹⁸ *libro ii.*] om. A.B.

Kyng Canute deide at Septoun, bote he was buried in pe olde abbay at Wynchestre. *Henricus, libro 6º*. Of whom are tolde prevable and famous þinges: first þat he maried his douȝter to pe emperour Conrade; pe secounde þat solempnely he visited Rome, and come aȝen bryngynge wiþ hiȝm a grete partie of pe crosse of our Lorde; pe þridde þat he sette ones his sittynge and his chaier in pe banke of pe see, when it bygan to folowe, comaundyng pe see þat it schulde nouȝt ascende uppon his londe, or þat it schulde nouȝt wete his lordes clothes; pe see forsope of pe custome of his kynde ascended and weted pe kynges legges: pe kyng forsope, lepyng abak, seide: "Witeþ
 " al mortal and dedley men þat the power of kynges is vayne,
 " ne none worpy of pe name of kyng, outtake hym to whos
 " lawes all þinges are underloute;" and fro þat tyme and houre he bare no crowne on his heved, but sette it on pe heved of pe crucifex at Wynchestre. Canute is dede; pere was a greet stryvyng at Oxenforde for successioun of pe rewme, for why Leofricus erle of Chestre, and oper prynces and lordes of pe norþ partie of Tempse, wiþ men of Londoun, reysed up Harold Harefoot, as it was supposed, pe sone of Canute and Elgyve of Hamptoun, ȝaf al Godwyn desired for Hardeknute. *Marianus*. Som men tolde þat pis Harold was a sowter sone, and

TREVISA.

sonne of Emma, gemme of Normandy. Canutus the kyng MS. HARL. 2261.
 diede at Septonya or Shaftesbury, and was beryede at Wynchestre, in the olde monastery. *Henricus, libro sexto*. This Canutus was seide to have done iij. noble thynges. The firste was that he mariede his doȝhter to Conradus themperour; the secunde was that he visitte Rome solennely, and come ageyne bryngynge with hym a grete parte of the holy crosse. The thrydde was that he commaunded in a tyme a cheire to be sette in the side of pe see, whiche commaunded the water f. 322 b.
 that hit scholde not towche his grownde, or make moyste the clothes of his lorde. But the water of the see ascendynge after the consuetude, and makynge moyste the clothes of Canutus, the kyng seide, "I wylle that mortalle men knowe the
 " power of kynges to be veyne, and noo man to be worthy the
 " name of a kyng, excepte hym to whom alle thynges be
 " subiecte:" and after that day he bare noo crowne on his hedde, but putte hit on the hedde of the crucifix at Wynchestre. Canutus the kyng dedde, agrete altercacion was hade for the succession at the universite of Oxenforde, for Leofricus erle of Chestre, and other princes of the northe parte of Thamys, erecte into kyng Haraldus Harefote, son of Canutus and Elgiva, as hit was supposed, thauȝhe Godewynus laborede for Hardeknutus. *Marianus*. Mony men say this Haralde to have Haraldi.

¹ Sic in MS.

Gratiae
MXXXVIII.
Haraldi
tertio.

cujusdam sutoris filium sed dolose per Elgivam¹ suppositum.² *De regibus Anglorum.*³ ⁴Haroldus⁵ ergo in regem erectus, opes regias Emmæ adimens,⁶ de Anglia expulit, quam tamen⁷ comes Flandriæ reverenter fovit. Ethelnotus Dorobernensis archipræsul obiit. Post quem viio die obiit Ethelricus⁸ Wyntoniensis,⁹ qui jugiter Dominum¹⁰ rogaverat ne ipse Ethelnotum¹¹ diu superviveret. Unde et Edsius capellanus¹² Haroldi ad sedem Dorobernensem, et Stigandus alter regis capellanus ad sedem Wyntoniensem successit, qui et¹³ postmodum post Edsium sedem¹⁴ Cantuariensem usurpavit. Iste Haroldus post quartum regni sui annum decessit Londoniæ, [et]¹⁵ Westimonasterio sepelitur. Quo mortuo miserunt procures terræ pro Hardecanuto,¹⁶ tunc¹⁷ cum matre¹⁸ morante.¹⁹

CAP. XXI.²⁰

[*De rege Hardekanuto et de Henrico imperatore.*]

Gratiae
MXXXIX.
Hardekanuti
primo.

HARDEKANUTUS Angliam veniens tribus annis regnavit, nil tamen gloria dignum egit; nam mox Alfricum²¹ Eboracensem archiepiscopum cum Godwyno Londoniensi misit, corpus Haraldi regis nuper sepulti²² in ultionem

¹ prædictam, A.B.

² sicut aliquando Swann sibi supposuerat, add A.B.

³ A.B. omit heading.

⁴ *Henricus, libro sexto, et Marianus, libro tertio, A.*

⁵ *Haraldus, A.*

⁶ *ipsam, C.D.*

⁷ *sic expulsam, C.D.*

⁸ *Etheldricus, B.*

⁹ *episcopus, B.*

¹⁰ *Deum, A.B.C.D.*

¹¹ *Egelnotum, A.*

¹² *regis Haraldi successit in archiepiscopatum, et Stigandus quidam alius regis capellanus successit*

Ethelrico ad sedem Wyntoniæ. Haroldus Harefot post quartum, &c., C.D.

¹³ *et] om. A.*

¹⁴ *sedem] om. A.*

¹⁵ *et] from B.*

¹⁶ *rege Dacorum, B.*

¹⁷ *filio Canuti tunc ibidem, C.D.*

¹⁸ *apud Londoniam, B.*

¹⁹ *apud Flandriam, A.*

²⁰ B. does not mark this as the commencement of a new chapter, by an error of the scribe.

²¹ *Affricum, A.*

²² *defuncti, C.D.*

queyntly underput by þe forseide Elgive, as somtyme sche underput Swane. Harold perfore reysed up into kyng, takynge fro some þe kynges richesse, put hir out of Engeland. Neverpeles þe erle of Flaundres norsched hir ful reverently. Ethelnoth archebisshop of Dover deide; after whom þe sevenpe day deide Ethelrik bisshop of Wynchestre, whiche hadde prayed God besily þat he schulde nouȝt longe overleve Ethelnoth. Wherefore Edsius, þe chapeleyne of Harold, succeeded to þe see of Dover, and Stigand, anoper chapeleyn of þe kynges, on to þe see of Wynchestre: þe whiche aftirward usurped þe see of Caunterbury after Edsius.¹ Þis Harold, after þe fourþ yere of his reigne, deide at Londoun, and i-buried at Westmynstre; þe whiche whan he was deed, þe gentiles of þe lond sente for Hardeknute þe kyng of Denmark, dwellynge wip his moder at Flaundres.

TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum primum.

Hardeknute comynge to Engeland, regned pre yere. Neverpeles he dede noping þat was worþy of lovyng of fame; for why also sone he sente away Alfricus archebisshop of ȝork wip Godewyn bisshop of Londoun; he made þe body of

bene the sonne of a sowter, and brouȝhte to Elgiva by gyle lyke as Suanus was. This Harald erecte into kyng, toke anoon the treasure of the kyng from Emma wife to Canutus, and expellede here from Ynglonde; whom the erle of Flaundres norisched tenderly. Ethelnothus archebisshop of Cawnterbery diede, and in the vijthe day folowynge, Ethelricus bisshop of Wynchestre diede, whiche preyede God oftetyms that he scholde not lyve longe after Ethelnotus. Wherefore Edsius chapelayn of kyng Harald reioyced the seete of Cawnterbery, and Stigandus, an other chapeleyne, was made bisshop of Wynchestre, and archebisshop after Edsius. This kyng Harold diede at London after the iiijthe yere of his reigne, and was beryede at Westemynstre; after the dethe of whom gentylle men of Ynglonde sende, for Hardeknutus kyng of Denmarke, taryenge at Flaundres with his moder.

MS.HARL.
2261.

Capitulum vicesimum primum.

HARDEKNUTUS commynge to Ynglonde reignede per iiij. yere, doynge not eny thyng worthy glory; sendynge anoon Alfricus archebisshop of Yorke, with Godewinus the erle, to London, causede the body of kyng Harald, beryede but late

¹ Edsium MS.

maternarum suarum injuriarum exhumari fecit, et capite abscisso in Thamisi^m projici,¹ sed piscatores corpus ejus invenientes competenti tradiderunt sepulturæ.² Item Hardekanutus octo marcas argenti unicuique remigi suæ classis de importabili Angliæ tributo fecit solvi;³ totum regimen regni sui consilio matris⁴ et Godwyni commisit. Hic⁵ rex dum⁶ importabile tributum Anglis imponeret, duo hujus negotii regii ministri apud Wygorniam⁷ sunt occisi. Qua de causa urbs illa depopulata est et succensa. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.*⁸ Hic etiam rex Gunnyldam⁹ sororem suam speciosissimam, ex Canuto¹⁰ et Emma progenitam, a multis proceribus tempore patris suspiratam nec obtentam, imperatori Henrico copulavit; quæ¹¹ post longum tempus adulterii accusata, alumnum suum quem ex¹² Anglia secum adduxerat contra delatorem,¹³ gigantiae molis hominem, ad pugnandum opposuit;¹⁴ qui Dei virtute insimulatorem¹⁵ succiso poplite stravit. Gunnylda¹⁶ inde tripudians viro perpetuum repudium dedit, nec ullo rogatu viri complexibus assentiens, velum sacrum suscepit. *Henricus, libro vi.*¹⁷ ¹⁸Hoc¹⁹ in tempore Elfredus²⁰ et Edwardus, filii quondam regis²¹ Egelredi et Emmæ, post

¹ fecit. *Marianus*, B.

² sed . . . sepulturæ] om. C.D.

³ *Insuper et matrem suam Emmam de exilio revocavit, totum regnum suum, &c.*, C.D.

⁴ suæ, add. A.

⁵ Hic . . . libro vi.] om. C.D.

⁶ cum, B.

⁷ Wygoton., B.

⁸ Cap. xii. Script. post Bedam, p. 77.

⁹ Gonildam, B.

¹⁰ Knuto, A.

¹¹ est, B.

¹² de, B.

¹³ delatorem] om. B.

¹⁴ opponit, A.

¹⁵ insidiatorem, B.

¹⁶ Gunilda, B.

¹⁷ et *Marianus*, B. See note 5. Script. post Bedam, p. 365.

¹⁸ *Tempore hujus Haraldi supradicti Alfredus*, B.

¹⁹ A. omits reference, and commences *Hujus Haraldi tempore*.

²⁰ *Elfredus*, A.; *Aluredus*, C.D.

²¹ regis] om. A.

kyng Harold newly i-buried in vengeance of his modir TREVISA.
 wronges, and þe heved i-kutte of to be cast into Tempse; but
 fisshers fyndynge his body, ȝaf it to covenable sepulture.
 Also Hardeknute, of the unportable tribute of Engeland, made
 viii. marc to be paide to every steresman of his navy; alle þe
 governaunce of his reme commytted he to þe counseil of his
 modir and Goodwyn. Þis kyng whiles he put a tribut to Eng-
 lisshe men þat myȝte nouȝt be borne, two¹ mynystres of þe kyng
 for þat erand were slayn at Worcestre, for whiche cause þe
 citee was destroyed and brend. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro*
2º. Also þis kyng coupled to Henry emperour Gonnyld his
 suster, a ful faire womman i-getten of Canute and Emme, de-
 sired moche of many gentiles in his moder tyme, bot not
 i-graunted ne geten; whiche was longtyme after accused of avow-
 trye; sche putte hir nurri, whiche sche had brouȝt with hir out of
 Engeland, for to fiȝte aȝenst þe accuser, a man of ageantȝ
 mochilnesse, whiche poruȝ Goddes grace, þe hamme i-kut and
 hoxened, overcome þe accusour. Guynuld glad for þat, and gaf
 to hire housbonde a perpetuel dyvorsynge and forsakyng, ne
 for no prayere assented to her housbonde halsynges, but took
 þe holy veyle. *Henricus, libro 6º, et Marianus.* In þe tyme
 of þis Hardeknute, Alfrede and Edward, þe sones of Egelrede

afore, to be taken from the erthe, and the hedde kytte aweye, MS. HARL.
 hit was caste into the water of Thamys, in signe and venge- 2261.
 aunce of the iniuries doen to his moder by hym. But
 fischers fyndynge the body, beryede hit nobly. Also this
 Hardeknutus causede viij. marke of silvyr to be paide to
 every schippe man in his schippes of the importable tribute of
 Ynglonde. Also he callede ageyne Emma his moder from
 exile, governynge the realme after hire cownesaile, and after
 Godewinus. This kynge puttyng to men of Ynglonde a tri-
 bute importable, ij. of the collectors of the seide kynge were
 sleyne at Worcestre. Wherefore that cite was destroyed
 and brente. *Willelmus de Regibus libro secundo.* This
 kynge Hardeknutus maryede his beauteous sustyr Guinulda
 to Henre the emperour, whiche accusede after that of adul-
 tery, her sonne whom sche brouȝhte from Ynglonde with here
 was assignede to fiȝhte ageyne the accuser of his moder;
 whiche yonge man hade victory ageyne the accuser of his
 moder, by the helpe of God. Guinulda, gladde of that victory,
 wolde not assente to themperour that he scholde fullefill the
 pleasure of the flesche with here after þat tyme; but sche
 refusynge his felowschippe, toke the habite of religion. *Hen-*
ricus, libro sexto. In the tyme of this Hardeknutus, Alfridus
 and Edward, sonnes of Emma, after their longe taryinge in

¹ to MS.

longam in Normannia moram, sumptis secum Normannicis¹ militibus quamplurimis,² ad matris suæ colloquium Wyntoniam venere. Godwynus præcogitans filiam suam Edwardo tanquam simpliciori et juniore maritare, Alfredumque³ primogenitum tales nuptias parvipendere, intimavit proceribus Anglorum non esse tutum si quisquam obtentu cognationis tantam copiam externæ et subdolæ gentis adduceret, et ideo qui advenerant pœnas solvere oportere. Igitur apud Gyldeford⁴ sexcentos viros interfecit. Nam de Normannis adductis novem semper decapitatis decimus remansit. At cum nimium adhuc superesse videretur, decimam partem adhuc decimari fecit; de quibus primordia viscerum⁵ fecit ad palos erectos figi et tunc corpora circumduci donec novissima intestinorum extraherentur. Alfridus vero apud Hely⁶ missus post⁷ excœcationem suam paucis supervixit diebus. Hoc audito Emma celeriter filium suum Edwardum Normanniam transmisit.⁸ Godwynus vero de his a proceribus et a⁹ rege Hardekanuto postmodum inculpatus, juravit quod nusquam talia fecit nisi vi regis Haraldi¹⁰ coactus.¹¹ *De imperatoribus Romanorum.*¹² Mortuo imperatore Conrado primo, successit Henricus secundus gener suus,

¹ Normannis, A.

² quampluribus, B.

³ Alfridum quoque, B.

⁴ Giltefort, A.

⁵ Quod Godwinus comes graviter ferens Aluredum cathena socios suos disturbavit, quosdam excœcavit, quosdam mutilavit, quosdam cute capitis abstracta trucidavit, sexcentos virorum apud Gildeford interfecit, de quibus viscerum primordia, &c., C.D.

⁶ Heli, A.

⁷ primo excœcatur, deinde monachorum custodia traditus paucis, &c., C.D.

⁸ Henricus, lib. vi., C.D.

⁹ a] om. B.

¹⁰ vi regia coactus, A.

¹¹ Venientibus ad Angliam ut præfatum est duobus fratribus prædictis, Godwinus prædictus præcogitans, &c. . . . decimam adhuc partem fecerunt decimari. Sed Aluredus erutis oculis apud insulam Hely decessit. Oritur hinc contra regem Hardecanutum cujus conniventia hæc processisse dicebantur, et etiam contra Godwinum, magna ira. Sed Godwinus coram primoribus Angliæ se purgavit quod nunquam in necem Aluredi consensit nisi regina coactus, C.D.

¹² A.B. omit heading.

somtyme and of Emmes, after longe dwellynge in Normandie, i-taken many knyȝtes of Normandie, come to Wynchestre to speke wip per moder. Godwyne þynkyng byfore for to marie his douȝter to Edward, as to þe ȝonge and þe more symple, and pat Alfrede wolde sette suche weddyng at litel, schewed to þe gentiles of Engeland, pat it was nouȝt siker if any man under colour and geting of kynrede schulde bryng so greet plente of straungers and deceyvable folk, wherfore it byhoved hem pat were i-comen be punsched. þerfore at Gilleforde he slew sixe hondred men, ffor why of the Normandes pat war i-brouȝt pider nyne evermore i-heveded þe tenpe abood; but ȝit when hym pouȝte pat þere was lefte to manye, he made ȝit þe tenpe parte to be tiped, of þe whiche he made þe firste endes of her bowels to be festned to stakes reised up, and þanne þe bodies for to be led aboute unto þe laste of paire entreilles were drawn out. Alfridus forsoþe after his blyndyng sent unto Hely liffed over but fewe dayes. Þis þing i-herd, Emme sent hastily Edward hir sone to Normandie. Godwyne forsoþe, blamed aftirward of þe kyng Hardeknute and þe gentiles of þise þinges, swore pat he didde nevere suche þinges, bot constreyned by þe force of kyng Harold. Þe emperour Conrade þe firste deide, succeded Henry þe secounde,

TREVISA.

Fraunce and Normandy, and also of Egelredus the kynge, come to Wynchestre to speke with theire moder, takyng mony knyȝhtes of Normandy with theym; Godwynus thenkyng to mary his doȝhter to Edward the yonger broþer, in that Alfridus his elder broþer wolde have skorne to marye with his doȝhter. Neverthelesse he seide to gentyllemen of the realme, that Alfride and Edwarde comme to the londe with so moche peple for somme treason, and not to speke with theire moder, wherefore thei were worthy to suffre dethe. Wherefore he did sle vj. c. of theyme at Gilleforde, for ix. of the Normannes were heded and the x^{the} was reservede; and after that he made theyme to be tythede ageyne, thenkyng the nowmbre over moche, causenge oon of their guttes to be taken owte and fastede to a pale, and the bodye to be turnede abowte unto the laste partes of the inwarde partes or bowelles were extracte. Alfride takyn and made blynde, and after sende to Hely, lyvede not longe after; Emma heryng that sende Edward her sonne to Normandy. That erle Godewinus blamede of the gentyllemen of the realme, and of Hardeknutus the kynge, for that offense swerede and made a protestacion, that he hade not do so but he was coacte by the strenȝthe of kynge Harald. Conradus the firste and emperour dedde, Henre the secunde, his sonne in lawe, was successoure

MS. HARL.
2261.

de quo mira supra¹ et infra leguntur, et regnavit xvii. annis. Hic nempe a curia sua omnes joculariores et mimos amovit, et quæ illis prius dare consueverant, pauperibus erogavit. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro ii.*² Hic³ quoque sororem habens sanctimonialem, tantum eam dilexit quod vix eam⁴ unquam lateri suo deesse permetteret. Unde cum quadam nocte clericus quidam de curia cum illa usque mane dormitasset, et [nix]⁵ terram cooperuisset, librato consilio inter eos clericus fecit eam se portare in dorso suo extra curiam. Quod rex dum minctum surgeret e fenestra conspexisset, substituit⁶ donec vacante uno episcopatu clerico sic diceret, "Accipe episcopatum, et vide ne ultra equites supra⁷ dorsum mulieris." Et iterum vacante monasterio sanctimonialium dixit sorori suæ, "Accipe hanc⁸ abbatiam,⁹ et vide ne unquam portes clericum equitantem." Illi autem sic deprehensi abstinerunt. Item accedens aliquando iste imperator Dominica Quinquagesimæ ad quandam capellam juxta forestam ut missam latenter audiret, ubi deformis quidam sacerdos ministrabat; mirabatur autem rex in animo cur Deus

¹ *superius*, C.D.

² C.D. omit reference. Cap. xii. Script. post Bedam, p. 77.

³ *Hic . . . Martinus* (page 148)] om. C.D.

⁴ *eam*] om. A.

⁵ *nix*] from A.B.; *juxta*, MS.

⁶ *substituit*, A.B.

⁷ *super*, A.B.

⁸ *hanc*] om. A.

⁹ *abbatissam*, B.

his sone-in-lawe, of whom above and wipynne ben red wonder-ful pinges, and he regnede seventene yere, forsope he gaf to pore folk.¹ *Willelmus de Regibus, libro 2º*. He also hadde a suster a nonne, and he loved hire so moche pat unnepe any tyme wolde he suffre hir be fro his side; wherfore whiles uppon a nyght a clerk of pe court hadde i-sleped wip hire unto pe mornynge, and snow had covered al pe erpe, by counseil avised atwixe hem, pe clerk made hire for to bere hym on hir bak out of pe court, whiche pe kyng sawe out at a wyndowe whiles he rose for to pisse. He hilde hym stille unto pe tyme pat a bisshopriche was vacant, and pan he seide unto pe clerk þus: "Take pis bisshopriche, and loke pat over pis tyme þou ride not on a wommans bak." And eftsones an abbey of nonnes vacant, he seide to his suster, "Take pis abbay,² take pis abbay, and loke pat þou bere nevere "no clerk rydyng." Þey forsope taken absteyned paym ever aftirward. Also pe emperour comynge ones on pe Sonday of Quynquagesme to a chapel beside pe forest, pat he myzte prively here a masse, where a foule and unschaply preost mynistred, pe kyng forsope marveilled why God, pat was so

TREVISA.

to hym xvij. yere, of whom mony mervellous thynges be redde. This emperoure Henre putte from his cowrite alle ioculers and mynstrelles, and ȝafe to poore men the goodes he was wonte to ȝiffe to theyme. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo*. This emperour hade a sustyr made a myncheon, whom he myzhte unnethe suffre to be from hym. But hit happede a clerke of the courte to be of suche familiarite with the myncheon that he lay with here alle a nyzhte. That clerke perceyvynge that hit hade snowede moche, and that the snawe hade coverede the grownde, thenkyng bothe perelle and schame to be taken þer, causede the myncheon to bere hym on here backe owte thro the courte. But hit happede themperoure to aryse to make uryne the same tyme, and goynge to the wyndowe of his chambre, perceyvynge that, lauȝhed in his mynde, kepyng that thyng secrete. But a bischoppes seete vacante, he made that clerke bischop, sayinge, "Ryde not "after this tyme on the backe of a woman." And also a monastery of myncheons vacante of a governoure, he toke hit to his suster, seyenge, "Take this monastery, and attende "that thou bere not a clerke rydyng after this tyme;" and so thei abstenede from that wickid lyfe after that. This emperoure goynge to here masse at a chapelle nye to a foreste, in the Sonneday of Quinquagesima prively, where a preste of grete deformite as in bodily beawte ministred, this emperour mervaylede moche in mynde that alle myzhty God,

MS. HARL.
2261.

f 323 b.

¹ The scribe has made some omission here. See Harl. below.

² Bis in MS.

formosus tam turpem creaturam sua permetteret tractare sacramenta. Cum autem¹ ad versum² tractus ventum fuisset quo canitur.³ *Scitote quoniam Dominus ipse est Deus.*⁴ Sacerdos quasi socordiam clerici sui increpans, respiciendo versus imperatorem dixit, "Ipse fecit nos, et " non ipsi nos." Quo dicto imperator repercussus, ipsum cito post⁵ promovit in episcopum; qui locum et gradum probis⁶ moribus honestavit. Nam quendam divitem qui sanctimoniam quandam⁷ abduxerat, separavit ab illa, et ipsam monasterio proprio restituit. Sed et postmodum ipsum divitem recidivantem excommunicavit cum communicantibus. Ille autem sic demoratus in hortulo suo usque ad extremam infirmitatem, rogavit episcopum si eum vellet absolvere. Cui ille⁸ respondit " Si⁹ vir ille maledictus maledictam illam¹⁰ dimiserit, " sit absolutus; si autem noluerit, hodie¹¹ ad annum qua " hora ego obdormiero, ipse morietur, coram summo " Deo de facto suo responsurus." Quod et factum est, nam tali die anno revoluta ambo obierunt. *Narratio de Henrico imperatore.*¹² Idem rex habuit in capella sua clericum quendam litterarum peritia et vocis elegantia præstantem, sed lubrico carnis laborantem; quem dum imperator die quodam solemniter jussisset Evangelium legere, renuit ille, eo quod nocte præcedenti cum

¹ *autem*] om. B.

² *adversus*, A.

³ *dicatur*, B.

⁴ *ſc.*, B.

⁵ *post*] om. P.

⁶ *bonis*, B.

⁷ *quam*, B.

⁸ *episcopus*, B.

⁹ *sic*, B.

¹⁰ *mulierem*, B.

¹¹ *hos*, A.

¹² A.B. omit heading.

faire, wolde suffre his creature, pat was so foule, for to trete TREVISA.
 and handele his sacramentes; when forsope it was comen
 toward pe tracte in whiche it is songen, *Scitote quoniam*
Dominus ipse est Deus,—pat is, “Wete ȝe oure Lord hym self
 “is God,” pe preost, as it ware blamyng pe dulnes and sleupe
 of his clerk, byholdyng to pe emperour, seide, *Ipse fecit nos, et*
non ipsi nos,—pat is, “He made us, and nouȝt we oureself.”
 pe whiche i-seide, pe emperour i-smyten aȝen promoted hym
 sone into a bisshop; whiche honested with worpy maneres his
 place and his degre. For why he parted and dissevered a
 riche man pat hadde ladde away a nonne from hir,¹ and
 restored here aȝen to hir abbay. Bot afterward pe same man
 fallynge aȝen, he cursed hym and alle po pat comened with
 him; he forsope dwellynge so in his gardyne unto his laste
 infirmite, prayed pe bisshop pat he wolde assoyle hym. To
 whome he answerde, “If pat cursed man leve pat cursed
 “woman, assoilede be he; and if he wil nouȝt, pis day twelf-
 “monȝe, what houre I die, he schal die, and answer byfore
 “hiȝe God of his dede:” whiche ping was i-doo; for why
 suche a day pe ȝere overtorned pey bope deide. The same
 kyng hadde in his chapel a clerk passing in konnyng of
 lettrure and semelynes of voyce, but travailled wip freelte of
 flesche, whome pe emperour in a solempne day commaunded
 to rede pe gospel, but he refused it, for in pe nyȝt byfore he

excellente in beawte, wolde suffre so fowle a creature to MS. HARL.
 ministre abowte his precious body. And this preste commynge 2261.
 to this verse, “*Scitote quia Dominus ipse est Deus*,” in the
 tracte of the same day, as blamyng his clerke, turnede his
 face to the emperour, sayenge, “*Ipse fecit nos, et non ipsi nos*.”
 The emperoure seenge and herynge that made hym a bisshop
 soone after, whiche was a man of vertuous life. Whiche bisshop
 departede a myncheon from a ryche man, and restorede hir to
 her monastery, and excommunicate that ryche man with men
 havynge communication with hym, in that he returnede to
 synne ageyne with the seide myncheon. This man taryenge
 and contynuyng in synne, sende to the bisshop, preyenge hym
 of absolucion; whom the bisshop answerede seyenge, “If that
 “cursed man leve that cursede woman, y assoyle hym; and if
 “he wille not, he schalle dye afore God in this day twelf-
 “monethe, in what houre that y dye, and ȝiffe an answer of
 “his dedes;” and the man diede as the bisshop seide, and
 he also.” The same prince hadde a pleasawnte synger in
 his howseholde, usynge moche the synne of the flesche; them-
 peroure commaunded hym to rede the gospelle in a solemne
 feste, but the clerke wolde not in that he hade ben pollute with

¹ Sic in MS.

meretrice se foedasset. Tunc rex ait: "Aut lege aut
 " terram meam desere." Mox ille congestis sarcinulis¹
 suis² parabat proficisci. Injunxerat³ autem imperator
 ministris suis⁴ ut latenter insequentes si ipse abiret
 illi⁵ revocarent. Quod dum fieret, ait ad eum rex,
 "Congratulor probitati tuæ quod⁶ pluripenderis Dei
 " timorem quam patriam⁷ tuam, respectum cœlestis iræ
 " quam minas meas. Igitur renuncia insano amorì quo
 " laboras, et pontificem te faciam." Item dum iste⁸
 Henricus juvenis esset in curia Conradi, tulit a quodam
 [clerico [fistulam]⁹ argenteam quo pueri solent ludere,
 pro quo pactus est clerico illi episcopatum cum imperator
 fieri¹⁰ contingeret. Ipso tandem imperante petitum est
 quondam promissum et obtentum. Cito post concussus
 est¹¹ imperator gravi morbo, ita ut tribus diebus nihil
 sentiret aut gustaret. Tandem post orationes bonorum
 virorum astantium respirans, advocavit clericum illum sic
 promotum, et sententia consilii illum fecit deponi: fate-
 batur nempe per illud triduum se infestatum a dæmoni-
 bus, qui sibi flammam ardentissimam per medium illius
 fistulæ in eum jactabant, respectu ejus flammæ noster ig-

¹ *tercunculis*, A.

² *se*, add. B.

³ *Injunxit*, B.

⁴ *suis*] om. B.

⁵ *illum*, A.; *ipsum*, B.

⁶ *quod*] om. B.

⁷ *pœnitentiam*, B.

⁸ *iste*] om. B.

⁹ *clerico fistulam*] from B.; *quodam fistulam*, A.

¹⁰ *cum imperator fieret*, B.

¹¹ *est*] om. A.

viled hym self with a comoun womman. "Pan," seide pe TREVISA.
emperoure, "ouper rede it, or forsake my lond." Also sone
his bagges and harneys i-gadred to gidre, he made hym redy
for to goo, pe emperour forsope commaunded to his mynistres
pat prively sche¹ schulde folwe hym, and if he wente away
pat pey schulde calle hym aȝen; whiche whiles it was i-done
pe kyng seide unto hym, "I am glad of þy stedfastnesse, pat
" þu settest more by pe drede of God pan be my lond and
" my contre, and more reward of hevenly wreppe pan of my
" manassynge, perfore leve pat wode love pat pou labourest
" with, and I schal make the a bisshop." Also þis Henry whan
he was in pe court of Conrad, he took fro a clerk a silver pipe,
as childre be wont to playe wip, for the whiche he hiȝt to pe
clerk by covenant a bisshopriche whan he were emperour; at
pe laste, whan he was emperor, pe ping pat was somtyme hiȝt
was asked and graunted. Sone after pe emperour was i-smyte
with a grevous seeknes, so pat adaies he felt noþing ne tasted.
At pe laste, after pe prayers of good men pat stood beside he
i-quykned aȝen, called to hym pe clerk pat was so promoted,
and þoruȝ sentence of counseile he made hym be deposed.
He knowleched forsope pat by pe space of þo þre dayes he was
dissested of pe develes, whiche kest on hym þoruȝ myddes of pat
pipe most brennynge flamme, in reward of whiche flamme

a woman in the nyȝhte afore. Themperoure seide, "Other MS. HARL.
" rede the gospelle, other departe from my londe." The clerke 2261.
taykng his goodes departed, and themperoure commaundid
his men that and if he departede thei scholde folowe hym, and
brynge hym ageyne to his pressonce. That doen, them-
peroure seide to hym, "Y lawde and commende thy manhode
" that thou dredes God moore then me, and the respecte of
" hevyn moore then thy cuntre; perfore refuse the synne that
" thow haste usede, and y schalle make the a bischop." This
prince beyng in the courte of Conradus themperoure in his f. 324 a.
tendre age, toke a whistille of silvyr, with whom childer have
delectacion to play, from a clerke in the courte, in this con-
dicion, and if he were emperour he scholde make hym a
bisshop. This prince made emperoure, the clerke was made a
bisshop. After that, within fewe dayes folowyng, them-
perour was vexid soore with infirmite, insomoeche that he
felyd not or tastede eny thyng in thre daies. But at the
laste, at the preiers of men stondynge abowte, he began to
revive, and callede that bischop so promotede by hym by the
cownesaile of other bischoppes to be deposede. For them-
peroure seide that he was tormentede by devells with bren-
nyng flamme thro the myddes of that whistelle whom the

¹ Sic in MS.

nis tepidus est. Sed accedens quidam juvenis cum calice aureo aqua repleto, laticis aspergine ardores illos extinxit. Ephebum illum dixit fuisse beatum Laurentium, cujus ecclesiam longa carie dissolutam reparaverat, compaginaverat, et ¹ calicem dederat. *Martinus*. Hujus ² Henrici tempore tantum schisma fuit in ecclesia Romana quod tres viri in summos eligerentur pontifices. Nam quidam presbyter nomine Gracianus data pecunia papatum obtinuit. Sed isti Henrico pro schismate sedando Romam venienti quamvis Gracianus prædictus coronam auream obtulisset, de symonia tamen convictus depositus est, et alius subrogatus. *Mirabile de Pallante*³ gigante.⁴ Hujus etiam ⁵ imperatoris diebus repertum est Romæ ⁶ illud incorruptum Pallantis corpus, cum hiato vulneris quatuor pedum et semis. Corpus ejus altitudinem muri vincebat. Lucerna inextinguibilis ⁷ ad caput ejus ⁸ nec flatu nec humore extinguere poterat, donec subtili foramine sub flamma facto aer ingrederetur. Ejus ⁹ epitaphium hos duos tenebat ¹⁰ versus. *Versus sive* ¹¹ *epitaphium illius*. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro ii.*¹²

Mirabile
notabile.

Filius Evandri Pallas quem lancea Turni

Militis occidit more suo jacet ¹³ *hic.*¹⁴

Hos ¹⁵ versus non credo tunc factos quando gigas ille sepeliebatur, quamvis Carmentis mater Evandri litteras Latinas prius reperisset, sed potius postmodum ab Ennio vel aliquo alio poeta puto compositos. Et

¹ *eidem*, add. B.

² C.D. resume from *Hujus*, &c.

³ *Pallas*, MS.

⁴ A.B.C.D. omit heading.

⁵ *autem*, B.

⁶ *giganteæ staturæ corpus incorruptum, cujus vulneris hiatus quatuor pedes longitudinis et semis habebat*, C.D.

⁷ *ardens*, C.D.

⁸ *reperta est*, C.D.

⁹ *Hunc dicitur Turnum occidissee cujus tale erat epithaphium*, C.D.

¹⁰ *continebat*, B.

¹¹ *sive*] om. B., which places the reference after the epitaph.

¹² A. omits heading. Cap. xiii. Script. post Bedam, p. 86.

¹³ *jacet*, from A.B.C.D.; *latet*, MS.

¹⁴ *Willelmus Malmesburiensis de Regibus, libro secundo*, A.

¹⁵ *Hos . . . cute*] om. C.D.

oure fire is but lewk. Bot a 3ong man comynge to hym wip TREVISIA.
 a chalice of gold filled ful of water, with sprinkelynge of þe
 water quenched þoo brennynges. þat 3ong man, he seide,
 was seint Laurence, whos chirche dissolved and lowsed þoru3
 longe rotnes he reparailde and made a3en, and 3af a chalys.
Martinus. In tyme of þis Henry, so moche scismacye was in
 þe chirche of Rome, þat þre men were chosen popes, for why a
 preost, Gracianus by name, gat þe popehode for money i-giffen;
 bote þogh al þis Gracianus by name profred a crowne of
 golde to þis Henry comynge to Rome for to cese þe cismacie,
 neverþeles he was convicte of symonye and deposed, and
 anoper i-ordeyned and underput. Also in þe dayes of þis
 emperour was i-founde at Rome þe body of Pallantes, unroten
 and incorrupt, wip openynge and gapyng of a wounde of foure
 feet and an half, his body overcomen þe hei3t of þe wal; at
 his heved was a lanterne unquenchable, þat my3t nou3t
 be quenched nouper wip wynde ne wip none moysture ne
 wetnes, unto þe tyme þat a litel hole y-made under þe
 flamme þe eyer entred in. His epithphy¹—þat is, writynge on
 his grave—helde þese two vers: *Filius Evandri Pallas, quem*
lancea Turni militis² occidit, more suo jacet hic;—þat is,
 “Pallas Evandre sone,³ whom kny3te Turnus spere slew,
 “lieth here on his manere.” *Willelmus de Regibus, libro 2º.*
 I trowe þat þise vers was nou3t made þan whenne þis
 geaunt was i-buryed, þou3 alle Carment, Evandre modir,
 fonde first Latines lettres; bot raper I trowe þat þey were
 i-made aftirward, of Ennyo or som oper poete. And in

clerke toke to hym, in respecte of the heete of whom this fyre MS. HARL.
 materialle is but as warme warm water unto scaldynge water. 2261.
 But a yonge man come to hym in that peyne with a peace of
 golde conteynyng water in hit, whiche castenge water on hym
 extincte that soore brennyng, whom he seide to be seynte
 Laurence; wherefore themperoure repairede the church of
 seynte Laurence, and 3afe a ryalle chalice of golde thyder also.
Marianus. In the tyme of this emperoure there was so greet
 division in the church of Rome that iij. men were electe to be
 pope. For a preste, Gracianus by name, was made pope for
 goodes that he hade 3iffen; but this emperoure comynge to
 Rome to mitigate that rumor, receyvyde a crowne of the seide
 Gracianus; neverthelesse he was deposed in that he was con-
 victe of symony, and an other subrogate. In the tyme of this
 emperoure the body off Pallas was founde at Rome incorrupte,
 havynge a wounde in hit of iiij. foote and a half, havynge a
 lawnterne inextinguible at his hede, the altitude of whom
 excellede the altitude of the walle of the cite; and that lampe

¹ Sic in MS.² *militus*, MS.³ *sone*] bis in MS.

procedente tempore corpus illud rorulentis stillicidiis infusum communem mortalium corruptionem agnovit, nervis fluentibus et soluta cute.

CAP. XXII.

[*De Pontificibus Romanis et quædam de rebus Anglicis.*]

Gratiæ
MXLI.
Harde-
kanuti
III.

GREGORIUS sextus, prius¹ dictus Gracianus, post Benedictum sedit annis ferme quatuor. *Willelmus*² ubi *supra*.³ Iste vir magnæ religionis et severitatis homo² cum Henrico imperatore aliquando⁴ bellum gessit.⁵ Hic quoque statum⁶ Romani papatus ita invenit collapsum, ut præter pauca oppida urbi vicina et oblationes fidelium vix quicquam pro se et cardinalibus ad victum haberet. Reliqua a prædonibus aut⁷ ablata⁸ aut possessa fuerant, adeo ut ipsæ oblationes sub nudatis⁹ gladiis ab ipsis altaribus direptæ fuerant, aut in stratis publicis deprædatæ. Quamobrem cessatum est ab omni provincia Romanum iter aggredi, propter prædones in via, propterque sicarios in ipsa Petri ecclesia. Hæc videns Gregorius iste, primo leniter et ex amore verbis cœpit cum illis agere; sed cum nil proficeret, cauterio excommunicationis illos ab ecclesiæ corpore secuit qui talia agerent, vel qui

¹ prius] om. C.D.

² *Willelmus . . . homo*] om. C.D.
Sic in MS.

³ *de Regibus*, B. Cap. xiii.
Script. post Bedam, p. 83.

⁴ aliquando] om. A.

⁵ habuit. Et cum oblationes beato Petro factæ violenter asportarentur, necnon et peregrini illuc adventantes spoliarentur, hic papa raptores huiusmodi ut desisterent primo admonuit, secundo contemptores excommunicavit, tertio manum armatum apposuit, quæ malefactores aut fugabantur aut trucidabantur. Hac de causa cum ipse a cunctis pene et ab omnibus cardinalibus homicida ac-

clamaretur, novissima ægritudine laborans ad circumstantes ait: *Ut vere pateat me rectum zelum pro domo Domini habuisse, cum mortuus fuero corpus meum ante ecclesiam januis clausis statuere, et si divinitus portæ non fuerint patefactæ, de corpore meo quod vultis facite. Cumque sicut jusserat factum fuisset, turbo repente adveniens portas ecclesiæ dirupit et funus usque ad parietem impulit*, C.D.

⁶ status, B.

⁷ aut] om. B.

⁸ oblata, A.; ablata . . . possessæ, MS.

⁹ nuditatis, B.

processe of tyme pat body y-wette wip dewy droppes knowe TREVISA.
 þe comoun corrupeioun of dedly men, þe snowe¹ folwyng
 and þe skyn y-loused. —

*Capitulum vicesimum secundum.*²

GREGORIE þe sixte, first called Gracianus, after Benet, sat almost foure ȝere. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro 3º.* Þis man was a man of religioun and felnes, dede bataille somtyme wip Henricus emperour. Also he fonde þe state of þe popehede of Rome so i-fallen doun pat outtake a fewe walled townes pat were nere to þe citee, and þe offrynges of trewe men unneþe hadde he to hym and his cardinals any þing to lyfode; al oþer were taken away of robbours, oþer elles oþere hadde possessioun, in so moche pat þe self offrynges were reft fro þe autters under naked swerdes, or elles þay were robbed in open wayes. Wherefore eche province cessed for to take Rome way, for robbours and for brigantes pat was ther armed þeves in Seynt Petres chirche self. Þis Gregorie seyng þese bygan for to do softly wip paym wip love and wordes, but when he profite no þing, wip þe sentence of cursyng he cutte paym fro þe body of holy chirche pat dide such þinges or ham pat comuned wip hem pat dide so. Forsope when þe pope sigh it

cowthe not be extincte with blawynge or eny moistere untyl MS. HARL.
 that a subtile hoole was made with a nelde and so the aier 2261.
 causede hit to be extincte. —

Capitulum vicesimum secundum.

GREGORIUS the vjth, callede afore Gracianus, succedid Benedicte allemoste iiij. yere. *Willelmus de Regibus.* This pope, a man of grete religion and audacite, ȝafe batelle on a season to Henre the emperoure, whiche founde the state of the church of Rome so decreased that he hade unnethe eny thyng to hym and to the cardynalles excepte fewe cites and places nye to the cite of Rome, and the offerynges of tru peple. For their goodes were taken away by thefes and robbers, inso-moche that thei come to the churches and toke away goodes offrede in þeim; and mony of theym usede woodes and robbede pilgremes, that the visitacion of Petyr and of Paule was not usede, what for robbers in the wey, and what for murdre of peple in the cite and in the church of Seynte Petyr. Gregory the pope pereeyng this, movede the wickede peple by feire wordes to amende their wickede lyfe, but noo profyte folowynge, he cursede all those wickede men solennly, and alle men havynge comunicacion with theyme. The pope prevaylynge

¹ Sic in MS.; lege *senowe*.

² On the margin of MS. is written: *Thys chapter ys good to be sene well.*

cum taliter agentibus communicarent. Cum autem papa per hæc¹ non solum² non proficeret, sed etiam mortis discrimen in se magis concitaret, scripsit imperatori ut ecclesiam labentem juvaret. Ille vero per Wandalum³ bellum se excusans, rogat papam ut vice sua et sumptu manum apponat. Qua de causa ferro abscisionis utendum papa judicans, arma et equites undecumque conquisivit;⁴ qui primo basilicam Petri præoccupantes, oblationum raptores aut effugarunt aut extinxerunt. Inde papa prædia diu amissa recuperavit. Quirites interea rapto vivere assueti⁵ papam vocabant sanguinarium, altaris officio indignum, adeo ut multi cardinalium in hanc sententiam flexi⁶ decreverunt ipsum papam in ecclesia non humandum. Quod ipse sub⁷ extrema valitudine perpendens, coetum cardinalium concionatus est in hunc modum: "Multum admiror, " fratres, quod vos sic præcipitanter præsulem vestrum " dijudicatis, qui sic vixi ut patrimonium meum in com- " moda vestra transfuderim,⁸ qui famam mundi pro " vestra liberatione neglexerim. Quare si alii contra me " talia sinistra procuderent,⁹ vos opiniones stultorum " meliori interpretatione lenire deberetis. Prædones " victum vestrum sustulerunt, quod ego ferre non valens " bellum prædonibus indixi. Cum¹⁰ omnis actus

¹ hæc] hujusmodi, A.; hius, MS.

² per . . . solum] sic, B.

³ Wandalicum, A.B.

⁴ conquæsivit, A.

⁵ consueti, B.

⁶ deflexum, B.

⁷ sub, from A.B.; cum, MS.

⁸ transfuderem, A.

⁹ providerent, A.

¹⁰ ergo, A.; igitur, B.

profited nouȝt, but stired more perille of deth ageyns hym self, TREVISA.
 he wroot unto the emperour pat he schulde helpe holy chirche
 in hir labour. He forsothe excusynge hym by the Wandale
 bataille, prayed to the pope pat in þe emperoures stede, and wip
 þe emperours costage, he wolde putte to his handes. Wherefore
 þe pope demynge pat it was for to use cuttynge and scherynge
 iren, he gat hym armes and horsmen on every side, whiche
 occupienge first Seint Peter chirche, ouper they drowe out or
 slow þe robbours of þe offringes. After þe pope recovered his
 lordschippes pat were ilost. In þe mene tyme þe Romainys
 knyȝtes pat were wont for to lyve of ravayne, called þe pope a
 blood schewere, unworpy to þe office of þe autre, in so moche
 pat many of þe cardinals enclyned into pilke sentence, ordeyned
 and demed pat þe pope be not beried in holy chirche. Whiche
 in his last sekenes perseyvyng pat, he aresoned þe companye
 of cardinales¹ in þis manere: “ Breþeren, I mervaille moche pat
 “ ȝe deme so hastely ȝoure pope pat hap lyved so pat I have
 “ ȝitte out all my patrimonye into ȝoure prophetes, pat I have
 “ despised þe loose and þe fame of þe world for ȝoure delyver-
 “ ynge; wherefore if opere wolde have made suche froward þinges
 “ aȝenst me ȝe auȝt for to soften þe opiniouns of fonde men
 “ wip better interpretacioun² þe robbours; þerfore siþen eche

not þerby, but excitynge trowble and perelle to his person, MS. HARL.
 sende to þe emperour that he wolde helpe the cherche alle- 2261.
 moste destroyed. The emperoure excusynge hym by batelle
 ageyne the Wandalynges, preyde the pope to gedre an hoste
 and to expelle the enemys of the seide church, sendynge to
 hym grete goodes þerto. Wherefore the pope gedreng an
 hoste putte those robbers of the church of Seynte Petyr
 oþer to fliȝhte, oþer elles thei were sleyne, whereby the pope
 recurede mony lordschippes to the church of Seynte Petyr.
 But somme of the wickede peple usede to raven and extorcion
 callede the pope a sleer of men and unworthy that office, in so
 moche that mony of the cardinals declynyde unto that parte
 thouȝhte and ordeynede that the pope scholde not have ben
 beriede in the church. The pope laborynge in his extreme
 infirmite callede the convente of cardinals to hym, and seyenge
 to them in this manner: “ I mervayle moche, breþer, that ye iugge
 “ youre bischoppe so boldely withowte discrecion, whiche have
 “ lyved so that y myȝhte transfude my patrimony to youre
 “ utilite, and have despysede the ioie of the worlde for youre
 “ liberacion. Wherefore, and if eny oþer persons hade seide
 “ wickidly of me, ye were bownde to have rebukede theym; for
 “ thefes toke aweye youre exhibicion, and y havege not
 “ power to suffre that ȝafe batelle to theyme. Wherefore sithe

¹ *enclyned . . . cardinales*] repeated in MS. by error of scribe.

² Something omitted.

“ humanus secundum intentionem agentis debeat librari,
 “ secundum illud, si oculus tuus fuerit simplex, id est,
 “ intentio recta, totum corpus tuum lucidum erit, id est,
 “ congeries actionum. Feci aliquando pauperi eleemo-
 “ synam; ille beneficium meum prædoni ostendit, unde
 “ et ipse spoliatus est et occisus: num ego ex hoc cul-
 “ pandus sum quia peregrino dedi unde ipse mortem
 “ incurrit? Absit. Quia profecto aviditas prædonem
 “ ad hoc impulit, non mea liberalitas. Sic et apud
 “ leges unum idemque factum diverso respectu punitur
 “ et laudatur: nam¹ punitur latro occidens in occulto,
 “ laudatur miles sternens hostem in bello; quia primus
 “ pro aviditate, secundus pro salute² patriæ occidit.
 “ Item laudatus est aliquando papa Adrianus primus
 “ quod concesserit³ Karolo investituras prælatorum;
 “ laudantur modo nostri præsules quod contrarium fa-
 “ ciunt, auferentes a principibus talem potestatem; tunc
 “ rationabiliter propter aliquas [causas]⁴ subsistentes
 “ concessum est, quod modo rationabiliter negatum est,
 “ quia tunc animus Karoli non erat cupiditate infectus,
 “ et sedes apostolica ab ipsis⁵ electis remota erat, et
 “ juxta erat princeps qui nil per avaritiam disponderet;
 “ sed modo ambitus principum omnia fœdat. Isto modo
 “ potest causa mea in utramvis partem flecti, infirmari

¹ *nam*] om. B.

² *salvatione*, B.

³ *concessit*, A.; *concesserat*, B.

⁴ from A.

⁵ *ipsis*] om. B.

“ man dede aught to be poundred or demed after þe entencioun TREVISIA.
 “ of hym þat doþ, after þis, ȝif þyn eyȝen be symple, þat is þyn
 “ intencioun riȝt, al þy body schal be briȝt, þat is al þe hepe
 “ of þy dedes. I dede somtyme almesse to a pore man, he
 “ schewed my benefete to a robbour, wherfore he was spoylled
 “ and slayne. Whether þat I am to be blamed for I gaf to
 “ a pilgryme whereþoruȝ he wente into deth? God forbede,
 “ ffor þe covetise forsoþe stered þe robbour þerto, and nouȝt my
 “ liberalnes. So also in þe lawes, for in dyvers rewardes on
 “ dede is punshed, and a knyȝt þat cast doun his enemy in
 “ bataille is loved, for þe firste sleupe for covetise, and the
 “ secounde for helpe of þe contre. Also somtyme pope Adrian
 “ þe firste was prayed for þat he graunted to Charles þe
 “ mynistres of prelates,¹ oure prelates aren loved for þat þey
 “ doon þe contrarie, takynge away suche power fro princes:
 “ þan was it graunted resonably for som cause þere beyng
 “ þat now resonably is denyed, for þan Charles soule was nouȝt
 “ infecte wiþ covetise, and þe pope see was fer fro þe elites, and
 “ þe prince disposed noþing by avarice. But now þe covetise of
 “ princes feleþ al þing. On þis manere may my cause be in-

“ that everyche operacion or dede of man awe to be ponderate MS. HARL.
 “ after the intencion of the doer, after the seyenge of the 2261.
 “ gospelle, ‘si oculus tuus fuerit simplex,’ that is to say, if
 “ that the intencion be ryȝhte, alle the body schalle be bryȝhte
 “ and schynynge, that is to say, the laboure of thy dedes. I
 “ ȝafe to a poore man almes in a tyme, and he schewynge my
 “ benefite to a robber, was sleyne for hit; am y to be blamede
 “ in that y ȝafe almes to the poore man, thro whom he was
 “ sleyne? God forbede; for covetise causede the robber to sle
 “ hym, and not my liberalite. Soe in lyke wyse as anendes
 “ lawes oon dede is rewardede and to be reprove in diverse
 “ respectes. For a thefe sleyng a man is punyschede, a
 “ knyȝhte sleyng his enemye is commended; for a thefe
 “ fiȝhtethe for goode, and a knyȝhte for the ryȝhte of his f. 325 a.
 “ cuntre. Also pope Adrian the firste was commended somme
 “ time in that he ‘grauntede to kynge Charls the investitures
 “ of prelates; now bischoppes be commended that they do con-
 “ trary, takynge from princes that power whiche was ȝiffen to
 “ theyme in that tyme for causes resonable, whiche thyng is
 “ denyede by reason now at this tyme. For in that tyme the
 “ sawle of kynge Charls was not infecte with covetise, and the
 “ seete apostolicalle was ferre from men electe, and princes
 “ were nye whiche wolde not dispose eny thyng by avarice;
 “ but now in this tyme the ambicion of princes makethe alle
 “ thynges as vile. My cause may be appliede to either parte,

¹ of prelates] bis in MS.

“ vel allevari. Sed dicitis non est episcopi officium
 “ ut sanguinem fundat aut fundi faciat; concedo.
 “ Spectat tamen ad eum ut si videat innocentiam nau-
 “ fragari, et lingua¹ et manu occurrat. Nam² Ezechiel
 “ accusat sacerdotes quod non steterint ex adverso,³ nec
 “ se fecerunt murum pro domo Domini. Duæ sunt
 “ personæ in ecclesia Dei ad resecanda⁴ vitia consti-
 “ tutæ, una quæ acuit eloquium, alia quæ portat gladium.
 “ Ego teste Deo et vobis armavi linguam contra hostes
 “ ecclesiæ quamdiu proficere potui. Illum autem cujus
 “ interest gladio rem agere per nuncios⁵ et epistolas
 “ certioravi. Ille rescripsit se fore occupatum bello
 “ Wandalico, rogans ut meis laboribus et suis sumptibus
 “ latrones deturbarem. Quid ergo tunc facerem cum
 “ ipse in me funderet⁶ preces suas, videns cædem
 “ civium, damnum peregrinorum, inedia papæ et car-
 “ dinalium? At qui parcit latroni causam dat ut inno-
 “ cens occidatur. Sed forte obicitur. Non est sacerdotis
 “ ut sanguinem fundat. Volo; sed si ille se inquinat qui
 “ sontem premens insontem liberat, et beati qui custo-
 “ diunt iudicium et faciunt justitiam; laudantur Phinees⁷
 “ et Matathias,⁸ qui delinquentes confoderunt; sed multo

¹ *lingua*, B.

² *et*, B.

³ *steterint adverso*, B.

⁴ *resecandum*, A.B.

⁵ *literas et nuncios*, B.

⁶ *refunderet*, A.B.

⁷ *Finies*, B.

⁸ *Mathathias*, MS.

" clyned into anoper partie, it may be made lethy, and it may
 " be reysed up. But 3e say it is nouzt pe office of a bisshop
 " pat he schede blood or for to make it to be sched. I graunte,
 " neverpeles it is byholdinge to hym pat if he se an innocent
 " perische, pat he goo pere agayne wip tonge and hond, for
 " why Ezechiell accuseþ pe preostes pat þey stood nouzt agayn
 " pe contrarie party, he¹ made nouzt þeym self a walle for pe
 " house of oure Lord. Pere beþ two persones in pe chirche of
 " God ordeyned for to kutte away synnes, oon þat scharpeþ
 " his spekyng, pe toper þat bereþ a swerd. Witnes God and
 " 3ow, I armed my tonge aʒenst enemyes of holy chirche als
 " longe as I myʒte profete by messangers, and by epistles and
 " lettres I certefied hym whom it falleþ for to doo any ping
 " with pe swerd. He wroot agayn pat he was occupied wip
 " the bataille of Wandale, prayeng pat wip my labour and his
 " costage I wolde destourble pe peves, perfore what schulde I
 " doo þanne whanne he sente me his partys, seyng pe sleynge
 " of pe citeseyns, pe harmynge of pilgrymes, myscheve and
 " poverte of pe pope and cardinales? And who so spareth a
 " þeef he geveþ cause pat an innocent be slayn. Bot pera-
 " venture pere is an objection, it falleþ nouzt a preost pat
 " he schede blood; I graunte wele. But if þat he fele hym
 " self pat deliverþ pe innocent, and oppressith pe gilty, and þey
 " beþ blessed pat kepeþ dome and doþ rightwisnesse, and Phi-

TREVISA.

" but ye say the office of a bisshop is not to schede bloode or
 " to cause bloode to be schedde: I graunte perto. Neverthe-
 " lesse hit longethe to hym and if he see innocency to peresche
 " to resiste the causers of hit bothe by tonge and honde. For
 " Ezechiell accusethe prestes in that thei resiste not suche peple,
 " and made theyme as a walle for the howse¹ God. There be
 " persons tweyne ordeynede in the church of God to destroye
 " vices, oon that makethe scharpe eloquence, an other person
 " that berethe a swerde. I take God to my wittenesse and
 " yow, y armede my tonge ageyne the enemys of the church
 " while that y myʒhte profite; after that y certifiede in
 " writyng to themperour of the state of the church, havynge
 " power temporalle. Whiche wrote to me schewynge his
 " labors and batells ageyne the Wandalynges, prayenge that
 " thro my labours and his costes those thefes myʒhte be de-
 " stroyede or taken. Wherefore y perceyvynge the soore
 " hurte of citesynnes, the dethe of pilgremes, and the poore
 " lyvynge of the cardinals, gedrede an hoste to resiste theyme,
 " and he that sparethe a thefe ʒiffethe occasion that an
 " innocent be sleyn. But peraventure ye obiecte, and say
 " hit longethe not to a preste to schedde bloode; I graunte
 " perto; but what seithe the prophete, 'Blissede be men that
 " 'do ryʒhteousnesse in every tyme.' For Fincees and

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ Sic.

“ minus debemus nos vera sacra nostra tolerare pro-
 “ fanari quam illi sua umbratica mysteria; et Zakarias
 “ pontifex expulit de templo regem Oziam thurificantem
 “ et procul dubio eum occidisset nisi cessisset. Denique
 “ ego contuli beneficium his quibus videor intulisse
 “ exitium; nam sceleratus quantum¹ diutius vivit, plus
 “ sibi de culpa et pœna acquirit; propterea qui tali
 “ breviat vitam, minuit ei culpam et pœnam, et sic ei
 “ tribuit beneficentiam. Sed ut in² his nec fallar nec
 “ vos fallimini, ponite corpus meum cum obiero ante
 “ fores ecclesiæ firmissime obstructas, ut si divinitus
 “ portæ non fuerint patefactæ de corpore meo facite quod
 “ vultis.” Cumque sicut jusserat factum fuisset, turbo
 repente adveniens portas cum seris dirupit, et funus
 usque ad interiorem parietem ecclesiæ impulit.³ Quo
 viso miraculo cardinales cum populo ipsum in ecclesia⁴
 Petri humaverunt.⁵ Hoc quoque⁶ anno rex Harde-
 kanutus, dum in⁷ convivio nuptiarum apud Lambeth⁸
 juxta Londoniam lætus et sospes stando biberet, repente
 corruit, et sic obtumescens vi. idus Junii expiravit; se-
 pultus apud Wyntoniam cum patre suo.⁹ *Henricus*
*libro sexto.*¹⁰ Qui tantæ liberalitatis fertur extitisse ut

Gratiae
 MXLIII.
 Harde-
 kanuti
 III.

¹ quanto, A.

² in] om. B

³ See note 5, page 150.

⁴ beati, add. B.

⁵ Quo. . . humaverunt] om. C.D.

⁶ etiam] om. A.

⁷ in] om. B.

⁸ Lambheth, A.; Lamhegh, B.

⁹ juxta patrem suum, C.D.

¹⁰ octavo, B.; C.D. omit reference.
 Script. post Bedam, p. 79.

TREVISA.

“ nees and Mathathias ben prayed, whiche stiked paym pat
 “ trespassed. Bot moche lesse¹ owe we for to suffre oure holy
 “ sacramentes for to be polute and defouled, þan þay paire
 “ derke privetees; and Zacharie the bisshop put out of þe
 “ temple þe kyng Osyam pat encensed, and wip oute doute he
 “ hadde slayn hym, bote if he hadde gyfen stede. For soþe I
 “ gaf benefite to paym pat to whiche me semeþ have giffen
 “ torment or dep. For why? a wicked synful man þe lenger
 “ he lyveþ þe more synne and payne he geteþ, þerfore who so
 “ schorteþ hym his lyf, he lesneþ hym syn and payne, and so
 “ he gyfeþ hym benefeet. But pat in þese þinges noþer I be
 “ bygiled ne ȝe be bygiled, put my body when I am dede bifore
 “ þe dores of þe chirche ful faste spered, and ȝif þe dores
 “ þoruȝ þe sonde of God be nouȝt opened dooþ of my body
 “ what so ȝe wil.” And when it was done, as he com-
 maunded, sodenly a whirlewynd comynge caste doun the dores
 wip þe lokkes, and keste in þe dede body unto þe innere wall of
 þe chirche; whiche myracle i-sene þe cardinals with þe peple
 beried hym in Seynt Peter his chirche. Also in þis ȝere when
 Hardeknute þe kyng at a bridale feste at Lambeth beside
 Londoun drank stondynge hole and murye, sodenly he fil doun,
 and so waxynge dombe he deide þe vi. idus of Iunii, and
 i-buried at Wynchestre wip his fadir. *Henricus, libro 6º*.
 Whiche was seide þat he was of so moche liberalte pat he made

“ Matathias were commendede in that thei extincte men
 “ offendynge, moche moore we awe not to suffre oure
 “ hooly thynges to be defilede, when that thei kepede so
 “ solennely theire misterys beynge but as a schado. Also
 “ Zacharias the bisshop expulsede from the temple kynge
 “ Osias sensynge, and wolde have sleyn hym but that he
 “ departede. Also I have doen a benefite to þeim to whom
 “ ye thenke y have doen hurte; for ever the longer a wickide
 “ man lyvthe he augmentethe his synne and peyne; wherefore
 “ he that schortethe the lyfe of suche a man mynyschethe his
 “ synne and peyne, and so he dothe to hym a benefite.
 “ Neverthelesse, that y be not deceyvede, neiper ye, putte my
 “ body after my dethe afore the churche² lockede and made
 “ sure, and if thei be not openede by the power of God,
 “ do with my body after youre pleasure.” That doen as after
 his commaundemente, a wynde come as sodenly, and brekyng
 the lockes of the durre brouȝhte the corse unto the interialle
 walle of the churche. The cardinalles and moche peple seenge
 that miracle, beriede the body in the churche with grete solem-
 nite. Hardeknutus the kynge beynge at Lambeth nye to London,
 mery and gladde, felle downe sodenly, and so wontynge speche
 diede the vi^{tho} idus of Iunius, and was beryede at Wynchestre
 with his fadir. *Henricus, libro sexto*. This man was called

MS. HARL.
2261.

f. 325 b.

¹ awe, wrongly inserted in MS. | ² Sic in MS.

quater in die fercula regalia parari faceret, malens ab invitatis apposita prandia dimitti quam apponenda reposci.¹ ²*Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.*³ Mit- titur illico apud ⁴ Normanniam pro Edwardo in regem coronando, datis obsidibus, ita quidem ut paucos Nor- mannos secum adducat. Juvabant tunc partem Edwardi Leofricus comes Cestrensis, Godewynus dux West- saxonum, et Livingus episcopus Wygorniensis. *Ra- nulphus*. Verumtamen Marianus tradit quod rex Hardekanutus miserat prius pro Edwardo fratre suo, et eum in curia sua stare ⁵ fecerat.⁶

CAP. XXIII.

[*De rebus Anglicis sub Edwardo Confessore.*]

Gratie
MXLIII.
Edwardi
primo.

EDWARDUS igitur⁷ Angliam veniens coronatur in regem apud Westmonasterium ab Edsio⁸ archiepi- scopo,⁹ et regnavit pæne viginti quatuor annis. Hic itaque rex Goditham filiam Godewyni desponsabat,¹⁰ quam tali arte tractabat, ut nec a¹¹ toro amoveret nec tamen virili more cognosceret, quod an familiæ illius odio an castitatis zelo id¹² fecerit compertum non habeo. Istud tamen celeberrime fertur quod semper vixerit rex sine mulieris contagio;¹³ matrem autem

¹ deposci, B.

² Cujus frater Edwardus, annuen- tibus potissime Leofrico comite Ces- triæ, Godwino duce Westsaxonum, et Livingo Wygornensi episcopo, in festo sancti Paschæ sequenti erigitur in regem apud Westmonasterium, sive Wyntoniam secundum quosdam, C.D., omitting the rest of the chapter.

³ libro secundo] om. B Cap. xiii. Script. post Bedam, p. 75.

⁴ in, B.

⁵ stare] from A.B.; stari, MS.

⁶ Willelmus Malmesburiensis de regibus et Marianus, A.

⁷ tertius in regem erectus cartam talem scripsit, quæ apud Westmona-

sterium adhuc servatur, quod quo- tiens ipse aut quisquam successo- rum suorum regum diadema apud Westmonasterium, Wyntoniam, seu Wigorniam portaret, eo die præcentor loci recipiat de fisco regio dimidiam marcam, et conventus 100 semenellos et unum dolium vini. Rex quod Godwinum honorabat filiam ejus Goditham desponsabat. Matrem autem propriam, &c., C.D.

⁸ Edisio, B.

⁹ Cantuariensi, add. A.B.

¹⁰ desponsavit, B.

¹¹ a] om. B.

¹² illud, A.

¹³ Angliam... contagio] om. C.D.

þe kynges and messes be diȝt redy foure tymes in a day, for hym had lever þat þe metes þat were sette bfore paym þat were boden were i-left, þan eny þing þat schulde be sette to fore paym schulde be asked. *Willielmus de Regibus, libro 2º.* Also sone it was sent into Normandye ffor Edward to be coroned kyng, hostage i-giffen, so ferforþ þat he brynge wiþ hym but fewe Normandyes. Þan helped the partie of Edward Leofric erle of Chestre, Godwyn duke of Westsex, and Levinge, bisshop of Worcester. R. Neverpeles Marianus telleþ þat Hardeknute sent first for Edward his broþer, þat he schulde make hym abide wiþ hym in his contree. *Willielmus de Regibus et Marianus.*

TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum tertium.

EDWARD perfore comynge to Engelande was coroned kyng at Westmynster of Edsye, archebisshop of Canturbury, and he regned almost foure and twenty ȝere. This kyng forsope wedded Edithe, Edwynus douȝter, whiche he treted wiþ suche craft, þat nouþer he removed hir fro his bed, ne he knewe her nouȝt on womanis manere, whiche wheþer he dede for hatreden of hir kynrede or for love of chastite I have nouȝt certayn proved. Neverpeles þis is seide most comounly, þat þe kyng lyved evermore wiþoute touchynge of woman : his owne moder

of so grete liberalite that he commaunded regalle festes to be ordeynede iiij. or v. tymes in a day, sayenge that hit was a pleasure to hym his gastes to leve raper meytes untowchede then that þei scholde have desyrede moo. *Willelmus de Regibus.* Wherefore peple off Ynglonde sende to Normandy for Edward to be crownede into kyng, suertes made in this condicion, that he scholde brynge with hym fewe men from Normandy; the parte of whom Leofricus the erle of Chestre did helpe, Godewinus duke of Westesaxons, and Livingus bischoppe of Worcester. R. Neverthelesse Marianus rehersethe that Hardeknutus the kyng sende afore Edward his broþer, and made hym to tary in his cowrte.

MS. HARL.
2261.

Capitulum vicesimum tertium.

Willelmus de Regibus et Marianus. Edward comen into Ynglonde was crownede into kyng at Wynchestre of Edsius archebisshop of Cawnterbury; whiche reignede xxiiijth yere. This kyng maryede Editha doȝhter of Godewinus the duke, whom he entretede soe that he expelledde hir not from his bedde, neither hadde eny fleschely knowelege of her; I knowe not wheþer hit was doen for hate of her bloode, or for the luffe of chastite. But this is for a trawthe, that the kyng lyvede in alle his dayes with owte eny actualle fleschely synne with

propriam nec plene colebat rex, nec publice confundebat. Tamen de consilio Godewyni quæque pretiosa ab ea abstulit, vel quia¹ nimis dura sibi² fuerat, vel quia aliquid ei conferre minus curabat. De Neustria quoque quosdam, qui sibi ibidem familiares fuerant,³ remunerandos advocabat. Inter quos quendam Robertum Gemmeticum monachum, primo Londoniensem episcopum, demum Cantuariensem fecerat. Cujus consiliis rex ipse simplex⁴ in tantum adquevit, ut nacta⁵ opportunitate ipsum Godewynum socerum⁶ suum cum filiis⁷ exlegaret, matrem propriam, ob suspectam cum Wyntoniensi præsule familiaritatem, bonis omnibus⁸ privatam, in monasteriam de Werewelle⁹ detruderet, et Alwynum episcopum incarceraret. Sed Emma laxius custodita scripsit episcopis Angliæ, in quibus confidebat, se plus de præsulis¹⁰ dedecore quam de sua verecundia torqueri, paratam¹¹ se probare Dei judicio ferrique candentis examine episcopum¹² fore injuste diffamatum. Convenientes tandem episcopi regem ad rogata inflexissent nisi Robertus Cantuariensis obstetisset.¹³ “Quo- modo,” inquit, “fratres episcopi, feram illam, non “fœminam, audetis defendere, quæ filium suum regem “diffamavit quæ amasium suum lubricum¹⁴ Christum “Domini nominavit. Sed esto quod fœmina¹⁵ vult

¹ *ipsa*, C.D.

² *ante susceptum regnum*, C.D.

³ *benefecerunt*, C.D.

⁴ C.D. add: “qui nunquam nisi
“aliquo consilio ductus perperam
“egit.”

⁵ *nacta . . . exlegaret*] om. C.D.

⁶ *socerum*] Space left in B.

⁷ *suus*, B.

⁸ *matrem propter nimiam Alwini
episcopi familiaritatem bonis*, C.D.

⁹ *Wherwell*, B.

¹⁰ *episcopi*, B.

¹¹ *paratamque*, B.

¹² *præsulem*, B.

¹³ *his utens verbis*, B.

¹⁴ *Deum*, add. B.

¹⁵ *fœmina*] om. A.

forsoþe nouþer he worschipped fully ne confounded hire openly. Neverþeles by þe counseille of Godwyne he took fro hire al hire precious þinges oper for sche was over hard unto hym, or for sche charged to litel to gif hym any þing. Also he called out of Normandie some þat was famuliar to hym, þerfore to be rewarded, among whiche he made oon Robert, a monk of Gementicus, bisshop of Londoun, and after archebisshop of Canturbury; in whos counseilles þe kyng hym self, þat was symple, so moche rested þat, opportunitie i-gete, he outlawed Godwyne his fader in lawe wiþ his sones, his owne moder for suspecte famuliarite and homlynes deprived of al hire goodes, putte hire in þe abbay of Werwelle, and prisoned bisshop Aylewyn. But Emme lousely i-kept, wroot unto þe bisshoppis of Engelond, in whiche sche trusted þat sche was more tormented and disesed of the unworschippe and blamyng of þe bisshop þan of hire own schame, and þat sche was redy for to prove by þe dome of God and examynyng of þe brennyng fire þat þe bisshop was unriȝtfully diffamed. At þe laste þe bisshoppes comyng to þe kyng, þey hadde inclyned hym [by] þeyre prayers, bot þat Robert bisshop of Caunterbury agayn-stood it. "How," quod he, "breperen and bisshoppes, dar ȝe diffende þat wood best and no womman, whiche diffamede þe kyng, hir sone, whiche calleþ her leccherous lemman oure Lordes preest? But

TREVISA.

woman, whiche luffede not moche his moder, neither he despisede her overmoche, neverthesse he toke alle her precious goodes from here by the cownesayle of Godewinus. Whiche callede from Normandy diverse men of grete familiarite with hym, that he myȝhte rewarde theym; amonge whom a monke was callede Robert, whom he made bisshop of London, and after metropolitan of Ynglonde, after whom the kyng was governede, insomuche that he putte to exile Godewinus his fader in lawe; and his awne moder, for suspicion with þe bisshop of Wynchestre hade, here goodes taken from her, and putte her to the monastery of Werwelle, and imprisonede Alwinus the bischoppe. But Emma his moder beyng in libérale kepyng did wryte to the bischoppes of Ynglonde in whom sche truste, seyenge that sche was vexede moore for the trowble of the bischop then for here awne schame and payne, seyenge that sche wolde prove that bischop to be diffamed by the iuggemente of God and examinacion of hoothe yrne. The bischoppes gedred hade movede the kyng to mercy, but that Robert archebisshop of Cawnterbury caused hym to do the contrary, seyenge to þeyme, "O þe bischoppes my breper, howe darre ye defende that beste and noo woman, which diffamed the kyng here awne sonne. But thauȝhe sche

MS. HARL.
2261.

“ purgare pontificem, sed¹ quis purgabit eam, quæ
 “ dicitur consensisse in necem filii² Aluredi, et pro-
 “ curasse venenum Edwardo. Sed esto, quod aucto-
 “ ritatem habeat supra sexus conditionem, si autem³
 “ pro seipsa quatuor passus et pro episcopo quinque⁴
 “ passus continuos super novem ignitos vomeres nu-
 “ dis pedibus et plenis vestigiis illæsa transierit, ab
 “ impetitione ista evadat absoluta.” Præfigitur⁵ illico
 dies examinis, quo rex et cæteri proceres excepto solo
 Roberto convenerunt; sed nocte præcedente diem exa-
 minis mulier ad sepulcrum sancti Swythini Wyn-
 toniensis perorans confortata est. Unde et die se-
 quenti velatis oculis ignitos⁶ vomeres nil læsa⁷
 pertransiit. Tunc rex ingemiscens, et veniam petens,
 disciplinam ab utroque præsule et etiam a matre
 sua recepit, ablataque illis⁸ restituit. Tunc regina
 Emma dedit sancto Swythino⁹ novem maneria, et epi-
 scopus alia novem maneria, propter illos novem vomeres
 quos Emma pertransiit; Robertus vero Cantuariensis
 fugit in¹⁰ Normanniam. Edwardus¹¹ Londoniensis
 præsul, et quondam abbas Eveshamiæ, dum tanto regi-
 mine præ nimia corporis valitudine minus¹² sufficeret,
 Eveshamiæ præsidere voluit; sed fratribus loci id¹³
 recusantibus, ablatis rebus et libris quos vel ipse vel
 prædecessores sui Eveshamiæ contulerant, monasterio

Gratiæ
 MXLIIII.
 Edwardi
 II.

¹ *sed*] om. B.

² *sui*, A.B.

³ *tamen*, A.

⁴ *passus . . . quinque*] om. B.

⁵ *Igitur*, B.

⁶ *igneos*, A.

⁷ *illæsa*, A.B.

⁸ *ei*, B.

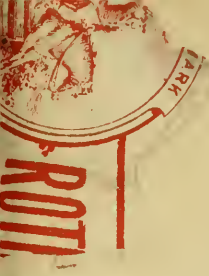
⁹ *Emma sedit* (sic) *Swithino*, B.

¹⁰ *extra Angliam*, add. C.D.

¹¹ *Elfwordus*, A.; *Marianus*.
Elfwordus, B.

¹² *non*, B.

¹³ *id*] om. B.



“ siben a womman wil purge the bisshop, who schal purge hire, TREVISA.
“ whiche is seide [to] have consented unto pe deth of hir sone
“ Alurede, and procurede venym unto Edward? Bot be it pat
“ sche have auctorite above pe condicioun of hire kynde. Never-
“ peles if sche passe unhurte bare foot and fulsteppes foure paas
“ for her self, and fyve contynued paas for pe bisshop, uppon nyne
“ brennyng cultres or schares, let here eskafe of his enpeche-
“ ment.” Also sone pe day of examinacioun was sette, in pe
whiche pe kyng and all oper gentiles out take bisshop Robert
come pider. Bot pe nyȝt pat went byfore pe day of exame-
nyng, pe womman prayenge at pe sepulcre of seynt Swithyne
of Wynchestre was comforted; wher yn pe day folwyng, hir
eyȝen i-covered, sche passed unhert nyne brennyng cultres. Pan
pe kyng sorwyng, and askyng forgifnes, took discipline of
eiper bisshop, and also of his moder, and restored pat he hadde
taken fro paym. Pan pe queene Emme gaf unto seynt Swithyn
nyne maneres for pe nyne cultres pat sche hadde passed. Robert
forsope pe bisshop of Canturbury fled unto Normandie. *Ma-*
rianus. Elfworde bisshop of Londoun, and somtyme abbot
of Evesham, for he sufficed not inow for overmoche seeknes
of his body unto so moche governaunce, wolde have bene
president at Evesham, but pe breȝer of pe place denyenge pat,
godes and bookes pat oper he or his predecessours hadde giffen

“ wolde excuse the bischoppe, who schalle excuse here, whom MS. HARL.
“ men say to have conspired the dethe of Alfrede her sounne, and 2261.
“ to have procurede poyson to Edward but with owte dowte sche
“ hathe a preeminence above the kynde of woman. Neverthelesse
“ and if sche goe iiij. passes on iiij. cultres of hote yrne for here
“ selfe, and v. for the bisshop, with owte eny hurte, sche schalle be
“ excusede of this cryme.” Wherefore the day of examinacion
was prefixede, but in the nyȝhte afore, this Emma preyenge at
the sepulcre of seynte Swithyn was comforted moche. The
day comen sche keverenge her face, passede by fulle stappes
the ix. cultres or sughes with owte eny hurte. Then the kyng
sorowyng moche, askyng mercy and forȝifnesse, toke disciplyne
of either bisshop, and also of his moder, restoryng to her goodes
taken awaye. Then Emma the qweene ȝafe to seynte Swithyn
ix. maners, and to the bisshop other ix. maners, for the ix. cultres
or schares that sche passed; and Roberte archebisshop of Cawn-
terbury fledde into Normandy. *Marianus.* Elfwordus bisshop
of London, and somme tyme abbot of Ewysham, thenkyng
hym not apte to kepe that governayle for grete infirmite, wolde
have bene presidente at Ewysham, but the breȝer refusenge
hym, he takyng awaye the goodes of the monastery and ryalle

Gratie
MXLV.
Edwardi
III.

Ramseye se contulit; ibique¹ cito post moriens sepe-
litur;² cui³ successit Robertus. Rex Edwardus con-
gregavit classem pervalidam apud Sandicum⁴ portum,
contra regem Norreganorum Haraldum Harfagum,⁵
Angliam impugnare disponentem, sed bellum per Swa-
num regem Dacorum illi illatum totum⁶ impedivit.
Alio tempore tradunt ipsum regem Edwardum inter
missarum solemniam contra morem risisse. Mirantibus
qui aderant, et causam inquirentibus, ait rex, "Convenit
" inter Danos et Noreganos Angliam invadere; sed
" cunctis ad navigandum paratis, obtulit quispiam ipsis
" navigaturis calicem medonis ad potandum, imprecans
" illis probrosum nomen si non biberent: at dum
" calix calici successit, ebrietas versa est in loquaci-
" tatem, loquacitas in litem, lis in pugnam, sicque
" dispersi ab⁷ invicem dissilierunt. Et spero quod in
" diebus meis alienigenæ non vexabunt terram meam."

Gratie
MXLVI.
Edwardi
III.

*De pontificibus Romanorum.*⁸ Benedictus decimus⁹
post Gregorium sedit papa annis ferme duobus. Hic cum
papatum emisset, ab Henrico imperatore depositus est,
Clemente Secundo substituto, cui post annum defuncto
successit Prospero, qui et Damasus secundus, mensibus
duobus sedit.¹⁰ Quo defuncto successit Leo nonus annis

¹ ibique . . . Robertus] om. B.

² unde rex Robertum præfecit
Londoniæ, C.D.

³ cui] om. A.

⁴ Sandivicum, A.

⁵ Harefax, B.

⁶ et propositum, add. C.D.

⁷ a proposito resilierunt, C.D.

⁸ A.B.C.D. omit heading.

⁹ decimus, from B.; quartus, MS.

¹⁰ From A.B.C.D.

to Evesham i-taken away, he wente to Ramesey, and pere sone
 aftir he deide and was i-buried; to whom succedit Robert. TREVISIA.
Marianus. Kyng Edward gedred a strong navey at Sand-
 wiche haven, in wil for to fiȝte aȝenst Harold Harfage, kyng
 of Norwaye, but þe bataile ¹ giffen hym by Swane þe kyng of
 Denmark letted alle. Anoper tyme þey telle þat kyng Edward
 agayns his custome lough among þe solempnetes of þe masses.
 Þey þat stood aboute merveillynge, and askynge the cause, þe
 kyng seide: "It was acorded atwixe þe Danes and þe Nor-
 " weyes for to assaille Engeland, bot alle þyng redy for to
 " schippe profred to paym þat schulde shippe a coppe of meth
 " for to drynke, prayeng a opprobrious a reprevynge name unto
 " paym but if they drank, and whiles coppe folowep to cuppe
 " dronkenhede was torned into jangelynge, jangelynge into
 " stryvynge, stryvynge into fiȝtynge, and so disparbled þay and
 " twynned asondre. And I trowe þat in my dayes aliens schal
 " nouȝt wexe in my land." Benette þe tenþe, pope after Gre-

bookes, wente to Ramesey, where he diede soone after and was MS. HARL.
 beried per. *Marianus.* Kynge Edwarde gedred a grete navy 2261.
 of schippes at Sandewiche, intendynge to have ȝiffen batelle to f. 326 b.
 Haralde Harefag kyng of Norway; but a batelle ȝiffen to hym
 by Suanus kyng of the Danes did lette that viage. Also hit is
 rchersed, this kyng Edwarde to have laȝhede hertily in a tyme
 at masse, ageyne the use of peple. Men of his companye mer-
 vellynge and inquirynge the cause, the kyng seide: "Men of
 " Norway and of Denmarke make a convencion to entre into
 " Ynglonde, and alle men made redy to take schippe, a man
 " brouȝhte to theym firste oon pece of wyne, preyenge God thei
 " scholde not sped welle with owte thei drunke; and so thei
 " drynkyng moche were made drunke, and drunkenesse was
 " turnede to talkynge, and speche to stryfe, and stryfe into fiȝht-
 " ynge, and so the peple was dispersed; wherefore y suppose
 " that aliauntes schalle not vexethis realme in my time." Edward
 consecrate to be kyng of Ynglond in Ester day at Wynchestre
 of Edsius and Alfricus, archebischoppes of Cawnterbery and of
 Yorke; the lyfe of whom was hooly and fulle of miracles; cleete
 to be kyng afore that he was borne, and the noble men of the
 realme promisyng fidelite to him. Ethelredus his fader diede
 miserably, as hit is schewede afore, and the Danes trowblede the
 realme incessantly. That kyng considerynge hym unworthy
 that glory, and how he was made kyng by the dethe of his
 broþer, willede an oper to be kyng if that the realme myȝhte
 be in moore prosperite. Wherefore a convocacion hade, the
 kyng spake to theym of the succession of the realme, and what

¹ was here inserted in MS.

quinque. ¹ Rex Noreganorum Haraldus prædictus, frater sancti Olavi ex parte matris, fugato rege Danorum Swano, Daciam sibi subjugavit. ² Rex autem Swanus ³ sic expulsus petivit auxilium a rege Anglorum; assensit Godwynus comes, sed cæteri procures dissuaserunt; unde rege ⁴ Haroldo obeunte Suanus Daciam recuperavit. Hoc anno Lyvingo Wygorniensi præsule defuncto, Aluredus, ⁵ qui primo ⁶ Wyntoniensis deinde apud Tavestoke ⁷ extiterat, in sedem Wygornensem successit. ⁸ Nix ⁹ magna cecidit in occiduis partibus Angliæ, ita ut ligna silvarum frangeret, et duravit a kalendis Januarii usque diem ¹⁰ Patricii. Inde subsecuta est mortalitas hominum, lues animalium, et fulgur segetes ustulavit. ¹¹ Hoc ¹² anno commissum est bellum inter Henricum regem Franciæ et procures Normanniæ, pro eo quod

Gratiæ
MXLVII.
Edwardi
V.

Gratiæ
MXLVIII.
Edwardi
VI.

¹ *Magnus*, C.D.

² C.D. add here: "Nix quoque magna a kalendis Januarii usque ad festum sancti Patricii duravit."

³ *nuper de terra sua rogavit regem Anglorum ut classem sibi contra Norreganorum mitteret. Assenciente ad hoc Godwino, ceteri procures dissuaserint, sed rege Norreganorum cito post obeunte, Suanus Daciam recuperavit. Mortalitas*, C.D.

⁴ *rege*] om. B.

⁵ *Aldredus*, A.

⁶ *monachus*, B.

⁷ *abbas apud Tavistok*, A.; *abbas de Tavenstoke*, B.

⁸ *succedit. Marianus*, B.

⁹ *Quo et anno nix*, A.

¹⁰ *sancti*, B.

¹¹ *Mortalitas hominum et animalium multas Angliæ provincias occupavit, et ignis aereus vulgo dictus silvaticus in Derbigensi provincia villas et segetes ustulavit*, C.D.

¹² *Hoc . . . effectus*] om. C.D.

gory, was pope almost two ȝere, þe whiche for he hadde bouȝt þe popehede was deposed of þe emperour Henry, and Clement þe secounde i-ordeyned, þe whiche of oo ȝere in dede succedid Poppo, whiche was called Damasus þe secounde, and he was two monþes, whiche in dede succedid Leo þe nynþe fyve ȝere. Þe forseide Harolde, kyng of Norway, þe broþer of seint Olave on þe modir side, subjectid unto hym Denmark, Svane þe kyng of Denmark dryven out. Kyng Svane forsoþe so i-put out, asked help of þe kyng of Engelond. Þe erle Godwyn assented, and oþer gentiles counseilled nay; wherfore kyng Harolde y-ded Svane recovered Denmark. Þis ȝere Levingus þe bisshop of Worcestre y-dede, Alrede, whiche was monk at Wynchestre, and after was abbot at Tavestok, succeded in þe see of Worcestre. *Marianus*. A greet snow¹ fil in þe west parties of Engelond, so þat it brak þe trees of þe wodes, and it dured fro þe kalends of Januarii unto seynt Patrik his day; after þat fol-

TREVISIA.

man scholde be moste apte to the governayle of hit. Whiche kynge hade ij. sonnes, Edmund Irenside geten by a concubyne and Alfride geten by Emma his quene, whiche was also with childe also in þat tyme, whiche chosen to be kynge and borne afterwarde was callede Edward. Whiche certifiede of the dethe of his broþer, sorowede moche, makyng a promise to God and to seynt Petyr, that he scholde visitte the apostles at Rome and if he reioyced the realme of Ynglonde. And after that he was made kynge, he wolde have taken his iourney to Rome, but noble men of the realme purchasede of the pope that iourney to be prohibite, and to be chaungede into oþer meritorious dedes, for men of Ynglonde dredde the incourses of Danes. Benedicte þe x^{the} succedid pope Gregory allemoste ij. yere, whiche byenge that office was deposed, and Clement the secunde subrogate as for oon yere; whom Poppo or Damasus the secunde succedid ij. monethes, whom Leo the ix^{the} succedid v yere. Haralde kynge of Norway, and broþer of seynte Olavus by his moder, expellyng Suanus the kynge of Denmarke, subduede to hym that londe. And Suanus so expulsede commynge to Ynglonde, desirede helpe of the kynge, but noble men of the realme movede the kynge unto the contrary. Neverthelesse, Haralde dedde, Suanus recurede his londe. Livingus bisshop of Worchestre dedde, Aldredus, firste monke at Wynechestre, after abbot of Thavestoke, was successour to hym. *Marianus*. A grete snawe felle in this tyme in the weste partes of Ynglonde, in so moche that hit brake grete trees in woodes, contynuyng from the kalendes of January unto the feste of Seynte Patrikke; and

MS. HARL.
2261.

f. 327 a.

¹ snow, MS.

Constructio
monasterii
de Bekher-
lewyn a
milite Her-
lewyno, in
quo professi
erant duo
mundi lu-
ceræ Lan-
francus et
Anselmus.

nollent admittere Willelmum in ducem ; qui cum devicti fuissent, dux Willelmus quosdam exlegavit, quosdam suspendit. Circa hæc tempora Herelewynus¹ miles in Normannia, relicta militia temporali, apud Beccum² in Normannia construxit monasterium quod adhuc Bekherlewyn³ nominatur, non veritus ipse abbas et rector lapides et cementum ad fabricam apportare, panes coquere, aut cæteras mundicias facere. Cui Deus in auxilium et consilium duas mundi lucernas, eximiæ litteraturæ viros, Lanfrancum et Anselmum, destinavit ; quorum unus post alium in dicto loco prior, et postmodum Cantuariensis archiepiscopus⁴ est effectus.⁵ Hoc anno Leo papa et Suanus⁷ rex Dacorum perrexerunt cum imperatore Henrico contra Baldewyn Flandrensem comitem, et rex Angliæ Edwardus mare observabat cum classe sua⁸ donec imperator beneplacitum suum obtinuisset.⁹ Iste quoque papa Leo IX., cum conscientiam haberet cauteriatam,¹⁰ quod aliququaliter fuisset per imperatorem intrusus,¹¹ cessit papatui, sed denuo, canonice¹² eligitur.¹³ Hoc etiam anno Hibernienses piratæ Sabrinum mare ingressi, cum auxilio

¹ *Herlewinus*, B.

² *Bekeum*, B.

³ *Becherlewin*, A. ; *Becherlewyng*, B.

⁴ *episcopus*, B.

⁵ *Marianus*, B.

⁶ C.D. add : " Leo nonus, qui et
" Brimus, post Damasum sedijt
" annis quinque mensibus duobus ;
" qui primo papatus sui anno ro-
" gatu Hermannii abbatis Franciam
" venit, et dedicato monasterio Re-
" mensi magnum synodum episco-
" porum et abbatum sex diebus
" ibidem tenuit, in qua fuerunt
" abbates Ramesiensis et Cantuariæ
" pro rege illuc directi. Quod et
" anno ipse papa et rex Dacorum
" Swannus," &c.

⁷ *Swannus*, B.

⁸ *sua*] om. B.

⁹ *de Baldewino habuisset*, C.D.

¹⁰ *eo*, C.D.

¹¹ *esset sponte*, C.D.

¹² *ab hiis quorum intererat*, C.D.

¹³ *est electus*, A.B.

¹⁴ C.D. add : " Hujus papæ tem-
" pore ecclesia cœpit plurimum tur-
" bari per Berengarium quemdam
" archidiaconum, qui asseruit cor-
" pus Christi et sanguinem in altari
" non vere existere, sed fantastice ;
" contra quem Lanfrancus Bec-
" census prior egregie postmodum
" disputavit in hoc suo quod Sein-
" tillarium intitulavit."

wede mortalite of men, rotynge of bestes, and thunder lemynge brend þe cornes. Þis ȝere also was done a bataille atwix þe kyng of Fraunce and þe gentiles of Normandie, for þat þey wolde nouȝt admitte William for duke; whiche when þey were overcomen, duke William outlawed some of þaym, and som he honged. Aboute þise tymes knyȝte Harlewyne in Normandie, temporal knyȝthode forsakyn, he made Becc abbey in Normandie, þat ȝit is called Becherlewyn; hym self abbot and governour was nouȝt aschamed for to bere stones and cement and mortar to þe makynge, for to bake brede, and forto doo oper unclennesse. To whom God sente in helpynge and counseillynge two lanternes of þe world, men of ful passynge letterature, Lanfranc and Anselme, of þe whiche þat one after þat oper was i-made priour in þe forseide place, and afterward archebisshop of Canturbury. *Marianus.* Þis ȝere pope Leo, and Svane kyng of Denmark, went wip Henry emperour ageyns Baldewyne erle of Flaundres; and Edward kyng of Engeland keped þe see wip his navey unto þe tyme þe emperour hadde geten his wille. Also þis pope Leo þe nynþe havynge remorse of conscience þat he was somewhat put yn by þe emperoure lefte the popehede but eft sones was he chosen truly. Also þis ȝere Irische men were robbours on þe see, and entred into þe see of Severne, and wip the help of Gryffyn, kyng of

TREVISIA.

also a grete dethe of men folowede hit, and of bestes; and the lyȝhtynge destroyede the cornes that yere. A grete batelle was hade in this yere betwene Henre, kyng of Fraunce, and the noble men of Normandy, in that they wolde not admitte William to theire lorde and governoure. But the seide William made duke, hongede mony of theym, and put mony to exile. Herlewinus, a knyȝhte of Normandy, refusenge the ioyes of the worlde, wente abowte this tyme to Bettun in Normandy, where he made a monastery callede Bethlewyn; beyng abbot and governoure, not aschamede to bere stones and cement to the makynge of the churche, to bake brede, and to dresse þeire meyte; to whom God sende ij. noble and excellent men in vertu and connyng, as ij. lawnternes of the worlde, Lanfrancus and Anselmus, bothe governoures of that place by succession, and after metropolitanes of Ynglonde. *Marianus.* Leo the pope and Suanus kyng of Denmarke wente with Henre themperoure ageyne Baldewyn erle of Flaundres, and kyng Edward kepede the see with a navy of schippes untill thempereure hade his purpose. This pope Leo, put to that office be the seide emperoure, and not by tru eleccion, resignede that office, and was electe ageyne by the convente of cleregy. Men of Yrlonde havynge helpe of Gryffyn kyng of Wales, entrede the water of

MS. HARL.
2261.

Griffini ¹ Walensis regis multas circa Vagam ² flumen prædas agebant. Interea Swanus ³ filius Godewyni primogenitus, qui nuper Edgivam Leofmonasterii abbatissam corruperat, et duxisse proposuerat, et ob hoc Angliam reliquerat, Angliam rediit, si forsan cum rege pacificari posset; sed in suo adventu Beornum comitem et consobrinum suum, quicum pacificasse intenderat, occidit; inde Flandriam profugit, donec per Aldredum ⁴ Eboracensem et Wygorniensem episcopum reconciliaretur

CAP. XXIV.

[*De comite Godwino et quædam de pontificibus Romanis.*]

Gratiæ
MLI.
Edwardi
VIII.
Gratiæ
MLII.
Edwardi
IX.

⁵ REX Edwardus absolvit Anglos a gravi tributo quod pater suus Egelredus ⁶ Danicis soldariis solvi fecerat, et jam per xl. annos duraverat. ⁷ Hoc anno mortuo Edsio Dorobernensi archiepiscopo, ⁸ rex Edwardus dedit archiepiscopatum ⁹ familiari ¹⁰ suo Roberto, quem dudum fecerat Londoniensem episcopum. Post hoc, mense Septembri, Bononiensis ¹¹ comes Eustacius, qui sororem regis Edwardi Godam ¹² duxerat, Dovoræ applicuit

¹ australium Britonum transito Vaga fluvio multas in vicinis locis prædas fecerunt, C.D.

² Wagam, B.

³ comes filius Godwini Angliam rediit, si forsan cum rege pacificari posset. Corruperat namque Edgivam Leofmonasterii abbatissam, et eam matrimonialiter sibi copulasse disposuerat. Sed a rege et proceribus impeditus Angliam nuper relinquerat, unde et hoc anno Franciæ rediens Beornium comitem et consobrinum suum qui eum paci-

ficare intercedebat, subdole interfecit. Indeque, &c., C.D.

⁴ Aluredum, B.

⁵ Marianus, B.

⁶ Alfridus, C.D.

⁷ durabat, B.

⁸ Hoc . . . archiepiscopo] om. C.D.

⁹ episcopatum, B.; Cantuariæ, ins. C.D.

¹⁰ famulo, B.

¹¹ Benonensis, A.

¹² Gedam, A.

Wales, pey dede moche robberie about þe water of Vaga. In þe mene tyme Svane, þe eldest sone of Godwyne, þat late hadde leyne by Edgyve abbesse of Leof abbay, and hadde purposed to have wedded here, and perfore hadde forsaken and left Engelond, come aȝen to Engelond ȝif peraventure he myȝte be accorded wip the kyng. Bot in his comynge he slowȝ erle Beorne, his sustre sone, whiche purposed for to have accorded hym; perfore he fledde into Flaunders unto the tyme þat he myȝte be reconciled by Aldrede þe archebisshop of ȝork and by þe bisshop of Worcestre. *Marianus.*

TREVISA.
—*Capitulum vicesimum quartum.*

KYNG Edward discharged Englishe men of þe grevous tribute þat Egelrede his fader made for to be paide to þe Danysche soudeours, and it hadde endured þanne fourty ȝere. Þis ȝere Edsy, þe archebisshop of Dovore, deide. Kyng Edward ȝaf þe archebisshopriche to Robert his familier, whom he made somtyme bisshop of Londoun. After þis, in þe monpe of Septembre, Eustache þe erle of Bonone, whiche hadde wedded Godan, kyng Edward his suster, rove up at Dover, whos

Severne, spoylede the cuntre nye to theyme, and returnyd. Suanus the eldeste sonne of Godewinus, whiche hade corrupte but late Edgiva abbesse of the monastery of Leof, and hade intendede to have mariede here, levynge Ynglonde perfore, come to Ynglond ageyne, if he myȝhte have mercy of the kyng. But in his comynge he did sle Beornus the erle, and son of the suster of þe moder of Suanus, whiche laborede for to have geten grace for hym, wherefore he fledde to Flaundres; reconciled after by Aldredus bisshop of Yorke and of Worcestre.

MS. HARL.
2261.
—*Capitulum vicesimum quartum.*

EDWARDE kyng of Ynglonde releschede to men of that f. 327 b. londe a grete tribute whiche thei were wonte to pay to sawdiours of the Danes as by xlti yere. Edsius archebisshop of Cawnterbery dedde in this yere, kyng Edward ȝafe that seete to Robert, made bisshop of London afore by the seide kyng. And in the monethe of September nexte folowynge Eustachius the erle Bononiense, whiche hade maryede but late afore Goda, suster of kyng Edward,¹ loded at the cite of

¹ E., MS.

Cujus milites dum imprudenter hospitia quæerent, unum e civibus peremerunt;¹ cives autem unum de ejus militibus ceciderunt.² ³ *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.*⁴ Facto tandem grandi⁵ conflictu cives xx. viros de comitatu comitis occiderunt, aliis⁶ innumeris vulneratis. Ipse comes cum altero socio vix evadens regem apud Glavorniam adiit, quem contra Anglos graviter incitavit. Inde Godewynus comes Cantiae ad curiam citatus, jussus est ut cum exercitu suo comitis vindicet injuriam. Ille autem videns alienigenas apud regem prævalere, ac suos cives volens tutari, respondit⁷ justum fore custodes castelli Dovo-riensis conveniri, qui se si possent explicitare illæsi abirent, sin alias in rebus suis et corporibus regi et comiti satisfacerent. Quia ergo regi videbatur suum jussum parvipensum, convocantur regni proceres apud Gloverniam, potissime Leofricus comes Merciorum et

¹ *quod videntes concives*, C.D.

² *occiderunt*, A.B.

³ C.D. insert: "Sed dum insultum comitis ferre non possent ad regem Edwardum Gloverniæ morantem accessisse conquesturi. Videns autem comes Godewinus talia in comitatu suo geri, ira commotus ipse de comitatu suo Canciæ sive Southreye, Westsaxoniae, et filius suus primogenitus Swanus comes de comitatu suo Barrocensi, Oxoniensi, Glovernensi, atque alter ejus filius Haraldus de comitatu suo Estsexia, Estanglia, Huntyngdonia numerosum exercitum collegerunt. Hoc comperto, rex Edwardus misit ad comites Northimbrensiū Siwardum et Merciorum Leofricum ut copiosum militem ad impediendum Godwinum recolligerent. Interea Godwinus comitem sub denun-

ciacione belli a rege deposcit, sed legatis vacuo recedentibus dum hic mora de discriminoso timetur conflictu obsides ad invicem dantur de placitando apud Londoniam certo die. Quo quidem adventante militibus Godewini ob metum regii exercitus paulatim defluentibus, ipse Godwinus cum filiis suis et eorum uxoribus de nocte fugit. Habuerat enim Godwinus ex Githa uxore sua Danica sorore Swani, sex filios, Swanum, Wilnotum, Leofwinum, Haraldum, Tostium, et Gurth. Unde ipse, &c."

⁴⁶ *et Marianus*, B. The passage is an expansion of Scriptores post Bedam, p. 81.

⁴ *gravi*, A.B.

⁵ *alteris*, B.

⁶ *dixit*, A.

⁷ *si se*, A.

knyȝtes, whiles þey souȝte unwisly þaire herbergage, þey slouȝ
oon of þe men of þe citee; the citeseyns forsoþe slowȝ oon of
his knyȝtes. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro 2º, et Marianus.* TREVISA.
At þe laste pere i-made a greet fiȝtynge, þe men of þe citee
slowȝ twenty men of þe companye of þe erles, oper wipoute
noubre i-wounded, þe erle hym self wip anoper felawe
unneþe eschapynge¹ when the kyng of Gloucestre, whom he
stired grevously ageyns Englische men: wherfore Godwyn
erle of Kent was warned by þe kynges court þat he wip his
oost venged þe wrong of þe erle. He forsoþe seyng þat
aliens were more myȝti anence þe kyng, and willynge þat his
owne citeseyns were defended, answerd þat it were riȝt þat
þe keepers of þe castel of Dover were called and aresoned,
whiche ȝif þey myȝte excuse þaym self and make an ende,
þey myȝte goo away unharmed, and elles þat þey schulde
make satisfaccioun to þe kyng and to þe erle in þeire
goodes and þaire bodies perfore. For it semed to þe kyng
þat his comaundement was sette litel by. Þe gentiles of þe
reme ware called to gedre at Gloucestre, namely, Leofric

Dovor. The knyȝhtes and men of this erle sekyngge loggyng MS. HARL.
indiscretely, did sle oon of the citesynnes, and the citesynnes 2261.
did sle oon of knyȝhtes. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.*
At the laste a grete conflicte made the citesynnes did sle xx^{ti}
men longynge to that erle, mony other wounded soore, inso-
moche that the erle unnethe escapyngge wente to Gloucestre to
the kyng with oon man, whom he moved soore ageyne men of
Ynglonde. Wherefore Godewinus erle of Kente was com-
maunded to venge the iniury doen to the erle. But erle Gode-
winus seenge aliauntes tō prevayle with þe kyng, and his peple
like to be troubled, seide to the kyng that the keepers of the
castelle of Dovor scholde by ryȝhte appere afore his hihenesse,
and if thei were founde gilty to be entretede in theire bodies
and goodes to þe pleasure of þe kyng. Wherefore the kyng
perceyvynge this erle Godewinus as to despise his commaunde-
ment, callede the noble men of þe realme to hym, commaundyng
specially Leofricus erle of þe Marches, and Siwardus erle of

¹ Sic in MS. For the sense see Harleian below.

Siwardus Northumbrorum, ut obsisterent Godwyno, qui de comitatibus¹ suis Cantiae, Southsey,² Westsaxoniae, et Swano primogenito ejus, qui de comitatibus suis Barrocensi, Oxoniensi, Gloverniensi, et Haraldo qui de comitatibus suis Estsex, Estangliae, Huntundoniensis³ copiosum exercitum collegerant apud Beverstanum.⁴ Inculpatus⁵ Godwynus quod tantum exercitum adunasset, respondit ad compescendum Walenses sic fecisse; sed Walenses offensam in offensam in⁶ illum retorserunt. Igitur quantulacumque concordata⁷ procurata, consilium super hac re Londoniae est assignatum ita quidem quod Godewynus cum Haraldo⁸ et⁹ xii. tantum hominibus ad curiam inermes venirent, et quod servitia militaria illis per Angliam debita regi contradarent. Econtra illi allegarunt non posse sine vadibus et obsidibus ad conventiculum factiosorum hominum pergere nec sine periculo et opprobrio cum tam paucis et inermibus procedere. Interea militibus Godwyni ob metum regii exercitus paulatim¹⁰ subtrahentibus, proclamatum est publice per regiones praecones ut aut Godwynus in forma praescripta se curiae praesentaret aut Anglis cederet infra quinque dies.¹¹ Unde Godewynus

¹ *comitibus*, A.

² *Southraye*, A. ; *Surreie*, B.

³ *Huntynydon*, B.

⁴ *Beverstañ*, A.B.

⁵ *autem*, B.

⁶ *offensam in*] om. B.

⁷ *concordia*, B.

⁸ *et Haraldus*, B.

⁹ *cum*, B.

¹⁰ *se*, A.B.

¹¹ *Willelmus de . . . dies*] om. C.D.

erle of Merscheland and Siward of Norphumberlond, pat pey schulde agaynestonde Godwyn, pe whiche of his erldomes of Kent, Sotheraye and Westsex; and also Suano, his first sone, pe whiche of his erldomes and schires of Barkschire, Oxenfordschire and Gloucestreschire; and Harolde, pe whiche of his erldome and schires Essex, Estangle and Huntyngdon had gedred a greet hoste at Beverston. Godwyne i-blamed pat he hadde gadred to gedre so greet an oost, he answerde pat he did so forto pese and refreyne Walschemen; bot men of Wales turned pe greve and pe offense unto hym. Perfore a litel somewhat accordement procured, a counseille was assigned at Londoun for pis ping, so forsope pat Godwyne wip Harold and twelve men allone schulde come to pe court unarmed, and pat pey schulde gif ageyn to pe kyng pe knyȝtes service pat were dewe to paym poruȝ Engelond. Agaynward pay allegged pat pay myȝte not wip oute plegges and ostage come ne goo to pe semble of deceyvable peple, ne wip oute perille ne reprove pey myȝte nouȝt walke wip so fewe men and unwarned. In pe mene tyme pe knyȝtes of Godwyn wipdrawynge paym for drede of pe kynges hooste, it was opounly cried by pe kynges criers and bedelles, pat oper Godwyn schulde presente hym self to pe kynges court in pe forme written bifore, or elles pat he schulde go out of Engelond wip ynne fyve dayes; wherfore Godwyn

TREVISA.

Northumbrelonde, to obsiste Godewinus the erle, whiche hade gedred a grete hoste from Kente, Southeray and Westsex. And also Suanus, his eldeste sonne, whiche hade gedrede an hoste from the cuntres of Barokshire, Oxenfordeschire and Gloucestreschire; and Haralde that hade areysede a grete hoste in Estesex and Huntyngdon at Beverstan. This erle inquirede why he gedrede suche an hoste, answerde for men of Wales; but men of Walles returnede that offense to hym. Wherefore a cownesaile was hade at Londe,¹ where hit was assignede that Godwinus the erle and Harald sholde come to the kynges cowrte withowte eny armoure with xij. men, and that thei scholde take to the kynges servyces of knyȝhte dew to theyme in Ynglonde. But thei seide hit was not for theyme to come with so fewe men with owte grete suerte made, and specially into the hondes of theire adversaries. After that the companye of this Godewynus decreasyng for drede of the kynges hoste, a proclamacion was made by the kyng that either Godewynus scholde presente hym [at]² the kynges courte withyn v. daies nexte f. 328 a.

MS. HARL.
2261.

¹ *Londe*] sic in MS.

² This word appears to have been written, and then scratched out.

cum tribus filiis suis Swano, Tosti, Gurth¹ per insulam Thorneyam² navigavit Flandriam ad comitem,³ cujus filiam Judith⁴ Swanus desponsaverat. Haraldus vero et⁵ Leofwynus per Bristoliam usque Hiberniam sunt advecti. Cujus⁶ comitatum Algarus filius Leofrici⁷ recipiens rexit nobiliter; reverso postmodum Haraldo restituit hilariter; et⁵ postmodum Haraldo translato ad comitatus paternos repetiit viriliter.⁶ Quamobrem rex Edwardus in pleno parlamento Godewynum cum⁸ filiis⁹ exlegavit. Reginam vero¹⁰ Edgitham¹¹ filiam Godewyni¹² cum una pedissequa apud monasterium¹³ de Warewelle sine honore¹⁴ detrusit. Exiliati¹⁵ igitur pater et filii pleno biennio in confinibus¹⁶ Anglorum prædas agebant, adeo ut tandem grandi¹⁷ classe congregata statuerunt cum rege naviter dimicare, sed proceribus intervenientibus pax est tandem post biennium reformata, et regina revocata, ita quidem quod¹⁸ Wynnotus filius Godwyni et Hacun filius Suani dati sunt obsides pacis, quos statim misit rex Edwardus duci Normanniæ Willelmo¹⁹ custodiendos.²⁰ Durante tamen²¹ exlegatione prædicta, ²²Willelmus comes Normannicus cum magna

¹ *et Griffo*, B.

² *fugiens nave parata ad comitem Flandriæ Baldewinum, ejus, &c.*" C.D.

³ *Baldewinum*, B.

⁴ *Juditham*, A.

⁵ *et*] om. B.

⁶ *Cujus . . . viriliter*] om. C.D.

⁷ *Leofridi*, B.

⁸ *suis in pleno parlamento*, C.D.

⁹ *suis*, B.

¹⁰ *suam*, A.

¹¹ *Goditham eo quod filia esset*,

¹² *Godewyni*] om. A.

¹³ *Wherwelle monasterium*, B.

¹⁴ *custodienda transmisit*, C.D.

¹⁵ *Exulati*, B.

¹⁶ *confinio*, B.

¹⁷ *gravi*, B.

¹⁸ *quod*] ut, A.; om. B.

¹⁹ *Willelmo*] om. A.

²⁰ C.D. invert the passage.

²¹ *tandem*, A.

²² *Interea*, C.D.

wip his pre sones, Suane, Tosty, and Gurth, by pe ile of TREVISA.
 Thorney schipped into Flaundres to pe erle Baldewyne, whos
 douȝter Judith Swane his sone hadde wedded. Harold forsope
 and Leofwyne at Bristoll wer ledde unto Irlond, whos irldom
 Algar Leofrices sone receyvynge governed it nobly. After-
 ward unto Harold i-comen agayn he restored it gladly, and
 after Harold translated unto his fadres erldom he asked it man-
 fully; wherfore kyng Edward in pleyn parlement outlawed
 Godwyne wip his sones, his owne queene, forsoȝe Edithe God-
 wyne his douȝter, wip one mayden, he putte with oute any
 worschippe at pe abbey of Werwell. Pe fader of pe sones
 outlawed perfore two ȝere fully, pey dede moche robberie in
 the marches and costes of Yngelond, in so moche pat a grete
 navey i-gedred pey ordeyned for to have fouȝten by schippe
 wip the kyng; but pe gentiles goynge bytwixe at the laste,
 after two ȝere pees was reformed atwixe hem, and queene
 i-called agayne so forsope pat Wilnote, Godewyn sone, and
 Hacun Suane sone, were giffen ostages and plegge of pe pese,
 pe whiche kyng Edward sent also sone unto William duke of
 Normandye for to be keped. Neverpeles¹ durynge pe outlawynge,
 William pe erle and duke of Normandye come into Engelond, pe

folowyng in the forme aforeseide, other he scholde departe MS. HARL.
 from Ynglonde. Wherefore Godewynus the erle, takynge with 2261.
 hym his sonnes Suanus, Tostius, and Gurth, sailed to Flandres
 to Baldewyne the erle, Iuditha, the doȝhter of whom, Suanus
 hade mariede. And Harald and Leofwyne wente unto Yrlonde;
 the cowntee of whom Algarus sonne of Leofricus receyvynge,
 governede hit nobly; and Harald returnede to Ynglonde, he
 resignede hit to hym with goode wille; but this Harald re-
 storede to the patrimony of his fader, he askede hit manfully
 ageyne. Wherefore kynge Edward kepyng a parliamento
 banyschede Godewinus the erle with his sonnes, and putte
 Editha his quene, doȝhter of the seide erle, to the monastery of
 Werwelle with oon gentylle woman. This Godewinus and his
 sonnes putte to exile, robbed the costes of Ynglonde by ij. yere,
 and gedreng a grete hoste at the laste hadde purposed to have
 ȝiffen batelle to the kynge. But by laboure of gentylmen
 pease was reformede, and the qwene was restorede to the kynge,
 insomoche that Wilnotus son of Godewinus, and the sonne of
 Suanus, were taken to plegge, whom kynge Edward sende to
 William duke of Normandy to kepe theym. In the tyme of exile
 as of pe persons aforeseide William duke of Normandy come

¹ A part of this sentence is written twice in MS.

Marianus.

Gratiae
MLIII.
Edwardi
XI.

multitudine Angliam venit,¹ qui liberaliter muneratus Normanniam rediit;² et Emma regina, regis mater, obiit, et Wyntoniam sepelitur.³ Marianus quoque Scotus anno ætatis xxv. sæculum reliquit, et peregrinando⁴ attonsus est apud Coloniam, Alemanniæ urbem, in monasterio Scotorum.⁵ *Willelmus de Pontificibus*.⁶ Hoc anno concordati sunt cum rege Edwardo Godewynus et omnes filii sui, excepto Swano primogenito,⁷ qui poenitentia ductus pro morte Beorni consobrini sui, de Flandria nudipes Jerusalem ivit,⁸ et inde Lyciam tendens ex frigore⁹ contracto¹⁰ obierat. Ex¹¹ hinc Normanni regis consilarii, qui iniqua regi persuaserunt, exlegantur, potissime Robertus Cantuariensis, qui contra Godwynum et Anglos prius in hac parte classicum suum¹² clarius¹³ sonuerat, timens sibi et prejudicium perveniens Romam ivit,¹⁴ ac cum apostolicis litteris rediens apud monasterium suum Gemmeticum obiit. Cui successit Stigandus, qui quondam dimisso Schireburensi¹⁵ præsulatu Wyntonensem sedem invaserat, vir quidem ex rebus ecclesiasticis publicas nundinas exercens vir utique, sicut poene cæteri tunc temporis in Anglia episcopi, illitte-

¹ quem rex Edwardus magnis honoribus donatum Normanniam remisit, C.D.

² C.D. insert here : " Godwinus igitur per biennium exulans, " prædas in confiniis Anglorum " agebat, &c."

³ In C.D. this passage, " Emma, " quondam regina," &c., follows immediately after the above insertion.

⁴ peregrinus pro Christo factus C.D.

⁵ apud . . . Scotorum] om. B.

⁶ libro primo, A.B. This passage is in the *De Regibus*, Serip. post Bedam, p. 82.

⁷ suo, B.

⁸ adierat, A.B.

⁹ pedum in *Alpibus*, C.D.

¹⁰ concepto, B.

¹¹ *Ex . . . Conventrensis* (p. 186)] om. C.D.

¹² suum] om. B.

¹³ latius, B.

¹⁴ adiit, B.

¹⁵ *Shireburne*, A.

whiche liberally rewarded and 3even 3iftes went a3en to Nor-
mandye. And queene Emme, the kynges moder, deide and was
i-buried at Wynchestre. Also Mariane of Scotlond, in pe fyve
and pritty 3ere of his age, lefte pe world, and goynge in pilgrym-
age, he was schaven in an abbey of Scottische men at Coloyne,
a citee in Almeyn. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro 1º, et
Marianus.* Pis 3ere were accorded wip kyng Edward God-
wyne and al his children, out take Suane his firste sone, whiche
i-led by repentaunce for pe dep of Beorn his suster son,¹ wente
barefoot out of Flaundes unto Ierusalem, and fro pens,
goynge unto Luciam, deide for cold pat he hadde taken. Fro
pis tyme forþ pe Normandes, pat were pe kynges counsellours,
and hadde counsellid pe kyng any evel þinges or wicked, war
outlawed, namely, Robert archebissshop of Canturbury, pat
agayns Godwyne and Englysshe men first in pis partie hadde
sounded more cleerly his horne and his voys, whiche dredynge
hym and goynge byfore his preiudice, went unto Rome, and
comynge agayn wip the popes lettres, deide at his owne abbey
of Gementicum. To whom succeded Stigand, whiche somtyme
admitted in pe bisshopriche of Schirbourne, assailed pe bis-
shopriche of Wynchestre; a man forsope, as almost al oper
bisshoppes pat tyme in Engelond, pat was unlettred, but ful

TREVISIA.

to Ynglonde with a grete multitude of peple, whiche rewarded
gretely returned to Normandy. And Emma the qwene and
moder of Edward the kyng deide in this yere, and was beryede
at Wynchestre. Marianus the Scotte lefte the worlde in the
xxv^{ti} yere of his age, and was made monke at Colonia, a cite
of Alemayne, in the monastery of Scottes. *Willelmus de
Pontificibus, libro primo, et Marianus.* Godewynus and alle
his sonnes were accorded with kyng Edward in this yere,
Suanus excepte, whiche contrite and compuncte in herte for
the dethe of Beornus his cosyn, wente from Flanders barefote
to Ierusalem, and after that to Licia, diede for colde. And
after this tyme the Normannes cownsellours of the kyng were
exiled, and specially Roberte archebischop of Cawnterbery,
whiche causede specially Godewinus the erle to be put to exile.
Whiche goynge to Rome, retournede with letters of the pope to
his monastery Gementike, where he diede. Whom Stigandus
did succede; whiche levyng somme tyme the seete of Schir-
burne, entrede the seete of Wynchestre by presumpcion and
supportacion; a man makynge marchandise openly of the goodes
of the church, not instructe in conyng, as alle bischoppes f. 328 b.

MS. HARL.
2261.

ratus existens, sed pecuniis et blanditiis multum potens. Quamobrem pallium a Roma nunquam promeruit, quamvis venalitas ibi multum operetur. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro secundo.*¹ Palam tunc in triviis cantabatur non esse idoneum episcopatu qui nesciret abuti pompis sæculi, exercitiis nemorum, irritamentis gularum, vestium apparatu, satellitum² strepitu, equitum³ comitatu, sed et de lucris animarum parum cogitare. Cumque eis obiceretur episcopum debere pensari ex religione et litteris, non ex ambitione et nummis,⁴ respondebant illud metricum. *Versus.*⁵ *Nunc aliud tempus, alii pro tempore mores:* atrocitatem videlicet rei lenientes facilitate responsi. ⁶His diebus clericus barbosus apud Hiberniam famosus et vir miræ religionis erat, adeo ut clericorum, laicorum, et puellarum magnam teneret scholam. At quia puellas more scholarium suorum tondebat,⁷ de Hibernia pulsus est. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro ii.*⁸ Circa hos dies obiit sanctus Alfwoldus, ultimus Shireburnensis præsul, qui ex monacho Wyn-toniensi præsul factus,⁹ inter profusa convivia quæ tunc in Anglia a Danorum adventu celebrabantur, pane et

¹ *tertio*, B. The passage is lib. i. Script. post Bedam, p. 204.

² *satellitum . . . equitatu*] om. A.

³ *equitatum*, B.

⁴ *cogitare . . . nummis*] om. B.

⁵ *Versus*] om. A.B.

⁶ *Marianus*, B.

⁷ *tonderet*, B.

⁸ Script. post Bedam, pp. 248, 249.

⁹ *est*, A.

myghty in money, and plesynge, and fongyng; wherfore he deserveþ nevere for to gete his pal to Rome þouȝ al þat byenge and sellynge wirk moche pere. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro 2º.* Þan was it openly songen in þe hiȝe weies þat he was not able¹ a bisshopriche þat couthe nouȝt mysuse þe pompis of þe world, þe hauntinge of leccherous þynges, þe entisementis of glotenye, þe apparaillynge of cloþinge, þe noyse and crienge of mynystres, þe folwyng and companye of horsmen; but litel for to þynke of þe profete and wynnynge of soules. And when it was put unto paym þat a bisshop auȝte for to pinke on religioun a lecchour,¹ and nouȝt of ambicioun and covetise and moneye, þey answerde þis vers of metre: "Nunc aliud tempus, alii pro tempore mores;" þat is, Now it is anoper tyme, and oper maneres for þe tyme; so by þe auctorite of þe þing softnyng þe liȝtnesse of þe answer. *Marianus.* In þese dayes a famous clerk, Barbosus, was at Irland, and a man of wonderful religioun, so moche þat he helde a greet scole of clerkes and lewed men and maydons; but, for he schare þe maydens in manere of his scolers, he was put out of Irland. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro 2º.* Aboute þese dayes deide seynt Alfwold, þe laste bisshop of Schirborne, whiche of a monk of Wynchestre was made bisshop. Among þe grete festes þat þan were holden and custumed in Engeland fro þe comynge of þe Danes, he usede breed and water; a man þat was devoute

TREVISA.

were in Englonde allemoste in that tyme, myȝhty in langage and in money; wherfore he cowthe not have the use of a palle, thauȝhe money may do moche per. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro secundo.* That tyme men songe openly in stretes that the man was not able to be a bischoppe that cowthe not abuse the pride of the worlde, surfettes, lecchery, ryalle apparayle, and grete company of knyȝhtes and of other men. The bischoppes were wonte to say to that objeccion, "Nowe is an oper tyme, and the disposicion of us is after the disposicion of the tyme." *Marianus.* A famose clerke was in Yrlonde abowte this tyme, Barbosus by name, a man of mervellous religion, insomoe that he kepede a grete scole of clerkes, laymen, and of maydens; but he was put from Yrlonde in that he did rownde the maydes after the consuetude of men. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro secundo.* Seynte Alfwolde, the laste bisshop of Schireburn, diede abowte this tyme; whiche made bisshop of a monke of Wynchestre, usede brede and water, grete festes usede of other peple in Ynglonde from the comynge of Danes into that londe;

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ Sic in MS.

aqua utebatur, vir per omnia beatæ Mariæ et sancto¹ Cuthberto devotus. Cujus sedem post obitum ejus nullus potuit² dormitando premere quin tetrīs³ imaginibus territus resiliret. Igitur dum aliquando simultas quædam anxia inter ipsum et Godewynum comitem esset suborta, nec die ad pacificandum statuto sedari possent, iratus episcopus dixit recedendo, “Per domi-
“ nam meam Mariam male sibi erit.” Nec ab illa hora quievit Godewynus⁴ a viscerum tortura donec benedictionem ab episcopo percepisset. Tandem vir iste episcopus ad Dunelmum⁵ profectus est, ubi, quod magnæ videbatur audaciæ, revulsa sarcophago ad sanctum Cuthbertum velut ad amicum loquebatur, ubi munus amoris deposuit et abiit.

CAP. XXV.

[*De rebus Anglicis sub Edwardo Confessore.*]

Gratiæ
MLIII.
Edwardi
XII.

Victor secundus post Leonem sedit papa annis duobus, mensibus tribus. Qui facta synodo apud Florenciam Italiæ, multos episcopos deposuit⁶ propter symoniam et fornicationem. *Marianus*.⁷ Hoc anno⁸ strenuus dux Northimbrorum Siwardus jussu regis Edwardi equestri exercitu et classe Scotiam contrivit,

¹ *beato*, A.

² *impune*, A.B.

³ *nisi cateris*, B.

⁴ *Godewynus*] om. B.

⁵ *Dunelmam*, B.

⁶ *defuit*, B.

⁷ *Marianus*] om. A.

⁸ *Hoc anno*] om. B.

in alle pinges to seint Marie and seint Cuthbert; whos see after his deth none myȝte oppresse slepyng unpunsched, þat he ne schulde sterte aȝe afferd wip blak and foule ymages. Perfore somtyme when þer was risen a disesy discord atwixe hym and erle Godewyn, and myȝt nouȝt be seced þe day þat was set for to have peesed it, þe bisshop wroop seide in goynge away: "By my lady seint Marie, it schal be evel unto hym;" and Godwyne fro þat houre hadde no rest for gnawynge of his bowels, unto he hadde taken þe blessing of þe bisshop. At þe laste þis bisshop wente unto Duram, where, as it semed of greet booldenesse and hardinesse, þe grave i-pulled away, he spak to seint Cuthbert as to his frend, where he put down þe gifte of his love and wente away.

TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum quintum.

VICTOR þe secounde, after Leon, satte in þe popehede two ȝere and þre monȝes, whiche, a seyne and a convocacioun made at Florence of Italie, deposed many bisshoppes for symony and fornicacioun. *Marianus.* Þis ȝere þe noble duke Siward of Norphumberland, by þe comaundement of kyng Edward, with an ooste of horsmen and wip a navey, al to-brak and defouled Scotland; he droof out þe kyng, and ordeyned Malcolne, þe

a man havynge grete devocion to oure ladye Marye, and to seynte Cuthberte bischop. Wherefore a division movede betwene hym and Godewinus the erle, and not accorded in the day of accordemente prefixede, the bischop, beyng trowblede with a passion of wrathe, seide in returnynge, "By my ladye Marye he schalle repente;" and the seide erle was peynede soore in his body untill that he was blissede of the bischop after that tyme. At the laste this bischoppe wente to Dirham, and openynge the beryalle of seynte Cuthberte, spake to hym as to his frende, levyng þer a token of luffe, and departede.

MS. HARL
2261.

Capitulum vicesimum quintum.

VICTOR the secunde succedid Leo the pope ij. yere and iij. monethes; whiche kepyng a counsaile at Florence in Ytaly, deposed mony bischoppes for symony and fornicacion. *Marianus.* The noble duke of Northumbrelonde, Siwardus by name, contrivede the cuntre or londe of Scottes with ij. hostes, oon in the see, an other in the londe, by commaundemente of Edward kyng of Ynglonde, and expelled the kyng of Scottes, makynge

regem fugavit, Malcolmun regis Cumbriorum filium regem in ea constituens.¹ In eo tamen bello filius Siwardi occisus;² quem cum pater cognovisset ex vulnere in anteriori³ parte corporis recepto occubuisse, quamvis de nece doleret, de animositate tamen⁴ filii gaudebat. Eo anno Ulsius⁵ Lichfield episcopus obiit, cui successit Leofwynus Conventrensis.⁶ Hoc etiam anno⁷ in crastino Paschæ apud Wyndesoram,⁸ dum comes Godwynus in mensa regi Edwardo assideret, contigit unum de pueris regiis cum scypho regio intrasse, et uno pede offenso in alio pede se sustentasse, nec liquorem fudisse; quod videns Godewynus dixit ridendo, "Nunc adjuvit unus frater alterum⁹ fratrem." Rex ad hæc¹⁰ respondit, "Sic me frater meus¹¹ juvisset " si Godewynus permisisset." Perpendens ex his comes, se¹² superflua dixisse,¹³ et regem de prodicione fratris sui significasse, dixit regi, "Domine, ut video, sæpe tibi " delatum est¹⁴ me¹⁵ in necem fratris tui et in¹⁶ pro- " ditionem tuam insudasse: sic incolumis transglutiam¹⁷ " buccellam¹⁸ quam manu teneo sicut in hujusmodi " culpabilis non sum." Et mox suffocatus est. Haraldus autem ad jussum regis eum de sub mensa extraxit,

¹ constituit, B.

² est, A.B.

³ interiori, B.

⁴ tamen] om. B.

⁵ Wlsius, A.; Wulsius, B.

⁶ abbas, B.

⁷ ut legitur apud Windesoram cum rege convivans dum buccellam ori porrigeret imprecans eam suam suffocationem et mortem subitam si unquam regis traditor extitisset, buccellæ subito successit interitus ut rogaverat; unde jussit rex canem illum de sub mensa sua

per pedes trahi et alicubi sepeliri, C.D.

⁸ Windeshoram, A.

⁹ alium, B.

¹⁰ rex, B.

¹¹ Aluredus, A.B.

¹² se] om. B.

¹³ dixisse] om. B.

¹⁴ de, B.

¹⁵ me] om. A.

¹⁶ in] om. B.

¹⁷ transglutiam, from A.B.

¹⁸ istam, B.

kynges sone of Comberlond, kyng perynne. Neverpeles in pat bataille Siward sone was slayn ; whiche when þe fadir knewe pat he deide of a wounde receyved in þe furþer partie of his body, al þogh he sorwed of þe deeth, neverpeles of þe hardines of his sone he ioyed. Þis ȝere Wolsy þe bisshop of Lichefeeld deide, to whom succeded Leofwyne, þe abbot of Coventre. Also þis ȝere in þe morn after Esterne, while Godwyn satt at kyng Edward his bord at Wyndesore, it byfel pat oon of þe kynges children com yn wip þe kynges cuppe, and pat oon foot snaperid, and he hilde hym up wip þe oper, and spilt nauȝt þe drynke ; whiche Godwyne seyunge seide lawhyng : “ Now oo broþer helped anoper.” Þerto þe kyng answerde : “ So hadde Alfrede my broþer helped me, if Godwyn had “ i-suffred.” Þe erle perceyvynge of þise pat he hadde seide to moche, and pat þe kyng mente of þe tresone of his broþer, he seide to þe king : “ Sire, as I see it is ofte tymes tolde to þe “ pat I schulde have travailled and besied me unto þe deth “ of þi broþer, and to þi tresoun, so myȝte I swolowe wip heele “ þe morsel of brede þat I holde in my hond, as I am nouȝt “ blamable ne gilty in þise þinges.” And also sone he was choked. Harold, forsope at þe comaundement of þe kyng, drewe

TREVISIA.

Malcolmus kynges per, sonne of the kyng of Cumbirlonde. MS. HARL. 2261.
In whiche batelle the son of Siwardus was sleyne by a wounde in the foreparte of his body ; þauȝhe he was soory for the dethe of his sonne, ȝitte he ioyede of the audacite and boldnesse of his sonne sleyne manfully. In whiche yere Wilsius bisshop of Lichefelde deide, whom Leofwinus, abbote of Coventre did succede. Also in the yere, in the secunde fery of Ester at Wyndesore, kynges Edwardes sittynge at meite, hit happede a childe ministrynge to the kyng to have comen into the place with a pece for the kynges, and stomblynge with oon foote to have supporte hym with þat other foote, and spilled not the liquor. Godewynus the erle, perceyvynge þat, and lauȝhyng perat, seide, “ Oon broþer hathe holpen another nowe.” To whom the seide kynges spake, seyenge, “ Soe in likewise “ Alfride my broþer scholde have halped me if that Gode- “ wynus hade suffrede hym.” The erle perceyvynge that he hade spoken wordes of waste, and movede the kynges of the dethe of his broþer, seide to the kynges, “ My lorde kynges, as y “ perceyve that hit is schewede oftetymes to yowe that y “ scholde be a traytoure to yow, and to have conspired into the “ dethe of youre broþer ; ” and takynge a morcelle of brede, putte hit into his mowthe, seyenge, “ If y were gilty of his dethe, y “ prey God þat y do eite no moore brede ; ” and anon he was dede ; and Harald toke hym from the table at the commaunde-

f. 329 a.

Gratiæ
MLIIII.
Edwardi
XIII.

et apud Wyntoniam sepelivit. ¹Tradit tamen ²Marianus quod Godewynus apud Wyntoniam regi in mensa assidens feria ii^a in crastina Paschæ subita infirmitate correptus sit, et feria quinta postmodum obisse.³ Tunc quoque comitatus Godewyni datus est Haraldo, et comitatus Haraldī Algaro.⁴ Hoc anno rex Edwardus jussit ⁵Aldredum Wygorniensem episcopum ad imperatorem Henricum ii^{um}, rogans eum ut missis apud Hungariam epistolis,⁶ fratruelem suum Edwardum, filium Edmundi ferrei lateris, Angliam inde transmitteret, decreverat ⁷enim rex eum constituisse hæredem suum in Anglia; sed tertio post hoc anno Angliam veniens obiit Londoniis diu ante regem. Iste Edwardus ⁸fuit pater Margaretæ reginæ Scottorum et Edgari Adeling; sed Margareta peperit Malcolmo regem David et Matildam reginam Angliæ.⁹ Hoc anno rex ¹⁰Edwardus ¹¹exlegavit Algarum filium Leofrici sine culpa; qui mox ¹²junctus ¹³et associatus Griffino regi Walliæ Herefordensem provinciam devastaverunt,¹⁴ Herefordiam capiunt, monasterium incendunt, septem canonicos occidunt.¹⁵ Sed ¹⁶Haraldus comes fugientes insequitur, Herefordiam instaurans

¹ Tradit] A. transposes this and the next passage.

² autem, A.

³ Slightly transposed in A.B.

⁴ filio Leofrici comitis, A.B.C.D.

⁵ misit, B.C.

⁶ literis et legatis, inde, C.D.?

⁷ decreverat . . . Angliæ] om. C.D.

⁸ filius Edmundi, B.

⁹ Marianus, B.

¹⁰ Post hoc rex, &c., C.D.

¹¹ habito Londoniæ consilio, C.D.

¹² Hiberniæ adiit et congregatis

quibusdam navibus Griffino regi Walliæ se junxit. Qui mox Herefordensem provinciam depopulantes timidum ducem Ranulphum, qui Anglos contra morem in equis pugnare fecerat, fugaverunt. Deinde Herefordiam, &c., C.D.

¹³ invitatus, B.

¹⁴ devastarunt, B.

¹⁵ urbem spoliant et ad propria redeunt, C.D.

¹⁶ unde mox Haraldus dux a rege missus fugientes, &c., C.D.

hym out fro undernepe þe bord, and buried hym at Wynchestre. Neverþeles Marianus telleþ þat Godwyne sittynge at þe mete wip þe kyng at Wynchestre, was taken wip a sodeyn seeknesse on a Moneday, þe morne after Esterne, and deide þe fifte day, þat is, on a Þorsday. Also þan þe erldome of Godewyne was giffen unto Harold, and þe erldome of Harold unto Algare, erle Leofric sone. Þis ȝere sent kyng Edward Aldred bisshop of Worcetre to þe emperoure Henri þe secounde, praying hym þat he wolde sende lettres unto Hungrie, and sende hym pens into Engeland his broþer sone Edward, þe sone of Edmond Irenside; for þe kyng had ordeyned for to have made hym his heire in Engeland. But þe þridde ȝere after comynge to Engeland he deide at Londoun, long bifor þe king. Þis Edward was þe fadir of Margarete þe queene of Scotland, and Edgar Adlyn; but Margarete bar kyng David of Malcolme, and Moold queene of Engeland. *Item Marianus.* Þis ȝere kyng Edward outlawed Algare Leofric sone wipoute any gilt or blame, whiche also sone boden and profred and associated to Griffen kyng of Wales, þai wasted Herfordschire, þey took Herford, and brent þe mynster, and slow ȝ vij. chanouns. Bot erle Harald sewid paym fleyng, and stored Herford, and closid it with kesting up of a dicke; but he pesid paym þat were out-

TREVISIA.

mente of the kyng, and beriede hym at Wynchestre. R. MS. HARL. 2261. Nevertheless Marianus rehersethe that Godewinus the erle syttenge at the kynges table in the secunde fery of Ester at Wynchestre to be taken with a soden sekenesse, and to have died on the vthe fery; then the cowntes of Godewynus were ȝiffen to Harald, and the cowntee of Harald was ȝiffen to Algarus sonne of Leofricus the erle. Kyng Edward send in this yere Aldredus bisshop of Worcestre to themperoure Henre the secunde, preyenge hym that his letters sende to Hungary he myȝhte have Edward, sonne of Edmund Irenside broþer to hym, to tary in Ynglonde with hym; for the kyng hade intendede to have made hym his successor. Nevertheless the seide Edward comen to Ynglonde, diede at London in the thrydde yere folowynge, longe afore the kyng. That Edward was fader of Margarete qwene of Scottes, and of Edgare Adelynge; whiche Margarete was moder to David kyng of Scottes, and to Matilda qwene of Ynglonde, getyn of here by Malcolinus kyng of Scottes. *Marianus.* Kyng Edward exiled in this yere Algarus son of Leofricus with owte cause, whiche felowschippede to Griffyn kyng of Wales, wasted the province of Herdford, and toke the cite of Herdford, and brente the monastery, and did sle vij. chanons. But Harald the erle put them to fliȝhte, and folowede theyme; never-

vallo cingit, sed exiliatos cum rege pacificat.¹ Hoc etiam anno Siwardus nobilis dux Northimbrorum ventris profluvio obiit apud Eboracum, et in monasterio Galmanho² quod ipse construxit sepultus; priusquam tamen³ obiret fecit se armari, et sedens erectus ait, "Sic decet militem defungi, non ut bos occubans " enervari." At⁴ quia filius ejus Waltef⁵ parvulus erat in cunis jacens, datus est comitatus ejus Tosti fratri Haraldi,⁶ qui ibidem [præfuit]⁷ pœne x. annis.⁸ Hoc etiam anno Hermannus⁹ Flandrensis, regis Edwardi quondam capellanus, sed tunc Wyltoniensis sive Remesbury¹⁰ episcopus, rerum angustia extædiatus, petiit a rege et pœne obtinuit ut sedem suam apud monasterium Malmesbury posset statuere; sed¹¹ regni proceribus id nolentibus, offensus Hermannus episcopatum dimisit, mare transiit, apud Sanctum Bertinum habitum monachilem suscepit, sicque tribus annis vixit, Aldredo Wygorniensi episcopo suum interim episcopatum ministrante. Sed, ut sæpe fit in talibus, repentino impetu religionis frigescente, Hermannus post triennium Angliam rediit; pigebat enim hominem assuetum obsequiis, nutritum¹² deliciis, carere delinimentis quæ ab ineunte¹³ ætate fuerat expertus. Insuper et aures

¹ Item Marianus, B.

² Galmanho] om. C.D.

³ tamen] om. B.

⁴ At . . . annis] om. C.D.

⁵ Waltefi, B.

⁶ fratri Haraldi] om. A.

⁷ præfuit] added from B.

⁸ Marianus et Willelmus, B.

⁹ natione, C.D.

¹⁰ Amisburiensis, A.; Ramesbury, B.

¹¹ rege juxta consilium id nolente, C.D.

¹² nutritum] om. B.

¹³ ineunte] space left in B.

lawed and exciled wip þe kyng. *Item Marianus.* Also þis 3ere Siward, þe noble duke of Norphumberlond, deide at 3ork of þe flux in his wombe, and was buried in þe abbay of Galmanho, þe whiche he made hymself; and neverþeles bifore þat he deide he made hym self to be armed, and sittynge upri3t, seide: "Þus it seemeþ a kny3t for [to] die, nou3t for to be en " febled as an ox lyvyng." But for his sone Waltef was a litel child lieng in cradel, his erldome was giffen to Tosty, Harold broþer, whiche was pere almost ten 3ere. *Item, Marianus et Willelmus.* Þis 3ere Herman of Flaundres, somtyme kyng Edward chapeleyne, bot þan bisshop of Wiltoun or of Ramisbury, i-noyed of angwisch, askid of þe kyng, and almost had geten graunt, þat he my3te ordeyne and sette his see or þe abbay of Malmesbury. Bote þe gentiles of þe reame nou3t willynge þat, Herman i-greved lefte his bisshopriche, and wente over þe see, and at Seint Bertyne toke þe abite of monk, and so lyved he pre 3ere, Aldred þe bisshop of Worcestre in þe mene tyme mynistrynge his bisshopriche; bot as it is i-doone ofte tyme in suche men, þe sodeyn hastynes of religioun bygynnyng to wex colde, Herman after pre 3ere come ageyn to Engeland. It irked and weried a man þat was wont to service, þat was norsched with delices, for to wante his sustenyng þat he hadde felt and knowe fro his 3oupe. And over þat a good tiding

TREVISA.

thelesse he reconsiled the seide Algarus to the kynge, and made a newe walle to that cite of Herdforde. *Marianus.* Siwardus the noble duke of Northumbrelonde diede at Yorke of the flix, and beriede at the monastery Galmanho, whom he made, causynge hym to be armede a litelle afore his dethe, and sittege erecte, seide, "Hit semethe an erle to dye in this wise, and " not lyenge like to an ox." The cowntee of whom was 3iffen to Tostius, broþer of Haralde, for the sonne of the seide duke, Waltef by name, was but tendre of age; whiche governede that cuntre allemoste x. yere. *Marianus.* Hermannus bisshop of Wilton or Ramesbury, desired of the kynge that he my3hte chaunge his seete to Malmesbury abowte this tyme, and obteynede licence by grete instaunce. But the gentillemen of that cuntre not suffreng hym to do so, he lefte that seete, and goynge over see was made a monke, contynuyng so thre yere, Aldredus bisshop of Worcestre ministrynge in that tyme in his diocyse for hym. But in suche men hoot luffe of religion is made soone colde; the thre yere apaste he come to Ynglonde ageyne, for hit grevonde moche þe seide bischoppe, wonte of tendre age to obsequyes and delices, to wonte and leve theyme in age whom he hade expert in yowthe; and the rumor that the

MS. HARL.
2261.
f. 329 b.

Gratiæ
MLVI.
Edwardi
XIII.

ejus afflaverat secundus rumor Godewynum qui sibi obstiterat obisse, necnon et¹ Schirburnensem² episcopum interisse, cujus episcopatum suo uniendum antiquis reginæ promissis diu cogitaverat.³ Hos itaque episcopatus sic unitos cum tribus pagis suis diu tenuit, usque ad nonum annum Willelmi conquestoris, quando de Schirreburnensi migravit ad Salisbury.^{4 5} Hoc anno ludentibus adinvicem coram rege⁶ convivante Haraldo et Tostio, Haraldus amarius quam ludus expetebat fratrem suum per capillos traxit, et humi prostratum, nisi citius ereptus fuisset⁷ manibus, suffocasset;⁸ quo viso rex sibi assidentibus pronunciavit magnam simultatem inter fratres illos affuturam,⁹ et unum eorum alterum fore extincturum. *Willelmus de Regibus, ubi supra.*¹⁰ Habuerat¹¹ nempe Godwynus comes¹² primam uxorem regis Canuti sororem de qua genuit filium quem equus insolenter agitato, in Thamisi submersit, mater vero ictu fulminis periit. Nec mirum, eo quod ipsa pulcras puellas pro suis opibus augendis¹³ prostibulo exponeret. Post cujus obitum Godewynus aliam duxit uxorem, de qua suscepit sex liberos, scilicet, Swanum, Haroldum,

¹ *ad*, B.

² *Schireburne*, A.

³ *cogitabat*, B.

⁴ *Salisburyam*, A.B.

⁵ *Willelmus de Regibus*, ins. B. C.D. insert: "Haraldus et
" Tostus, filii Godwini, dum apud
" Windesoram vinum regi propi-
" nassent, capillis et manibus mutuo
" conflagabantur, quorum infortu-
" nium venturum statim propheta-
" vit rex Edwardus. Eoque anno
" Haraldus volens visere fratrem
" suum et nepotem qui apud Wil-
" lelmum ducem Normanniæ ob-
" sides erant, tempestate actus de

" latus est Ponthicum, quem consul
" terræ tradidit duci Willelmo.
" Haraldus antequam evadere pos-
" set juravit duci quod filiam ejus
" duceret et Angliam ad opus ejus
" servaret."

⁶ *coram rege*] om. B.

⁷ *e*, B.

⁸ *suffocaret*, B.

⁹ *futuram*, B.

¹⁰ B. omits reference. Script. post Bedam, p. 82.

¹¹ *Habebat*, B.

¹² *comes*] om. B.

¹³ *agendis*, B.

blowe in his ere, pat Godewyn pat wip stood agayn hym was deed, and pe bisshop of Shirburne deide, whos bisshopriche he had pouzt longe for to have ooned unto his for pe olde byhestes of pe queene. Dis bisshopriche forsope þus ooned, wip þre townes of his, he helde longe, unto pe nynþe 3ere of William Conquerour, when he passid fro Shirburne unto Salesbury. *Willelmus de Regibus.* Dis 3ere Harold and Tosty playenge to gidre byfore pe kyng sittynge at a feste, Harold drouz his broþer by pe heer more bitterly þan pe play asked, and keste hym to the grounde; and, but if he hadde bene sonner refte out of his handes, he hadde strangled hym. Whiche þing i-sene, pe kyng schewed to paym þat satte beside hym þat pere schulde come greet discord atwixe pese two breþeren, and þat pe oon schulde slee þat oper. Forsope pe erle Godwyne had his first wif of kyng Canute, of pe whiche he gat a sone, whom an hors wantounly dryven and stired drowned in Tempse: pe modir forsope persched with pe strook of pe thunder lyztynge, and no wonder, forþy þat sche putte to the bordel faire maydons for hir riches. Aftir whos deth Godwyn wedded anoper wif, of pe whiche he took sixe sones, þat is Swane, Harold, Tosty, Wilnot, and Gurth, and Leofric, of whos ende and passing forþ it is expressid in þinges þat goop bifore and þinges

TREVISA.

erle Godewinus was dedde inflate his eieres, whiche were adversary to hym; and herynge also that the bisshop of Schirburne was dedde, thenkyng of longe tyme to have unyte that seete to his bisshoprike by olde promisses of the qwene. Whiche seetes so unyte he kepede with thre cites unto the ixth yere of William Conqueroure, whiche tyme he wente from Schirburn to Salisbery. *Willemus de Regibus.* Haralde and Tostius playenge in this yere afore the kyng, Haralde drawede his broþer Tostius by the hedde otherwise then game required, and wolde have throteled hym, but that he was taken away. The kyng perceyvynge that, seide to men sittynge nye to hym that per scholde¹ be grete dissencion betwene this broþer, and the oon of theyme sle that other. This erle Godewinus hade to his firste wife the suster of kyng Canutus, of whom he gate a sonne, whiche rydyng on a horse insolently was drowned in Thamyse, and his moder was sleyne with pe lihtenge. And noo mervayle, for sche havynge moony maydes made theym to be as commune women for lucre of goodes. After the dethe of whom Godewinus maryede an oper woman, of whom he gate vj. sonnes, Suanus, Harolde, Tostius, Wilnotus,

MS. HARL.
2261.

¹ not is here wrongly inserted above the line.

Narratio
mirabilis.

Tostium, Wynnotum, Gurth et Leofricum.¹ *Ranulphus*.² De quorum exitu in præcedentibus et sequentibus est expressum. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro ii.*³ Circa hæc tempora mulier quædam in Berkeleya malis artibus assueta, dum quadam die⁴ convivaret corvicula quam delicate educaverat vocalius solito corvitabat. Quo audito cultellus de manu⁵ matronæ cecidit, vultus expalluit, productoque gemitu cum suspirio, "Hodie" inquit, "ad⁶ ultimum sulcum meum⁷ devenit aratrum." Quo dicto nuncius⁸ intrans intimavit matronæ, filii sui obitum et totius familiæ suæ ex ruina interitum. Fœmina statim decubuit, et superstites quos habuit liberos, monachum et monacham, advocavit; quos adventantes sic alloquitur: "Ego malæ artis et vitæ nequam sec-
" tatrix vane credidi vestris orationibus tutari: modo
" tamen rogo ut mea allevietis tormenta, quia de anima
" prolata est sententia; corpus meum⁹ forsán serva-
" bitis si fuerit¹⁰ insutum in corio cervino quod in sar-
" cophago lapideo supinate operculum plumbo et ferro
" glutinatum tribus catenis ferreis constringite,¹¹ psal-
" micines xl noctibus adhibete totidem missas per diem
" solvite. Quod si tribus noctibus sic jacuero, quarto die
" infodite corpus¹² humo." Sed frustra, nam duabus primis noctibus psalmis sonantibus dæmones ostiis¹³ fractis

¹ *Leofricum*, from A.B.; *Lefri-*
cum, MS.

² B. omits reference.

³ Not found.

⁴ *die*] om. B.

⁵ *manu*] om. B.

⁶ *ad*, from A.; *ut*, MS.

⁷ *jam*, add. B.

⁸ *nuncians*, B.

⁹ *meum*] om. B.

¹⁰ *si fuerit*] om. A.

¹¹ *constringite*, from A.; *constrin-*
gere, MS.

¹² *meum*, B.

¹³ *hostiis*, MS.; altered to *hostibus*
in A.

pat goop aftir. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro 2º.* Aboute þis TREVISA.
 tyme a womman in Berkelay, þat was wont and customed to
 evel craftes, as sche satte at hir mete at a feeste, a chowþe þat
 sche hadde nursched delicatly, chatered more lowde þan it was
 wonte, þe whiche i-herde þe knyf fell out of þe womman's
 hond, hir visage wex pale, and sorowyng, and mournynge i-
 brouȝt forþ wiþ siȝhyng, "Now to day," quod sche, "my
 " plowȝ is comen to þe laste sorwe;" whiche i-seide, a mes-
 sanger entrynge in tolde hir of þe deep of hir sone and
 perischynge of al hir meyny, of dounfallynge of hire hous. Also
 sone þe womman lay doun seke, and callede here hir childre
 þat were on lyve, a monk and a nonne, whiche comynge yn sche
 spak to hem þus: "I folwer of evel craft and of wikked lif
 " trowed vaynly for to be defended and helped by ȝoure
 " prayers, neverþeles I pray ȝow now þat ȝe allegge my tour-
 " mentes, for of my soule is sentence i-brouȝt forþ; peraventure
 " ȝe schal kepe my body if it be sewed in a hertes skyn, þe
 " whiche ȝe leie wide open in a grave of stoon; þe coveryng
 " stoon i-glewed wiþ lede and iron, constreyne it and fastne it
 " wiþ þre cheynes of iren, and þat ȝe have psalmystres or
 " saienge of psalmes of þe psawtre fourty nyȝtes, and doop
 " also many masses by day; þat ȝif I leie so þre nyȝtes, þe
 " fourþe day berieþ my body in þe erpe." Bot al for nouȝt,
 for why, þe two firste nyȝtes þe psalmes sownand, þe doores

Gurth, and Leofricus. *Willelmus de Regibus libro secundo.* MS. HARL.
 A woman was in Berkeley abowte this tyme ȝiffen to ylle artes 2261.
 and craftes, whiche makyng a grete feste, and heryng a f. 330 a.
 dawwe, whom sche hade noryschede tenderly, make moore noyse
 then hit was wonte to doe, began to chaunge in coloure, seyenge,
 " The plowe hathe comen this day to the laste forowe." That
 seide, a messynger come to her sayenge that her sonne was
 dedde, and alle his howseholde, by the fallynge of an howse.
 This woman wente to bedde, and sende for a monke and a
 myncheon, childer to her, whiche beyng presente, sche seide:
 " I am a woman usynge ylle artes by longe tyme, supposede
 " to have bene salvede thro your preyers; neverthelesse I pray
 " you now that ye wolde alleviate my tormentes, for sentence
 " is ȝiffen of my sawle, and peraventure ye may kepe my body
 " if hit be sawede in the skynne of an herte, and bynde hit with
 " thre cheynes of yrne, putte in a beryalle of stone, the
 " coverenge of the grave made sure also, and conglomerate
 " with lede and yrne; and preye for me xlⁱ nyȝhtes, and say
 " masse by so mony daies. And if y lye soe by thre dayes,
 " bery the body in the iiijth day." But this labour was made
 in veyne, for they preyenge in tweyne of the firste nyȝhtes the

duas extremas catenas diruperunt levi negotio, tertia nocte tremente loco circa gallicinium unus vultu terribilior, statura eminentior, diruptis valvis imperavit cadaveri ut surgeret. Qua respondente quod nequiret pro vinculis, "Solveris," inquit, "sed malo tuo." Et statim ruptis cunctis obicibus apprehensam illam ab ecclesia extraxit, equo nigro ante fores hinnienti imposuit, sicque abscessit cum clamoribus altissonis per quatuor milliaria auditis. Ista quamvis mira, incredibilia tamen non judicabit qui quartum librum Dialogorum Gregorii legerit,¹ ubi nequam hominem in ecclesia sepultum daemones ejecerunt; et etiam² de Karolo Martello³ idem supra patet.

CAP. XXVI.

*De imperatoribus.*⁴

Gratie
MLVII.
Edwardi
XV.

HENRICUS tertius, filius Henrici secundi, regnavit apud Teutonicos annis quasi quinquaginta. Iste aliquando turbavit ecclesiam contra Hildebrandum papam, volens si posset alium papam intrudere; sed tandem pacificatus

¹ *legerit*] om. B.

² *idem*, A.

³ *Marcello*, MS.

⁴ A.B. omit heading.

i-broken, þe develes wip liȝt besynes brak þe two uttermeste cheynes ; þe þridde nyȝt, þe place tremelynge and quakyng, aboute þe cok crowyng, one þat was more feerful and uggle of visage and hyȝere of stature, þe ȝates i-bursten, comaunded þe dede body¹ þat it schulde rise, whiche answeyng þat it myȝt nouȝt for þe bondes “ þu schalt be loused,” quod he, “ but for þyn evel and harme.” Also sone al þe obstacles broken, he took her by þe hand, and drowh hir out of þe chirche, and putte her on a blak hors neyhynge bifore þe ȝates ; and so went sche away wip hyȝ and loude crieng, i-herd by foure myle. Þis þowȝ al þe it be wonderful, neverþeles he schal nouȝt deme þayn untrowable þat hap rad þe fourpe book of dyalogus of seint Gregorie, where þe develes cast out þe wicked man þat was i-buried in þe chirche, and also þe same is schewed above of Charles Marcelllo.

TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum sextum.

HENRY þe þridde, þe sone of Henry þe secounde, regned at Almayne and Duchelond as it were fifty ȝere. He þis somtyme destorubled holy chirche agayns pope Hildebrand, willynge if he myȝte put² in anoþer pope ; but at þe laste, pesed and

develles come and brake liȝhtely ij. of the cheynes ; and in the thrydde nyȝhte, abowte the crowyng tyme of cokkes, oon develle more terrible then other, and hier in stature, comaunded the corse to aryse, the cheynes broken and dures of þe church e sodenly there with. That corse answered and seide that hit myȝhte not aryse for bondes. The spirit seide thei were losede and so he, takyng the body with hym, sette hit on a blacke horse, the voice of whom was herde by iiij. myles. Whiche thyng as mervellous is not to be hade as incredible, for seynte Gregory rehersethe in his dialogges that the develles toke a wickede man owte of his beryalle in the church, and the same thyng was schewed by Karolus Marcellus.

MS. HARL.
2261

Capitulum vicesimum sextum.

HENRE the thrydde sonne of Henre þe secunde, was emperour reinyng in Alemyne as xlith yere. This emperoure troublede in a tyme the church ageyne Hildebrandus the pope, willyng to make an oper ; neverthelesse he was pleasede, and wente from

¹ boy, MS.

| ² þat, MS.

Terram Sanctam adiit cum ducibus Godefrido et Boamundo, de¹ quibus inferius loco suo dicitur.² *De pontificibus Romanorum.*³ Stephanus nonus, abbas de Monte Cassino, post Victorem sedit papa⁴ mensibus octo. Post quem Benedictus decimus mensibus novem, qui violenter intrusus postmodum cessit. Dunelmensis episcopus Agelricus,⁵ episcopatu sponte relicto, ad monasterium de Burgo, ubi educatus fuerat, secessit, ubi⁶ xii. annis quiete vixit. Cui successit⁷ Egelwinus⁸ frater suus.⁹ Hoc etiam anno laudabilis comes Leofricus, filius Leofwyni ducis Merciorum, in villa sua de Bromleygh¹⁰ ii.¹¹ kalendas Decembris obiit, et apud Conventriam¹² in monasterio quod ipse construxit sepultus est.^{13 14} Qui aliquando consilio Dei et beatæ Mariæ cultricis Godgivæ uxoris suæ ditavit et reparavit monasteria Leonense juxta Herefordiam, Wenlocense,¹⁵ Wygornense, Eveshamense, et duas ecclesias¹⁶ in Legescestria, id est Sancti Johannis et Sanctæ Werburgæ. Cujus¹⁷ dum vixit circumspectio terræ Anglorum multum profuit. Ad¹⁸ jugem quoque instantiam uxoris suæ urbem suam Conventrensem ab omni tolneto præterquam de equis liberam fecit, ad quod¹⁹ impetrandum uxor ejus comitissa Godgiva quodam mane per medium urbis nuda sed comis tecta

¹ sicut infra dicitur, C.D.

² dicitur, A.; infra dicitur suo loco, B.

³ A.B.C.D. omit heading.

⁴ in papatu post Victorem, C.D.

⁵ Egelricus, A.B.

⁶ ibique, B.

⁷ in episcopatu, add. C.D.

⁸ Agelwinus, A.B.

⁹ Marianus, add. B.

¹⁰ Brumleggh, A.

¹¹ pridie, C.D.

¹² Coventrensem, C.D.

¹³ est] om. A.

¹⁴ ubi et brachium sancti Augustini habetur argentea teca inclusum, quod Ethelnotus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis rediens a Roma apud Papiam urbem aliquando emit 100 talentis argenti. Hic et Leofricus assensu et consilio, &c., C.D.

¹⁵ Wellocense, B.

¹⁶ Eveshamense . . . ecclesias] C.D. inverts.

¹⁷ Cujus dum . . . scelera sua (p. 204)] om. C.D.

¹⁸ R. Et ad, B.

¹⁹ quod ad, A.

acorded, he went to þe holy lond wip duke Godfray and Beaumont, of þe whiche it schal be seide wip ynne in þaire place. Stephene þe nynþe abbot of Mount Cassyn, after Victor sat pope viij. monþes. After whom Benet þe tenþe sat nynne monþes, whiche violently put yn afterward cesed. Agelric bisshop of Duram wilfully lefte þe bisshopriche, and went to þe abbay of Borgh, wher he was norsched and i-brouȝt [up,] where he lyved xij. ȝere in reste; to whom succedid Agelwyne his broþer. *Marianus*. Also þis ȝere loveable erle Leofric, sone of Leofwyn duke of Merschlonde, deide þe secunde kalends of Octobre at his towne of Bromle, and i-buried at Coventre in þe abbey þat hym self made; þe whiche somtyme, by þe counseil of Godwyne¹ his wif, þat was worschipper of God and our blessid lady seint Marie, reparailled and made riche þe abbeies of Leonensis beside Herford, Walacensis, Worcestre, Ewysham, and two chirches in Leycestre, þat is of Seynt Iohn and Seint Warburgh; whos circumspeccioun whiles þat he lyved was moche profitable to þe erþe of Engeland. Also at þat besy instaunce of his wif he made his citee Coventre fre of all toll out take of hors, for þe whiche þing forto gete and purchase, his wif þe countesse Godwyne in a mornynge rood naked,

TREVISA.

pens to the Holy Lond with ij. ducs, Godefridus and Boamundus, MS. HARL. 2261. of whom hit schalle be seide in their place. Steven the ix^{the}, abbot of the mownte Cassyne, succedid Victor the pope viij. monethes, whom Benedicte the x^{the} succedid ix. monethes, whiche made pope by powere lefte that charge. Agelricus bisshop of Dirham, levynge his seete voluntarily, wente to the monastery of Petyrborowe, where he was noryschede, where f. 330 b. he lyvede quietly xij. yere; whom Agelwinus his broþer did succede. *Marianus*. The noble erle Leofricus, son of Leofwinus duke off the Marches, diede in this yere in his towne Bromleygh, the secunde kalendes of Octobre, and was beryede at Coventre in the monastery þat he made. Whiche erle encreasede in grete richesse and repairede mony monasterys, by the counsaile of God and Marye his blissede moder, whom Godgiva his wife honourede moche, as the monastery Leofnense nye to Hereforde, þe monastery Wenlacense, of Worcestre, and of Ewysham, and ij. churches in Westechestre, of Seynte Iohn and of Seynte Werburgg; the circumspeccion of whom was grete profite to þe realme of Ynglonde. R. And at the instance of his wife he made the cite of Coventre fre from tolle, excepte the toll of horses; and to make the cite free from that tolle the countesse Godgiva, his wife, did ryde nakede thro the myddes

¹ Sic MS., et infra.

equitavit. Post Leofrici mortem filius ejus Algarus comitatum Merciorum suscepit, sed eodem anno de proditione contra regem convictus exlegatus est. Sed a rege Walencium¹ Griffino, ut nuper,² susceptus est et reconciliatus. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.*³

Narratio.

Civis quidam urbis Romæ ephebus ætate, Lucianus nomine, locuples ære, sublimis genere, uxorem Eugeniam duxit, qua de causa sodalibus accitis convivium fecit. Post cibum in campum prodeunt stomachos exonerandi causa. Ipse autem sponsus ut pila se exerceret anulum suum sponsaliticum digito statuæ propinquæ apposuit, sed extis⁴ tandem præ⁵ ludo incalescentibus⁶ primus a ludo se removit; sed anulum repetens invenit digitum statuæ una cum anulo usque ad volam recurvatum. Diu ibi luctatus quod nec anulum avellere nec digitum valeret infringere⁷ tacite interim discessit, re sodalibus celata, ne vel⁸ præsentem deriderent vel absentem anulo privarent. Ipse tandem nocte tempestiva⁹ cum famulis rediens digitum extentum et anulum susceptum¹⁰ miratus est. Cumque hora cubandi se ad uxorem aptasset, sensit

¹ *Wallensium*, A.B.

² *supra*, B.

³ Not found.

⁴ *extis*, from A.; *exitis*, MS.

⁵ *pro*, A.

⁶ *calentibus*, B.

⁷ *inflectere*, B.

⁸ *ut*, A.

⁹ *tempesta*, MS.

¹⁰ *reperiens*, B.

but covered wip heere, þoruȝ þe myddes of þe citee. After þe TREVISA.
 deeth of Leoffric, Algar his sone took þe erldom of Mersche-
 lond. But þe same ȝere, convicted in tresoun agayns þe kyng,
 he was outlawed; but he was receyved of Griffyn kyng of
 Wales, as he was late byfore, and reconciled. *Willelmus de*
Regibus. A citeseyne of þe citee of Rome, ȝong of age, Lucian
 by name, riche of money, hiȝe of kyn, wedded a noble wif, for
 whiche cause, his felawes called þerto, he made a feeste. After
 mete þey wente into þe feeld by cause for to uncharge paire
 stomakes. Þe spouse hym self forsoþe, for he schulde use hym
 wip a bal, he putte his wedding ryng uppon þe fynger of an
 ymage þat was nere beside. But at þe laste, his bowels beyng
 warm for play, he wip drow hym self first out of þe play; but,
 pinkynge to take his ryng aȝen, he fand þe fynger of þe ymage
 wip þe ryng croked into þe palme of þe hond; and when he
 hadde stryven and wrestled pere longe, and anoper myȝt pull
 away in þe mene tyme, þe þing hid to his felawes, or þat þey
 schulde nouȝt scorne hym while he was present, ouper þat
 þei schulde nouȝt aliene ne deceyve hym of þe ryng when he
 was absent; at þe laste in þe blake nyȝt, hymself with his
 servauntes comynge agayne, he wondred þat þe fynger was
 strecched out, and þe ryng taken away: and whanne he wolde
 dresse¹ hym toward his wif in tyme of lyeng and of slepyng,

of the cite in a morowe, coverede but with here awne here. MS. HARL.
 After the dethe of this Leofricus, Algarus his sonne receyvid 2261.
 the erledome of the Marches; whiche convicte of treason afore
 the kynge, was putte to exile in the same yere, but after that
 reconsilede ageyne. *Willelmus de Regibus.* A citesynne of
 Rome, Lucianus by name, a noble man of bloode, and of grete
 rychesse, mariede a woman Eugenia by name; wherefore he
 made a feste to his felawes, and after that thei hade dynede
 thei walkede unto the felde for cause of pleasure and of diges-
 tion. This Lucianus willynge to play at the balle, putte his
 weddyng ryng on the fynger of an ymage nye to hym. But
 his body begynnynge to be feynte thro that laboure, he de-
 parted firste from that game, and goynge to that ymage to
 take his ryng, founde the fynger of þat ymage folden faste to
 the honde of þe ymage, with the ryng on hit. This man
 makynge moche laboure cowthe neiper take the ryng neiper
 breke the fynger, where he departede prively, levynge that
 thyng from his felawes lest thei scholde have skornede hym
 or elles oftaken the ryng away in his absence. Whiche com-
 mynge to that place in the begynnynge of the nyȝhte, and
 fyndynge þe ryng taken away and the fynger extente,
 mervaylede moche. After that this yonge man turnynge hym

¹ dressed, MS.

quoddam nebulosum et densum inter se et uxorem¹ volutari sic inquit, "Mecum concumbe, quia² hodie " me desponsasti. Ego sum dea [Venus.]³ Territus ille " noctem illam duxit insomnem." Et cum hoc quasi cunctis⁴ noctibus fieret, querelis uxoris suæ admonitus, rem parentibus suis defert. Illi quoque negotium Palumbo presbytero suburbano potissimo tunc nigromantico pandunt, qui accepto ingenti salario epistolam quamdam⁵ juveni dedit, ut eam⁶ traderet illi qui novissime de⁷ nocte in bivio proceSSIONALITER in curru occurreret. Astat juvenis de nocte in compito, videt mulierem ornatu meretricio mulæ⁸ insidentem, crinibus solutis, vitta aurea caput constrictam, cum virga aurea in manu; tandem postremo equitanti epistolam suam porrigit. Qua perlecta daemon ille principalis manibus in cœlum erectis dixit,⁹ "O Deus omnipotens, quam diu durabit iniquitas " Palumbi presbyteri? Nec mora, satellites ejus a Venere " diu¹⁰ tergiversante annulum extorquent, et juveni

Palumbus
presbyter
infidelis
dampnatus.

¹ suam, add. B.

² qui, A.

³ Venus] from A.B.

⁴ tribus, B.

⁵ quamdam, B. ; quando, MS.

⁶ ut eam] quam, A.

⁷ in, B.

⁸ mulierem, B.

⁹ dixit] om. B.

¹⁰ diu] om. A.

he feled a þing þat was myȝti and picke waltre and turne
atwixe hym and his wif, saienge þus : "Ly wip me, for to day
" þow despousedest and weddest me. I am þy god Venus."
And he, aferde and affraied, ledde þat nyȝt wip oute slepe ;
and whan þis was i-done þus as it were every nyȝt, he amone-
schep and warned for þe pleynnynges and lamentacioun of his
wif, tolde þe þing to his fadir and moder.¹ Þanne his fadir and
[his]² moder warnede Palumbus þe preost of þe subarbes, þat
was þe grettest nygromancer þat was þo onlyve. He fenge
grete mede, and ȝaf þe ȝong man a lettre þat he schulde take
to hym þat he mette last a nyȝt comynge aȝenst hym wip a
chare in þe metynge of tweie weies. Þe ȝong man³ stood
in þe metyng of tweie weies at nyȝt, and sigh a womman
sitte on a mule, arayed as an hoore, and her here abroad,
wip a chapelet of gold on here heed, and a ȝerde of gold
in here hond. Þanne he took his lettre to hym þat com laste
ridynge. Whanne þe lettre was i-rad, þat principal feend have
up boþe hondes to hevене, and seide : "Almyȝti God, how
" longe schal þe wickednesse of Palumbus þe preost dure ?"
Anon his knyȝtes com to Venus to have þe ryng, bot sche

TREVISA.

to his wife in bedde, feled a clowdy thyng and ruȝhe betwene
theyme, seyenge to hym, "Lye with me, for thow hase weded
" me this day ; I am Venus the godesse." The yonge man
affrayede þerwith, slepede not that nyȝhte ; this usede amonge
theym by mony nyȝhtes, the yonge man after the cownesaile
of his wife rehersed the processe of this mater to his fader. f. 331 a.
Whiche wente to Palumbus the preste gretely instructe in
nigromancy, and ȝafe to hym a grete rewarde for to fynde a
remedy ; whiche toke to the yonge man an epistole, com-
maundyng hym to take hit to that person whom he mette in a
certeyne place of the cite comynge processionally in the
nyȝhte. This yonge man, stondynge in the strete at nyȝhte,
see a woman as in vesture of ylle disposicion, rydyng on a
mule, with her heire hongynge downe, havynge in her hedde a
fillette of golde, with a rodde of golde also in her honde. This
yonge man toke that epistole to the spiritte comynge laste.
That principalle develle redynge that epistolle, and extendynge
his hondes up to hevyn, seide : "O God omnipotent, how longe
" schalle the wickidnesse of Palumbus the preste indure." And
so the spirittes toke that ryng from Venus, and restorede hit

MS. HARL.
2261.

¹ Here the collation with *α.*, *β.*,
and *γ.* commences again, and the
translations accord.

² From *α.*

³ Þe ȝong man] his in MS.

“tradunt.” Et sic ille voti compos potitus¹ est diu suspiratis amoribus. Sed Palumbus ubi dæmonis clamorem ad cælum de se audivit, membris suis truncatis, confessus est papæ populo audiente scelera sua.² ³Aldredus Wygorniensis episcopus de regis licentia sanctum Wolstanum ordinavit priorem Wygorniae, et præsulatum Wyltoniensem tradidit Hermannō reverso; et cito post hoc mare transito per Hungariam profectus est⁴ Jerosolimam, quod⁵ nullus episcoporum Anglicorum usque tunc legitur actitasse.⁶ Apud Coloniam Alemanniae duo monasteria Scottorum igne proprio consumuntur, quod quidem incendium unus monachus nomine Paternus⁷ ibidem⁸ inclusus diu ante prædixit; sed igne adveniente nullo modo exire voluit, sed zelo martyrii combustus est.⁹ Circa hæc tempora in provincia Apuliæ

Gratiæ
MLVIII.
Edwardi
XVI.

¹ *potitus*] om. A

² *Marianus*, add. B.

³ C.D. insert: “Post ejus mortem Algarus filius ejus suscepit ducatum Merciorum. Edwardus filius Eadmundi ferrei lateris de Hungaria venit Angliam ad patrum suum Edwardum. Deceverat enim rex eum post se regem constituisse, sed ante regem Londoniæ decessit. Aldredus,” &c.

⁴ *est*] peregre, A.; peregrinus, B.

⁵ *quod . . . actitasse*] om. C.D.

⁶ *attemptasse*, B.

⁷ *Patricius*, C.D.

⁸ *ibi*, B.

⁹ C.D. add: “Algarus comes per regem Edwardum secundo exlegatus est, sed ope Griffini regis Wallanorum comitatum recuperavit.”

wrynchede, and blynchede, and stroof longe tyme; but at þe laste þe knyȝtes wreste of her [þe]¹ ryng, and took it to þe ȝonge man aȝe: and so he hadde his wille and ioȝe of his love þat he hadde longe desired. But Palumbus herde þe fend crye of hym into hevene, and kutte of his owne lymes, and knowleched al his trespas to þe pope in presens and hering of all þe peple. *Marianus*. Alredus bisshop of Worcestre made seynt Wulstan priour of Worcetre by leve of þe kyng, and ȝaf the bisshopriche of Wiltoun to Herman þat was i-come aȝen from byȝonde þe² see. And Alredus went over þe² see, and forþ by Hongarie a pilgrimage to Ierusalem; me redeþ of no bisshop of Engelond þat so dede to fore þat tyme. At Coleyn in Almayne tweie abbaies of Scottes were i-brent wip hir owne fire. Oon Patricius,³ a monk þat was þere i-closed, warned hem of þat brennyng longe tyme toforehonde. But afterward þe fuyre was i-come, he wolde out in no manere wise; but þere he was i-brent for love of martirdom. (*Trevisa*. In þat doyng Pater-nus⁴ the monk semeþ a lewed⁵ goost, þat koupe not [y-]¹ knowe þe cause and þe circumstaunce⁶ of verray martirdom; [for þere is no verrey matirdom]¹ bot it be by meynteninge of truþe⁷ and wipstondyng of wrong and⁸ of synne. Bote God graunte, ȝif it is in his wille, þat Paternus be nouȝt i-dampned for his blynde devocioun.) Þanne it foloweþ in þe storie: aboute þat tyme in [þe]¹ province of Apulia was

TREVISIA.

to the yonge man. Then Palumbus þe preste herynge the develles to crye to hevyn on hym, kyttynge the membres of his body, confessede to the pope his synnes, moche peple herynge hym. *Marianus*. Aldredus bisshop of Worcestre made seynte Wulstan, prior of Worcestre, bisshop perof by licence of the kyng, takynge the seete of Wilton to Hermannus; whiche passynge the see wente to Hungary, and from that londe to Ierusalem, on pilgremage, whiche thyng noo bisshop of Yng-londe performede afore hym. In Alemayne ij. monasteryes of Scottes were brente by theire awne negligence, whiche destruc-cion a monke þer, Paternus by name, seide afore to falle, whiche was a incluse, and in the tyme of that fire he wolde not goe

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ From *a*.² [þe] om. *a*.³ *Paternus*, *a*.⁴ *Patronus*, Cx. et infra.⁵ *lewide*, *β*.⁶ *circumstauns*, *a*.⁷ *truwþe*, *γ*.⁸ *and*] om. *γ*.

inventā est quādam statua marmorea cum capite aereo ¹ habente circulum sic inscriptum, *Kalendas Maii sole oriente habebō caput aureum*, quod intelligens quidam Saracenus a duce terrae nuper captivatus, in ² kalendis Maii notato termino ³ umbræ illius staturæ, reperit sub umbra infinitum thesaurum, quem pro sua redemptione dedit.

CAP. XXVII.

*De pontificibus Romanorum.*⁵

Gratiæ
MLIX.
Edwardi
XVI.

NICHOLAUS secundus post Benedictum ejectum ⁶ sedit papa annis pene duobus. Cujus diebus Gallicana ecclesia plurimum turbabatur per Berengarium Turonensem archidiaconum, qui asserebat eucharistiam ⁷ in altari non esse verum corpus Christi, sed figuram ejus. Contra quem papa coegit consilium centum xiii. episcoporum

¹ æneo, A.

² in . . . staturæ] om. C.D.

³ termino, from A.; tertio, MS.

⁴ statuæ, A.B.

⁵ A.B. have in place of the head-

ing *Willelmus de Regibus*; A. adds *libro tertio*.

⁶ *Benedicto cedente*, C.D.

⁷ *eucharistiam*, A.

i-founde an ymage of marbil¹ wip an heed of bras, and hadde a gerland,² in þe whiche gerland it was i-write : "In þe firste day of May³ at þe sonne risyng I schal have an hede of gold." A Sarsyne pat þe duke of Longobardes hadde i-take prisoner, understood what it schulde mene,⁴ and come þe first day of May, and took hede⁵ of þe schadowe of þe ymage in lengþe⁶ and in brede, and fonde in þe schadowe wonder gret tresour, and paided it⁷ for his raunsoun. *Willelmus de Regibus.*

TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum septimum.

WHANNE Benet was i-put out, þe secounde Nichol⁸ was pope [abouted]⁹ an two ȝere. In his tyme holy chirche in Fraunce was hugeliche destourbed by Berengarius archedekon of Turon.¹⁰ He seide pat þe ooste¹¹ in þe auȝter is nouȝt verray Cristes¹² body, but pat it is figure perof. Aȝenst hym þe pope made a counsaile [at Verecele¹³ yn Italy of an hondred

furthe, but was brente. An ymage of marbole with a hedde of brasse, havynge a cercle contennynge this scripture in hit, "In the kalendes of Maii, the sonne beyng in the este, y schalle have a hedde of golde," was founde abowte this tyme in Apulia. A Saracene taken into captivite by the duke of that cuntre, understondynge that wrytyng, merkenge the ende of the schado of that ymage, founde þer treasure as infinite, whom he ȝafe for his redempcion.

MS. HARL.
2261.

Capitulum vicesimum septimum.

Willelmus de Regibus.

NICHOLAUS the secunde succedid Benedict the pope, eiecte or expulsede allemoste ij. yere. In the tyme of whom the churches of Fraunce were trowblede moche by Berengarius archidiacon Turonense, whiche seide the blissede sacramento in the awter not to be the very body of Criste, but a similitude of hit. Wherefore this pope callede a cownesayle of cxij.

¹ *marbul*, β.

² *girlound*, α., bis; *garlaund*, γ.

³ *Maii*, β., and Cx. et infra.

⁴ *what it meaned*, Cx.

⁵ *touk hyde*, γ.

⁶ *lyngþe*, γ.

⁷ *hit*, α. and β.; *hyt*, γ.; om. Cx.

⁸ *Nicol*, β.; *Nicolaus*, Cx.

⁹ From α.

¹⁰ *Toreyn*, Cx.

¹¹ *oyst*, β. and γ.

¹² *Christis*, β.

¹³ *Versel*, Cx.

De revoca-
tione erroris
Berengarii.

apud Vercellensem in Italia.¹ In quo Berengarius re-
tractavit² errorem suum, sicut innuitur³ in decretis de
consecratione, distinctione⁴ secunda :⁵ “ Ego Berengarius.”⁶
Sed⁷ post mortem ejus repullulante ejus hæresi, Hylte-
brandus⁸ papa contra ejus sequaces determinavit. Ejus
erroribus responderunt Lanfrancus Beccensis prior in libro
scintillarum, et potissime Wymundus, qui primo⁹ fuit
Normanniæ monachus, et postmodum episcopus Aversa-
nus in Apulia, tunc temporis eloquentissimus. In tantum
autem iste Berengarius subsequenti ætate se correxit, ut
sanctus a quibusdam reputetur, utpote qui Apocalypsim
exposuerit, qui humilitati et eleemosynis indulserit, qui
foemineum¹⁰ aspectum vitaverit, qui simplici victu et
vestitu secundum apostolum contentus fuerit, et quem
Hildebertus Cenomannensis episcopus in suis versibus
summe commendaverit, sic dicens. *Versus de Beren-
gario.*¹¹

*Quem*¹² *modo miratur semper mirabitur orbis,*

*Ille Berengarius non obiturus*¹³ *obit.*

*Post*¹⁴ *obitum secum vivam precor et requiescam,*

Nec melior fiat sors mea sorte sua.

¹ *centum . . . Italia*] om. C.D.

² *recitavit*, B.

³ *unit*, B.

⁴ *distinctione*, from A. ; *die*, MS.

⁵ *habetur de die secunda*, C.D.

⁶ *et contra quem Lanfrancus Bec-
censis prior tonantem librum edidit,
quem scintillarium intitulavit. Post
hoc Berengarius sancte vixit, et obi-
tum suum prædixit*, C.D.

⁷ *Sed . . . pœnam*] om. C.D.

⁸ *Hildebrandus*, A.B.

⁹ *post*, A.

¹⁰ *mulierum*, B.

¹¹ A.B. omit title.

¹² *Quem*, from A. ; *Quæ*, MS.

¹³ *obiturus*] om. B.

¹⁴ *Post*] Et post sic post, A.B.

bisshops and prittene. In þe whiche¹ counsail]² Berengarius TREVISA.
wip cleped³ his errour, as it is i-seide in decrees de consecra-
cionē, distinctione 2^a, Ego Berengarius. But after þe pope his
deef, his heresie gan eft to spring. Þanne Hiltebrandus þe
pope determyned and ȝaf þe dome ȝaȝenst his fautoures;⁴ to
his errours answerde Lanfrank priour of Beccens, in his book
pat hatte Liber Sintillarum; and specialliche Wymond, pat
was a monk of Normandie, and after bisshop of Aversan in
Apulia, pat was ^{po}⁵ most perfit⁶ in spekyng. So pat
Berengarius amended his lyf at þe laste, so pat [som]² men
helde⁷ hym a [holy]⁸ seynt. He expowned þe Apochalips;
and usede mekenesse and almesdede,⁹ and voided¹⁰ þe siȝt
of wommen, and usede symple mete and cloop, and pat by þe
apostles loore. Hildebertus bisshop of Cenonia in his vers¹¹
preseþ hym most in pis manere :

“Of hym noo¹² wondrynge schal wondre þe world evermore,
[“Þis Berengarius deide pat scal deye na more”].²

And þanne þus :

“After deþ wip hym leve¹³ bidde¹⁴ I in even reste ;

“No bettre be my lot, I praye, þanne is his lott.”

bischoppes at Vercell in Ytaly, in whiche cownesaile Beren- MS. HARL.
garius did retracte his erreure, as hit is schewede in the decrees 2261.
de consecrationibus, distinctione secunda, “Ego Berengarius.” f. 331 a.
But this heresy spryngyng after his dethe, Hiltebrandus the
pope kepede a cownesayle ageyne his folowers, where Lanfran-
cus prior of Beccun, and specially Wymundus bisshop Aversan
in Apulia, a man of noble eloquence, repugnede ageyne his
erreures. But this Berengarius correcte his lyfe so in his olde
age that mony men supposede hym to be a seynte, expownyng
the apocalips after that, attendyng to mekenesse and almes,
eschewyng the siȝhte of women, and was contente with poore
clothyng and exhibicion, whom Hildebertus bisshop Cenoman-
nensis commendethe in his versus sayenge :

“Quem modo miratur semper mirabitur orbis;

“Ille Berengarius non obiturus obit.

“Et sic post obitum vivam, precor, et requiescam,

“Nec melior fiat sors mea sorte sua.”

¹ whoche, γ.

² From α.

³ withsayde, Cx.

⁴ fauctours, Cx.

⁵ From α. (not γ.)

⁶ proufyte, Cx., omitting in spe-
kyng.

⁷ huld, γ.

⁸ From α., β., γ, and Cx.

⁹ almusede, γ.

¹⁰ foydede, α.

¹¹ versus, β. and Cx.

¹² now, α.

¹³ lyve, α.

¹⁴ byd, α. and Cx.; bid ich, β.
and γ.

Ecce hic intueri potest quomodo egregius episcopus in laudando modum excesserit, sed sic se offert sæpius rhetoricus lepos; unde idem¹ poetæ,

Purpureos flores fundit facundia dives.

Sed et inter hæc animadvertendum est quod quamvis Berengarius iste sententiam suam correxerit, tamen omnes quos in diversis terris doctrina sua infecit² convertere non potuit. Tale ergo est alios verbo vel exemplo corrumpere, quod cum suum peccatum deletum fuerit, gravabit alienum; quod quidem venerabiliter³ Fulbertus Carnotensis episcopus in extremis laborans prædixisse ferebatur, cum videret Berengarium inter cæteros ad se visitandum venientem: "Expellite," inquit, "eum, nam video dæmonem illum sequi qui⁴ aera corrumpit." Quin etiam ille Berengarius die Epiphaniæ moriens, recordatus est quot miseros ipse adolescens secta sua corruerit: "Hodie," inquit, "ut spero, apparebit mihi Christus in die apparitionis suæ, vel propter pœnitentiam meam ad gloriam, vel propter⁵

¹ *illud*, A.

² *infecit*, A.

³ *venerabilis*, A.B.

⁴ *qui*] in, B.

⁵ *propter*] om. B.

Loo here me may see how þe noble bisshop passeþ in þe manere of praylinge, but þe rethorike wip his faire ¹ speche brekeþ out ofte tyme in þat manere. Þerfore þe poet seiþ: "Riche" speche ² schedep out ofte wel fayre redene ³ floures." But among al þis take hede, þat þeyþ Berengarius amended his sentence, 3it he myzte nouzt amende al þat he hadde appeyred wip his lore in dyvers londers. Suche ⁴ it is to peyre ⁵ oper men by word oper by evel ensample, þat whanne by ⁶ his owne synne is away 3it noyep ⁷ and greveþ oper men synnes. Me seiþ þat þe nobel bisshop of Carnotens Fulbertus spak þerof moche in his last siknes. For whan he sigh Berengarius come to hym among oper men, "Dooþ hym away," quod þe bisshop, "for I see a fend folowe ⁸ hym, þat appeyreþ þe ayer ⁹ al aboute." Also þis Berengarius whanne he deide, in a twelfpe ¹⁰ day, had mynde ¹¹ how many wrecches ¹² he hadde i-peyred ¹³ by his evel lore while he was a 3ong ¹⁴ man, and seiðe: "þis day I hope þat Crist wil ¹⁵ schewe hym to me in þe day of His owne schewynge, or ¹⁶ for my penaunce toward blisse, oper for oper þat iche have appeyred to ¹⁷ myn evel lore ¹⁸

TREVISA.

—

A man may perceyve here howe that laudable bischop makethe MS. HARL. 2261. excesse in lawde of the seiðe Berengarius, but the use of poetes and of rethoricions is to wryte soe. But hit is to be advertisede that thauþhe this Berengarius correcte his lyfe, he correcte not alle peple whom he hade infecte with his heresy in diverse cuntres, for thauþhe his synne was doen away the synne of other men schalle greve hym. Whiche thyng venerable Fulbert bischop Carnotense, laborynge in grete infirmite in his extreme daies, perceyved, whiche seenge Berengarius comme to visitte hym amonge oper, seiðe: "Expelle hym, for y see a develle folowynge hym þat dothe corrupte the aiere." Also the seiðe Berengarius dienge in the day of the Epiphany, and havynge in remembraunce how mony wicked peple he hade causede thro his erreure in his yowthe, seiðe: "As y suppose, Criste schalle appere to me in þis day of his apparicion, other for my penaunce to glory, other to peyne for oper men

¹ *veyr*, γ., et infra.² *brekeþ* . . . *speche*] bis in MS.³ *reden*, β.; *reede*, Cx.⁴ *Sich*, β.⁵ *apeyre*, α.; *peyr*, Cx.⁶ *by*] om. β. and Cx. (not α).⁷ *it*, add. Cx.⁸ *folewe*, β.; *vend volve*, γ.⁹ *eyr*, β.; *aer*, γ.¹⁰ *twellifth*, Cx.¹¹ *munde*, γ.¹² *wrechches*, γ.¹³ *apeyred*, α.¹⁴ *3ung*, γ.¹⁵ *wole*, β.¹⁶ *oper*, α. and β.¹⁷ *by*, α.¹⁸ *while* . . . *lore*] bis in MS.

Gratie
MLX.
Edwardi
XVIII.

“ alios quos everti ad pœnam.”¹ His diebus² Marianus Scotus inclusus est in Fuldensi monasterio³ annis decem. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro tertio.*⁴ Mortuo Kynsio Eboracensi archiepiscopo,⁵ successit Aldredus Wygorniensis episcopus,⁶ qui cum Tostio comite Northimbrensi pro pallio habendo Romam ivit. Qui repertus in sua reponsione culpabilis, omni honore privatus est, sed domum tendens ab omnibus⁷ rebus suis spoliatus est.⁸ Quapropter ipso Romam regresso, Tostius⁹ comes suis allegationibus ita papam inflexit, ut archiepiscopatum Aldredo conferret. Asserebat nempe¹⁰ Tostius⁹ parum intuendam¹¹ longinquis regionibus¹² papæ excommunicationem quam propinqui sic deriderent latrunculi. Aut ergo sua illi fore restituenda, aut per papæ fraudulentiam constarent [amissa]¹³ futurumque fore ut rex Anglorum¹⁴ hoc audiens sancti Petri tributum subtraheret,¹⁵ impium¹⁶ esse asserens si Aldredus inglorius simul¹⁷ et spoliatus repatriaret. Igitur Aldredus pallio insignitus Angliam rediens,¹⁸ Wulstanum priorem fecit Wygorniensem præulem. Non enim tunc¹⁹ a Stigando Cantuariensi²⁰ quisquam²¹ pontificale munus libenter susciperet, sed²² nec ipse dux

¹ See note 6, page 208.

² *Hoc die*, B.

³ *ecclesia*, B.

⁴ B.C.D. omit reference. Script. post Bedam, p. 271.

⁵ *episcopo*, A.

⁶ C.D. add: Qui etiam episcopatum Herefordensem, quem tunc in custodia habuit, Waltero capellano reginæ tradidit. Post hoc Aluredus.

⁷ *quæ attulerat*, C.D.

⁸ *est*] om. A.

⁹ *Tostius*, from B.; *Tostinus*, MS.

¹⁰ *namque*, B.

¹¹ *metuendam*, A.

¹² *nationibus*, A.B.

¹³ *amissa*] From A.B.C.D.

¹⁴ *Angliæ*, A.B.

¹⁵ *subtrahere*, A.

¹⁶ *improperium*, B.

¹⁷ *insimul*, B.

¹⁸ *veniens*, B.

¹⁹ *interim*, B.

²⁰ *archiepiscopo*, add. C.D.

²¹ *quisque*, A.; *quisquis bonus tunc*, C.D.

²² *sicut*, C.D.

“ toward peyne.” Aboute pis tyme Marianus pe Scot was TREVISIA.
 i-closed in pe abbay Fuldense, and was pere ten ȝere. Whanne
 Kynsius archebisshop of ȝork was dede, Aldredus bisshop of
 Wircestre was archebisshop after hym, and wente to Rome wip
 Tostius erle of Norphumberlond for to fonge pe palle. Bote¹
 he was i-founde blameworpy in his answepe, and he was
 i-prived of all manere worschippe; and as he went homward,²
 he was i-robbed of al pat he hadde. Perfore Tostius pe erle
 wente ageyne to Rome, and he welded³ so pe pope wip skilles
 pat he alleide⁴ pat pe pope ȝaf Aldredus pe archebisshopriche.
 Tostius seide pat naciouns of fer londes schulde sette riȝt
 litel by pe pope his curs,⁵ while it was so i-scorned of peoves⁶
 pat wonede per nyh; perfore oper Aluredus⁷ schulde have his
 catayll⁸ restored, oper it wolde seme pat he was i-robbed by
 fraude of pe pope. Also pe kyng of Engelond schal here perof,
 and wipdrawe pe tribut of seint Peter. “Hit is evel i-doo,”
 quod pe eorle, “pat Aldredus schal goo hoom worschipples,
 “ and be robbed of al pat he hadde.” And so Aldredus hadde
 pe palle, and wente into Engelond aȝen, and mad Wulstane
 pe priour bisshop of Worcester. No man wolde gladliche
 of⁹ Stigandus, pe archebisshop of Caunterbury, fenge¹⁰ pe
 ȝifte of bisshopriche; noþer William Conquerour, whanne

“ that y have averte from Criste.” Marianus the Scotte was MS. HARL.
 included abowte this tyme in the monastery Fuldense x. yere. 2261.

¹ *Bete*, *a*.

² *hamward*, *β*. and *γ*.

³ *and awelde*, *β*. and *γ*

⁴ *allegged*, *β*.; *ailedged*, Cx.

⁵ *cors*, *γ*.

⁶ *pueues*, *γ*.; *beeves*, Cx.

⁷ *Aldredus*, *a*. and *β*.

⁸ *catayll*] from Cx.; *castel*, MS.
 and *a*.; *catel*, *β*. and *γ*.

⁹ *of*] from *a*., *β*., *γ*., and Cx.;
fonge, MS.

¹⁰ *vonge*, *γ*.

Gratiæ
MLXII.
Edwardi
XX.

Gratiæ
MLXIII.
Edwardi
XXI.

Gratiæ
MLXIII.
Edwardi
XXII.
Haraldus.

Willelmus ¹ veniens benedictionem ab illo recepit. Alexander secundus post Nicholaum sedit papa annis xi. Hic per cardinales electus viriliter se defendit contra Cadulum, quem Italici elegerant in papam. Dixerant enim nullum debere in papa eligi nisi foret ² de paradiso Italiae oriundus. Haraldus dux Westsaxonum jussu regis Edwardi post Natale Domini cum modico equitatu ³ Walliam adiit, palatium Griffini regis apud Rothelan ⁴ et naves ejus combussit; sed Griffinus fugiendo evasit. Postmodum circa Rogationes ⁵ cum classica manu de Bristollia profectus, terram Wallanorum poene circumnavigavit. Cui frater suus Tostius comes Northimbrensis ⁶ cum equestri exercitu occurrens, ita deprædati sunt fines Wallanorum ut datis obsidibus tributoque soluto Walenses regem suum Griffinum exlegarent et abjicerent. Ac tandem circa nonas ⁷ Augusti ipsum Griffinum occiderunt, et caput ejus Haraldo miserunt. Post hoc ⁸ rex Edwardus terram Walliæ duobus fratribus Griffini concessit, ⁹ fidelitate sibi ¹⁰ jurata. *Henricus*, ¹¹ libro septimo. ¹² Hoc ¹³ anno Haraldus tendens Normanniam ut fratrem suum Wynnotum et filium fratris sui Hacun ¹⁴ apud ducem Willelmum obsidatos

¹ sacramentum regie benedictionis, C.D.

² fuerit, B.

³ apud Rotheland juxta Cestriam, Walliam adiit, et regem Griffinum propter ejus crebras depopulationes occideret si posset, at ille præcognito hoc vix nave fugiens evasit. Haraldus vero palacium ejus et naves combussit, et eodem die rediit, C.D.

⁴ Ruthlond, A.; Ruthlan, B.

⁵ negociaciones, C.D.

⁶ ut rex mandarāt, C.D.

⁷ nonas, from A.; monasterium, B.; novem, MS.

⁸ hæc, B.

⁹ concessit] om. B.

¹⁰ prius, C.D.

¹¹ Henricus] Willelmus Malmesburiensis, A.; Alfridus, C.D.

¹² Should be lib. vi. Script. post Bedam, p. 356.

¹³ Hoc . . capit (page 228)] om. C.D.

¹⁴ Hakun, A.

he was i-come, wolde fonge pe blessynge of hym. After Nichol pe secounde Alisaundre was pope enleven ȝere, and was i-chose by pe cardinales, and defended hym manliche aȝenst oon Candulus pat pe Italies hadde i-chose pope. Pey seide pat no man schulde be i-chose pope but he were of pe paradys of Italy i-bore. Harold¹ duke of West Saxon, by heste² of kyng Edward, went in to Wales wip few³ horsmen after mydwynter, and sette kyng Gryffyn his paleys at Ruthelan⁴ afyre,⁵ and his schippes also. Bote Gryffyn fliȝ and scapede. Perfore, aboute pe Rogacioun tyme, he went out of Bristowe wip a greet navey, and seilled nyȝ al aboute Wales. And his broper Tostius eorle of Norphumberlond mette hym wip an oost of horsmen, and destroyed so pe contray of Wales, pat pe⁶ Walsche men delyvered plegges and payed tribute as pey were i-woned, and outlawed and put out her kyng Gryffyn, and slow hym at pe laste aboute pe fiftenpe day of August, and sent his heed to Harold pe kyng.⁷ Pere after kyng Edward grauntede pe lond of Wales to Griffyn his twey breperen, pat swore to hym fewte. *Henricus, libro 7^o*. Dis ȝere Harald wente toward Normandie to speke wip his broper Wilmotus,⁸ and wip his broper sone Hacun, pat were in plegge wip duke

TREVISA.

Alexander the secunde succedid pope Nicholas xj. yere. This pope electe by the cardinals, defended hym manfully ageyne Candulus, whom men of Ytaly hade electe into pope, seyenge pat noo man awe to be pope withowte that he were borne in Ytaly. Harold duke of Westesaxons wente to Wales by commaundement of kyng Edward, and brente the palice and schippes at Ruthland of Griffyn kyng off Wales, but the seide kyng fledde. After that the seide Harold, goynge from Bristowe to Wales, compassede that cuntre allemoste abowte, and Tostius his broper, metynge with an oper hoste, robbede soc the costes of Wales that plegges taken to theym, and the tribute paiede, men of Wales did owtelawe theire kyng, and after that sende his hedde unto Harolde. After that kyng Edward grauntede the londe off Wales to tweyne breper of the seide Griffyn, fidelite made to hym afore. *Henricus, libro septimo*. Harolde saylynge to Normandy in this yere to visitte Wilnotus his broper, and Hacun the sonne of his broper, beyng

MS. HARL.
2261.

f. 332a.

¹ *Herald*, Cx.² *commāndement*, Cx.³ *veaw*, γ.⁴ *Ruthlan*, Cx.⁵ *afyure*, α; *a vure*, γ.⁶ *Walyschmen*, γ.⁷ *ȝe erle*, β. and γ.; *therle*, Cx.⁸ *Wilynotus*, β.; *Wilimotus*, γ., *his*; *Wylynnotus*, Cx., et infra.

inviseret, tempestate actus est in Ponticam provinciam. Quem captum consul Ponticus transmisit Willelmo¹ duci Normanniæ, ubi Haraldus, ut fertur, antequam evadere potuit, juravit Willelmo quod filiam suam duceret,² quod mortuo rege Edwardo Angliam ad³ opus ejus servaret; et sic recepto secum nepote suo Angliam rediit. *Ranulphus*. Sed frater suus Wynnotus in custodia Willelmi etiam postmodum cum regnaret semper mansit. *Henricus, ubi supra*. Hoc etiam anno Tostius in curia regis Edwardi apud Wyndesoram amaricatus, indignanter recessit usque Herfordiam, ubi Haraldus convivium regale regi paraverat; ministros fratris⁴ truncans, membra illorum⁵ in poculis conditis posuit, mandans regi quod si ad firmam⁶ suam venire vellet, cibos sufficienter salsatos inveniret.⁷ Quo audito Northimbrenses⁸ Tostium ducem suum abjecerunt, ministros ejus occiderunt, ærarium ejus fregerunt, ut usque in Flandriam fugere compulerunt. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro ii.*⁹ Sed rex hæc audiens misit Haraldum ut fratris

¹ *ad ducem Willelmum*, B.

² *et*, B.

³ *ad . . . Angliam*] repeated in A. by error of scribe.

⁴ *sui Harald*, B.

⁵ *eorum*, B.

⁶ *festum*, B.

⁷ B. inserts: aliosque secum deferret. Rex vero propter tam enorme scelus cum exlegare præcepit.

⁸ *ipsum*, B.

⁹ Script. post Bedam, p. 83.

William. But he was i-dreve with tempest into þe province of Pontus.¹ Þe duke of pat lond took hym, and sent hym to duke William. Me seiþ þat pere Harald, þat² he myȝte askape, swoor þat he schulde³ wedde duke William his douȝter, and þat he schulde³ kepe for hym Engelond whan kyng Edward were deed; and so he hadde his neveu⁴ wiþ hym, and cam into Engelond aȝen. R. But his broþer Wilmotus⁵ lefte in duke William his tyme, alway ȝit whanne⁶ he regnede. *Henricus, ubi supra.* Also pis ȝere, in kyng Edwardes court at Wyndesore, Tostius was agreeved and was wrooþ, and wente þennes to Herford, pere Harald had arayed a feste for þe kyng. Pere Tostius hakked⁷ his broþer servantes, and sowsede⁸ here lemes, and sente word to þe kyng þat ȝif he wolde come to his form,⁹ he schulde have salt mete i-now. Þe Norþhumbres herde hereof, and put out her duke Tostius, and slouȝ his servantes also; and pey breke his tresorye, and made hym flee¹⁰ into Flaundres. *Willelmus de Regibus.* Bote þe kyng herde perof, and sente Harald to take wrech of þe wrong þat was of his

TREVISIA.

as plegges with William duke of Normandy, was brouȝhte by tempestes of the see into the province Pontike, whiche takyn by the governoure of pat province, was sende to William duke of Normandy. Where, as hit is seide, Harolde made promise to the seide duke of Normandy that he wolde marye his doȝhter and that he scholde kepe the realme of Ynglonde to hym after the dethe of kynge Edward, and so takynge the sonne of his broþer with hym returnede to Ynglonde. R. But Wilnotus his broþer, taryede in the kepyng of the seide duke, and after when he was kynge also. *Henricus, ubi supra.* Tostius beyng at Wyndeshore in the kynges courte, and displeasede, departede with indignacion unto Herford, where Harold his broþer hade ordeynede a regalle feste to the kynge, kyttynge the membres of the servauntes of his broþer, and castynge theyme into bryne, sendynge worde to the kynge that he scholde have salte meytes y nowe if ho wolde comme to his place. Men of Northumbrelonde herynge þat, expulsede Tostius from his cuntre, and did slee his ministres, brake his treasure howse, and caused hym to flee into Flandres. *Willelmus de Regibus.* But the kynge herynge that, sende Harolde into pat cuntre to venge the iniury

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ *Pountyf*, Cx.² þat] er, β. and Cx.; ar, γ.³ a scholde, γ., bis.⁴ newew, α.⁵ *Wylynnotus*, α., and it may be that it is *Wilnotus* in MS. et supra.⁶ yet while, Cx.⁷ to hakkede, γ.⁸ sosed, γ.; souced, Cx.⁹ ferme, α.; feste, β. and Cx.¹⁰ vle, γ.

vindicaret injuriam. Illis autem allegantibus se libere fore natos, libere educatos, ferociam¹ ducum pati non posse, quin etiam a majoribus² didicisse³ libertatem zelare vel mortem subire, denique sub leni duci leniter obtemperare, Haroldus judicans consultius fore patriæ in hujusmodi favere quam privatum commodum fratris sui attendere, revocato exercitu regem adiit, procuravitque Malcherum⁴ illis comitem dari. His omnibus Tostius incensus cum uxore et liberis Flandriam adiit usque ad mortem regis Edwardi.⁵

CAP. XXVIII.

[*De morte Edwardi Confessoris. Regnum Angliæ occupavit Haraldus.*]

REX Edwardus sedens in mensa apud Westimonsasterium die Paschæ aliis avidè comedentibus ipse animo suspensus inter dapes risit. Interrogatus⁶ post mensam in triclinio cur riserit, respondit, "Quia septem dormientes
" in monte Celio⁷ juxta Ephesum in Asia Minore, qui
" jam per septingentos annos in latere dextero

¹ *ferocium*, B.

² *suus*, A.B.

³ *didicisse*] space left for this word in A.

⁴ *Marcherum*, Henricus.

⁵ *Edwardi*] om. B.

⁶ *Interrogatus*, from A.B.; *interrogans*, MS.

⁷ *Celio*, from B.; *Eclio*, MS.

TREVISA.

broper. Pey alleyed pat pey were freliche¹ i-bore and freliche i-norsched, pat pey myzte nouzt suffre pe cruelnesse² of dukes; also pat pey hadde i-lerned³ of here sovereynes to meyntene fredom or elles take pe deep; also pat pei⁴ schulde liztliche be i-lad by an esy duke. Panne Harald semede pat it were more wisliche⁵ to favere pe contray panne to take hede⁶ to pe singuler profite of his broper, and sente pat his oost schulde come aȝen; and wente to pe kyng, and procured pe Malcherus schulde be her eorle. Al pis greved Tostius, and perfore⁷ he wente in to Flaundes wip his wif and his children, and was pere anon to pe kynges deth.

Capitulum vicesimum octavum.

KYNG Edward sat at pe mete at Westmynstre⁸ in an Ester day, and while oper men ete besiliche⁹ he fel¹⁰ in a pouzt, and louȝ while oper men ete.¹¹ Me axede hym in chambre after mete what hym eyde so forto lawȝhe.¹² "For seven sleepers," quop he, "in pe mont Selyon¹³ besides Ephesym¹⁴ in pe lasse Asia hap i-slepe seven hondred ȝere on pe riȝt side, and

of his broper. That peple seide they were borne to have liberte, and not to suffre oppression of princes, but raper to dye. That duke Harolde, thenkyng better to obtemperate and favoure the cuntre raper then the private profite of his broper, and takyng his hoste returned to the kyng, and caused Malcherus to be made erle per. The seide Tostius tariede in Flandes with his wife and childer unto pe dethe of kyng Edward.

MS. HARL.
2261.

Capitulum vicesimum octavum.

KYNG Edward syttyng in Ester day at dyner at Westmynstre, and oper men eityng avarously, lauȝhede after that he hade ben as in a study. The kyng inquirede after dyner the cause of laȝhyng, ansuerede and seide, "that the vij. sleepers in the mownte Selius, nye to the cite of Ephesus in the lesse Asia, whiche rested by vij.^e yere by the ryȝhte side,

¹ *vreliche*, γ., bis.

² *cruwelnes*, β.

³ *ylurned*, γ.

⁴ *they*, α.

⁵ *wysedome*, Cx.

⁶ *hyde*, γ.

⁷ *parevove*, γ.

⁸ *Westmonaster*, γ.

⁹ *bisilich*, β.

¹⁰ *vul*, γ.

¹¹ *ȝte*, γ.

¹² *laugh*, Cx.

¹³ *Selio*, γ.

¹⁴ *Ephesum*, β. and γ.

“ quieverunt, hora risus mei in latus sinistrum se
 “ verterunt; et futurum est ut sic in sinistro latere¹
 “ jaceant per septuaginta quatuor annos, quo in tempore
 “ veniet illud durum mortalibus omen quod Dominus
 “ in Evangelio comminatus est,² Surget gens contra
 “ gentem et regnum³ adversus regnum, etc.; quia Sara-
 “ ceni insurgent in Christianos et e contra.” Et istis adjecit
 rex habitudines corporum in septem dormientibus, quod
 nulla alia pandit littera. Miserunt ilico ministri⁴ regis
 nuncios apud Nicetum Constantinopolitanum impera-
 torem ad explorandum hujus dicti⁵ veritatem; quos ille
 pie admittens ulterius transmisit ad episcopum Ephe-
 sinum ut nunciis Anglorum eximie septem dormientes
 ostenderentur; quæ et ita inventa sunt sicut rex
 prævidit. Et cito post insurrexerunt Saraceni et Turci
 Syriam, Minorem Asiam et Jerusalem occupantes; et
 mortuus est cito post imperator Henricus tertius; et
 rex Francorum Henricus⁶ potionatus obiit; et stella
 cometa⁷ viii. kalendis Maii quasi per totum mundum
 septem continuis diebus apparuit, quam sic salutavit

¹ *latere*] om. B.

² *dicens*, B.

³ *et . . . regnum*] om. A.B.

⁴ *ergo ministros*, B.

⁵ *rei*, B.

⁶ *tertius*, A.

⁷ *comites*, B.

“tornede hem to the liftside [in my lauȝhyngge tyme, and pey
 “shullep¹ so ligge on þe left side]² pre score ȝere and fourtene. TREVISIA.
 “þat tyme schal com among mankynde³ þat hard sawe þat
 “Crist manassep⁴ in the gospel, Men schal arise aȝenst men,
 “and so forþe; ffor þe Sarsyns schal arise aȝenst Cristen men,
 “and Cristen men aȝenst Sarsyns.” And also þe kyng tolde
 how þe seven⁵ slepers were⁶ arayed, and so telleþ non oþer
 storie. Anon þe kynges mynistres sente⁷ to Nicetes,⁸ emperour
 of Constantynnoble, to aspye þe soþe of pis sawe. He feng
 hem goodliche, and sent furþer⁹ to þe bishop of Ephesy¹⁰ þat
 he schulde shewe þe array of þe sevene slepers to þe messangers
 of Engelond, and so it was i-found as þe kyng hap i-seide;
 and sone þerafter þe Sarasyns and þe Turkes arise¹¹ and occu-
 pied Siria, þe lasse Asia, and Ierusalem; þe þridde Henry þe
 emperour deide sone after.¹² And Henry kyng of Fraunce was
 i-poysoned, and deide. Seven dayes¹³ tofore May, [a starre]¹⁴
 wip a briȝt blasynge crest was i-seie into al þe world¹⁵ wyde,
 [and was so y-seie]¹⁶ seven dayes continuallyche. Olyver

“turnede theim unto the lifte side in the tyme of my lauȝh- MS. HARL.
 “yngge; and it is to comme that thei schalle lye in the lifte 2261.
 “side by lxxiiijth. yere, in which tyme that harde chaunce that
 “Criste rehersethe in his Gospelle schalle comme to mortalle
 “men, Peple schalle aryse ageyne peple; for Saracenes schalle
 “ryse ageyne Cristen peple, and Cristen men ageyne theyme.”
 Also the kyng adiecte the habitudes of theire bodies, whiche
 thyngge noon oþer wrytyngge expresseþ, wherefore ministres
 of the kyngge sende diverse messengers to Nicent, emperoure f. 332 b.
 of Constantinopole, to knowe the trawthe of this mater and pro-
 cesse, whiche admittyngge theyme mekely, sende theyme to
 the bishop Ephesyne, desiringe hym that the vij. slepers
 myȝhte be schewed to the messangers of Ynglonde; and the
 messangers provede the wordes of kyngge Edward to be tru.
 And after that the Saraceyns and Turkes arysynge occupiede
 the lesse Asia and also Ierusalem; and the emperour Henre the
 thridde diede soone after; and Henre, kyng of Fraunce was
 poysonede. Also a blasynge sterre appered the viijth kalendes
 of Maii, as thro alle þe worlde by vij. daies contynually, whom

¹ *hy scholleþ, γ.*

² *From α., β., and Cx.*

³ *mankunde, γ.*

⁴ *menaceth, Cx.*

⁵ *seve, γ.*

⁶ *weren, β. and Cx.*

⁷ *sent vorþ messagers, γ.*

⁸ *Nicetis, α.*

⁹ *vorþer, γ.*

¹⁰ *Ephesie, β.*

¹¹ *arysen, Cx.*

¹² *þerafter, α.*

¹³ *daues, γ., et infra.*

¹⁴ *From α. and Cx.*

¹⁵ *worle, γ.*

¹⁶ *From α.*

monachus quidam Malmesbury Oliverus nomine:
 “ Venisti jam¹ venisti, multis [matribus lugenda; diu
 “ est quod te vidi, sed modo terribiliorem te intueor,
 “ patriæh ujus excidium vibrantem.” Ille Oliverus²
 tunc erat litteris imbutus, ævo maturus, sed immanem
 audaciam prima juventute cōnatus. Nam pennas
 manibus et pedibus nescio qua nexuerat arte ut
 Dædalino³ more volaret, fabulam pro vero amplexatus,
 collectaque⁴ summo turris aura spatio stadii et plus
 volavit; sed venti et turbinis mole violentiaque, ac
 forte temerarii facti conscientia tremulus decidit,
 cruribus suis perpetuo debilitatus. Hoc etiam anno
 dedicato die⁵ Innocentium Westmonasterio, rex Ed-
 wardus ægrotare cœpit, sub qua novissima ægritu-
 dine vidit visionem quam sibi astantibus expressit;
 “ Venerunt ad me duo viri religiosi quos aliquando in
 “ Normannia novi, dicentes se a Deo jussos⁶ ut hæc
 “ mihi nunciarent: ‘ Quoniam primores Angliæ, duces,

De morte
et prophetia
sancti Ed-
wardi.

¹ jam] om. B.

² Oliverus, from A.B.; Olwarus,
MS.

³ Dædalico, B.

⁴ a, B.

⁵ sanctorum, B.

⁶ missos, A.B.

monk of Malmesbury grette þe sterre, and spak þerto in þis manere: "Þow art i-come, [now]¹ þu art i-come, dwel² and " sorwe to wel many modres; it is ȝore þat I seie þe, but " now I see þe more dredeful³ and griseliche, þat⁴ manassest " destroyenge of þis contray." Þis Olyver was þoo a kunnyng man of lettrure,⁵ and a man of grete age; but in his ȝowþe by greet hardynesse he fondede forto flee⁶ as a bridde wip wynges.⁷ I not⁸ by what craft he fepered⁹ his feet and his hondes, for he wolde flee in Dedalus his wise, and so he took a fable in stede of a soop sawe; and so he stood on a hyȝ toures,¹⁰ and took þe wynde, and fliȝ¹¹ þe space of a furlong and more. But he was aferd of þe grete strengþe of þe wynd and of þe whirlewynde, and on caas of his awne folie dede, and fel¹² doun so þat he was lame in his þyhes¹³ terme of his lyf. Also þis ȝere, whanne Children masse¹⁴ day was i-halowed¹⁵ at Westmynstre, kyng Edward werþe sike.¹⁶ In his last siknes he sigh a siȝt, and tolde it to hem þat stood aboute hym. "Tweie men of religioun," quod þe kyng, "come to " me þat I knewe somtyme in Normandie, and seide¹⁷ þat " God hem hadde i-sent to warne me herof. For þe rapier

TREVISA.

—

Olyver monke of Malmesbury salutede in this: "Thou haste " comme nowe to be sorowede of the moders of mony peple; hit " is longe siþe y see the, but y beholde now anoper sterre moore " terrible then the, manassyng the destruccion of the cuntre." This Oliver, instructe in mony science and olde in age, usede grete boldenesse in his yowthe, in so moche that he wolde take fethers in his hondes and feete, y wotte not of that crafte, and wolde flye by the space of a forlonge lyke to Dedalus. But at the laste he hade a falle, in so moche that his legges were moore feble afterwarde alle the tyme of his lyfe. Kyng Edward began to be seke at Westemynstre in this yere, in whiche extreme infirmite he see a vision, expressyng hit to men abowte hym, seyenge, "ij. religious come to me, whom y " knewe somme tyme in Normandy, seyenge theyme to be sende " from God to schewe these thynges to me; that dukes or gover-

MS. HARL.
2261.

—

¹ From *a*.² *deol*, *β*.; *duel*, *γ*.; *doole*, Cx.³ *dredfol*, *γ*.⁴ *þat*] thou, Cx.⁵ *lettre*, *a*.; *lettere*, *γ*.⁶ *vondede vor to vle*, *γ*.⁷ *whynge*s, *γ*. and Cx.⁸ *note*, *β*.⁹ *vyperded*, *γ*.¹⁰ *an hye toure*, Cx.¹¹ *vlyȝ*, *γ*.; *flough*, Cx.¹² *fil*, *β*.¹³ *þyȝes*, *a*.; *thyȝes*, Cx.¹⁴ *Childermas*, Cx.¹⁵ *halwide*, *β*.¹⁶ *wurp syh*, *γ*.¹⁷ *sayden*, Cx.

“ ‘ episcopi, abbates, non¹ ministri Dei sed diaboli,
 “ ‘ tradidit Deus² post obitum tuum³ uno anno
 “ ‘ et die uno⁴ in manu inimici, et pervagabunt
 “ ‘ dæmones per⁵ terram istam.’ Cumque rogarem
 “ quod ad denunciationem meam possent pœnitere
 “ et liberari exemplo Ninivitarum, ‘ Non,’ inqui-
 “ unt,⁶ ‘ nam neutrum erit, quia nec isti pœnitebunt
 “ ‘ nec Deus miserebitur.’ Et dixi,⁷ ‘ Quando ergo
 “ ‘ poterit sperari remissio?’ ‘ Quando,’ inquiunt,⁸
 “ ‘ arbore viridi precisa pars decisa trium jugerum
 “ ‘ spatio a stipite divisa sive adminiculo suo trunco
 “ ‘ connexa floribus pubescere et fructus producere
 “ ‘ cœpit,’ ” Astitit tunc Stigandus archiepiscopus dicens
 vetulum senili⁹ more nugas delirare. Postmodum
 tamen sensit Anglia hujus vaticinii veritatem, quando
 per externos totaliter est suppressa et corrosa. Inde
 rex Edwardus in vigilia Epiphaniæ, postquam regna-

Stigandus
 archiepisco-
 pus.

¹ sunt, A.B.

² hoc regnum, A.

³ meum, B.

⁴ una die, B.

⁵ per] om. B.

⁶ inquiunt, from A.B.; *inquirunt*, MS.

⁷ dixit, B.

⁸ *inquiunt*, from A.; *inquirunt*, MS.

⁹ *sivile*, A.

“ dukes,¹ bisshoppes, and abbottes of Engelond beep nouzt TREVISA.
 “ Goddes children or² servauntes, but pe develes,³ God hap
 “ i-take pe kyngdom into pe enemyes hondes for twelve monpes
 “ and a day, and feendes⁴ schal walke and torne⁵ aboute in
 “ al pis lond. I prayed and bysouzte pat pey moste, be my
 “ warnynge, do penaunce and be delyvered, by ensample of
 “ pe men of Nineve. ‘Nay,’ quod pey, ‘for noþer schal be, for
 “ ‘pese⁶ men schal nouzt doo worpy penaunce, noþer God
 “ ‘schal have mercy of hem.’ Panne I seide, ‘Whan may be
 “ ‘hope and triste⁷ of forȝifnes?’ Pei answerde and seide :
 “ ‘Whan a gret⁸ tre is i-hewe adoun, and a party perof, i-kut
 “ ‘fro⁹ pe stok, and i-leide pre teme¹⁰ lengþe from pe stok,
 “ ‘burgeþ and bloweþ and bereþ fruyt wip oute eny help and
 “ ‘socour of pe stok.”¹¹ Pere stood¹² Stigandus pe archebisshop,
 and seide pat pe olde man ravede and dotede¹³ as olde men seiþ
 and¹⁴ dooþ, and was out of his witte, and spak folie and vanite;
 but afterward Engelond felede pe soþe and pe trupe of his
 prophecie, whan it was i-done¹⁵ and destroyed wip aliens and
 men of straunge landes. Panne kyng Edward deide at West-

“ noures of Ynglonde 'afore tyme, bischoppes, and abbottes, be MS. HARL.
 “ not the ministres of God, but of the develle. Wherefore God 2261.
 “ hathe ȝiffen this realme after thy dethe to the powre of the
 “ develle oon yere and oon day, and the develles schalle go
 “ thro this londe. And when y prayede that at my denuncia-
 “ cion that thei myȝhte be penitent, and delyverede after the
 “ exemple of men of Niniven, thei seide neiþer thyng scholde
 “ be, for neiþer the peple scholde be penitent, nor God scholde
 “ schewe mercy.” Then the kyng inquirede of theym when
 remission scholde be hade, thei seide, “When that the hie parte
 “ of a grete grene tre, kytte from hit, and beyng from hit by a
 “ grete space, begynneth to bere frute.” Stigandus arche-
 bisshop stondynge by, seide to the people stondynge by, that
 the communicacion of this mater was but a iape; but Eng-
 londe perceyvid this prophecy to be tru when hit was as de-
 stroyede by straunge peple. Kyng Edward was dedde and

¹ *dukes*] erased in *a*.

² *children or*] om. *a*.

³ *devel lvs*, *γ*.

⁴ *rendes*, *γ*.

⁵ *hurle*, *β*, *γ*, and *Cx*.

⁶ *pues*, *γ*.

⁷ *truste*, *Cx*.

⁸ *grene*, *β*, and *γ*.

⁹ *vram*, *γ*.

¹⁰ *temene*, *a*. and *γ*.

¹¹ *burgeþ . . . stok*] om. *Cx*.

¹² *tho*, add. *Cx*.

¹³ *dodede*, *γ*.

¹⁴ *seiþ and*] om. *a*, *β*, *γ*, and *Cx*.

¹⁵ *adoun*, *a*, *β*, and *γ*; in *subjec-*
tion, *Cx*.

Haroldus
Rex.

verat viginti tres annis et septem mensibus, apud Westimonasterium defunctus est et sepultus. *Ranulphus*.¹ Cujus vitam Aluredus Rivallensis luculenter descripsit, quam Laurentio abbati Westimonasterii direxit, et ille ulterius vitam illam sic descriptam Henrico ii^o destinavit. *Willelmus, ubi supra*.² Mox Haraldus regnum occupavit, quod per novem menses circiter tenuit. Quidam enim Edgarum Adeling, filium Edwardi filii Edmundi ferrei lateris, regem constituere moliebantur; verum quia puer erat tanto oneri minus idoneus, Haraldus comes, cui erat mens astutior, crumena facundior, et miles copiosior, sinistro omine regnum occupavit. *Ranulphus*. Tradit tamen Marianus quod rex Edwardus ante obitum suum designaverit³ Haraldum regem futurum, quem proceres mox in regem crexerunt.⁴ Hic Haraldus⁵ ab Aldredo Eboracensi archiepiscopo consecratus, statim leges iniquas destruere,⁶ æquas condere, ecclesias defendere, religiosos colere, transgressores punire, patriam tueri

¹ B. omits reference.

² De Regib. lib. ii. Script. post Bedam, p. 93.

³ *designaverat*, A.; *destinavit*, B.

⁴ *Marianus*, A.

⁵ *Haraldus*] om. B.

⁶ *destruere*, from A.; *destinere*, MS.

mynstre¹ in a twelfpe² eve, whan he hadde i-regned pre and twenty þere and seven monþes. R. Aluredus of Ryvalle discreved cleerliche kyng Edward his lyf, and sent it to Laurence abbot of Westmynstre, and he sent þat lyf, þat was so discreved, forþ to þe secunde Henry. *Willelmus de Regibus, ubi supra.* Anon Harald occupied þe kyngdom, and hilde³ aboute a nyne monþes; bote some men⁴ fondede⁵ to make Edgar Adelyng kyng. Edgar Adelyng was [þe sone of Edward, þe whiche⁶ Edward was]⁷ þe sone of Edmond yrenside; but for þe child was insuffisant⁸ to so grete a charge, erle Harald, þat was fellere of wit, and richere in þe purs,⁹ and strengere of knyȝtes, occupied þe kyngdom, and¹⁰ hilde it aboute a nyne monþes by an ungracious hap. R. But Marianus seiþ þat kyng Edward to fore his deþ ordeynede þat Harald schulde be kyng after hym, and þat þe lordes made hym kyng anon. *Item Marianus.* Þis was i-sacred of Aluredus¹¹ archebisshop of ȝork, and gan anon¹² to destroye evel lawes, and to make good lawes and riȝtful,¹³ to defende holy chirche, to worschippe good men, to punsche¹⁴ evel doers, and to save and defende þe londe. But

TREVISA.

beriede at Westemynstre, in the vigille of the Epiphany, after that he hade reignede xxiiij. yere and vij. monethes. R. The lyfe of whom Aluredus Rivallense did write nobly, whom he directe to Laurence abbot of Westemynstre, and the seide abbot sende that life soe wryten to Henre the secunde. *Willelmus de Regibus, ubi supra.* And Harolde occupiede the realme anoon as by ix. monethes. And somme men wolde have made Edgarus, sonne of Edmunde Irenside, to have been kynge; but for cause he was a childe, and not apte to that charge, Harolde was suffrede to reioyce the realme. R. Neverthesse Marianus rehersethe that kynge Edward afore his dethe made Harolde his successoure, whom the gentillmen of the londe made kynge after the dethe of kyng Edward. This Harold consecrate into the kynge by Aldredus, archebisshop off Yorke, began to destroye wickede lawes, to defende the church, to have religious men in reverence, to punysche transgressors, and to defende the cuntre. Tostius, his broþer, herynge that

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ Westmonaster, γ.² twelvyfth, Cx.³ huld, γ.⁴ men] om. β., γ., and Cx.⁵ entended, Cx.⁶ whoche, γ.⁷ From α., β., and Cx.⁸ unsuffisaunt, β.⁹ pors, γ.¹⁰ and . . . monþes] om. α.¹¹ Aldredus, α.¹² anon] om. Cx.¹³ ryȝtfol, γ.¹⁴ punyse, γ.

cœpit.¹ Sed et ejus principatu audito ² Tostius frater ejus cum sexaginta navibus de Flandria rediens Vectam insulam stipendiis et tributis multavit, circa ripas Cantiae prædas egit. Sed dum fratris sui Haraldi apparatus timeret, Lindeseyam per mare adiit, ubi villas incendit, gentem trucidavit, donec per duces Merciorum et Northimbrorum Edwynum³ et Morkarum⁴ extrusus Malcolmum regem Scotorum adiret, cum quo per totam æstatem morabatur.⁵ Interea rex Noreganorum Haraldus Harfagus,⁶ frater sancti Olavi, cum trescentis⁷ navibus in ostio Tyne⁸ fluminis applicuit, ad quem Tostius, sicut prius condixerat, sua cum classe advenit. Quod ubi Haraldo regi innotuit, expeditionem illuc movit; sed priusquam ille advenisset duo germani comites⁹ prædicti Edwynus et Morkarus,¹⁰ quamvis valide¹¹ decertassent, in fine tamen sunt contriti, datis utrinque obsidibus centum quinquaginta. Quinto post hoc die rex Haraldus apud¹² Steynes-

¹ See note 13, p. 214.

² *Deinde*, C.D.

³ *per ducem Merciorum et ducem Northimbrorum Edwinum*, A.

⁴ *Edwynum et Morkarum*] om. C.D.; *Morkatum*, B.

⁵ C.D. add: "Interea Haraldus
"timens Willelmum Normanniæ
"ducis adventum, classicum et pe-
"destrem exercitum contra ripas
"maris austrini posuit per totam
"æstatem et autumnum, sed de-

"ficientibus victu et stipendiis,
"exercitus domum rediit."

⁶ *Farfagus*, A.

⁷ *plusquam* 500, C.D.

⁸ *Tine*, A.

⁹ *Merciorum scilicet et Northimbrorum*, C.D.

¹⁰ *Morkatus vel secundum quosdam Marcherus*, B.

¹¹ *cum hostibus*, C.D.

¹² *apud*] om. C.D.

his broþer Tostius herde¹ þerof, and þan he wakened² and com wiþ twenty³ schippes out of Flaundes, and took payementes and tributes of þe Ile⁴ of Wight, and took prayes in Kent in þe see coostes; bote he dradde þe array of his broþer Harald, and wente biþ þe see into Lyndesey, and brende þere townes, and slowȝ men, forto þat he was dryve pennes by Edwyne and Morkar,⁵ dukes of Mercia and of Norþhumberlond: þanne he wente to Malcolyn kyng of Scotland, and was wiþ hym al þe somertyme. In þe mene tyme kyng of Noreganes, Harald Harefoot,⁶ Olavus his broþer, cam wiþ þre hondred schippes in þe mowþe of þe ryver [of]⁷ Tyne, þanne Tostius cam to hym with his strengþe, as þey were accorded to forehonde. Kyng Harald was i-warned þerof, and ordeyned þider greet strengþe, but or he were i-come þe tweie breþeren eorles þat we speke of raper, Edwyne and Morkar,⁵ hadde stalworthliche i-fouȝte,⁸ and were overcome at þe laste, and þere were delyvered plegges in eiper side an hondred and fifty.⁹ Here after þe fifte day kyng Harald cam to Stemesfordburgh,¹⁰ and had a strong batataile

TREVISA.

he was kyng, toke with hym lx. schippes, and come to Ynglonde, robbynge the costes off Kente, whiche dredynge Harold his broþer, fledde to Lindesey, where he brente mony townes, and did sle moche peple, untill that he was expulsede by Edwinus and Morkarus, dukes of þe Marches and off Northumbrelonde; and so he wente to Malcolinus kyng of Scottes, with whom he taryede by alle a somer. Kyng Harold, dredynge moche the commynge of William duke of Normandy, causede a grete flete of schippes to kepe the see, and settynge an hoste of men to kepe the grownde of the costes of the sowthe nye to the see by alle a somer and herveste; but money and vitells faylunge, men returnede into theire cuntrees. After that Harold Harefagus, broþer of seynte Olavus, loded in the water of Tyne with ccc. schippes, whom Tostius mette with his schippes, as he promisede afore. Harold kyng herynge that, made grete haste to ȝiffe batelle to hym; but the seide ij. breþer german, Edwinus and Morkarus, ȝiffenge soore batelle to theym, were deviete at the laste. But in the vthe day folowynge kyng Harold ȝafe batelle to þeim at Stemesford-

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ hurde, γ.² þan he wakened] þat he wa kyng, α., β., γ., and Cx., but γ omits þerof and.³ sycty, β., γ., and Cx.⁴ yl, γ.⁵ Morkar, from α., β., γ., and Cx.; Mohar, MS.⁶ Harfage, α., β., γ., and Cx.⁷ From α.⁸ yvoȝte, γ.⁹ vyfty, γ.¹⁰ -brugge, β.; -brugh, γ.; -brydge, Cx.

fortbrugge¹ superveniens regem Norreganorum et fratrem suum Tostium, quamvis acerrime esset repugnatum, in ore gladii interfecit. Olavum tamen filium regis² Norregani et Paulum ducem Orcadum acceptis obsidibus et juramentis³ ad patriam redire permisit. Ibi⁴ tamen unus Noreganus perpetua fama dignus, solus stans in ponte de Steynesfortbrugge,⁵ plusquam quadraginta viris Anglis sua securi interfectis, usque ad horam diei nonam totum exercitum Anglorum retardavit, donec unus Anglus naviculam ingressus ipsum Noricum perforamina pontis lancea perfodisset.⁶ Ex hoc eventu Haraldus multum elatus, prædam ibidem consecutam cum commilitonibus dividere dedignabatur; qua de causa multi de proceribus et plebeis offensi ipsum ad bellum Hastingense contra Willelmum properantem deseruere.

¹ *Steinefotbrugg*, A.; *Steynfordbrig*, B.

² *Haraldi*, C.D.

³ *cum viginti navibus*, C.D.

⁴ *Ibi . . . exercitibus* (page 240)]
om. C.D.

⁵ *Steineforthbrugg*, A.; *Steynbrig*, B.

⁶ *Transeuntes igitur Angli regem Noreganorum Tostium et fere totum exercitum peremerunt*, B.

and a strong¹ fiȝtinge; but he slowȝ þe kyng of Noriganes and his owne broþer Tostius; but he made Olavus þe kynges broþer of Noriganes, and Paul duke of þe ilond Orcades, swere² to hym, and took plegges of hem, and lete hem goo hoom aȝen. Bote one of þe Noreganes bare hym so pere þat he was worpy to have a name for evermore, for he stood allone on þe brygge³ of Stemesford,⁴ and slouȝ moo þan fourty Engliſche men with his owne axe, and lette þe paſſage of all þe Engliſche oost forto it was none of þe day, forto an Engliſſhe man took a boot and cam under þe brigge, [and foynede⁵ upward under⁶ þe brugge,]⁷ and stiked⁸ þe Noregan þoruȝ an hoole wip a⁹ ſpeere. For þat hap Harald was proude,¹⁰ and wolde nouȝt parte wip his knyȝtes þe prayes þat were i-take, þerfore meny of þe lordes, and of þe comynthe,¹¹ were wroop and agreved, and forsook hym whan he wente to þe bataille of Hastynges aȝenſt William. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.*

TREVISIA.

brigge, where he did slee in ſoore fiȝhte the kyng of Norway, and Tostius his awne brother, ſuffrenge Olavus ſonne of the ſeide kyng, and Paulus duke of Orcades, havyng ſuertes and fidelite made to hym, to departe to theire cuntre. Oon man of Norway was worthy to have lawde perpetualle, whiche ſtondyng on Stemesforde brygge, did sle xli^{ti} men of Ynglonde with a batelle ax, and taryenge alle the hoſte of Yngliſche men, that thei cowthe not entre on the brigge from morowe unto xij. of the clokke, with owte eny wounde, untill that a man of Ynglonde goynge with a bootte under the brigge, pereschede hym thro the body with a ſpere. Harolde the kyng, gladd of that victory, hade indignacioun to divide the grete rycheſſe geten in that felde with his peple, wherefore mony noblemen of his hoſte departede from hym, goynge to ȝife a newe batelle ageyne William the noble duke of Normandy and Conqueroure. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.*

MS. HARL.
2261.

f. 333 b.

¹ *hard*, α., γ., and Cx.² *swerye*, γ.³ *brugge*, γ.⁴ *Stemesfordbrugg*, α. and γ.⁵ *foynede*, γ.⁶ *under*] *þurȝ*, β.; *þorouȝ*, γ.⁷ From α. and β. (not in Cx.)⁸ *stikide*, β.⁹ *his*, α. and Cx.; *hys*, γ.¹⁰ *prout*, γ.¹¹ *comente*, γ.; *comonte*, Cx.

CAP. XXIX.¹[*Causa Willelmi contra Haraldum. Mors Harald.*]Gratiae
MLXVI.
Haraldi
primo

Igitur Haraldus fastigatus² in regno nil de pactis inter se et Willelmum confectis cogitabat, liberatum se putans a sacramento, eo quod filia Willelmi, quam desponsaverat, infra nubiles annos jam obierat, et etiam quia dux Willelmus conterminis bellis implicatus fuerat, Willelmus tamen eum de rupto foedere commonens,³ minas precibus intermiscebat. Haraldus econtra dixit præsumptuosum pactum non esse servandum, potissime de alieno regno promissum⁴ absque generali senatus decreto; proinde stultum juramentum frangendum fore, maxime temporis necessitate coactum.⁵ Interea Willelmus necessaria itineri parat, assensum procerum suorum captat, favorem Alexandri⁶ papæ una cum vexillo sibi directo impetrat. ⁷ Causæ autem quare dux Willelmus Angliam contra Haraldum

Nota.

¹ *Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo*, A.B.² *fatigatus*, B.³ *conveniens*, B.⁴ *promissum*] servando, B.⁵ C.D. add: " Igitur cito post mortem Edwardi audiens Normanniæ dux Willelmus nullum de regio semine in Anglia relictum, sed Haraldum usurpasse regnum quod jure consanguinitatis et duplicis sponsionis sibi debebatur, Alexandrum papam consuluit, re-

ceptoque ab ipso enim sanctorum reliquiis vexillo, circa festum Michaelis Angliam venit, et juxta Hastingsum in loco qui Pevensey dicitur applicuit; contra quem rex Haraldus celeriter processit quamvis jam sciret de tota Anglia fortiores in duobus præliis cecidisse. Die igitur Sancti Kallixti papæ, &c," on p. 240.

⁶ *domini*, B.⁷ *R.*, A.B.

Capitulum vicesimum nonum.

TREVISA.

WHANNE Harald was i-set up in þe kyngdom, and þouȝt not on þe covenantes þat were i-made bytwene hym and William, he hilde¹ hym self discharged² of þe oop, for William his douȝter þat he had i-spoused was dede wiþ ynne age of wedlok, and also for William was occupied wiþ werres in londes þat were nigh hym. Bote William warnede hym of covenant i-broke and melled manas³ wiþ praiers. Harald seide þat a nyce folie covenant schulde nouȝt be i-holde, and nameliche þe byhest of oper men⁴ kyngdom wiþ oute comyn⁵ assent of alle þe senatoures þere a lewed⁶ oth schulde be i-broke, nameliche while it was compelled to be i-swore for nede in a nedeful⁷ tyme. In þe mene tyme William arayep al þat nedep⁸ for þe iornay, and getep⁹ assent of þe lordes of his lond, and purchasep¹⁰ favour of Alisaundre þe pope wiþ a banere þat hym was i-sent. Þese¹¹ were þe causes why duke William axede and chalanged¹² Enge-

*Capitulum vicesimum nonum.*MS. HARL.
2261.

THIS Harolde reioycynge the realme of Ynglonde, thouȝhte hym as free of that promyse made to William duke of Normandy, in that the doȝhter of William, whom he scholde have mariede, diede with ynne yeres of mariage, and in that William duke of Normandy hade grete werre and batelles of cuntres nye to hym. Neverthelesse this duke sende to hym writeng pleasaunte in parte, and manassyng also, for the promyse broken that he made to hym. But Harolde sende to hym writynge ageyne, seyenge a presumptuous promisse not to be observede, and specially to hym of a strange realme with owte a generalle decrete of the londe; and also an othe or promyse made by foly to be broken, and specially coacte by necessity of tyme. Wherefore the seide duke instorethe a batelle, desirenge the favor of pope Alexander, whiche pope sende to hym licence to execute his purpose, with a baner also. R. The causes folowynge causede the seide duke to ȝiffe batelle ageyne Harolde.

¹ huld, γ.² deschargide, β.³ medled manassis, β.; medled menaces, Cx.⁴ menne, γ.⁵ comune, Cx.⁶ lewide, β.⁷ nedfol, γ.⁸ arayed . . . neded, Cx.⁹ gate, Cx.¹⁰ purchased, Cx.¹¹ þues, γ.¹² axide and chalangide, β.

impetiit hæ fuerunt, mors Aluredi cognati sui filii Emmæ per Haraldum¹ procurata,² secunda proscriptio Roberti Cantuariensis archiepiscopi, tertia promissio de successione regni per Edwardum regem si sine liberis decederet sibi facta, et tandem juramentum Haraldi ad id³ idem implendum. *Henricus, libro sexto.*⁴ Consultantibus itaque Normanniæ proceribus adinvicem super hujus expeditionis negotio,⁵ Willelmus filius Osberti ducis, dapifer⁶ regis, iter dissuasit, tum propter⁷ paucitatem aggredientium tum propter ferocitatem hostium. Exhilarati ex hoc, cæteri proceres posuerunt verba sua in ore illius⁸ Willelmi. Ille vero cum coram duce venisset, dixit se cum cæteris paratum fore ad expeditionem nec poterant cæteri præ pudore se subtrahere. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro tertio.*⁹ Cumque¹⁰ in portu Sancti Valerici dux Willelmus cum suis adversante vento diutine tardaretur,¹¹ et ob hoc vulgus submurmuraret,¹² asserens insanum fore

Causa
Willelmi
ducis contra
Haraldum
regem.

¹ pro *Aluredum*, A. ; *Haralidum*, from B. ; *Aluredum*, MS.

² *procurati*, MS.

³ *illud*, B.

⁴ Script. post Bedam, p. 367.

⁵ *negotium*, A.

⁶ *Willelmi dapifer*, B.

⁷ *propter*] om. A.

⁸ *ipsius*, A.B.

⁹ The passage is not in Willelmus.

¹⁰ *Cum*, A.

¹¹ *traderetur*, B.

¹² *submurmuraret*, from B. ; *-aretur*, MS.

lond aʒenst Harald; þe deep of Aluredus þat was his cosyn, þe TREVISA.
sone of Emma, on Aluredus [he]¹ had i-procured² his deth; þe
secounde þe excilynge of Robert archebisshop of Caunterbury;
þe þridde cause was for kyng Edward hadde byhote duke
William þat he schulde³ be kyng after hym ʒif he deide wip
oute children,⁴ and Harald was i-swore to fulfille⁵ þat heste.⁶
Henricus, libro 6º. Þe lordes of Normandie counsaillde⁷
among hem self⁸ what were best to doo of þis iornay, and
William þat was þe dukes sewere, þe sone of Osbert, coun-
saillde to leve and forsake þe iornay, bope for scarsite of
fyztinge men and for strengþe, hardines, and sternesse,⁹ and
cruelnesse¹⁰ of enemyes. Þe oper lordes were glad here of,
and putte here¹¹ answer¹² and here wordes uppon þis¹³ William
his mowþ al as he wolde seie.¹⁴ Whanne he come to fore þe
duke, he seide þat he was redy to þe iornay, and alle þe opere
lordes; þanne myʒt nouʒt þe lordes wip drawe hem for schame.
Willielmus de Regibus, libro 3º. Whanne duke William and
his men were longe i-taried in Seynt Valerik¹⁵ his haven, for
þe wynd was aʒenst hem, þe peple¹⁶ grucched,¹⁷ and seide þat

The firste was the dethe of Alfrede his cosyn, sonne to Emma MS. HARL.
somme tyme qwene of Ynglonde, caused by Harald. 2261.
The secunde was for the owtelary of Robert archebisshop of Cawn-
terbery. The thrydde was for the promission of the succession
made by kyng Edward, if he diede with owte childer, the same
promise made to hym by Harold also. *Henricus, libro sexto.*
The gentyllemen of Normandy takynge cownesaile of that viage
to be made in Ynglonde, William the sonne of Usbertus, sewer
to the duke, movede them to leve that iourney, what for the
fewe nowmbre of peple, and what for the cruelnesse. The seide
gentillemen comfortede moche with that seyenge, seide utterly
they wolde folowe the wille of the seide yonge man; this yonge
man presentede to the duke seide that he was redy to þat
iourney; the gentille men herynge that myʒhte not eny operwise
for schame. *Willielmus de Regibus, libro tertio.* This duke
William lyenge longe in the haven of Seynte Walericus for
wynde, his peple grucchede moche, seyenge that hit was foly to

¹ From Cx.

² yproced, γ.

³ a scholde, γ.

⁴ chyltern, γ.

⁵ volulle, γ.

⁶ byheste, β.; commaundement,

Cx.

⁷ counsailde, α.

⁸ silf, β.; hamsylf, γ.

⁹ steernesse, α.; stiernesse, Cx.

¹⁰ sturnnes and cruwelnes, γ.

¹¹ her, β.

¹² onswere, α.

¹³ þes, γ.

¹⁴ sygge, γ.

¹⁵ Waleryes, Cx.

¹⁶ pupel, γ.

¹⁷ grucchide, β.

alienum solum velle usurpare, præsertim Deo¹ contra certante, qui ventum accommodum arceret,² dux Willelmus fecit sacrum corpus Valerici foras³ efferri, et pro vento habendo sub divo poni,⁴ et statim prosper flatus⁵ carbasa implevit. Igitur dux Willelmus post festum⁶ Michaelis Angliam tendens apud Hastingum in loco qui Peveneseye⁷ dicitur applicuit. In exeundo autem de navi uno pede labitur et sabulo infigitur. Acclamat sibi statim miles proximus⁸ “ Domine comes, jam tenes Angliam, in proximo rex “ futurus.” Tunc omnem militem a præda coercuit, parcendum⁹ asserens rebus quæ suæ forent, sicque mansit quindecim diebus. Hoc audito nuncio Haroldus de Norico bello rediens multum festinavit, paucis stipatus milite, quia¹⁰ multos fortes in priori bello amiserat, nec tamen auxilia convocaverat, et si convocasset illi pro¹¹ manubiis in Norico bello minime distributis

¹ *de*, B.

² *aceret*, A.

³ *foris*, B.

⁴ *poni*] om. B.

⁵ *ventus*, B.

⁶ *sancti*, A.B.

⁷ *Penesheye*, B.

⁸ *approximus*, B.

⁹ *esse*, B.

¹⁰ *qui*, A.

¹¹ *pro*, from A.; *præ*, MS.

it was a woodnesse to chalange by strengþe oper men¹ lond, and nameliche while God stroof aȝenst hem, and [God]² most graunte hem good wynd ȝif þey schulde seille. Duke William make brynke³ out seint Valericus his⁴ holy body, and sette hym þeroute forto have wynde. Anon likynge wynd filled⁵ the sailles; ⁶ þanne duke William com toward Engelond after Michelmasse day, and londede at Hastyng in a place⁷ þat hatte Pevenessey.⁸ In his goynge out of his schip he slood⁹ wip his oon foot,¹⁰ and stiked in þe sond,¹¹ and þe knyȝt þat was next cried to hym [anon]¹² and seide: "Now sire eorle, þu holdest " Engelond, þu schalt riȝt newliche¹³ be kyng." Þanne he chargede þat þei schulde take no prayes, and seide þat he moste spare pinges¹⁴ þat schulde be his owne; and he lefte so þe¹⁵ fiftene dayes. Harold come fro the werre of Noreganes and herde¹⁶ tyþinges here of, and hiȝed ful¹⁷ faste,¹⁸ and hadde but fewe¹⁹ kniȝtes aboute hym, for he hadde i-lost meny stalworth men in þe raper bataille, and he hadde nouȝt i-send for more help, and þey²⁰ he hadde, men were wrooþ, and wolde have

TREVISA.

usurpe the londes of oper peple, God beyng contrarious to theyme and the wynde also. Wherefore William duke of Normandy commaunded the body of seynte Walericus to be brouȝhte and sette þerowte; and anon God seide to theyme a pleasaunte wynde, and so the seide duke toke londe at Pevenesey nye to Hastyng sone after the feste off seynt Michell. And in goynge from the schippe oon of his feete was fixede in the sonde. To whom a knyȝhte seide, "My lorde, now þou doste holde Yng- f. 334 a.
" londe, whereof þow schalle be kyng hastily." Then the seide duke commaunded his knyȝhtes to leve robbyng, contynuyng in those costes by xv. daies. Harolde returnede from the batelle ageyne men of Norway and heryng of the commyng of William duke of Normandy, made grete haste towarde this duke with a lytelle hoste, for he hade loste moche peple in the batelle afore-seide, and also moche departede from hym in þat he distribute not

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ *menne*, γ.² From *a.*, γ., and Cx.³ *bryng*, *a.* and Cx.⁴ *Waleryus*, Cx.⁵ *vulde*, γ.⁶ *seilles*, *a.*⁷ *plas*, γ.⁸ *Peveneseye*, γ.⁹ *slode*, β. and Cx.; *a slod*, γ.¹⁰ *o voot*, γ.¹¹ *soond*, β.¹² From *a.* and Cx.¹³ *neulich*, γ.¹⁴ *þingis*, β.¹⁵ *þe*] om. *a.*, γ., and Cx.¹⁶ *hurde*, γ.¹⁷ *wel*, *a.* and Cx.¹⁸ *hyede wel vast*, γ.¹⁹ *veaw*, γ.²⁰ *þeyȝ*, *a.* and γ.; *þouȝ*, β;
though, Cx.

infensi¹ se subtraxissent. Præmisit tamen Haraldus exploratores qui numerum et vires hostium specularentur, quos tamen dux Willelmus deprehensos circum² tentoria sua duxit, laute pavit, mittenti remisit; qui renunciaverunt. Haraldo pœne cunctos³ in exercitu ducis existentes presbyteros fore,⁴ eo quod totam faciem cum⁵ utroque labio rasam haberent. Angli vero tunc temporis superius labium fruticantibus pilis intonsum habebant. Econtra Haraldus dixit illos⁶ non esse presbyteros, sed validos⁷ milites. “Cur ergo,” inquit Gurth frater Haraldus minimus, “tu improvidus⁸ vis cum tam multis et validis congregari? Nos sacramentum illi non fecimus. Melius est ergo ut tu, qui juramento erga eum ligaris, ad tempus te subtrahas, et nos sacramento soluti pro patria pugnemus. Quod si vicerimus bene quidem, si victi, salva tibi erit causa tua, et nos vindicare poteris.” Ad hæc misit dux Willelmus monachum quendam ad Haraldum tria proponens, ut vel regno cederet, vel sub eo regnaturus

¹ *offensi*, B.

² *circa*, B.

³ *multos*, B.

⁴ *fore*] om. B.

⁵ *cum*] om. B.

⁶ *eos*, B.

⁷ *strenuos*, A.

⁸ *improvisus*, B.

wip drawe hem, for pey moste have no part of þe¹ prayes at þe bataile of þe² Norganes; but Harald sent forþ spies for to awaite [and see]⁴ þe nombre and þe strengþe of his enemyes. Duke William took þe⁴ spies, and hadde⁵ hem aboute his tentes and his pavylons, and fedde⁶ hem riȝt realliche, and sent hem to Harold aȝen. Þanne pey tolde Harald tipinges, and seide þat al þat were in duke William his oost were preostes, for pey hadde boþe⁷ chookes⁸ and boþe lippes i-schave. Englisshen men þat tyme usede þat⁹ heer of hire overlippes to¹⁰ schede¹¹ and nouȝt i-schore. "Nay," quod Harald, "pey beþ " no preostes, but þei beþ wel stalworþ¹² knyȝtes," "Þanne," quod Gurth, Harald his ȝongest broþer, "why wilt þu unaware " fiȝte with so meny orped men? we swore¹³ hym nevere non " oþe; þanne it is better þat þu þat art i-swore to hym, wip drawe " þe for a tyme, and lete us þat beþ nouȝt i-swore fiȝte for þe " contray. And ȝif we haveþ¹⁴ þe maistrie, wel it is; and ȝif " we beþ overcome, þe cause and þe querel is sauf to þe." ȝit duke William sente a monk to Harald, and profred hym þere pre weyes, oþer [þat]³ he schulde holde þe kyngdom freliche¹⁵ for a certeyn trbute, oþer holde þe kyngdom of duke William,

TREVISA.

the goodes geten in that felde amonge his hoste. This Harolde sende certeyne men to serche and spye prively what nowmbre of men he hade in his hostes, the seide duke fyndynge theyme abowte his tentes, refreschede theyme with meyte and drynke, and sende theym to their lord. Whiche comynge to kyng Harolde, seide that the moste parte of his hoste stode by prestes, in that alle their face was schaven in that maner at that tyme. But Harolde seide they were noo prestes, but myȝhty knyȝhtes. To whom Gurth his broþer seide, "My counsaile is that ye goe " not to the felde and we that have made noo promyse to hym " schalle fiȝhte for the cuntre, and if we have victory welle be hit. " If we be overcome thy mater schalle be goode ynowe, and thou " may venge oure dethe aftirwarde." Then this William duke of Normandy sende a monke to Harolde, purposynge thre thynges, that he schulde avoide the realme, or elles to reigne under hym, or elles to prove the victory bytwene theyme tweyne, in that

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ *part of þe*] om. Cx.² *þe*] om. a. and Cx.³ From a., γ, and Cx.⁴ *þese*, a. and Cx.⁵ *ladde*, a.; *ledde*, Cx.⁶ *vedde*, γ.⁷ *boþe*] þe, γ.⁸ *the chekes*, Cx.⁹ *þe*, a. and γ.¹⁰ *to*] om. Cx.¹¹ *yschedde*, β.¹² *stalword*, γ; *strong*, Cx.¹³ *swoor*, a.¹⁴ *habbeþ*, γ.¹⁵ *freliche . . . kyngdom*] om. a., γ, and Cx.

regnum teneret, vel spectante utroque exercitu rem inter se gladio ventilarent. Præsertim cum rex Edwardus nuper defunctus de consilio Stigandi archiepiscopi, Godewyni et¹ Sywardi comitum Angliam sibi si sine hærede decederet concessisset; in cujus rei signum filius Godewyni² et nepos sibi fuerant transmissi. Sed Haraldus sprete legatione monachi illius respondit negotium fore gladiis actitandum, hoc solum imprecans, ut Deus inter illos judicaret. Convenientibus ergo ad locum certaminis hinc inde exercitibus, die sancti Kalixti, pridie idus Octobris, Sabbato,³ in loco ubi⁴ postmodum constructa est abbatia de Bello, Angli⁵ ut accepimus totam noctem bellum præcedentem cantibus et potibus duxerunt insomnem. Mane pedites inprimis cum bipennibus consertam scutorum testitudinem fecerunt, quod profecto valuisset nisi Normanni fugam simulassent. Rex ipse Haraldus pedes juxta vexillum suum cum fratribus suis duobus stabat, quod postmodum domino papæ transmissum fuerat. Econtra Normanni tota nocte confessione peccatorum, mane divinæ communioni vacabant, pedites cum arcubus in prima fronte, milites retro divisus alis consistebant. Comes Willelmus bel-

¹ *et*] om. A.

² *Godwini*, B.

³ *Sabbato*] per diem Sabbati, sub hora diei tertia anno ut supra, B.

⁴ *ibi*, B.

⁵ C.D. omit *Angli . . . Ranulphus* (p. 244)], and insert: "ab
" hora diei tertia usque ad noctis

" crepusculum viriliter utrimque
" decertatum est, sed sagittariis du-
" cis Willelmi prævalentibus rex
" Haraldus cum duobus fratribus
" suis Gurth et Leofwino ac cæteris
" Angliæ nobilibus quam pluribus,
" ut ferunt, in bello occubuit. *Gi-*
" *raldus in Itinerario.*"

and regne under¹ hym, oper þey tweyne schulde fiȝte to gidre² TREVISA.
 eiper wiȝ oper in þat querel, in siȝt of boȝe oostes, nameliche
 while kyng Edward was dede þat hadde i-graunted hym Enge-
 lond, ȝif he deide wiȝ oute heire, and by counseile and assent
 of Stigandus þe archebisshop [and]³ of þe orles⁴ Godwyn
 and Syward; in token þerof Godwyn, and Syward⁵ his sone,
 and his newew, were i-sent to duke William. But Harolde wolde
 nouȝt assente to þe monkes message, but seide þat þe cause
 schulde be dereynede by dent⁶ of swerd, and prayed oonliche
 þat God schulde deeme bytwene hem tweyne. Þanne the oostes
 in eiper side come to þe place of þe bataille in þe day of seint
 Calixte þe pope, þe fourtenþe day of Octobre, in a Satirday, in
 þe place⁷ þere þe abbay of Bataille is i-buld. As we beep i-
 formed,⁸ þe nyȝt tofore þe bataille, Englisshe men ȝaf hem to
 songe and to drinke⁹ alnyȝt, and wook¹⁰ [al nyȝt].¹¹ Erliche
 amorwe foot men wiȝ her axes made a greet strengþe of
 schildes, and sette hem to gidres, and hadde i-had þe maistrie
 ne hadde¹² þe Normans i-feyned to flee. Kyng Harald stood
 on his feet¹³ by his baner wiȝ his tweie breperen: þat baner
 was afterward i-sent to þe pope. Þe Normans þe nyȝt tofore
 þe bataile schroof¹⁴ hem of her synnes, and were i-houseled
 erliche amorwe. Foot men and archeres were i-set in þe
 bataille, and þanne knyȝtes wiȝ wynges¹⁵ in eiper side. Duke

kyng Edward grawnte hym to be his successour if he died MS. HARL.
 with owte yssue by cownsaile of nowblemen of þe realme. But 2261.
 Harolde despisyng the message, seide hit scholde be tryede with
 a swerde, preyenge God to iugge betwene þeim. The hostes
 gedrede and nye to gedre in the feste of seynte Calixt, men of
 Ynglonde ȝafe theyme to ryette and syngyng in the nyȝhte
 afore thro alle the nyȝhte. And the Normannes ȝafe theym to
 preiere, to confession of theire synnes, and in the morowe to the
 receyvynge of þeire Maker. In the vowe of whom were foote
 men with bawes, and other partes were sette in ordre after use

¹ *undyȝ*, γ.² *to gidre*] om. α. and β.³ From α., β., and γ.⁴ *erles*, γ.⁵ *and Syward*] om. Cx.⁶ *dynt*, α. and Cx.⁷ *plas*, γ.⁸ *enformed*, α., β., γ., and Cx.⁹ *drynke and woke al nyȝt*, γ.¹⁰ *and wook alnyȝt*, α.¹¹ From Cx.¹² *naulde*, α., β. and γ.; *ne had be*
that, Cx.¹³ *veet*, γ.¹⁴ *schrof*, β. and γ.; *shrofe*, Cx.¹⁵ *whynge*s, γ.

lum exhortans sub ipso tumultu loricam inversam indutus, casum risu correxit, "Vertetur," inquit, "robur " comitatus in regnum." *Henricus*.¹ Sed antequam acies coirent, quidam ex parte Normannorum, nomine Taylfer,² ensem jactando ludens coram exercitibus, unum vexilliferum Anglorum sibi occurrentem occidit; secundo id idem de quodam alio fecit; sed tertium quoque interficiens et ipse interfectus est. Et statim acies invicem offenderunt³ cum cantilena Rolandi ex parte Normannorum inchoata; protensumque⁴ bellum ab hora diei tertia usque ad vesperam, neutra parte cedente, sed sagittarii ducis multum prævaluerunt. ⁵[*Tunc dux*] innuit suis ut fugam simularent; quo commento Anglorum cuneus solutus⁶ est, quasi ad invadendum hostes palantes; sed Normanni redintegratis⁷ ordinibus reversi dispersos Anglos ventilarunt. Tandem Haraldus

De morte
Haraldi.

¹ Lib. vii. Script. post Bedam, p. 368.

² *Tailifer*, A.

³ *offenderunt*, from A.B.; *ostenderunt*, MS.

⁴ *est*, A.B.

⁵ *Tunc dux*, from A.B.

⁶ *solutus*, B.

⁷ *reducte grat*, B.

William confortede hym¹ to þe bataile, and was war þat his habergeon² was i-torned yn and out, and amended þat hap wip a bourde, and seide þe strengþe of an erldome schal torne into a kyngdom. *Henricus*. Bote or³ þe scheltroms⁴ com to gidres, oon of þe Normans side,⁵ þat heet Talyfer by his name, cast his swerd and pleide tofore þe oostes, and slow³ þe baner-rer⁶ of Englisshemen þat cam aʒenst hym, and dede⁷ eft þe same of anoper; also he slow³ þe þridde, and was i-slawe hym self. þanne anon þe scheltrons smyte to gidres wip Rolond⁸ his song, þat was bygonne in þe Normans side. þe bataille dured from underne of þe day to evesong⁹ tyme, and never noþer partie wolde wip drawe. Bote þe dukes archers hadde here forþ, þanne þe duke made a tokene to his men þat þei schulde feyne to flee. And by þat wile Engliche men were begiled, and disarayd hem as it were for to pursewe,¹⁰ and to rese on her enemyes; bote whan þe¹¹ Engliche men [were so out of aray, þe Normans arrayed hem eft, and tornede aʒen uppon þe Engliche men]¹² þat outrayed,¹³ and chased hem in every side.

TREVISA.

of batelle. Afore this conflicte, the seide duke turnede owte the MS. HARL. 2261.
 wronge side of his haburion for haste, whiche perceyvyng that
 lauʒhede, seyenge an erldome is turnede to a realme. *Henricus*.
 But afore the hostes mette, a man of Normandy, Tailefer by
 name, toke a toohonded swerde, and playenge afore the hostes
 did slee oon of Ynglishe men berynge a standart metyng hym,
 and after an other, and the seide Tailefer sleynge the thrydde
 man was sleyne also, and with that the hostes mette togedre
 with a songe of Rolland begunne of the parte of the Normannes; f. 334 b.
 whiche batelle, was protendede from thre of the klokke untill
 eve, neiper parte seasenge from fiʒhte; but the archers of the
 duke prevaylede moche that day. At the laste this duke made
 a signe to his men that thei scholde flee, that doen Ynglishemen
 were dispersede anoon as to folowe the chase. But the Nor-
 mannes gedrede into an ordre made grete murdre then of

¹ hym] his men, β. and Cx.;
 hys men, γ.

² haberioun, α. and β.; haburion,
 γ.; haberion, Cx.

³ ar, γ.

⁴ scheltrons, α. and β.; er that the
 shiltrons, Cx.

⁵ syde, α.

⁶ banyour, α., β., γ., and Cx.

⁷ dude, γ.

⁸ Roulandes, β.; Roland, γ.

⁹ eveson, γ.

¹⁰ pursywe, γ.

¹¹ þe] om. α.

¹² From α., γ., and Cx.

¹³ outrayed] were out of aray, α.,
 γ., and Cx.

ietu sagittæ violato¹ cerebro sive oculo² procubuit. Jacentis femur unus militum gladio infodit, ob quod a militia per Willelmum pulsus est,³ eo⁴ quod rem ignavam fecisset. Willelmus ea die tres equos electissimos sub se confossos amisit; perstitit tamen ita⁵ ut nil sanguinis de corpore suo exiret. Peracta victoria Willelmus suos occisos sepelit;⁶ hostibus, si qui vellent, id idem concessit.⁷ Corpus Haraldi matri ejus id deposcenti sine pretio misit, quod ipsa apud Waltham monasterium [canonicorum quod ipse fundaverat sepelivit.]⁸ *Ranulphus*. Vult autem⁹ Giraldus Cambrensis¹⁰ in suo itineralio quod¹¹ Haraldus multis confossus vulneribus, oculoque sinistro sagitta perduto, ad partes Cestrenses¹² victus evasit,¹³ ubi¹⁴ sancta conversatione vitam ut creditur anachoritam in cella Sancti¹⁵ Jacobi juxta ecclesiam Sancti Johannis feliciter consummavit,¹ quod ex ejus ultima confessione palam [fuit].¹⁶ Huic et¹⁷ opinioni attestatur fama publica in urbe,¹⁸

Haraldus
apud Wal-
tham sepe-
litur.

¹ *violento*, A.

² *per medium oculis*, B.

³ *est*] om. B.

⁴ *eo*] om. A.

⁵ *ita*] om. B.

⁶ *sepelivit*, B.

⁷ *concedit*, A.B.

⁸ From A.B.

⁹ *tamen*, A.B.

¹⁰ *Cambrensis*] om. B.

¹¹ *Rectius tamen aestimatur quod ipse rex*, C.D.

¹² *Cestria*, A.B.

¹³ *vivus vadit*, B.

¹⁴ *ubi*, from B. ; *ut*, MS.

¹⁵ *Sancti*] om. C.D.

¹⁶ *fuit*, from A.B. ; *fuit*. *Cujus tumba adhuc in ecclesia Sancti Johannis Cestriae ad dorsum crucis in medio arcae crebro ostenditur. Alfridus*, C.D.

¹⁷ *etiam*, A. ; *autem*, B.

¹⁸ *illa*, A.B.

At þe laste Haralde was i-hit¹ wip an arwe, and lost his oon eyȝe,² and was i-hurt in þe brayn and fil³ downe in þat place. And oon of þe knyȝtes [smote hym]⁴ in þe pigh while he lay pere: þerfore William put þat knyȝt out of þat⁵ chivalrie, for he hadde i-doo an unkonnyng dede. Þat day William lost þre þe beste hors þat he hadde, and tweie⁶ i-stiked riȝt under hym; but he bare hym so þat no blood come out of his body. Whanne þe victorie was i-doo, William buried his men þat were i-slawe, and graunted his enemyes to doo þe same who þat wolde, and sente Harald his body to Harald his moder wip oute eny mede,⁷ as sche⁸ hadde i-prayed, and sche buried hym at Waltham in þe abbay of chanouns þat Harald hadde i-founded. R. Bote Giralde Cambrensis in his book þat hatte Itinerarius wolde mene þat Harald hadde many woundes and loste his left yȝe⁹ wip a strook of an arwe,¹⁰ and was overcome, and scapede to þe contray of Chestre, and lyvede þere holily, as me trowep, an ankers lyf in Seint Iames celle faste¹¹ by Seint Iohn his chirche, and made a gracious ende, and þat was i-knowe by his laste confessioun; and þe comyn¹² fame accordeþ in þat citee to þat sawe. Also Aluredus

TREVISIA.

Ynglischemen. At the laste kyng Harolde persede with an arowe thro the eie in the breyne diede þer; whiche dedde and lyenge on the grounde, a knyȝhte of Normandy pereschede his hippe with a spere. The seide duke perceyvyng that, expellede that knyȝhte utterly from his servyce, in that he did ageyne knyȝhtehode. This William duke of Normandy loste thre noble horses sleyn under hym þat day, ȝitte he schedde not oon drope of bloode. That victory hade, William commaunded his men to be beriede, grawntyng licence to his adversaries to bery theire dedde men also, sendyng the body of Harolde to his moder desirenge hit, whiche sche beryede at þe monastery of Waltham, whom sche made. R. Neverthelesse Geraldus rehersethe in his itinerary that Harolde wounded soore, and his lifte eie pereschede with an arowe fledde to the cite of Chestre, where he lyvede as an ankor in a chapelle of Seynte Iames nyc to the church of seynte Iohn. This reporte is hade comunely in the same cite, and also Aluredus Ryvallense, in his xxvj^{ti}

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ *smyten*, Cx.² *on ye*, γ.³ *on þe breyn and vul*, γ.⁴ From β. and Cx.⁵ *þat*] om. Cx.⁶ *were*, α., γ., and Cx.⁷ *myde*, γ.⁸ *leo*, β.; *hue*, γ.⁹ *ye*, γ.; *lyft eye*, Cx.¹⁰ *arewe*, γ.¹¹ *vaste*, γ.¹² *commune*, Cx.

et etiam Aluredus Ryvallensis in vita regis Edwardi, capitulo xxvi., in fine, ubi dicit quod Haraldus aut misere occubuit aut pœnitentiæ reservatus evasit. *Alfridus*. Regis igitur Haraldi morte nunciata, comites Merciorum et Northimbrensiū,¹ Edwynus et Morkarus, qui propter loci arctitudinem, seu potius propter manubias in bello Norico minus distributas, ab Haraldo² se subtraxerant, Londoniam venerunt; sororem suam Alaritham,³ Haraldi uxorem, ad urbem Legionum,⁴ id est Cestriam, transmiserunt, ac una cum Aldredo Eboracensi archiepiscopo et Londoniensibus Edgarum Adeling⁵ in regem erigere, et pro eo pugnare, promiserunt;⁶ sed Willelmi timore invalescente⁷ a promissis resilierunt; unde et hi omnes cum cæteris nobilibus ad Willelmum venientes, datis obsidibus cum fidelitate jurata,⁸ manus ei dederunt.

EXPLICIT LIBER SEXTUS.

¹ *Northimbrorum*, A.

² *seu . . . Haraldo*] om. C.D.

³ *Agitham*, A.; *Agiltham reginam regis*, C.D.

⁴ *quod nunc Cestria dicitur, eo quod remota esset, et tuta transmissa*, C.D.

⁵ *regis Eadmundi ferrei nepotem*, C.D.

⁶ *permiserunt*, B.

⁷ *paulatim*, C.D.

⁸ C.D. add: "die Natalis Domini, quæ tunc feria secunda evenit, apud Westmonasterium dux Willelmus coronatus est in regem ab Aldredo Eboracensi. Nam licet Stigandus Dorobornensis plurimum ei blandiretur, coronam tamen de manu ejus recipere recusavit, astucia profecto qua pollebat prohibitores ex parte papæ sub-

"ornante. Juravit rex in coronatione sua, tactis sacrosanctis, quod jura ecclesiæ defenderet, populum suum juste regeret, leges rectas statueret. Origo autem causæ quia dux Willelmus Angliam petiit hæc est. Orto aliquando inter regem Edwardum et comitem Godwinum gravi discordio, comes exilio pellitur; qui tandem reconciliatus dedit regi obsides, Wilnotum filium suum, et et Hakun filium Snani filii sui; quos obsides rex Edwardus misit statim duci Normanniæ Willelmo custodiendos. Mortuo post hoc Godwino, petiit Haraldus filius ejus licentiam a rege Edwardo, et vix optinuit, ut visitare posset fratrem suum et nepotem in transmarinis partibus, et for-

Rivallensis [in]¹ seint Edward his lyf, capitulo 26° in þe TREVISA.
 ende, þere² seiþ þat Harald oper deide wrecchedly, oper he
 askapede, and was i-kept to do verray³ penaunce. R. Þanne
 whanne king Haraldes deep was i-knowe, þe erles of Norþum-
 berlond and of Mercia, Edwyn and Markarus, þat hadde wip-
 drawe hem self⁴ from Harald for streytenes of places, oper more
 verrayliche⁵ for wreppe þat þe prayes were nouȝt i-deled
 at þe bataile of Noregane, þei⁶ come to Londoun, and took
 [her]⁷ suster Algitha, Harald his wif, and sent hire to Chestre;
 and þei and Aluredus⁸ archebisshop of ȝork and þe Londoners
 byhet⁹ þat þei wolde make Edgar Adlyng kyng, and fiȝte for
 hym; but for þe drede of William encresed þey wip drow hem,
 and fulfilled¹⁰ nouȝt þat þey hadde byhote. And alle pese¹¹
 wip opere noble men come to William and ȝaf hym plegges,
 and swoor hym fewte and dede hym suerte.¹²

Explicit liber sextus.

chapitre, in the ende, rehersethe in the lyfe of seynte Edward MS. HARL.
 that Harolde other diede miserably or was reservede to penaunce. 2261.
Alfridus. The dethe of kyng Harolde schewede, Edwinus
 and Morkarus, erles of the Marches and of Northumbrelonde,
 whiche withdrewede theyme from kyng Harolde, come to
 London; whiche sende Algitha their suster, wife of Harolde,
 to the cite of Chestre, with Aldredus archebisshop of Yorke and
 of London, promisyng to erecte Edgarus Adelynge into kyng,
 and to fiȝhte for hym. But the fame of this noble duke spryng-
 ynge thei wente from their purpose, whiche commynge to the
 seide duke ȝafe their hendes to hym promisyng fidelite, plegges
 and suertes pereof taken to the seide duke of Normandy.

Explicit liber sextus.

¹ From Cx.; and MS.

² *he*] add. *β*.

³ *worþy*, *α*. and Cx.

⁴ *hamsylf*, *γ*.

⁵ *vereylich*, *γ*.

⁶ *hy*, *γ*.

⁷ From *β*. and Cx; *here*, *α*. and *γ*.

⁸ *Aldredus*, *α*. and Cx.

⁹ *byhyte*, *γ*.

¹⁰ *folvullede*, *γ*.

¹¹ *þues*, *γ*.

¹² *surte*, *γ*.

INCIPIT LIBER SEPTIMUS.

CAP. I.

[*De Willelmo primo, Angliæ rege.*]

WILLELMUS igitur¹ Londoniam veniens coronatus est
in regem apud Westimonsasterium ab Aldredo Eboracensi,

“ san reducere si posset. Nave
“ tum ascensa jactatus est in Pon-
“ ticum, quem consul terræ tradidit
“ duci Willelmo Normanniæ. Cui
“ tandem vix liberato ait dux Wil-
“ lelmus; Rex Angliæ Edwardus
“ dum simul juvenes morabamur,
“ fide interposita pollicitus est mihi
“ quod si rex foret et hæredem non
“ haberet, jus regni in me trans-
“ ferret. Tu quoque si in hoc ne-
“ gocio opera mihi tuleris, et cas-
“ tellum Dovoræ cum puteo aquæ
“ quem in eo facies ad opus meum
“ servaveris, et modo nepotem tuum,
“ et cum in Angliam regnaturus
“ venero fratrem tuum, incolumem
“ recipies, et quicquid a me ratio-
“ nabiliter postulaveris, optinebis.
“ Sensit Haroldus periculum, et
“ perlatis reliquiis ad promissa
“ servanda juramentum præstitit.
“ Recepto itaque nepote patriam
“ rediens, cuncta ex ordine regi
“ narravit. Cui rex: Nonne dixi
“ tibi me ab olim ducem Willel-
“ mum novisse, et te in regni jac-
“ turam recessisse. Præsensi ex
“ hoc clades regno venturas, quæ
“ ne in diebus meis contigant Deum
“ rogo. Obiit tandem Edwardus;
“ successit Haraldus. Cui protinus
“ mandavit dux Willelmus quod,
“ quamvis violata fide cætera non
“ servasset, si tamen filiam suam
“ in conjugem duceret, leviter cæ-
“ tera cuncta ferret, alioquin reg-

“ num Angliæ cito invaderet. At
“ ille respondit, nec hoc facere,
“ nec aliud formidare. Unde dux
“ Willelmus indignatus, et mortem
“ Aluredi cognati una cum pro-
“ scriptione Roberti archiepiscopi
“ per Godwinum procuratis re-
“ center recordatus, præmonstrato
“ prius domino papæ jure quod in
“ regno Angliæ sic competeret,
“ Angliam occupavit, prælium in-
“ stauravit. De quo prælio puta-
“ bantur Franci qui interfuerant
“ quod cum tanta strages et fuerat
“ Normannorum, victoria indubi-
“ tanter sit Dei judicio, non hu-
“ manæ potentiae adscribenda. *Hen-*
“ *ricus, lib. vi.* Consultantibus
“ Normanniæ proceribus adinvicem
“ supra hoc expedicionis negotio;
“ Willelmus filius Osberti, ducis
“ Willelmi dapifer, iter dissuasit,
“ tam propter paucitatem adven-
“ tantium tum propter ferocitatem
“ hostium. Exhilarati ex hoc pro-
“ cures posuerunt verba sua in ore
“ illius dapiferi. Ille vero cum
“ coram duce venisset, se cum
“ cæteris paratum esse ad expedi-
“ tionem, nec poterant cæteri pro
“ pudore se substrahere. Explicit
“ liber sextus, incipit liber sep-
“ timus.”

¹ ut prædictum est apud West-
monasterium die Natalis in regem
coronatus in proxima, C.D.

INCIPIT LIBER SEPTIMUS.

TREVISA.

Capitulum primum.

WHAN¹ William cam to London and was i-corowned kyng at Westmynstre² of Aldredus archebissshop of ȝork, and voydede

INCIPIT LIBER SEPTIMUS.

MS. HARL.
2261.

Capitulum primum.

THIS noble duke comen to London, was crownede kyng at Westemynstre of Aldredus archebischop of Yorke, Stigan-

¹ *Thanne*, α. and β.

| ² *Westmonaster*, γ.

declinato Stigando Cantuariensi, die Natalis Domini, quæ tunc feria secunda accidit. *Willelmus de Pontificibus*,¹ *libro primo*.² Sed in proxima Quadragesima Normaniam adiit, fratrem suum Odonem Baiocensem episcopum ad custodiam Anglorum reliquit,³ plures⁴ Angliæ nobiles secum duxit, scilicet comites Edwynum et Morkarum, Edgarum Adeling, et potissime Stigandum archiepiscopum, quamvis in hoc jugiter renitentem, sed velamine tamen honoris hoc fecit, ne quid perfidiæ se absente per ejus auctoritatem pullularet in Anglia. Inter quæ difficile est dictu quantis eum exceperit⁵ obsequiis, dignanter assurgendo, processionaliter occurrendo, longa serie pompæ. Sed⁶ quicquid his tegebatur involucris erupit postmodum in clarum quando, veniente⁷ Angliam legato papæ, de regis conniventia consilium celebrante,⁸ Stigandus depositus est, fidem regis jugiter interpellans. Rex autem, ut satis noverat,⁹ blande se excusans, et præceptum papæ¹⁰ objiciens, Stigandum quoad viveret in vinculis Wyntoniam detinuit. *Alfredus*. Post hæc imminente hieme rex Willelmus Angliam rediit, impor-

Deposito
Stigandi
archiepi-
scopi.

¹ *Regibus*, B.

² lib. iii. Script. post Bedam, p. 271.

³ *Angliæ reliquit*, A.; *Angliæ dimisit*, B.

⁴ *plures*] om. B.

⁵ *extemperit*, B.

⁶ *et*, A.

⁷ *in*, B.

⁸ *de . . . celebrante*] om. B.

⁹ *noverat*, C.D.

¹⁰ *se*, B.

Stygandus archebisshop of Caunterbury, and was i-crowned in a mydwynter day, pat fil pat 3ere on¹ a Monday. *Willelmus de Pontificibus*. But pe nexte Lente² perafter he wente into Normandie, and lefte his broper, bisshop of Bayon, to kepe Engelond. And hadde wip hym [pe]³ gentile men, and nameliche pe eorles Edwyn and Markarus⁴ and Edgar Edlyng,⁵ and most nameliche Stigandus pe archebisshop, pei⁶ [he]⁷ wipstood in pat al pat he myzte, he ladde hem wip hym as it were for to doo hem worschippe, bote his meyny⁸ specialliche for non tresoun schulde be i-doo, in his absence⁹ in Engelond, by auctorite of Stigandus. Among all opere it is harde for to telle how grete worschippe he dede¹⁰ to Stigandus, for he wold arise aʒenst hym and come aʒenst hym wip processiouun, and pat wip greet boost and array, bote al pat was i-closed and i-hid¹¹ in pat doynge come out afterward clere i-now whanne pe popes legat com into Engelond, and made a counsaile by assent of pe kyng, and Stigandus was i-sette downe¹² and praid besiliche¹³ pe kyng of his grace. Pe kyng excused hymself wip faire wordes, as he kowpe¹⁴ wel inow, and seide pat he myzte nouzt doo aʒenst pe popes wille and¹⁵ heste. And so he heelde¹⁶ Stigandus in bondes at Wynchestre terme of his lif. *Alfridus*. Here after aʒenst wynter kyng William cam into Engelond,

dus archebisshop of Yorke¹⁷ declynede, on Christemasse day. MS. HARL. *Willelmus, libro primo*. Whiche wente to Normandy in 2261. Lente nexte folowyng, levyng Odo the bisshop Baiocense, f. 335 a. his brother, to kepe Ynglonde, takynge with hym the noble men of Ynglonde, Edwynus the erle and Morkarus, Edgar Adelynge, and specially Stigandus archebisshop of Cawnterbery, pau3he he was lothe perto, leste eny treason scholde reigne in Ynglonde by his falsenesse in the absence of the kyng. And what folowede of that Stigandus archebisshop of Cawnterbery hit schalle be expresse in his place and ordre. *Alfridus*. After that, wynter drawynge nye, kyng William re-

¹ on] in, β.

² Leynte, α. and β.

³ From α., β., γ., and Cx.

⁴ Morkarus, α.

⁵ Adelyng, α. and β.; Adelynge, γ.

⁶ pei] though, Cx.

⁷ From α. and β.

⁸ meynge, α. and γ.; mengug, β.; mening, Cx.

⁹ absens, γ.

¹⁰ dide, β.

¹¹ yhud, γ.

¹² deposed and set a down, Cx.

¹³ bysyliche, γ.

¹⁴ koupe, α.; coupe, β.

¹⁵ wille and] om. α. and γ.

¹⁶ hilde, α.; huld, γ.

¹⁷ Sic.

Gratiae
MLXVII.
Willelmi
II.

tabile tributum Anglis induxit. Civitatem Excestriam contra se rebellantem obsedit et infregit. Githa comitissa, uxor quondam Godewini, relictâ urbe, Flandriam navigio transiit. *Willelmus de Regibus*,¹ libro tertio.² In ista obsidione murale urbis quasi ultro decidit, et ingressum patefecit. Nam unus e civibus supra murum stans nudato inguine pudendo sonitu auram foedaverat. Hoc quoque anno procures Northimbrorum sævitiam Willelmi formidantes, sumptis secum Edgardo Adeling cum matre sua Agatha ac sororibus duabus Margareta et Christiana, ad regem Scotorum Malcolmum navigaverunt.³ *Ranulphus*. Volunt tantum⁴ nonnulli quod Edgarus prædictus videns res Anglorum undique turbari, ascensa navi cum matre sua et sororibus reverti in patriam propriam qua natus fuerat disponebat, sed⁵ suborta tempestate Scotiam adire cogeatur. Qua occasione actum est ut rex Scotiæ Malcolmus Margaretam duceret in uxorem, de qua genuit sex filios et duas filias. E

¹ Script. post Bedam, p. 102, but the reading is *Oxoniam*, not *Exoniam* or *Excestriam*: but see Freeman's *Norman Conquest*, vol. iv., p. 156.

² C.D. add: "et cito post Ma-

" tilda uxor regis Willelmi Angliam
" venit, et ab Aluredo Eboracensis
" regina coronatur."

³ *navigarunt*, A.

⁴ *tamen*, A.; *tamen quidam*, C.D.

⁵ *et*, A.

and put¹ a tribut uppon Englysshe men grettere þan þey myȝte bere, and byseged² Excetre, þat was rebel aȝenst hym, and brak þe citee. Githa þe countas,³ þat was somtyme Godwyn his wif, forsook⁴ þe citee, and seilled into Flaundres. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro 3º.* In þis seege þe towne wal fil⁵ downe as it were for the nones, and so þe enemyes come yn; for oon of þe enemyes⁶ stood on þe wal, and dede⁷ doun þe⁸ breeche, and defouled þe ayer wip þe foule⁹ noyse of his neper ende. Also [þat ȝer]¹⁰ þe lordes of Northumberlond dradde þe cruelnesse¹¹ of William, and took wip hem Edgar Adelyng, and his moder Agath, and his tweie sustres Margarete¹² and Cristian, and seilled¹³ to Malcolyn¹⁴ kyng of Scotland. R. Bote som men wil mene þat þis Edgar sigh þat þe þinges of Englysshe men [were]¹⁵ destourbed in everiche side, and took a schippe, and caste forto seille wip his moder and his tweie sustres¹⁶ into his own contray pere he was i-bore; bote pere come greet tempest and droof¹⁷ hym into Scotlond. By occasion þerof it was þat Malcomus¹⁸ kyng of Scotlond wedded Edgar his suster Margarete,¹⁹ and gat²⁰ on here sixe sones and tweie douȝtres.

TREVISA.

turnede to Yngelonde, commaundyng the peple to pay a tribute as importable to theyme; segyng the cite of Excestre, rebellyng ageyn hym, and brake hit; and Githa cowntesse, somme tyme wife of Godewinus the erle, levynge the cite, fledde to Flandres. Gentillemen off Northumbrelonde, dredynge cruellenesse of kyng William, takenge with theim Edgar Adelyng, and Agatha his moder, with Margaret and Christian his susters, saylede to Malcolmus kyng of Scottes. R. But mony men reherse that Edgar Adelyng, seenge Ynglonde to be trowblede on every side, takynge schippe with his moder and ij. susters, intended to have sailede into the cuntre where he was borne, but a tempeste trowblenge the see, he was brouȝhte into Scotlonde. Where hit happede þat Malcolmus kyng of Scottes mariede Margaret suster of Edgar to his wife, of whom he gate vj. sonnes and ij. doȝhters;

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ pot, γ.² bisegide, β.³ contas, α.⁴ vorsouk, γ.⁵ vul, γ.⁶ cyteseyns, Cx.⁷ dude, γ.⁸ þe] hys, γ.⁹ vout, γ.¹⁰ From α.¹¹ cruwelnes, γ.¹² Margrect, α.; Margret, β., et infra.¹³ seylide, β.¹⁴ Malcolyn, γ.¹⁵ From α. and γ.¹⁶ soters, γ.¹⁷ drof, γ.¹⁸ Malcolyn, Cx.¹⁹ soster Margrete, γ.²⁰ gat] om. α.

quibus Edgarus, Alexander, David reges post patres fuerunt;¹ Matilda nupsit regi Anglorum Henrico primo de quibus processit Matildis imperatrix.² Altera filia Maria nupsit Eustachio comiti Bononiæ, de qua processit Matildis quæ post nupsit regi³ Stephano. Hoc quoque anno rex Willelmus firmavit castrum apud Snotyngham et aliud apud Lincolniam et duo castra apud Eboracum.⁴ Hoc⁵ etiam anno Matildis regina Angliam veniens de Normannia coronata est ab Aldredo.⁶ *De adventu Danorum.*⁷ Haraldus et Canutus filii Swani regis Danorum cum ducentis navibus⁸ in ostio Humbræ fluminis applicuerunt, quibus Edgarus Adeling⁹ se dedit.¹⁰ De quorum adventu archiepiscopus Aldredus tam tristis effectus est ut moreretur iii. idus Septembris. Octavo post hoc die Normanni custodes castellorum¹¹ timentes ne domus suburbii forent Danis suffragia¹² ad implendum fossas, eas incenderunt; sed flamma nimis ex-

¹ *primogenita filia*, B.

² *de . . . imperatrix*] om. B.

³ *Angliæ*, C.D.

⁴ *Alfridus*, C.D.

⁵ *Hoc . . . Danorum*] om. C.D.

⁶ *Alfredo*, B.

⁷ A.B. omit heading.

⁸ *de Dacia venientes*, C.D.

⁹ *Eadelyng*, B.

¹⁰ *junxit*, C.D.

¹¹ *castrorum Eboraci*, B.

¹² *eas incendere ceperunt*, C.D.

Matildis
uxor Wil-
helmi con-
questoris
coronata est
ab episcopo
Aldredo.

Gratiæ
MLXVIII.
Willelmi
III.

TREVISA.

Pre of his sones were kynges after þe fadir, Edgar, Alisaundre, and David. Moold,¹ Malcolynes douȝter was i-mariet to þe firste Henry kyng of Engeland; of hym² com Moold þe emperesse.³ Þe oþer douȝter Marie was i-mariet to Eustas erle of Bonoun;⁴ of here com Moold þat was i-mariet to kyng Steven. Also þat ȝere kyng William made a strong castel at Snotingham, [þat now hatte Notyngham,]⁵ and anoþer at⁶ Lincolne, and tweyne at ȝork. Also þat ȝere Moold⁷ þe queene com out of Normandie into Engeland, and was i-crowned of Aldredus. Harald and Canutus, þe sones of Swanus kyng of Denmark,⁸ come alonde in þe mowþe of Humber wiþ two hundred schippes. Edgar Adelyng ȝaf himself⁹ to hym. Aldredus þe archebisshop was sory¹⁰ for her comynge, þat he deide for sorwe þe enlevenþe day of Septembre. Þe eiȝteþe day þerafter þe Normans þat kepte castelles dredde lest þe hous¹¹ of þe suburbes¹² schulde helpe þe Danes to fille þe diche, and þerfore þei sette hem a fuyre. Bote þe leye¹³ aroos to hiȝe,¹⁴ and brende þe citee of ȝork, wiþ

of whiche vj. sonnes iij. were kynges by succession, Edgar, Alexander, and David. And oon of here doȝhters, Matilda by name, was mariet to Henre the firste, kyng of Yngelonde. That other doȝhter, Mary by name, was mariet to Eustachius erle of Bonony, of whom Matildis come, whiche was mariet afterwarde to kyng Steven. Kyng William made a castelle at Snotyngham þis yere, an other at Lyncolne, and ij. castells at Yorke. Matildis the qweene comynge from Normandy into Ynglonde, was crownede in this yere of Aldredus. Harold and Canutus, sonnes of Suanus kyng of Danes, loded in the water of Humbre, with cc. schippes; to whom Edgar Adelynge wente; for the comynge of whom Aldredus archebisshop of Yorke was so sory that he died in the viijth day folowynge. The Normannes kepers of the castelle of Yorke, dredynge that the howses of the subarbes scholde be helpe and socoure to the Danes, sette fire in theyme, whiche encreasyng moche, turnede into the cite, and brente a grete parte of the cite with

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ *Mold*, *a.*, *β.*, and *Cx.*, et *infra*.² *ham*, *γ*.³ *emperyce*, *Cx.*⁴ *Bonon*, *γ*.⁵ From *a.*, *β.*, *γ.*, and *Cx.*⁶ *hatte*, *a.*⁷ *Mold*, *γ.*, et *supra*.⁸ *Denmarch*, *β.*⁹ *hymself*, *Cx.*¹⁰ *so soory*, *Cx.*¹¹ *houses*, *Cx.*¹² *soubarbes*, *a.*; *subarbes*, *γ.*¹³ *lyȝe*, *γ.*; *lyght*, *Cx.*¹⁴ *lyȝe aros to heȝȝ*, *β.*

crescens urbem Eboracum cum ipso monasterio sancti¹ consumpsit. Sed ante finem incendii Danica classis supervenit, et de conniventia civium plusquam tria millia Normannorum trucidavit. Inde rex Willelmus indignatus ita provinciam illam devastavit ut fame invalescente homines equinam, catinam, caninam,² et etiam humanam carnem comederent; terra etiam quæ inter Eboracum et Dunelmum jacet novem annis habitatore et cultore caruit, excepto solo territorio³ Johannis Beverlacensis, nam ibi quidam regis miles vindictam incurrit fracto collo equi sui et propria facie retorta. Tunc etiam monasterium Bedæ, quod fuerat in Girvum super ripam Wyri fluminis, combustum est.⁴ Hoc anno Malcolmus terram Northimbrorum ita devastavit ut occisis⁵ senibus et debilibus robustos⁶ quosque perpetua servitute damnaret,⁷ in tantum quod⁸ vix esset domus in Scotia⁹ quin servum aut ancillam Anglicam haberet. Rex Willelmus quorundam ductus consilio omnia monasteria Angliæ fecit perscrutari, et pecuniam¹⁰ inventam in suum ærarium transferri. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.*¹¹ Cito post hoc in octabas

Francos
valide et
nimis con-
stringere.

Gratiæ
MLXIX.
Willelmi
III.

Rex Wil-
helmus cepit
thesauros
monasteri-
orum.

¹ *Petri*, A.B.

² *caninam*] om. B.

³ *Sancti*, B.

⁴ C.D. add: "Hoc etiam anno
" Marianus Scotus post decem an-
" nos suæ inclusionis apud Fuldam
" jussu Maguntini episcopi juxta
" Maguntinam includitur."

⁵ *occisis*] om. B.

⁶ *robustos*] om. B.

⁷ *dampnavit*] om. B.

⁸ *ut*, B.

⁹ *in Scotia*] om. B.

¹⁰ *quæ propter ejus tutiorem in
eis reposita fuerat*, C.D.

¹¹ C.D. omit heading.

pe mynistre¹ of Seint Peter. But or pe fuyre were i-doo² cam TREVISA.
 pe strengpe of Danes, and slow³ by assent of pe citezeyns moo
 pan pre pousand³ [of]⁴ Normans. Panne kyng William was
 wroop, and destroyed⁵ so pat province pat for greet longer
 men ete hors flesche, [houndes flesche]⁶ cattes flesche, and
 manis flesche. Also pe lond pat lieth⁷ bytwene 3ork and
 Durham was nyne 3ere wip oute teliers⁸ and wonyers,⁹ out
 take onliche seint Iohn of Beverlay his lond, for pere fil a
 wreche uppon oon of pe kynges kny3tes, for his hors nekke
 was to brooke and his face i-torned bakward.¹⁰ Also pat tyme
 was i-brend Seint Beda his abbay pat was in Girvum uppon
 pe brynke of pe ryver Wire. Pat 3ere Malcolyn destroyed so
 Northumberlond pat he slow³ alle pe olde men and feble, and
 made pe strong bond¹¹ for evermore,¹² so pat unnepe was eny
 hous in Scotlond wip oute an Englisshe bonde man or womman.
 Kyng William, by counseile of oper men, made serche¹³ all pe
 abbayes of Engeland, and took al pe tresorie¹⁴ into his owne
 tresorie. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.* Sone per-

the monastery of Seynte Petyr. But the Danes come or that MS. HARL.
 brennyng was seasede, and did sle moo then iij. m^l of the Nor- 2261.
 mannes. Kyng William havynge indignacion thereof, wastede f. 335 b.
 that province, insomoche that men did eite horses, cattes, dogges,
 and also the flesche of men for hungre, and the cuntre betwene
 Yorke and Dirham wontede inhabitants by ix. yere, the grownde
 or territory of Seynte Iohn of Beverlay except, where a kny3hte
 of the kyng suffrede vengeance, for his horse brake his necke,
 and his face was turnede bakwarde. The monastery of Bede,
 whiche was sette on the brynke of the water of Wyre, was brente.
 Malcolmus kyng of Scottes wastede the cuntre of Northum-
 brelonde in this yere, insomoche that per was unnethe eny
 howse in Scottelonde, but other a man or woman of Ynglonde
 was in hit. Kyng William by cownsaile of somme men
 causede alle monasteryes in Ynglonde to be serchede, com-
 maundyng the money founde per to be brou3hte to his trea-
 sure. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.* A cownsaile

¹ monaster, γ.; mynster, Cx.² doon, β.³ The word citee is here wrongly inserted in MS.⁴ From α.; citeseyns, mo pan pre pousand of, γ.⁵ distruyede, β.⁶ From α. and β.; hondes fleysch, γ.; houndes flessch, Cx.⁷ liþ, β.⁸ tylyer, γ.⁹ tilies and wonyer, α.; tylier and wonyer, β.; tylyer and wonyer, Cx.¹⁰ bacward, β.¹¹ boond, β., et infra.¹² reverence, Cx.¹³ sarche, γ.¹⁴ money, β., γ., and Cx.

Degradatus
est Stigan-
dus archi-
episcopus
de tribus
causis.

Paschæ celebratum est consilium Wyntoniense¹ annuente papa Alexandro II^o, præsentibus ibidem duobus cardinalibus. In quo degradatus est Stigandus archiepiscopus tribus de causis. Primo quia episcopatum Wyntoniensem simul cum archiepiscopatu Cantuariensi² injuste tenuerat. Secundo quia vivente Roberto archiepiscopo archiepiscopatum occupavit, et pallio ibidem relicto usus est absque beneplacito sedis apostolicæ. Tertio quia a Benedicto papa, quem ecclesia Romana excommunicaverat, pallium acceperat. Sed quamvis Stigandus³ amicitiam jugiter interPELLARET, rex blande ut noverat mandatis papalibus se excusans, Stigandum in vinculis⁴ apud Wyntoniam conjecit quoad vixit,⁵ parum ei de fisco ad victum quotidie conferens. Ipse nempe⁶ Stigandus ingenitæ⁷ mentis duritia nihil de proprio admittere⁸ volens, pejeravit⁹ se per omnem sanctum nummum non habere. Cujus fidei obviavit quod collo exanimati corporis clavicula dependens magnarum

¹ *apud Wintoniam*, B.

² *Cantuariæ tenuerat*, A.

³ *regis*, A.B.

⁴ *vincula*, B.

⁵ *quoad viveret tenuit*, C.D.

⁶ *namque*, B.

⁷ *ingenti*, A.

⁸ *amittere*, B.

⁹ *perjuravit*, B.

after in þe utas¹ of Esterne² was a counsaile i-made at TREVISA.
 Wynchestre by assent of þe secunde pope Alisaundre : þere
 were tweie³ cardynales present. In þat counseil Stigandus
 þe archebisshop was degraded for þre skiles: ffirst,⁴ for he
 hadde i-holde wrongfulliche þe bisshopriche of Wynchestre
 and þe archebisshopriche of Canturbury [at ones; þe secunde
 vor he huld and occupyede þe archebyschopryche of Cantur-
 bury]⁵ while Roberd þe archebisshop was on⁶ lyve, and
 used þe palle þat was þere i-left wip oute leve of þe court
 of Rome; þe pridde,⁷ for he hadde i-fonge þe palle of pope
 Benet þat was acorsed of þe chirche of Rome. And þei⁸
 Stigandus souȝte besiliche frendschipe⁹ of þe kyng, þe kyng
 excused hym self smeliche,¹⁰ as he wel kowþe, by þe popes
 maundement, and caste Stigandus into bondes at Wynchestre
 to his lyves ende, and ȝaf hym eche day a litel what of en-
 chetes to lyve by. Stygandus was kyndeliche¹¹ so hard þat he
 wolde fonge riȝt nouȝt of his owne, and swoor by all halwen¹²
 þat he hadde nevere a peny. Bote þat ooth was i-preved un-
 trewe by a [litel]¹² keye þat heng aboute his nekke whanne he

was kepede soone after at Wynchestre in the octaves of Ester, MS. HARL.
 by commaundement of pope Alexander the secunde, ij. card- 2261.
 nalls beyng presente þer, in whiche counsaile Stigandus arche-
 bisshop of Cawnterbery was deposede for thre causes. The
 firste cause was for he occupiede ageyne the lawe the seete of
 Wynchestre with the seete of Cawnterbery also; the secunde
 was for he occupiede the seete of Cawnterbery, Robert tharche-
 bisshop beyng in lyve, and usede the palle left þer with owte
 licence of the pope; the thrydde cause was for he toke a palle
 of Benedict pope, whom the churche of Rome hade excommuni-
 cate. This Stigandus, makyng grete lamentacion with meke
 supplicacion, and preyenge the kynge of favor, prevaylede not,
 the kynge seyenge to hym he muste nedely obbey the writ-
 ynge of the pope; and so Stigandus was sende to Wynches-
 tre, and kepyde þer tyme of his lyfe in prison, havyng but a
 litelle summe assignede to his exhibicion. This Stigandus
 inquirede of his goodes, beyng hevy to lose theym, did swere
 by alle seyntes he hade not oon peny. Whiche was founde to
 have hade a keye secretely abowte his necke of grete treasures

¹ *eotas*, β.; *coytaues*, γ.

² *Ester*, α., β., and Cx.

³ *twy*, γ.

⁴ *vurste*, γ.

⁵ From γ.

⁶ *on*] α, γ.

⁷ *þe þridde*] om. Cx.

⁸ *frenschip*, β.; *vrendschip*, γ.

⁹ *smetheliche*, α.; *smepelich*, β.;
smepelyche, γ.; *swetely*, Cx.

¹⁰ *kundelych*, γ.

¹¹ *halewen*, β.

¹² From α. and Cx.; *lytel*, γ.

opum in subterraneis specubus repertarum¹ indicium fuit.² Depositi sunt et³ in eodem [consilio]⁴ plures episcopi et abbates, procurante id potissime rege Willelmo, ut in locis eorum personas Normannicas introduceret. Quidem autem arbitrati sunt eum id fecisse ad maiorem regni sui confirmationem. In hoc etiam consilio sanctus Wulstanus episcopus Wygorniensis quasdam possessiones sui episcopatus per Aldredum⁵ Eboracensem⁶ retentas, et post ejus mortem in potestatem regiam devolutas, constanter repetiit. Verum quia Eboracensis ecclesia tunc muta erat,⁷ eo quod vacaret,⁸ decretum est ut⁹ ipsa querela interim maneret intacta. Post hæc¹⁰ die Pentecostis apud Wyndesoram rex Willelmus contulit archiepiscopatum Eboracensem Thomæ canonico Bajocensi, *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro tertio*,¹¹ viro quidem vultu et sermone comi,¹² qui pulcram ecclesiam apud Eboracum construxit, canonicos ditavit, cantus ecclesiasticos composuit. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo*.¹³ Post hoc rex accito de Normannia Lanfranco

Thomas
archiepi-
scopus Ebo-
racensis.

Nota de
Lanfranco:
genere Itali-
cus erat.

¹ *repositarum*, B.

² *Florentius*, add C.D.

³ *et*] om. A.; etiam, B.

⁴ *consilio*, from B.C.D.

⁵ *suum prædecessorem dum ad archiepiscopatum Eboracensis transiret rententas*, C.D.

⁶ *archiepiscopum*, B.

⁷ *erat*] om. A.

⁸ *pastore carebat*, C.D.

⁹ *quod*, B.

¹⁰ *hoc*, A.

¹¹ It should be *primo*. The reference is as above, and so are the others in this chapter.

¹² *comptu*, C.D.

¹³ C.D. omit reference.

was deed, ffor by pat keye was i-founde greet riches in meny places under erpe.¹ Also in pat counsaile [were y-sett doun meny bisshops and abbotes, namelyche by procuryng² of kyng William, for he wolde brynge yn Normans in here stede. Som men trowede³ pat he dede⁴ so for he wolde be pe more sicker⁵ of pe kyngdom. Also in pat counsaile⁶ seint Wolston bisshop of Worcestre axede⁷ besiliche som possessiouns of his bisshopriche pat were wip holde by Aldredus archebisshop of ȝork, and it⁸ fel⁹ into pe kynges hond after Aldredus his deep. Bote for pe chirche of ȝork was dombe¹⁰ pat tyme, for pe see¹¹ was voyde, hit was i-demed pat pat cause schulde be stille and nouȝt i-touched at pat tyme. Here after at Wyndesore, in a Whitsonday, kyng William ȝaf pe archebisshopriche of ȝork to Thomas chanoun of Bayocens. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro 3o*. Þis¹² Thomas was a faire man of face and of speche, and made a faire cherche at ȝork, and made pe chanouns riche, and made songes of holy chirche.¹² *Willelmus de Pontificibus*. Here after pe kyng hadde Lanfrank, abbot of Cadomens,¹³ out

TREVISA.

hidde in the erthe. In whiche cownsaile mony other bischoppes and abbottes were deposed by the speciale labour of kyng William, that he myȝhte brynge into theire places men of Normandy. Mony men say that the kyng did so to the moore confirmacion of pe realme. In whiche cownsaile seynte Wulstan, bisshop of Worcestre, askede constantly certeyne possessions longynge to his office, retenede from hym by Aldredus archebisshop of Yorke, retournede after his dethe to the use of the kyng. Where hit was decrete that the seide mater scholde not be diffinede in that cownesayle, in that the church of Yorke was dombe and vacant. And in the feste of Pentecoste nexte foloyng, kyng William beyng at Wyndeshore, ȝafe the seete of Yorke to Thomas, a chanon Baiocense. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro suo tertio*. A man of noble chere, eloquente in communicacion, whiche made a feire church at Yorke, makynge the chanons ryche þer, and makynge also songes of the church. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo*. After that the kyng callynge to Ynglonde from Nor-

MS. HARL.
2261.

f. 336.

¹ *eorpe, a.*² *procryng, γ.*³ *trōwide, β.*⁴ *dude, γ.*⁵ *siker, β.; syker, γ.; seker, Cx.*⁶ From *a.*, *β.*, *γ.*, and *Cx.*⁷ *axesede, a.*⁸ *hit, a.*⁹ *and a falle, β.; valle, γ.*¹⁰ *dome, γ.*¹¹ *se, β.*¹² *þis . . . cherche] om. Cx.*¹³ *Codomenence, Cx.*

Candomense¹ abbate, genere Italico, divinis et sæcularibus litteris peritissimo, in rerum gubernatione prudentissimo, die Assumptionis beatæ Mariæ ipsum archiepiscopum Cantuariensem constituit. *Ranulphus*.² De cujus moribus et insigniis inferius circa ejus obitum dicetur. *Willelmus de Pontificibus*.³ Ad istum Lanfrancum accessit Thomas Eboracensis electus sex mense sacrandus, a quo Lanfrancus scriptam⁴ de obedientia sua professionem⁵ cum adjectione jurisjurandi⁶ expetiit.⁷ Respondit Thomas se nunquam id facturum⁸ nisi super hac re scriptas⁹ auctoritates aut congruas rationes audiret, quibus id sine ecclesiæ suæ præjudicio facere deberet. Hoc autem magis ex animi ignorantia quam ex elati spiritus pertinacia depromebat, tanquam novus homo, Anglicæ¹⁰ consuetudinis expertus, ac verbis adulatorum deceptus. At cum Lanfrancus postulata rationabiliter enodasset, non adquiescens adhuc, Thomas minime sacratus abscessit. Quod rex audiens moleste

Thomas
Eboracensis
ab Lan-
franco con-
secratus ei
obedientiam
fecit et pro-
fessionem.

¹ *Cadomense*, Willelmus.

² C.D. omit reference.

³ *libro primo*, B.; C.D. omit heading.

⁴ *scriptum*, A.

⁵ *professione*, A.

⁶ *jurejurandi*, A.

⁷ *petiit*, B.

⁸ *futurum*, B.

⁹ *hiis rescriptas*, C.D.

¹⁰ *Angliæ*, A.

of Normandie. þis Lanfranc was of þe nacioun of Italy, and was most konnyng of holy writt and of seculer¹ lettrure,² and moost redy in governynge of þinges.³ In oure⁴ Lady day þe Assumpcioun þe kyng made hym archebisshop of Caunterbury. R. Of his pewes and of his noble dedes it is i-wrete innere more aboute his deep tyme. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.* Thomas þat was i-chose archebisshop of ȝork cam to Lanfranc [for to be i-sacred as þe usage wolde. Lanfranc]⁵ axede of hym an ooth and his professioun i-wrete of his obedience. Thomas answerde and seide þat he wolde nevere doo þat, bot ȝif he herde⁶ perfore auctoritees i-write, oper skilful resouns in⁷ biddynge,⁸ by the whiche it were i-knowe þat he schulde so doo wiþ oute [eny]⁹ preiudice of his chirche : he seide soo more for lewednesse of witt þan for rebelnesse and pride¹⁰ of herte, as he þat was a newe¹¹ man and bigiled by flaterynge wordes, and knewe nouȝt þe customs and þe usages of Engeland. And Lanfranc declared¹² and preved resonableliche þat his axinge was resonable and riȝtful. Bote Thomas wolde ȝit nouȝt¹³ assent, but wiþ seide it and wente his wey unsacred.

TREVISA.

mandy Lanfrancus, borne in the cuntre of Ytaly, an excellent man in vertu and prudence to governaunce of thynges spirituelle or temporalle, made hym by assignacion archebisshop of Cawnterbery in the feste of the Assumpcion of oure Lady; of the lyfe and maners of whom hit schalle be schewede abowte his dethe. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.* Thomas, archebisshop of Yorke by eleccion, come to this Lanfrancus to be consecrate after the consuetude; of whom Lanfrancus desirede to have afore his profession of obedience to be made to hym with an othe þeruppon. The seide Thomas seide utterly he wolde not do so withowte he see wrytynge of auctorite peron, other herde evidente reason perfore whereby he awe to do that with owte preiudice of his church. And when this noble clerke Lanfrancus hade schewede sufficiante reasons and laudable for his purpose and intende, the seide Thomas not assentyng to hym, departede not consecrate. The kyng herynge

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ of syngler, Cx.² letture, γ.³ þingis, β.⁴ ur, γ.⁵ From α., γ., and Cx.; and is here wrongly inserted in MS.⁶ hurde, γ.⁷ and, α., β., γ., and Cx.⁸ byndinge, α. and β.; byndyng, Cx.⁹ From γ.¹⁰ prute, γ.¹¹ nuwe, γ.¹² dysclarede, γ.¹³ nouȝt ȝit, α. and β.

tulit, æstimans Lanfrancum injusta velle et magis scientia quam ratione confidere; sed ipse super his reddita coram rege ratione animum regis mitigavit. Quamobrem Thomas regio edicto compulsus rediit, scriptam de obedientia professionem fecit et legit. In qua se in omnibus quæ ad Christianæ religionis cultum pertinent obtemperaturum absolute promisit, et sic sacratus abscessit. Nec multo post Lanfrancus ab universis Anglorum¹ episcopis, prius ab aliis sacratis, professiones petiit et accepit.

Professio
archiepi-
scopi; obe-
dientia facta
archiepis-
copo Can-
tuariensi.

CAP. II.

[*De rebus Anglicis præcipue ecclesiasticis.*]

COMITES Merciorum et Northimbrensi-
um² Edwynus
et Morkarus,³ quia rex⁴ eos vinculare disposuerat,

Gratiæ
MLXX.
Willelmi
V.

¹ *ecclesiæ Anglicanæ*, B.

² *Northimbrorum*, A.

³ *Morkatus*, B.

⁴ *Edwardus*, add A.; *Willelmus*, add B.

þe kyng herde þerof and was wroop, and trowede¹ þat Lanfrank wolde have² greet þinges wrongfulliche, and he truste more in his comynge aȝen³ þan⁴ in good fay⁵ and resoun. Bot he answerde herto in presence of þe kyng, and esede þe kynges herte. Þerfore, by commaundement of þe kyng, Thomas was compelled for to come aȝen, and wroot his professioun of obedience, and rad⁶ hit. In þat professioun he byhet⁷ wiþ oute eny condicioun þat he schulde be obedient in al þat longeþ to þe worshippe of God, and to⁸ cristen fey.⁹ And so he was i-sacred, and went forþ his wey. Nouȝt longe þerafter Lanfrank axede and feng¹⁰ professioun of alle þe bisshoppes of Engelond þat were i-sacred of oper men to forehonde.

TREVISA.

Capitulum secundum.

THE eorles¹¹ of Mercia and¹² of Norþhumberlond, Edwyn and Morkar,¹³ wente priveliche out of courte for kyng William

that was vexede soore, thenkyng that Lanfrancus did ageyne the lawe, and putte moore confidence in connyng then in reason; but Lanfrancus, schewyng the cause þerof afore the kyng, mitigate his wrathe. And the seide Thomas returnede ageyne by commaundement of the kyng, and wrote the profession off his obedience, by whom he promysede to obbey the seide Lanfrancus in alle thynges pertenyng to the honoure of God, and soe he was consecrate and departede. And soone after that Lanfrancus desirede and toke professions of alle bischoppes of Ynglonde consecrate of oper bischoppes afore hym.

MS. HARL.
2261.

Capitulum secundum.

EDWINUS and Morkarus, erles of þe Marches and of Northumbrelonde, understondynge that kyng William wolde have

¹ trowide, B.

² habbe, γ.

³ comynge aȝen] connyng, α.;
kunnynge, B. and γ.

⁴ his connyng than in, Cx.

⁵ feyþ, B.; feyth, Cx.

⁶ radde, B. and γ.

⁷ byhyȝte, γ.

⁸ to] om. Cx.

⁹ feiþ, B.; feyth, Cx.

¹⁰ fying, α.; vyng, γ.

¹¹ erles, B. and γ.

¹² and] om. Cx.

¹³ Markar, Cx., et infra.

latenter de curia fugerunt, et aliquandiu rebellaverunt; sed quia parum profecerunt, Edwynus regem Scotorum adiens a suis obiter¹ occiditur. Morkarus vero et Egelwynus episcopus Dunelmensis insulam Heli² adierunt, ubi rex ab oriente exitum præcluserat, ad occidentem³ pontem duorum miliarium construxit. Inde perterriti ipsi interclusi⁴ regi se dederunt. Ac rex episcopum ad Abendoniam monasterium transmisit custodiendum, ubi ex dolore cordis comedere nolens obiit. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro iii.*⁵ Cui successit Walkerus, genere Lotharingus; quem cum vidisset Editha regis⁶ Edwardi relictæ ad consecrandum Wyntoniensi duci, “Pulcræ,”⁷ inquit,⁸ “hic habemus martyrem;” conjectura videlicet sævæ gentis Northimbræ ad præsagiandum inducta; viderat enim eum⁹ cæsarie lacteolum, vultu roseum, statura pergrandem. *Willelmus,*¹⁰ *libro quarto.*¹¹ Hoc anno obiit

¹ obiter] om. B.

² Hely, A.

³ vero, B.

⁴ præterriti episcopi inclusi, A.

⁵ Script. post Bedam, p. 277.

⁶ regina, A.B.

⁷ pulcrum, A.

⁸ C.D. slightly differ, inverting.

⁹ eum] om. A.

¹⁰ de Pontificibus, A.

¹¹ Script. post Bedam, p. 286.

hadde i-cast to putte hem in bondes, and so pey were rebel somewhat of tyme. But for¹ it² stood hem but litel in stede, Edwyn wente toward pe kyng of Scotland, and was i-slawe in pe wey of his men.³ Bote Morkarus and Edwyn⁴ bisshop of Durham wente into pe ile of Hely,⁵ pere pe king stopped out pe goynge⁶ out in pe est side, and made a brigge of tweie myle in pe west side; panne pey were⁷ i-closed wip ynne,⁸ and ȝilde⁹ hem to pe kyng, and pe kyng sente pe bisshop to pe abbey of Abyngdoun¹⁰ to be pere in warde: pere pis bisshop deide for honger, for he wolde not ete for sorwe. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro 3^o*. Walkerus of Lotharynge was bisshop after hym.¹¹ Editha, pat hadde i-be kyng Edwardes wif,¹² siȝ¹³ hym i-brouȝt to Wynchestre for to be i-sacred, and seide, "Here we have a faire¹⁴ martir:" by coniectyng¹⁵ of pe cruel men of Northumberlond sche¹⁶ was i-meoved to telle what schulde afterward be falle;¹⁷ sche¹⁸ siȝ hym wiȝtliche¹⁹ of hir²⁰ rody face,²¹ and huge of body and of stature. *Willelmus*

TREVISA.

putte theyme in prison, fledde prively from his courte and rebel-lyde a certeyne tyme; but in that thei profite litelle, Edwinus goynge to the kyng of Scottes, was sleyn soone. Also Morkarus and the bisshop of Dirham goynge to the yle of Hely, kyng William compassede them on the este parte that thei scholde not escape, and made a brigge on the weste parte of ij. myles in lenghte. Wherefore these men inclusede soe, yeldede theyme to the kyng, and kyng William sende the bisshop of Dirham to the monastery of Abendon, to be kepede per, where he died anoon in that he wolde not eite for sorowe. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro tertio*. Whom Walkerus succedid, borne in Lotharingia, whiche was a man of grete beawte, havynge heire white as mylke in coloure, as in the roddenesse of pe cheke lyke to a rose. *Willelmus de Ponti-*

MS. HARL.
2261.

f. 336 b.

¹ for] om. Cx.² vor hyt, γ.³ of hys men in pe weye, γ.⁴ Egelwyn, α., β., and Cx.; Egelwin, γ.⁵ Ely, β.⁶ stopped the outgoynge, β.; pe out goynge, γ.; stopped the oute goynge, Cx.⁷ panne hy were aferd pat were, γ.; they were aferd that were, Cx.⁸ bei were aferde that were closed wip ynne, γ.⁹ ȝolde, γ.¹⁰ Abendon, γ.¹¹ And] add. Cx.¹² Edward hys wyf, γ.¹³ sawe, Cx., et infra.¹⁴ habbeȝ veyr, γ.¹⁵ coniecturyng, β. and γ. coniecturyng, Cx.¹⁶ heo, β.; hue, γ.¹⁷ by valle, γ.; byfall, Cx.¹⁸ heo, β.; huo, γ.¹⁹ whytely of heer, rody of face, Cx.²⁰ heet, α.; heer, β.; here, γ.²¹ rody of face, β. and γ.

Walterus Herefordensis episcopus, de quo fertur quod erat in urbe illa¹ muliercula quam nescio quo infortunio episcopus ardentem amabat. Ignorabat hoc illa, et forsitan² si scivisset contempsisset. Interea cogitabat pontifex³ quod nihil infelicius quam senex amans, reluctabatur utcumque⁴ per gradus sui reverentia; famulante tandem dæmonis fraude ingreditur illa pontificis cubiculum ut forsitan cubiculariis ejus vestes lineas⁵ incideret; discedunt ex causa clientes secretorum conscii; tandem episcopo post obscœna dicta vim inferente, foemina forcipibus quos manu tenebat inguina episcopi perfodit, unde et⁶ obiit. Cui successit Robertus genere Lotharingus,⁷ omnium liberalium artium peritus, aba-

¹ *Herefordiæ*, C.D.

² *forte*, A.

³ *ignorat . . . pontifex*] om. B.

⁴ *ut cumque*, from A.B.; *utrumque*, MS.

⁵ *lineas*] om. B.

⁶ *et*] om. B.

⁷ *genere Lotharingus*] om. B.

de Pontificibus, libro 4º. Dis 3ere deide Walter bisshop of TREVISIA.
 Herford; of hym it¹ is i-seide pat he loved hugeliche, I not
 by what myshap, a schipster² of pat citee. But sche³ woste⁴
 nouzt⁵ perof, and on cas pat⁶ sche hadde i-woste sche wolde have⁷
 i-sette litel perby.⁸ In þe mene tyme 3it þe bisshop pouzt pat no
 ping is more ungracious þan a lovyng olde man, and wip
 stood as he myzt for þe reverence⁹ of his owne estaat;¹⁰ but
 in a tyme, by fraude of þe devel, sche³ cam into þe bisshop his
 chambre, oon caas¹¹ for to schape þe chamberlay¹² his¹³ lynn
 clopes. Servauntes pat knewe and woste¹⁴ þe bisshoppes¹⁵
 prive te went out for þe nones; at þe laste¹⁶ þe bisshop after
 unfittyng wordes wolde have i-take þe womman wip strengþe;
 þe womman stikede þe bisshop byneþe in¹⁷ his prive membres
 wip the scheres pat sche³ hadde in honde, and so þe bisshop
 deide. After hym Lotharyngus Robert¹⁸ was bisshop pere; he

ficibus, libro quarto. Walterus bisshop of Herdforde diede in MS. HARL.
 this yere, of whom it is seide that þer was a woman in the same 2261.
 cite whom he luffede inordinately, the woman knowyng not of
 pat luffe. After that the bischoppe remembreng that þer was
 noo thyngemooore unhappy then the synne of an olde,¹⁹ thouzhte
 to resiste that temptacion for reverence of his degre. But as
 the develle wolde, the seide woman come to the bischoppes
 chambre to schape clothyng for his men of lynn clothe; the
 servauntes, knowyng the counsaile of the bischop, departede
 from the chambre. The bischop spekyng that to woman wordes
 inhoneste, and willyng at the laste to have taken his pleasure
 by strenghte, the woman persede moche the breste of the
 bischop with scheres, whom sche hade in her honde, where
 thro he diede. Whom Robert borne in Lotharingia, did

¹ *hyt*, γ.² *shipster*, Cx.³ *heo*, β.; *hue*, γ.⁴ *wist*, β., et infra.⁵ *nouzt* . . . *hadde*] bis in MS.⁶ *peyz*, α.⁷ *þeiz hue hadde ywuste hue wolde have*, γ.⁸ *in caas thouz heo had wist heo wold have sett litel perby*, β.⁹ *for reverence*, β.; *vor reverens*. *Bote*, γ.¹⁰ *state*, β. and Cx.¹¹ *bischops chambre in caas*, β.¹² *chamberleyn*, α. and Cx.¹³ *chamburleynes*, β.; *chamberlens*, γ.¹⁴ *wyst*, Cx.¹⁵ *byschop hys*, γ.¹⁶ *at laste*, γ.¹⁷ *in*] om. β. and Cx.¹⁸ *Robert Lotharyngus*, α., β., and Cx.; *Robert Lotharingus*, γ.¹⁹ *Sic.* in MS.

cum præcipue, lunarem compotum et cursum astrorum rimatus. Erat tunc temporis Marianus Scotus et monachus apud Mogontiam Alemanniæ inclusus, qui longo solitudinis suæ otio chronographos scrutatus, dissonantiam cyclorum Dionysii Exigui, contra evangelicam veritatem, vel primus vel solus animadvertit. Itaque ab initio sæculi annos singulos recensens¹ viginti duos annos, qui cyclis prædictis deerant, superaddidit, magnam et diffusam chronicam commentatus; quem librum Robertus² ita splendide defloravit, ut jam magis valere videatur ipsa³ defloratio quam ingentis illius voluminis diffusio.

Disputatio
inter Lan-
francum et
Thomam
Eboracen-
sem archie-
piscopum,

*Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.*⁴ Hoc etiam anno Lanfrancus Cantuariensis et Thomas Eboracensis Romam simul iverunt⁵ pro pallio habendo, sed Lanfrancus duo recepit pallia, unum honoris,

¹ recensius, A.

² iste rimatus, C.D.

³ videatur ipsa] om. B.

⁴ Script. post Bedam, p. 205.

⁵ adierunt, B.; ut pallium a domino papa susciperent, C.D.

was connyng¹ of al manere artes and sciens,² specialliche he kowpe³ skile in Inabacus,⁴ pat is a table to make [by]⁵ dyvers figures and schappes. He knewe pe cours of pe mone and of [pe]⁶ oper sterres and planetes. Pat tyme Marianus Scot and monk was i-closed at Magons⁷ in Almayne. In his longe solitarie beyng he serchede cronykes and stories, and was war firste,⁸ oper al oon, of Denys Exiguus⁹ his discord¹⁰ azenst¹¹ pe sopenesse of pe gospel, in acountynge of cicles [and]¹² of zeres,¹³ and Marianus acountede al pe zeres from¹⁴ pe bygynnyng of pe world,¹⁵ and put two and twenty zere pat lakked of pe forsaide¹⁶ cicles and zeres, and made a greet book of cronycles;¹⁷ pe whiche¹⁸ book pis Robert¹⁹ defloured solempneliche, and took out pe beste, so pat it semed²⁰ pat pat defloracioun is now more worþy²¹ þan al pe grete volume²² [and longe].²³ *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo*. Also pis Lanfrank, archbisshop of Caunterbury, [and]¹² Thomas, archebisshop of zork, went to Rome in fere²⁴ for to have pe palle, bote Lanfrank

TREVISA.

succede, a man instructe gretely in astrony²⁵ and in geometry. Marianus the Scotte and monke, serchyng this tyme the storyes of cronicles, animadvertede or perceyvide firste or allon the dissonaunce of pe cicles of Dionise the lesse ageyne the trawthe of gospels. Also he accomptede every yere from the begynnyng of the worlde, puttyng to the cicles aforeseide xxij. yere whiche wontede, makyng a grete and diffuse cronicle. Whiche boke this seide Roberte depeyntede, soe that the picture of hit semethe to be worthe moore in valoure then the diffusion of alle his grete volume. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo*. Lanfrancus and Thomas, archebisshoppes of Cawnterbery and of Yorke, wente to gedre to Rome for to have palles, but the seide Lanfrancus receyvide ij.

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ kunnyng, β.; kunnyng, γ.² sciences, β.³ coupe, β. and γ.⁴ in *Abacus*, β., γ., and Cx.⁵ From α. and Cx.⁶ From α.⁷ Magounce, Cx.⁸ vurst, γ.⁹ *Exiguus*, Cx.¹⁰ *Exiguus discord*, β.¹¹ azenus, β.; azenes, γ.¹² From γ. and Cx.¹³ titles and of zeres, β.; and . . . zeres, bis in MS.¹⁴ vram, γ.¹⁵ worl, γ.¹⁶ vorseyde, γ.¹⁷ cronyks, β. and γ.¹⁸ whoche, γ.¹⁹ Robart, β.²⁰ semeþ, β.; hyt semeþ, γ.²¹ worþe, β.; worþ, γ.²² volym, β. and γ.²³ From β., γ., and Cx.²⁴ y fere, β.; y vere vore, γ.²⁵ Sic in MS.

alterum amoris. Tantam namque gratiam Lanfrancus¹ coram papa Alexandro invenerat,² ut ambos itineris sui socios, Thomam Eboracensem et Remigium Dorsetrensem, baculis et anulis merito privatos, officio³ restitueret. Primus namque presbyteri fuerat⁴ filius; secundus, cum esset monachus Fiscanensis, Willelmo duci Angliam tendenti in multis opitulatus, si dux vinceret episcopatum pactus est; super quo coram papa convictus,⁵ depositus est. In præsentia etiam papæ Thomas Eboracensis calumniam movit super⁶ primatu Dorobernensi, et de subjectione sibi facienda a tribus episcopatibus, Lincolnensi, Wygornensi, Lichfeldensi, dicens Cantuariensem et Eboracensem sedes adinvicem⁷ distare, nec alteram alteri, secundum constitutionem Gregorii, subjacere debere, excepto quod unus alio est dignior propter temporis prioratum. Cui cum Lanfrancus rationabiliter ostendisset

¹ *Lanfrancus*] om. B.

² *invenit*, B.

³ *officio*, from A.B.C.D. ; *offenso*, MS.

⁴ *erat*, B.

⁵ *devictus*, B.

⁶ *de*, C.D.

⁷ *abinvicem*, B. ; *ad invicem honorem habere*, C.D.

tweie palles, oon of worschippe and anoper of love. For Lanfrank hadde suche¹ grace to pope Alisaundre, þat boþe his felawes þat com wiþ hym to Rome, Thomas of ȝork and Remigius of Dorchestre, þat were riȝtfulliche i-privied of here crose² [and]³ rynges, he restored hem to here office aȝe.⁴ For þe firste⁵ was a preostes⁶ sone; and while þe secunde was monk⁷ of Fiscane, he halp⁸ duke William in many þinges in his wendinge⁹ to Engelond, so þat þe duke byheet¹⁰ hym by covenant a bisshopriche ȝif¹¹ he hadde þe victorie; and þat was i-preved uppon hym to fore¹² þe pope, and þerfore he was¹³ i-sette adowne. In presens of þe pope Thomas of ȝork meoved a cause of chalenge of þe primat of Dorobernia, þat is Caunterbury, and of þe sugestioun¹⁴ þat schulde longe to hym of þre bisshopriches of Lincolne, of Wircestre, and of Lichefeld, and seide þat þe sees of Caunterbury and of ȝork were fer¹⁵ atwynne,¹⁶ and þat noþer of hem by Gregories¹⁷ constitucioun schulde be suget to opere, bote þat þe oon of hem schulde be¹⁸ more worpy þan þe oper, for he is of elder

TREVISIA.

palles, oon of honoure, an other of luffe; for Lanfrancus founde suche grace afore pope Alexander that he restorede to their seetes ij. bischoppes commyn in his companye, Thomas archebisshop of Yorke and Remigius bisshop of Dorchestre, deposede afore the pope by merite, for the firste was the sonne of a preste. And the secunde beyng a monke Fiscanense, ȝafe grete helpe to William commynge to Yngelonde, whiche promisede to make hym a bisshop if he hade victory. The seide Thomas archebisshop of Yorke movede the mater aforeseide afore the pope, affermyng subieccion to be made to hym of thre bischoppes in Englonde, as of Lincolne, Lichfeld, and of Worcester; and the seetes of Cawnterbery and of Yorke not to be subiecte in eny wise to other after the constitucion of Gregory, excepte that the oon is moore then that other for the priorite of

MS. HARL.

2261.

f. 337 a.

¹ *sich*, β.² *croyses*, Cx.³ From α. and Cx.⁴ *aȝen*, β.⁵ *vurste*, γ.⁶ *prust hys*, γ.⁷ *a monke*, γ.⁸ *a halp*, γ.⁹ *comynge*, γ.¹⁰ *byhyȝte*, γ.¹¹ *ef*, γ.¹² *vore*, γ.¹³ *parevore a was*, γ.¹⁴ *sugection*, α.; of *subiection*, β.; of *sugection*, γ.; *subiection*, Cx.¹⁵ *ver attweyne*, γ.¹⁶ *atwenne*, Cx.; a repeated in MS.¹⁷ *Gregory hys*, γ.¹⁸ *schulde be*] om. α.; *is*, γ.

constitutionem illam Gregorianam non de¹ Cantuariensi sed de¹ Eboracensi et Londoniensi fecisse mentionem, decrevit papa causam illam coram rege et episcopis in Anglia terminari. Et quamvis Lanfrancus Thomam pro suo tempore per professionem² prius factam teneret ligatum, maluit tamen pro suis successoribus laborare, quam eis in posterum hanc calumniam discutiendam reservare. Anno igitur³ millesimo septuagesimo ii^o coram rege Willelmo et clero apud Wyndesoram ventilata est causa illa,⁴ ubi perlecta historia Bedæ monstratum⁵ a tempore primi Augustini usque ad ultima Bedæ tempora, quod centum quadraginta pæne annorum⁶ erat Cantuarienses gessisse primatum⁷ super totam Britanniae insulam et Hiberniam, juxta quoque Eboracum concilia celebrasse, episcopos Eboracenses advocasse, aliquos

Gratiæ
MLXXII.
Willelmi
VII.

¹ *de*] om. B.

² *et professione*, A.

³ *Domini*, add. B.; *gratiæ*, add. C.

⁴ C.D. add: "super jure quod
" Cantuarensis supra Eboracensem

" proclamabat."

⁵ *est*, A.B.

⁶ *annosum*, B.

⁷ *principatum*, B.

tyme. panne Lanfrank¹ declared skilfulliche pat pat constitu- TREVISA.
cioun of Gregory makip non menciouun of Caunterbury, but
of ȝork and of Londoun. panne pe pope demede pat² pe
cause³ schulde be i-determined⁴ tofore⁵ pe kyng and pe
bisshoppes of⁶ Engelond. And they⁷ Lanfrank helde⁸
Thomas i-bounde by pe professioun pat Thomas⁹ hadde i-made
to hym toforehonde,¹⁰ ȝit hym was levere travaille for¹¹ his
successoures panne lete pat chalange abide to hem¹² to
stryve perfore¹³ afterward. ȝis ȝere, pe ȝere of oure Lord a
powsand pre scōre and twelve, at Wyndesore, tofore kyng
William and pe clergie, pat cause was i-treted. And pere
Beda his storic was i-rad,¹⁴ and perby it was i-schewed pat from
pe firste Austyn his tyme to Beda his laste tyme, aboute an
hondred ȝere and two¹⁵ and fourty,¹⁶ pe archebisshopriche¹⁷ of
Caunterbury hadde primat¹⁸ of¹⁹ alle pe ilond²⁰ of Britayne,
and of Irlond also, and also pat he hadde i-holde counsailes
fast²¹ by ȝork, and cleped perto pe bisshoppes of ȝork, and

tyme. To whom Lanfrancus schewede by reason that consti- MS. HARL.
tucion Gregorian not to have made mencion of the seete of 2261.
Cawnterbery, but of the seetes of Yorke and of London.
Wherefore the pope decrete that mater to be terminate afore
the kyng of Ynglonde and bischoppes; but thauȝhe the
seide Thomas was astrictie by his profession to Lanfrancus,
ȝitte he hade lever laboure ffor his successors raper then to
brynge eny thyng to be discussed afterwarde. Wherefore in
the mⁱ lxxij. yere of oure Lorde this cause was movede afore
kyng William and the cleregy at Wyndeshore, where the
story of Bede redde, hit was schewede that from the tyme
of seynte Austyn unto the laste tymes of Bede, whiche tyme
was as of a c. and xli^{ti} yere, bischoppes of Cawnterbery to
have hade the principalite of honour of the yle of Briteyne;
and also to have kepede cownsailes nye Yorke, and to have
made bischoppes per, and to have deposede somme pere. The

¹ *Lanfranc*, *β.*, *semper*.

² *pat*, *bis* in MS.

³ *pat cause*, *γ.*; *that that cause*,
Cx.

⁴ *termyned*, *α.*, *β.*, and Cx.

⁵ *ytermyned tofore*, *γ.*

⁶ *of*] in, *β.*, *γ.*, and Cx.

⁷ *houȝ*, *β.*; *beyȝ*, *γ.*; *though*,

Cx.

⁸ *huld*, *γ.*

⁹ *he*, *γ.*

¹⁰ *biforhond*, *β.*; *tofore*, *γ.*

¹¹ *vor*, *γ.*

¹² *hym*, Cx.

¹³ *parvore*, *γ.*

¹⁴ *shewde*, Cx.

¹⁵ *and two*] om. *β.* and Cx.

¹⁶ *honderd ȝere and vourty*, *γ.*

¹⁷ *arche byschop*, *γ.*

¹⁸ *primacye*, *β.*; *primacye over*,

Cx.

¹⁹ *over*, *γ.*

²⁰ *londe*, Cx.

²¹ *vast*, *γ.*

eorum instituisse, aliquibus¹ pro² culpis censuras imposuisse, nonnullos amovisse;³ et ad hæc recitata sunt privilegia super his indulta.⁴ Adversus ista opposuit Thomas epistolam illam qua Gregorius⁵ Eboracensem et Londoniensem ecclesias pares esse,⁶ nec alteram alteri subjacere decrevit. Cui cum Lanfrancus respondisset. "Nec ego sum Londoniensis nec de⁷ Londoniensi mota est questio," adjecit Thomas, qui secum plures fautorum asciverat classes,⁸ "quod videlicet a beato Gregorio soli Augustino concessum fuerat omnes Angliæ episcopos habere subjectos; et quod⁹ post obitum Augustini inter Londoniensem et Eboracensem episcopos mutua foret gratiæ vicissitudo, et quod prioritatem honoris causaret anticipatio ordinationis; et quamvis Augustinus sedem de Londonia ad Cantiam transtulisset, si Gregorius¹⁰ successor Augustini prioratum¹¹ super Eboracenses habere voluisset, facile hujus[modi],¹² verba in sua epistola posuisset. *Hæc tibi,*¹³ *Augustine, et successoribus tuis*

¹ aliquis, A.

² eorum, B.

³ ammonuisse, B.

⁴ varia privilegia regibus et præsulibus super primatu Cantuariensis a successivis pontificibus concessa fuisse, C.D.

⁵ Gregorii qua, B.

⁶ voluit, B.

⁷ de] om. A.

⁸ classes] om. B.

⁹ quod] om. A.

¹⁰ a Gregorio, B.

¹¹ priora tamen, A.

¹² modi, from A.

¹³ et, B.

made bisshoppes, and punshede¹ some bishoppes of ȝork for TREVISIA.
 here trespas, and sette doun menye and put² hem [out]³ of
 þe dignite. Here to were rehersed priveleges þat were i-
 graunted uppon þis manere of doynge. Aȝenst⁴ al þis Thomas
 aleyde a⁵ pistel⁶ in þe whiche pope Gregory demede þat þe
 chirches of ȝork and of Londoun schulde be evene peres, and
 never⁷ noþer⁸ suget⁹ to oper. Þanne Lanfrank answerde
 and seide, "I¹⁰ am nouȝt bisshop of Londoun, noþer the ques-
 "tioun is¹¹ i-meoved¹² of þe cherche of Londoun." Þanne
 Thomas, þat hadde [meny]¹³ fautoures and moche folk¹⁴ i-
 gadred wiþ hym, answerde and seide þat seint¹⁵ Gregory hadde
 i-ordeyned¹⁶ to Austyn alone to have under hym alle þe bis-
 shoppes of Engelond, and þat þe bisshoppes of Londoun and
 of ȝork schulde be good freendes,¹⁷ and love wel eyþer oper, and
 he þat were first¹⁸ ordeyned schulde be first¹⁸ i-worschipped.
 And þei¹⁹ Austyn hadde i-chaunged þe archebisshops see from
 Londoun into Kent, ȝif²⁰ Gregory wolde þat Austyn his suc-
 cessours²¹ schulde be above þe bisshoppes of ȝork, he wolde
 liȝtliche have i-sette in his pistel²² suche manere wordes, "I
 "graunte to þe Austyn and to þyn successours;" but for he

seide Thomas obiecte by the constitution of seynte Gregory that MS. HARL.
 the churches of London and of Yorke scholde be egalle, and 2261.
 neiþer subiecte to that other. To whom the noble clerke
 Lanfrancus seide, "Y am not bisshop of London," affirm-
 ynge the seide mater to be movede for the seete of Cawnter-
 bery. Then Thomas bisshop of Yorke seide that hit was
 grawntede oonly to seynte Austyn of blissede Gregory to
 have alle bischoppes in Ynglonde subiecte to hym. And
 thauȝhe that seynte Austyn translate the seete from London
 to Cawnterbery, if seynte Gregory wolde have hade bi-
 schoppes of Yorke subiecte to Cawnterbery,²³ have writen
 Austyn, Y grawnte these thynges to the and to thy suc-
 cessors, makynge noo mencion of succession in his writynge.

¹ *punysched*, β.; *punysshed*, Cx.

² *pot*, γ.

³ From α., β., and Cx.

⁴ *Aȝenes*, γ.

⁵ *a*] om. α.; þe, β. and γ.

⁶ *the pystle*, Cx.

⁷ *never*] om. Cx.

⁸ *neiþer*, β.

⁹ *nerre no . . . scholde be suget*, γ.;
¹⁰ *neither subget*, Cx.

¹⁰ *Ich*, γ.

¹¹ *not*, add. Cx.

¹² *y-meoved*, γ.

¹³ From α. and Cx.

¹⁴ *volk*, γ.

¹⁵ *seint*] om. β. and Cx.

¹⁶ *graunted*, β. and Cx.

¹⁷ *vrendes*, γ.

¹⁸ *vurste*, γ., bis.

¹⁹ *þouȝ*, β.; *though*, Cx.

²⁰ *yef*, Cx.

²¹ *þerfore he made noon mencion*
þat he, wrongly inserted here in
 MS.

²² *epystle*, Cx.

²³ Sic in MS.

“ *concedo.* Verum quia hoc ad¹ successores Augustini
 “ extendi noluit, ideo de successoribus mentionem non
 “ fecit.” Ad hæc Lanfrancus: “ Si soli Augustino et non
 “ ejus² successoribus hæc concessa sit auctoritas, exile
 “ foret munus apostolicum suo³ familiari collatum,
 “ præsertim cum Augustinus nullum dum viveret
 “ ordinaverit Eboracensem archiepiscopum,⁴ nec ibi
 “ fuerit aliquis episcopus quem Augustinus subjectum
 “ haberet. Hanc denique dignitatem privilegia aposto-
 “ lica Dorobernensibus Augustini successoribus confir-
 “ maverunt, æquum et justum esse censuerunt, ut
 “ omnes Anglorum⁵ ecclesiæ ab eo loco mutuarent⁶
 “ vivendi disciplinam, a cujus fonte rapuerunt
 “ credendi flammam. Porro quod dicis Gregorium
 “ potuisse si voluisset successoribus Augustini confir-
 “ masse dicto quod concesserat Augustino, verum est,
 “ nec tamen hoc sedi Cantuariensi prejudicium⁷ affert;
 “ nam quando Christus dixit Petro, ‘Tibi dabo claves
 “ ‘ regni cœlorum,’ potuit adjecisse si voluisset, ‘Eandem

¹ *quod*, A.

² *suis*, B.

³ *sua*, A.

⁴ *episcopum*, C.D.

⁵ *Anglia*, B.

⁶ *mutarent*, B.

⁷ *præjudicium*] om. B.

TREVISA.

wolde not pat it schulde strecche to Austyn his successours, perfore he made non¹ mencion of his successours. Lanfrank answerde herto and seide, “ȝif [pat]² auctorite was i-graunted “to Austyn alone, and nouȝt to his successours, it were a “symple ȝifte³ pat þe pope ȝaf Austyn, pat was prive wip “hym, and nameliche while Austyn ordeyned no⁴ archebisshop “of ȝork while he was onlyve.⁵ And also þer was no bisshop “of⁶ ȝork pat schulde be [ordeyned by]⁷ Austin.⁸ Also pri- “veleges of popes confermeþ þis dignite to Austin his succes- “sours of Dorobernia, pat is⁹ Caunterbury, and demede pat “it is skile and riȝt pat al þe cherches of Engeland schulde “fonge her¹⁰ loore¹¹ of lyvyng of pat place, for¹² of þe welle of “pat place he hadde þe leme¹³ of byleve. But for þou¹⁴ seist “pat Gregory myȝte ȝif he wolde have i-confermed wip a word “to Austyn his successours pat he hadde i-graunted [to “seynt Austyn],¹⁵ pat is soop, bote pat doop no prejudice to “þe see of Caunterbury. For whanne Crist seide to Peter, “‘I schal ȝeve þe þe keyes of þe kyngdom of hevene,’ he myȝte “have also i-seide ȝif he wolde, [I]¹⁶ graunte þe same power

To the whiche obieccion Lanfrancus answeyde, seyenge MS. HARL. 2261. f. 337 b.
that the grawnte of the pope was not worthe if that aucto-
rite was grawnted oonly to Austyn and not to his succes-
sours, siþe that seynte Austyn made not eny bisshop of Yorke
in his lyfe, neiþer there was not eny bisshop whom seynte
Austyn scholde have subiecte to hym. The bischoppes of Rome
grawntede that dignite to the sete of Cawnterbury and to the
successours of seynte Austyn by ryȝhte, that alle the churches
of Ynglonde scholde borowe the exemple of lyvyng from that
place of whom thei toke firste the feithe of Criste. And that
ye say seynte Gregory myȝhte have confermede by his writynge,
and if he wolde, to the successors of Austyn the same privilege,
trawthe hit is, neverthelesse that inducethe noo preiudice to the
churche of Cawnterbery. For when Criste seide to Petyr, “I
“schalle ȝiffe to the keyes of the realme of hevyn,” he myȝhte
have adiecte also, and if he wolde, “I grawnte þe same powere to

¹ no, γ.² From α., β., and Cx.³ ȝeft, γ.; yefte, Cx.⁴ non, γ.⁵ alyve, β. and Cx.⁶ of] at, β., γ., and Cx.⁷ From β. and Cx.⁸ be suget to Austyn, γ.⁹ Dorobernia, pat is] om. β. and Cx.¹⁰ her] om. β.¹¹ vonge lore, γ.¹² ana γ.¹³ leeme, Cx.¹⁴ bote þou, γ.¹⁵ From β. and Cx., his succes-
sours is wrongly added in α.¹⁶ From Cx.

“ ‘ potestatem successoribus tuis ¹ concedo ;’ verumtamen
 “ hujus dicti prætermisio nihil reverentiæ vel auctori-
 “ tatis adimit Petri successoribus, quin in eis officiorum
 “ ecclesiasticorum rata sit dispensatio. Et quid agit
 “ hoc nisi vis divinæ liberalitatis ² per Jesum Christum
 “ a beato Petro in vicarios Christi diffusa ?³ Præterea,
 “ si dialecticam nosti, Quod valet in toto valet in
 “ parte ; quod valet in majori valet in minori. Ro-
 “ mana ecclesia quasi totum est omnium ecclesiarum,
 “ cæteræ ecclesiæ sunt quasi ejus partes. Sicut enim
 “ quodam intuitu homo est genus suorum individuorum,
 “ et tamen in unoquoque individuo inest totius
 “ hominis tota proprietas, ita quodam respectu sedes
 “ Romana est genus et totum ⁴ ecclesiarum, et tamen
 “ in unaquaque ecclesia totius Christianæ fidei tota
 “ regnat integritas. Romana ecclesia major est om-
 “ nium ecclesiarum, et ⁵ quod in ea valet valere debet
 “ in minoribus, ut potestas primæ ⁶ cujuscumque ⁷
 “ ecclesiæ in succedentes demanet,⁸ nisi siquid per-
 “ sonaliter et ⁹ nominatim excipiat. Quare sicut
 “ Christus dixit ¹⁰ omnibus præsulibus Romanis quod
 “ dixit Petro, ita dixit ¹¹ Gregorius omnibus Augustini

¹ *tuis*] om. B.

² *libertatis*, B.

³ *ejus diffusa*, A. ; *ejus transfusa*, B.

⁴ *rerum*, add. A.B.

⁵ *et*] om. B.

⁶ *primi*, A.B.

⁷ *principalis*, C.D.

⁸ *remaneat*, B.

⁹ *aut*, C.D.

¹⁰ *dixit Petro sic papa dixit Augustino. Hic, &c.*, C.D.

¹¹ *dixit*, from A.B. ; *dux*, MS.

“ ‘to py successoures;’ and peiȝ he seide nouȝt soo, ȝit he TREVISIA.
 “ bynemep Peter his successoures noping of reverens noȝer of
 “ auctorite; bote pey¹ haveȝ² lawefulliche pe dispensacioun of
 “ office³ of holy chirche. What makeȝ pat bote pe vertu of
 “ God pat springeȝ by Crist of Peter [into]⁴ hys⁵ successours?
 “ Also ȝif pou canst⁶ knowe bytwene pe⁷ false and pe⁷ soȝe,
 “ what haȝ strengȝe in al haȝ strengȝe in [pe party, and what
 “ haȝ⁸ strengȝe in pe more haȝ strengȝe in]⁹ pe lasse. Pe
 “ cherche of Rome is as it were heed¹⁰ of alle chirches, and
 “ opere chirches¹¹ beȝp¹² as it were parties perof, and so¹³
 “ forto¹⁴ take heede in oon manere wise, man is pe kynde of
 “ his singulers. Bote in everiche singuler man is pe kynde
 “ of al mankynde. So forto take hede in som manere wise,
 “ pe chirche of¹⁵ pe see at¹⁶ Rome is as it were pe kynde, and
 “ conteyneȝ al in comparisoun to opere chirches, and ȝit in
 “ every chirche regneȝ pe ful¹⁷ hoolnes¹⁸ of Cristene fey.¹⁹ Pe
 “ cherche of Rome is gretteȝt of alle chirches, and what haȝ
 “ strengȝe in pat chirche schal have strengȝe in lasse cherches.
 “ So pat in every²⁰ chirche pe powere of pe firste schal springe
 “ into alle his successours, bote ouȝt be nameliche and special-
 “ liche outake; perfore as Crist seide to alle pe bisshoppes of
 “ Rome pat he seide to Peter, so Gregory seide to alle Austyn

“ thy successors.” Neverthelesse, the levyng of that seyenge MS. HARL.
 pereschethe noo thyng of reverence or of auctorite to the succes- 2261.
 sours of Petre, but that the dispensacion of offices ecclesiasticall is
 liberalle in theym. And what causethe that but the strengthe
 of divine liberalite diffuded from Petre into his vicaryes by
 Iesu Criste. And if ye redde logike, reduce to mynde a proposi-
 tion: That thyng whiche hathe effecte in the holle, hathe
 effecte in the parte. The church of Rome is as the holle body
 of alle churches, and thei be as partes of the church of Rome.
 Then sithe the church of Rome is moder and the holle body
 of all churches, and that thyng that hathe effecte in hit hathe
 effecte in the partes of hit. Wherefore, like as Criste seide to
 alle bischoppes of Rome, that he seide to Petyr, in lykewise,

¹ *hy habbeȝ*, γ.² *hadde*, Cx.³ *offys*, β.⁴ From α., β., and Cx.⁵ *hys*, from γ.⁶ *kanst*, β. and Cx.⁷ *pe*] om. Cx., bis.⁸ *haȝ*] om. γ. and Cx.⁹ From α. and β.¹⁰ *heed*] om. α.; *al*, β. and Cx.¹¹ *were alle of alle cherches*, γ.¹² *both*, Cx.¹³ *as*, α., β., and Cx.¹⁴ *as vorto*, γ.¹⁵ *and*, α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁶ *of*, α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁷ *volle*, γ.¹⁸ *holynesse*, Cx.¹⁹ *feih*, β., et infra; *feyth*, Cx., et infra.²⁰ *euerych*, γ.

Sicut Can-
ciae sub-
jicitur
Romae ra-
tione ecclē-
siae ita etiam
Eboracensis
Cantuari-
ensi
ecclesiae.

“ successoribus quod Augustino dixerat. Hinc conficitur
 “ quod¹ sicut Cantia² subjicitur Romae eo quod ex
 “ ea³ fidem suscepit, ita Eboracum⁴ ⁵ subjiciatur Can-
 “ tuariae, quae⁶ illuc⁷ praedicatorum misit. Jam vero
 “ quod allegas Gregorium voluisse ut Augustinus reside-
 “ ret Londoniis, fluctuat plane. Quis enim credat tantum
 “ discipulum tanti magistri resultare voluntati, ireque
 “ in repulsam decretorum? Sed esto quod ipse
 “ Augustinus, prout dicis, migraret, quid⁸ ad me qui
 “ Londoniensis non sum? Ea de re si lite secutura⁹
 “ pace media negotium ventilari desideres, pro mei
 “ juris officio non deero¹⁰ iudicio.” Succubuit his
 rationibus Thomas, et libenter concessit ut ulterior
 ripa Humber fluminis esset principium suae dioecesis.
 Decretumque est¹¹ ut Eboracensis de caetero in his
 quae ad catholicum cultum pertinent subiaceat Can-
 tuariensi, ita ut si Cantuariensis¹² ubicumque locorum
 in Anglia concilium cogere voluerit, Eboracensis ar-
 chiepiscopus cum¹³ subjectis sibi episcopis aderit, et
 canonicis ejus praecipis obediens erit. Obcunte autem

¹ *ut*, B.

² *Cantuaria*, B.

³ *eo*, B.

⁴ *Eboracensis*, B.

⁵ *cum* is wrongly inserted here in MS., the scribe having repeated the last syllable of the previous word.

⁶ *qui*, B.

⁷ *illud*, A.

⁸ *quid*, from A.; *quod*, MS.

⁹ *sequestrata*, A.; *sequesterate*, B.

¹⁰ *recto*, add. B.C.D.

¹¹ *est*] om. B.

¹² *ita . . . Cantuariensis*] om. B.

¹³ *suis*, add. A.

“ his successours what he seide to Austyn. Hereof folweþ¹ TREVISA.
 “ pat as Caunterbury [is suget to Rome for he fenþ þe fey² of
 “ Rome, so schal 3ork be sugett to Caunterbury]³ pat sent pider
 “ prechours to preche hem þe fey. Bote for þou seist pat
 “ Gregoric wolde pat Austyn schulde have his see at Londoun,
 “ it may nouȝt stonde : who wolde trowe pat so noble a disciple
 “ as Austyn was wolde wiþstonde and doo aȝenst his maister
 “ his wille, pat was so noble a maister, and doo aȝenst holy
 “ decrees? But pey⁴ it were so pat Austyn as þou seist
 “ passed from Londoun, what is þat to me pat am not bisshop
 “ of Londoun. Perfore ȝif þis strif is i-cessed, and pees i-made
 “ for a tyme, if þow desirest for⁵ to plede, I shal nouȝt be
 “ from home,⁶ bote I shal defende myn offys and myn⁷ riȝt.”
 By þese resouns Thomas was overcome, and grauntede gladliche
 pat þe ȝonder brynke of Humber schulde be þe bygynnyng of
 his deocise.⁸ Also it⁹ was i-demed pat pere afterward in
 pinges pat longeþ to þe¹⁰ worschippe of God, and to þe fey
 of holy chirche, þe archebisshop of 3ork schulde be sugett to
 þe archebisshop of Caunterbury, so pat ȝif þe archebisshop of
 Caunterbury wolde make a counsaile in eny place of Engelond,
 þe archebisshop of 3ork schulde be pereat wiþ þe bisshop¹¹ of
 his province,¹² and he schal be obedient to his¹³ laweful hestes.
 ȝif þe archebisshop [of Caunturbury is ded the archbisshop]¹⁴

Gregory seide to the successours of seynte Austyn, that he MS. HARL.
 seide to hym. Wherefore like as Cawnterbery is subiecte to 2261.
 Rome, in that hit toke feithe of hit, so Yorke awe to be subiecte
 to Cawnterbery, whiche sende pider prechers that made the cuntre
 bryȝhte with the feithe of Criste. These reasons approbate,
 Thomas archebisshop of Yorke grauntede there that the ferther
 brynke of the water of Humber scholde be the begynnyng of
 his diocyse, where hit was decrete that the byschop of Yorke
 scholde be subiecte to the metropolitan off Cawnterbery in alle
 thynges pertenyng to the honoure of God; in so moche that the
 archebisshop of Yorke schalle come with alle his bischoppes
 into what place of Ynglonde hit schalle please the metropolitan f. 338 a.
 to assigne eny cownsaile. And the archebisshop of Cawnter-
 bery dedde, the archebisshop of Yorke schalle comme to

¹ *volweþ*, γ.² *vor a veng*, γ.³ From α., β., γ., and Cx.⁴ *þouȝ*, β.; *though*, Cx.⁵ *for*] om. β. and Cx.⁶ *þe dome*, α. and Cx.; *þe doom*,
β.; *vram þe dome*, γ.⁷ *my*, β.⁸ *diocesey*, β. and γ.; *dyocesey*, Cx.⁹ *hyt*, γ.¹⁰ *þe*] om. β., γ., and Cx.¹¹ *bischops*, β.; *bisshops*, Cx.¹² *provinces*, α.¹³ α, γ.¹⁴ From β. and Cx.; *Ef the*
archebyschop of Canturbury ys ded
þe archebyschop, γ.

Cantuariensi primate, Eboracensis Doroberniam veniet, et electum cum cæteris prefatæ¹ ecclesiæ episcopis in primatem consecrabit. Quod si Eboracensis episcopus obierit, successor ejus ad Cantuariensem accedet, ubicunque in Anglia Cantuariensi visum fuerit, et ordinationem ab eo suscipiet, faciens juramentum cum professione de obedientia. Emicat igitur² Lanfrancus tripudio, acta excipit scripto, ne si laberentur recentia posteri fraudarentur³ notitia,⁴ modeste tamen, ut nec scienda prætermitteret nec dicendo⁵ efflueret,⁶ quia in proprias laudes facetiari odiosa jactantia est. Unde et epistolam ista continentem misit Lanfrancus summo pontifici Alexandro cum professione Thomæ Eboracensis. Hoc anno rex⁷ Willelmus cum navali et equestri exercitu Scotiam adiit, et regem Malcolinum subegit; qui ejus homo ligius devenit, et fidelitatem⁸ juravit. Sigefridus⁹ Magontinus episcopus Sanctum Jacobum peregrinus adiit sed in redeundo effectus [est]¹⁰ monachus Cluniacensis. Cujus episcopatum dum quidam mercenarii comparare¹¹ vellent, jubente

Gratiæ
MLXXIII.
Willelmi
VIII.

¹ *prefatæ*] om. A.

² *itaque*, B.

³ *fraudentur*, from A.B.; *fraudentur*, MS.

⁴ *notitiam*, B.; *aut posteri sui juris fraudarentur notitiis*, C.D.

⁵ *dicenda*, B.

⁶ *afflueret*, A.

⁷ *Hoc quoque rex*, B.

⁸ *ei*, add C.D.

⁹ *Sigebertus*, C.D.

¹⁰ *est*, from B.

¹¹ *emere*, B.

of ȝork schal come to Dorobernia, þat is¹ Caunterbury, wip bisshoppis of þe forseide cherche, and sacre þe primat þat is ichose. And ȝif þe archebisshop of ȝork is deed, his successor schal come to þe archebisshop of Caunterbury, where he wole assigne in Engelond, and be i-sacred of hym, and he schal make hym an oop with professioun and obediens. Þanne Lanfrank hopped for joye, and feng al þis i-wrete² for þe³ newe doynges schulde nouȝt slide out of mynde,⁴ and his successoures⁵ be bygiled of þe knowleche perof. Bote he bare hym so þat he⁶, lefte⁷ not þat noþer passed in spekyng. For it is i-hated a man to make hymself curious in his owne preysyng. Þanne Lanfrank sente a pistel to pope Alisaundre þat conteynede al þis doynges, wip þe professioun of Thomas archebisshop of ȝork. Þis ȝere kyng William wente into Scotlond wip a greet navey and an oost of horsmen, and made kyng Malcolyn suget, and kyng Malcolyn bycam his leege⁸ man, and swoor hym homage and fewte. And⁹ Sigebertus, bisshop of Magons, wente to Seynt James a pilgremage, bote in his comyng aȝen¹⁰ he was i-made bisshop¹¹ of Cluny. Þanne schipmen¹² wolde have i-bouȝt his bisshopriche; [he siȝ¹³ þat, and

TREVISA.

Cawnterbery, and consecrate the man electe into the metropolitan. And if þe archebisshop of Yorke dye, his successor schalle come to what place in Ynglond hit pleasethe the archebisshop of Cawnterbery, and take his ordinacion of hym, makyng an othe with profession of obedience. Whiche decrete Lanfrancus causede to be wryten, sendyng also an epistole to Alexander the pope, with the profession of Thomas the archebisshop expressede in hit. Kyng William wente to Scottelonde in this yere, takyng ij. hostes with hym, oon for the see, an other for the londe, and subduede to hym Malcolmus the kynges þer, whiche was sworne lige man to kyng William. Sigefridus bisshop Magontyne wente on pilgremage to Seynte James, and in returnenge he was made a monke of the ordre Cluniacense. But thabbot understondyng marchauntes to bye

MS. HARL.
2261.

¹ *Dorobernia þat is*] om. *β.* and Cx.

² *writen, β.; wreton, Cx.*

³ *þe*] *þat, β. and Cx.*

⁴ *mund, γ.*

⁵ *sholde, add. Cx.*

⁶ *a, γ.*

⁷ *lost, Cx.*

⁸ *lege, β.; lyege, Cx.*

⁹ *And*] om. *β. and Cx.*

¹⁰ *aȝe, γ.*

¹¹ *monk, β. and Cx.*

¹² *chepmen, γ.*

¹³ *sawe, Cx.*

abbate suo, ad sedem propriam rediit. Hoc anno Edgare¹ adiit regem Willelmum in Normaniam, et pacificatus est cum eo. *De pontificibus Romanorum.*²

CAP. III.

[*De rebus Anglicis, præcipue ecclesiasticis, sub Willelmo Conquestore.*]

HYLDEBRANDUS³ qui et Gregorius septimus, quon-
Gratie
MLXXIII.
Willelmi;
IX. 200dam prior Cluniacensis, deinde Romanus archidiaconus,
 tertio papa effectus sedit annis xi. Qui synodo congregata interdixit clericis consecratis uxores habere aut cum mulieribus habitare, nisi quas⁴ Nicena synodus aut cæteri canones permiserunt. Sed cum sacerdotes ejus censuras parvipenderent, præcepit papa ut nullus audiret missam sacerdotis⁵ concubinari. Hic dum aliquando cardinalis esset et legatus in Franciam, contra praelatos Symoniacos acriter processit, unde et unus episcopus super hoc graviter infamatus, testes qui eum

¹ *Adeling de Scotia*, add. C.D.

² A.B. omit heading.

³ *Hatebrandus*, B.

⁴ *quas*, from A. ; *quos* MS.

⁵ *sacerdotis*] om. B.

wente aȝen to his bysshopriche],¹ as his² abbot het hym. TREVISA.
 Pat³ ȝere Edgar Adelyng wente to kyng William into Nor-
 mandie, and was accorded⁴ with hym.

Capitulum tertium.

HATEBRAND,⁵ pat was þe sevenþe pope Gregory, pat⁶ was
 sometyme priour of Cluni and þanne archedekon of Rome, and
 þanne he⁷ was i-made pope elevene ȝere; he made a synod, and
 forbeed⁸ clerkes pat were i-sacred⁹ and ordeyned¹⁰ pat þei
 schulde have no wives, noþer wonye¹¹ wip wommen, bote wip
 suche as þe sinod Nicena and holy lawes suffrey: bote for preostes
 despisede¹² his punschynges¹³ þe pope heet pat me schulde nouȝt
 hire¹⁴ a preostes¹⁵ masse pat hilde¹⁶ opounliche and comoun-
 liche a concubyne,¹⁷ aȝenst þe popes¹⁸ ordenaunce. In a tyme
 þis was a cardenal and þe popes messenger¹⁹ into Fraunce, and
 made hard processe aȝenst prelates pat were i-made by symonye;
 [þanne oon bisshop pat was scharpliche diffamed of symony],²⁰

that seete, compellede the bisshop to goe to his seete ageyne. MS. HARL.
 Edgar Adelyng wente in this yere into Normandy unto kyng 2261.
 William, with whom he was accorded.

Capitulum tertium.

HILTEBRANDUS other Gregory the vijth was pope xxj. yere;
 whiche callynge a cownsaile prohibite clerkes to have wives, or
 to dwelle with women, theyme excepte whom the cownsaile of
 Nicene did permitte, other canon. But prestes despisyng this
 prohibicion, the pope commaunded that noo man scholde here
 the masses of prestes havynge concubynes. This pope, cardin-
 alle afore, and sende to Frawnce, procedede soore ageyne
 men of the church usynge symony, and putte in grete office
 perby, where oon bisshop accusede gretely perof correct

¹ From *a.*, *β.*, and *Cx.*

² his, from *a.*, *β.*, *γ.*, and *Cx.*;
Incis, MS.

³ þis, *β.*

⁴ acord, *Cx.*

⁵ *Hiltebrand*, *β.*; *Hiltebrande*, *Cx.*

⁶ pat] om. *β.*, *γ.*, and *Cx.*

⁷ *a*, *γ.*

⁸ vorbud, *γ.*

⁹ wyfes added here in *a.* and *Cx.*
 The word is also written in MS.,
 but has been marked out.

¹⁰ forbode, *Cx.*

¹¹ dwelle, *Cx.*

¹² dispisiden, *β.*; dispreysed, *Cx.*

¹³ punsyngs, *γ.*

¹⁴ here, *β.*

¹⁵ prist hys, *γ.*

¹⁶ huld, *γ.*

¹⁷ a concubyne] om. *γ.*

¹⁸ aȝenes pope hys, *γ.*

¹⁹ pope hys messenger, *γ.*

²⁰ From *a.*, *β.*, and *Cx.*

accusaverant clam corruptit. Quod comperiens legatus coram concilio dixit: "Cesset ad præsens humanum iudicium sæpe fallibile, et producat¹ur divinum oraculum. Cum ergo certum sit quod episcopalis gratia donum sit Spiritus Sancti, et quisquis episcopatum mercatur contra Spiritum Sanctum facit, si ergo tu, pontifex, contra Spiritum Sanctum non egisti, dicas¹ palam in concilio, *Gloria Patri et Filio et Spiritui Sancto.*" Sed ille licet frequentius incepisset et dicere temptasset, nunquam tamen² *Spiritui Sancto* proferre potuit;³ sed ejectus de episcopatu postmodum plane dixit. Hic etiam papa⁴ dum⁵ nocte Nativitatis Dominicæ primam missam in ecclesia beatæ Mariæ ad præsepe Domini celebraret, Crescentius præfecti urbis filius cepit eum et incarcerationavit; sed Romani statim fregerunt turrim et papam liberaverunt. Iste etiam papa in⁶ concilio centum episcoporum excommunicavit Henricum⁷ tertium imperatorem, et a fidelitate ei debita cunctos absolvit, pro

¹ *dic*, A.B.

² *tamen*] om. B.

³ *potuit*, from A.B.; *posset*, MS.

⁴ *papa*] om. B.

⁵ *cum*, B.

⁶ *Item papa in*, B.

⁷ *Henricum*] om. A.

chaungede¹ wip mede² þe witnes þat hym hadde accused; þe legat was war³ þerof, and seide tofore al þe counsail: "Now manis doome is away þat faillep⁴ ofte, lete us brynge Goddes⁵ owne dome þat faillep nevere more. Seppe⁶ þat þe grace of a bisshopriche [is þe gifte of þe Holy Goost, he þat byep a bisshopriche]⁷ doop aʒenst þe Holy Goost:⁸ þanne ʒif⁹ þou bisshop hast nouʒt i-doo aʒenst þe Holy Goost, say openliche here in counsaile,¹⁰ "Gloria Patri et Filio et Spiritui Sancto;" pat is, "Ioye to þe Fadur,¹¹ Sone, and¹² Holy Goost." He bygan, and assayedede ofte, but he myʒte nevere seie¹³ þe Holy Goost; but he seide it pleylnly whan he was i-put out of þe bisshopriche. Also while þis pope songe þe¹⁴ firste masse in a mydwynter nyʒt at Seynt Marie ad¹⁵ presepe Domini, oon Crescensius, þe sone of þe prefecte of þe citee, took hym and putte hym in prisoun; bote anon þe Romainys breke¹⁶ þe toure and delyvered þe pope. Also in a counsaile of þre hondred bisshoppes þis pope corsede þe pridde Henry [þe]¹⁷ emperour, and assoilede alle men of here ooth pat

TREVISIA.

prively his accusers. The legat perceyvynge that, seide afore the counsaile, "The iuggemente of man that is fallible schalle sease, and a token of God schalle be expressede. Wherefore sithe hit is certeyne that the grace of a bisshop is a ʒifte of the Holy Goste, and whosoever byethe that office dothe ageyne the Holy Goste, þou bisshoppe, if thou have not doen ageyne the Holy Goste, say openly in this counsaile, 'Gloria Patri et Filio et Spiritui Sancto.'" This bisshoppe begynnynge, "Gloria Patria" ofte, cowthenotsay inenywise, "et Spiritui Sancto." This pope syngynge the firste masse on Cristes day in a church of oure Lady ad presepe Domini, was taken by Crescencius, the son of the maire of Rome, and putte into prison, but the Romanes delyverede hym soone from hyt. This pope cursed also in a cownesaile of a c. bisshoppes Henricus the thrydde emperoure, f. 338 b. and absolvede alle men from alle fidelite made to hym in that he

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ *stanchede*, γ.; *chaunge*, Cx.² *myde*, γ.³ *waare*, Cx.⁴ *faillep*, from α; *failip*, β.; *faylep*, γ.; *faylyth*, Cx., bis.; *falleth*, MS.⁵ *vorth God hys*, γ.⁶ *Sippe*, β.⁷ From α., β., and Cx.⁸ he þat bisshopriche dop aʒenst þe Holy Goost, wrongly inserted here in MS.⁹ ʒif] om. Cx.¹⁰ say . . . counsaile] bis in MS.¹¹ and to the, add. β.; and, add. γ.¹² to the, add. β.¹³ sygge, γ.; say, Cx.¹⁴ þe] his, Cx.¹⁵ ad] at, Cx.¹⁶ brake, β.

eo quod contra statum universalis ecclesiæ¹ plurima moliretur. Sed postmodum quamvis imperator nudis pedibus super nivem et glaciem diu stans veniam rogaret, vix absolutionem obtinuit; post hæc² tamen imperator Romam obsedit, cives corrumpit, papam incarceravit, et quendam Wybertum Ravennatem episcopum papam instituit, et Clementem vocavit. Sed Robertus dux Apuliæ hæc audiens, papam et cardinales liberavit.³ Comes Herefordiæ Rogerus, de cujus consilio⁴ rex Willelmus scrutari fecerat monasteria Angliæ pro thesauris habendis, contra regis præceptum sororem suam Radulpho⁵ comiti Estangliæ copulavit. Ubi contra regem fecerunt conjurationem, et comitem Walterum⁶ ad consentiendum⁷ circumvenerunt.⁸ Qui⁹ mox Lanfrancum adiit, et pœnitentia accepta regem in Normannia petiit, factionem¹⁰ denudavit, clementiæ¹¹ ultro se dedit. Rex vero rediens quosdam exlegavit, comitem

¹ *ecclesiæ*, om. B.

² *hoc*, B.

³ C.D. add: "et imperatorem cum suo antipapa profugavit. Hoc quoque anno omnia juxta cursum solis et lunæ sunt completa, sicut in quindecimo anno Tiberii Cæsaris, a quo anno usque in præsentem duo magni celi sunt, hoc est 1064 anni."

⁴ *Rogerus de Conci* (sic) rex, B.

⁵ *Riðo* (sic), B.

⁶ *Waltes*, A.

⁷ *suis dolis*, C.D.

⁸ *circumvenerunt*] om. B.

⁹ *Walterus*, C.D.

¹⁰ *pactionem*, A.

¹¹ *regiæ*, add. A.B.

owed¹ hym homage and feute; for he kest² meny pinges aʒenst þe state of holy chirche. And afterward þeiʒ þe emperour stood longe tyme baare foot³ uppon snow and yse, unnepe he was assoiled. But after⁴ þe emperour⁵ bysegged Rome, and mede⁶ þe citeseyns, and prisoned þe pope, and took oon Wybertus bisshop of Raven, and made hym pope, and cleped hym Clement; but Robert duke of Apulia herde herof, and delyvered þe pope and þe cardinalles.⁷ Roger þe⁸ eorle of Herford, by whos counsaile kyng William had i-made serchie⁹ alle þe abbayes of Engeland for to have greet tresour, pis eorle married his suster to Raaf eorle¹⁰ of Est Engeland,¹¹ pat conteyneþ Norþfolk and Souþfolk,¹² aʒenst þe kynges heste,¹³ and made pere conspiracie aʒenst þe kynges heste,¹⁴ and made eorle Waltef assente perto be gile;¹⁵ bote he wente anon to Lanfrank and feng¹⁶ his penaunce, and wente away¹⁷ þan into Normandie to þe kyng, and warnede hym of þe tresoun, and putte hym wilfulliche in þe kynges grace. Þe kyng cam aʒen into Engeland, and outlawed some, and chasede eorle Raaf,¹⁸ and prisoned

TREVISA.

labored ageyne the church of Rome. Themperoure commynge afterwarde barefoted in forste and snawe, stondynge so by a grete space, and askynge foʒifnesse, cowthe unnethe obteyne absolucion of the pope. Neverthelesse that emperour after that segede the cite of Rome, sleyng the citesynnes, and imprisonynge the pope, made Wibertus archebisshop of Ravenna pope, namynge hym Clement. But Robert duke of Apulia herynge this processe, come to Rome, and delyverede þe pope. Roger erle of Herford, by the cownsaile of whom kyng William causede monasteryes of Ynglonde to be serchede for theire goodes, maryede his sustir to Rawf erle of Esteynglonde, ageyne þe wille of the kyng, and causede Waltef the erle to consente to theyme. But this erle Waltef wente to Lanfrancus, and penaunce ioynede to hym for his synnes, wente to Normandy to kyng William, rehersynge his offense, and submittynge hym to his mercy and grace. The kyng returnynge from Normandy, putte somme of þeim to exile, and chasede

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ *owht*, Cx.² *caste*, β., γ., and Cx.³ *barfot*, β.⁴ *berafter*, α. and β.; *afterwarde*, Cx.⁵ *þe emperour*] om. Cx.⁶ *medede*, α.; *meded*, β. and Cx.; *mydede*, γ.⁷ *and þe cardinalles*] om. Cx.⁸ *þe*] om. γ.⁹ *sarche*, γ.¹⁰ *Raph erl*, γ.¹¹ *Anglond*, γ.¹² *and Souþfolk*] om. Cx.¹³ *kynges heste*] kyng, β.; kyng, Cx.¹⁴ *heste*] om. γ.¹⁵ *by gile*, β.; *by gyle*, Cx.¹⁶ *vyng*, γ.¹⁷ *away*] om. γ.¹⁸ *erl Raph*, γ.

Ranulphum profugavit, comitem Waltef post incarcerationem juxta Wyntoniam impie fecit decollari; sed Deo ordinante processu temporis corpus ejus apud monasterium de Crouland¹ tumulatur. De quo testatus est Lanfrancus quod vere humana contagia defleverit, et felicem se fore dixit si post hujus vitæ exitum² illius posset frui requie. *Concilium Lanfranci*.³ Celebratum est concilium Londoniense in ecclesia Sancti Pauli sub Lanfranco, cujus⁴ rei usus in Anglia diu aboleverat,⁵ ubi primo ordinatum est de sessione episcoporum in conciliis celebrandis,⁶ secundo quod⁷ sedes episcoporum de viculis transirent ad urbes majores; unde factum est ut sedes Selesiensis transiret ad Cicestriam,⁸ Cornubiensis ad Excestriam, Wellensis ad Bathoniam, Schireburnensis ad Salisburiam, Dorcestrensis ad Lincolniam, Lichefeldensis ad Cestriam, tempore Petri episcopi, sed Robertus successor ejus⁹ transivit¹⁰ de Cestria ad Conventreiam. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro ii.*¹¹ Hoc anno Hermannus primus episcopus Salisburiensis,¹² de¹³ quo supra dictum est, obiit. Cui successit Osmundus regis cancellarius xxiiii. annis;

Gratiæ
MLXXVI.
Willelmi
XI.

Gratiæ
MLXXVII.
Willelmi
XII.

¹ Croulond, A.B.

² obitum, B.

³ A.B.C.D. omit heading.

⁴ ejus, from B.; cui, MS.

⁵ absolverat, B.; altered to aboleverat, A.

⁶ celebrandum, A.

⁷ quod] om. B.

⁸ Cicestriam, from A.B.; Cerestriam, MS.

⁹ suus, B.

¹⁰ transtulit, B,C.D.

¹¹ C.D. omit reference. Script. post Bedam, p. 250.

¹² Salisburiensis] om. A.

¹³ de quo . . . Hibernia] om. C.D.

eorle Waltaf,¹ and made afterward [smyte of his heed wickedliche bisides Wynchestre. In a² tyme pat came afterward]³ by ordenaunce of God, his body was i-buried in þe abbay of Crowland. Of hym witnessith Lanfrank pat he was verray repentant of his synnes, and seide pat wel were hym ȝif he myȝte come to Waltef his reste after his ende day. In Lanfrank his tyme was [a]⁴ counsaile i-made at Londoun in Seint Poules⁵ chirche; pat doyng hadde⁶ longe tyme be⁷ i-left⁸ of in Engeland. First, per was i-ordeyned how bisshops schulde sitte in counsailes and in synodes; þe secunde, pat bisshoppes sees⁹ schulde passe out of smal townes to gretter townes; and so the see of Selsey¹⁰ passede to Chichestre, of Cornewaile¹¹ to Excetre, of Welles to Bathe, of Shireborne to Salesbury, of Dorchestre to Lincolne, of Lichefeld to Chestre in bisshop Peter his tyme, bote his successour Robert passede from Chestre to Coventre. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro 2º.* Þis ȝere deide Hermannus¹² þe firste bisshop of Salesbury, of þe whiche¹³ it is i-wrote¹⁴ to forehonde.¹⁵ After hym þe kinges chaunceller Osmundus was bisshop foure and twenty

TREVISA.

away the erle of Este Ynglonde, Ridulphus by name, and caused MS.HARL. 2261
Waltef the erle to be heded wickidly after his imprisonment at Wynchestre; the body of whom in processe of tyme was brouȝte to Crowlonde and beriede per, whom Lanfrancus seide to have made an happy ende. A cownsaile was hade at London in the church of Seynte Paule under Lanfrancus, where hit was ordeynede firste of the seetes of bischoppes, and of cownsailes to be kepede. In the secunde, that the seetes of bischoppes scholde be translate from townes to cites of moore dignite, wherefore the seete Seliense was translate to Chichestre, and the seete of Cornubia to Excestre, Welles to Bathe, of Schirburn to Salisbury, of Dorcestre to Lincoln, of Lichefelde to Chestre in the tyme of Petir bisshop. But Robert, his successor translate that seete to Coventre. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro secundo.* Hermannus, firste bisshop of Salisbery, diede in this yere, of whom hit is rehersed afore; whom Osmund chaunceler to the kyng did succede xxiiij. yere. Whiche made a

¹ *erl Waltef, γ.; Waltef, Cx.*

² *a]* om. γ.

³ From α., β., and Cx.

⁴ From β.

⁵ *Paulys, γ.*

⁶ The word *be* is transferred in α. and Cx.

⁷ *be]* om. γ.

⁸ *i.]* om. α. and β.

⁹ *see, Cx.*

¹⁰ *Selsey, from β., γ., and Cx.; Sefey, MS.*

¹¹ *Kirtoun, β.; Kyrtou, Cx.*

¹² *Hyrmanus, Cx.*

¹³ *whoche, γ.*

¹⁴ *wreton, Cx.*

¹⁵ *to vorhond, γ.*

qui ecclesiam novam ibidem¹ construxit, clericos insignes tam litteris quam cantu aggregavit, ita ut ipsemet episcopus libros scribere ligare et illuminare non fastidiret. Hic quoque composuit librum ordinalem ecclesiastici officii quem Consuetudinarium vocavit, quo fere nunc tota Anglia, Wallia utitur et Hibernia;

Gratiae
MLXXXVIII.
Willelmi
XIII.

dictavit etiam vitam sancti Aldelmi.² Hoc anno Robertus Courthese,³ primogenitus regis Willelmi, pro eo quod non posset obtinere Normanniam, quam pater suus sibi aliquando assignaverat, auxilio regis Francorum fretus multas prædas in Normannia egit et patri molestias intulit,⁴ ita quod pater in brachio vulneratus et de equo suo dejectus⁵ exclamaret; cujus vocem Robertus audiens descendit de equo suo et patrem in equum levavit.⁶ *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro tertio.*⁷

Gratiae
MLXXX.
Willelmi
XV.

Northimbrenses occiderunt Walkerum episcopum Dunelmensem.⁸ Cui successit Willelmus quondam abbas Sancti Karilefi,⁹ qui¹⁰ monachos apud Dunelmiam primus posuit. Hic potens in sæculo, oris volubilitate promptus,

¹ *ibi*, A.

² *Adellmi*, B.

³ *Courthose*, A.; *Curtose*, B.

⁴ *tulit*, B.

⁵ *ejectus*, B.

⁶ *cujus bonitatem ex instinctu naturæ pater cognoscens missis nunciis ad eum se revocavit*, B.

⁷ C.D. omit reference. Script post Bedam, p. 277.

⁸ *de quo prophetaverat regina Editha ut supradictum est*, B.

⁹ *abbas Valerici, qui præcepto regis monachos sexto kalendas Junii in Dunelmia primo posuit*, B.

¹⁰ *præcepto regis*, B.

3ere; he bulde¹ pere a newe cherche, and brouzte pider² TREVISA.
 noble clerkes and konnyng of clergie and of songe. So þat þis
 bisshop hymself schonede not to write and lumine³ and bynde
 bookes. Also he made þe ordynal of þe service of holy chirche,
 and cleped it þe Consuetudinarius.⁴ Now wel nyh al⁵ Enge-
 lond, Wales, and Irlond useþ þat ordynal. Also he endited
 seint Aldelm⁶ his lif.⁷ Þis 3ere Robert Curthose,⁸ kyng⁹
 William his eldest sone, for he myzte nouzt have Normandie
 [that his fader had assigned him somtyme, therfore by helpe of
 the kyng of Fraunce he toke prayes in Normandie, and]¹⁰
 dede his fader moche woo, so þat his fader was i-wounded
 and unhorsed, and gan for to crie. Robert herde¹¹ his fader
 voys, and lyzte downe of is hors, and horsede his fader aȝen.
Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro 3º. Þe Norphumbres slouȝ
 Walkerus bisshop of Durham. William þat was somtyme
 abbot of Kariles,¹² was bisshop after hym. Þis William
 brouzte firste monkes at Dyrham.¹³ He was myȝti in þe

newe church per; whiche getyng to hyt noble clerkes, and MS. HARL.
 also men instructe in musike, whiche bisshop was not aschame to 2261.
 wryte books, to elumyn theym, and to bynde þeim by his awne
 person. Also he made an ordinalle of the office of the church,
 whom he callede a consuetudinary, whom alle Ynglonde and
 Wales usethe now and Irlonde; whiche did write also the lif
 of seynte Aldelme. Roberte Curthose, the firste sonne of kyng
 William, havyng grete helpe of the kyng of Fraunce, trowblede f. 339 a.
 moche his fader, in that he myȝhte not have Normandy, as
 kyng William his fader hade promisede to hym, insomoch
 that kyng William woundede in the arme, and unhorsede,
 cryede for helpe. Robert Curthose heryng the voice of his
 fader liȝhte downe of his horse, and sette his fader on him.
Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro tertio. Men of Northumbre-
 londe did slee Walkerus bisshop of Dirhem, whom William
 succeded, a myȝhty man in the worlde, and promotede by his

¹ buylded, Cx.

² pider, γ.

³ lymne, β. and Cx.; lumine, from
 γ. lumynede, MS.

⁴ consuetudinarye, α., β., and
 Cx.; consuetudinary, γ.

⁵ ne 13, .

⁶ Aldelm, from γ.; Adelms, Cx.;
 Albon, MS.

⁷ Aldelm's lif, β.

⁸ Courthose, β., γ., and Cx.

⁹ kyng, γ.

¹⁰ From Cx.; þat his fader had

assigned him somtyme, þerfore by
 helpe of þe kyng of Fraunce he toke
 prayes in Normandy and dide, β.;
 þat hys vader hadde assygned hym
 som tyme, þarvore by help of þe
 kyng of fraunce he touk prayes in
 Normandy, and dude hys vader
 moche wo, γ.

¹¹ hurde, γ.

¹² Karyles, β.; seynt Kariles, γ.;
 Cariles, Cx.

¹³ Durham, α. and γ.

de qua re confisus partes postmodum contra regem Willelmum Rufum aliquantulum fovit, unde et de Anglia fugiens post duos annos ad sedem suam rediit. Sedulo agens ut pristinum regis acquireret amorem. Unde contigit ut regis velle et nolle omnino sequeretur, potissime in illo turbine qui inter regem et Anselmum versabatur, sperans per hoc aut regis gratiam acquirere aut in archiepiscopatu succedere, sed ¹ utroque excidit.² Nam moto inter ipsum et regem discidio, dum ipse Gloverniæ pro causa sua defendenda adesset,³ lecto æger decubuit, quo et obiit. Hic ⁴ primus ⁵ priorem Dunelmiae hoc insigni extulit, ut in toto illo episcopatu decanus sit ⁶ et vicedominus. *De fundatione monasteriorum Salopiensis et Wenlokensis.*⁷ Comes Salopiæ Warinus construxit duo cœnobîa, unum in suburbio Salopiæ et aliud apud Wenlok ⁸ in honorem sanctæ Milburgæ.⁹ *Willelmus de Regibus, libro tertio.*¹⁰ Dum quidam potens sederet in convivio repente circumvallatus est a muribus, qui licet in pelagus maris adductus esset, nil ei profuit, ¹¹ nam mures corticibus ¹² malorum ¹³

Salop et
Wenlok.

Gratiæ
MLXXXI.
Willelmi
XVI.

¹ in, B.

² occidit, B.

³ adesse, A.

⁴ dum viveret, C.D.

⁵ primo, B.

⁶ sit] om. B.

⁷ A.B.C.D. omit heading.

⁸ Wenloc, A.

⁹ Mildburgæ, B.

¹⁰ C.D. omit reference. Script. post Bedam, p. 115.

¹¹ unde ad terram iterum deductus ab illis est omnino dilaceratus, C.D.

¹² cortices, B.

¹³ malo, B.

world,¹ and hadde his mouth at his wille, and hadde greet trust² perynne, and favored afterward parties somdel aȝenst kyng William þe Rede. Þerfore he fleȝ³ out of Engeland, and com aȝen to his owne bisshopriche after two ȝere, and made hym ful besy⁴ to have þe kynges love aȝen. So þat he folwede⁵ þe kynges wille and his ȝee⁶ and nay⁷ in al manere wise, and specialliche in þat strif þat was bytwene þe kyng and Ancelm,⁸ [and hopede þerby to gete þe kynges grace oper [to]⁹ be archbisshop after Ancelm¹⁰].¹¹ Bot he faillede of eyȝer, for þere fil¹² strif bytwene hym and þe kyng, and he was at Gloucestre to defende his cause.¹³ Þis was þe firste þat dede¹⁴ þe priour of Durham a benefet þat he schulde be deen¹⁵ and archedekon in al þat bishopriche. Wareyn¹⁶ eorle¹⁷ of Schroesbury¹⁸ made tweie abbeyes, oon in þe suburbes of Schroesbury and anoper at Wenlok, in worschippe of seynte Milburgh.¹⁹ *Willelmus de Regibus, libro 3º.* While a myȝti man sat at þe²⁰ feste muys²¹ bysette hym sodenliche al aboute, and þeiȝ²² he were i-brouȝt into þe hiȝe see it halpe hym nouȝt, ffor þe muys sewede²³ hym in þe see uppon ryndes of pom-

TREVISIA.

glosynge speche. Whiche takynge parte afterwarde ageyne William Rufus kynge, fledde from Ynglonde by ij. yere. But that tyme passede, he was restorede to his seete, folowynge the wyll of the kynge to obteyne his favor, and specially in that trowble betwene the kynge and seynte Anselme. But at the laste, a discorde movede betwene hym and the kynge, and commynge to Gloucestre to defende his cause, diede þer. This bischop induede the prior of Dirhem firste with his honoure that he is decan in that bischopryche and as vichaunceller. Warinus erle of Schrobbsbure edificede ij. monasterys, oon in the subarbes of that cite, an oper at Wenlok into the honour of seynte Milburgh *Willelmus de Regibus, libro tertio.* A noble man syttinge at meyte abowte was compassede with a grete multitude of myce, whiche was brouȝhte to the see, but hit availede not, but that

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ worl, γ.² triste, β.³ fledde, Cx.⁴ busy, γ.⁵ folwede, β.; volwede, γ.⁶ ȝhe, β.⁷ in his ye and nay, Cx.⁸ Anselm & þe kyng, γ.⁹ From Cx.¹⁰ Anselm, γ.¹¹ From α., β., and Cx.¹² vul, γ.¹³ and vul syk in hys bed & dyede þar, γ.¹⁴ dude, γ.¹⁵ been (sic), α.¹⁶ Waryng, β. and Cx.¹⁷ Waryn erl, γ.¹⁸ Scrosbury, β.¹⁹ Myldburch, α.; Mildburgh, β. and γ.²⁰ þe] α, Cx.²¹ muyse, β., tris; myes, Cx., et infra.²² though, Cx.²³ siwede, β.; syjewed, Cx.

granatorum advecti a nautis demergebantur. Nihil enim creatum destituit Deus ingenio, nec ullum noxium sine remedio. Unde homo ille ad terram iterum deductus a muribus omnino delaceratus est. Idem fertur contigisse cuidam principi Poloniae quem leopardus momorderat; simile etiam refertur¹ de quodam principe qui nulla arte se potuit a pediculis præservare. *Henricus, libro sexto.*² Hoc anno facta est seditio nefanda inter monachos et ignominiosum abbatem Glastoniae Thurstanum,³ quem rex Willelmus de monasterio Cadoni⁴ nulla prudentia instructum sedem loco praeceperat. Qui inter cæteras stultitiæ suæ⁵ ineptias Gregorianum cantum et officium aspernatus, monachos coepit compellere ut Willelmi cujusdam Fiscanensis monachi cantum exercerent. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro ii.*⁶ Res etiam ecclesiae⁷ lenocinando consumpsit, severe a monachis⁸ ordinem exegit, sed inter⁹ hæc victualia restrinxit. Hinc lites verborum, discordiæ animorum suscitantur, quia, ut ait Lucanus, "Nescit plebs

¹ fertur, B.

² Script. post Bedam, p. 370.

³ Thurstinem, MS.

⁴ Cadomi, A.

⁵ suæ] om. B.

⁶ Script. post Bedam, p. 254.

⁷ monasterii, B.

⁸ severe, C.D.

⁹ inter] om. A.

garnet,¹ and were adreynt of the schipmen. No ping pat God hap wrouzt is al wip oute witte, noper² ping wip oute remedie: pan pe man was i-brouzt on³ londe azen,⁴ and muys al to haled⁵ hym. Me seip pat pe same hap bifel⁶ a prince of Polenia⁷ pat hadde a leoparde⁸ i-bete. Also suche an hap is i-tolde of a prince pat myzte by no manere craft kepe and save hym self fro luy⁹ in no manere wise. *Henricus, libro 6º.* Pis zere was a corsed stryf bytwene pe monkes of Glastyngbury and pe unthryvyng abbot Thurstan, pat kyng William hadde i-brouzt pider¹⁰ out of pe abbay of Cadoni,¹¹ and made hym abbot of Glastyngbury, pat cowpe non¹² manere witte of redynes. Among his oper lewednes and folie he despised Gregori his song and offys, and bigan to compelle pe monkes for to use pe song of oon William [monk]¹³ of Fiscanen.¹⁴ *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro 2º.* He wasted and spend¹⁵ pe cherche good and catel¹⁶ in leccherie, and chalengede cruelliche pe ordre and service of pe monkes, and wip drouz [therwith]¹⁷ here mete and drynke; perof come chidyng and strif of wordes and discord of wittes and of powztes, ffor¹⁸ Lucanus seip, "Fast-

TREVISA.

multitude foloyng hym to the water were drowned by schippenmen. But the seide man brouzhte ageyne to the londe was devourede of myce. A lyke thyng was seide to have happede to a prince of Polonia, whom a leoparde hade byten. Also hit is redde of a prince that cowthe not be helped in eny wise, but he was devourede of lyce. *Henricus, libro sexto.* A wikked and cursed sedicion was movede betwene Thurstyn, the prowde abbot of Glaston, and his convente in this yere, whiche despisyng the ordinaunce of songe assignede by seynte Gregory, began to compelle the monkes to exercise the songe of a monke Fiscanense. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro secundo.* This abbot consumed the goodes of the monastery in wikkede and unreligious ordinaunce, compellyng his breper to the streytenesse of the religion, takyng diverse meytes from peim. But, as Lucanus the poete seithe, "A peple fastyng cannot drede,"

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ pomegarnat, β. and Cx.² noyfol, γ.³ a, γ.⁴ ayene to londe, Cx.⁵ halide, β.; haaled, Cx.⁶ bifil, β.; byvul, γ.⁷ Polonia, Cx.⁸ a leopard hadde, α., β., γ., and Cx.⁹ for lyyse, β.; lyese, Cx.¹⁰ puder, γ.¹¹ Cadony, β.¹² no, β.¹³ From α., β., and Cx.¹⁴ Fiscamen, Cx.¹⁵ spended, Cx.¹⁶ catails, Cx.¹⁷ From Cx.; þerwip, β.; þarewyþ, γ.¹⁸ vor γ.

“ jejuna timere.” Post jurgia ventum est ad arma. Abbas ille cum satellitibus suis armata manu in monachos irruit, duos ad crepidinem altaris occidit, sexdecim ¹ vulneravit, sagittas et jacula ad imagines et feretra ecclesiae direxit; monachi autem ² tanquam necessitate compulsi ubicumque poterant se defendentes ³ cum scamnis et candelabris quosdam de militibus vulneraverunt. Hinc moto judicio coram rege abbas in ⁴ monasterium suum in Normanniam translatus est; monachi vero jussu regis per episcopatus et ⁵ abbatias sunt dispersi. Post mortem vero regis Willelmi Thurstanus ⁶ praedictus emit monasterium Glastoniae a rege Willelmo Rufo quingentis libris. Et sic per possessiones ecclesiae aliquot annis evagatus longe ab eo expiravit. Hoc anno rex Willelmus de qualibet hyda ⁷ terrae in Anglia accepit sex solidos argenti.⁸ Item papa Hyldebrandus laborans in extremis vocavit ad se cardinalem quem ⁹ dilexerat, et confessus est se ¹⁰ suscitasse odium et schisma inter

Gratio
MLXXXIII.
Willelmi
XIX.

¹ 18, A.B.C.D.

² *autem*] om. B.

³ *se dentes* (sic), A.

⁴ *ad*, A.B.

⁵ *ad*, B.

⁶ *Thurstinus*, B.

⁷ *hida*, A.B.

⁸ *Hoc . . . argenti*] C.D. place this below at the end of the chapter.

⁹ *plus*, A.B.

¹⁰ *de*, A.

“ ynge¹ folk² conneþ³ nouȝt⁴ drede.” Þanne after chid-
 ynge and stryf me took⁵ wepone.⁶ And⁷ þe abbot wip his
 men of armes, fel⁸ i-armed on þe monkes, and slowȝ tweyne
 at þe hiȝe awter and woundede eyȝtene, and schot⁹ arewes¹⁰ to
 ymages and schrynes of þe cherche. Þe monkes, as þey were
 i-dreue¹¹ to by nede, defended hem self as wel as þey myȝte
 yn everiche side wip foormes and stooles and candlestikkas,
 and woundede som of þe knyȝtes. Þis cause was i-meoved to-
 fore þe kyng, and þe abbot was i-chaunged and i-torned to¹² his
 owne abbay in Normandie. Bote þe monkes were to schifte¹³
 aboute by þe kynges heste by dyvers bisshopriches and ab-
 bayes; but after kyng William his deef þis Thurstan bouȝte
 þe abbay of Glastyngbury of kyng William þe Rede for fyve¹⁴
 hondred pounde; and so he wente aboute somewhat of ȝeres
 by þe possessiouns of þe abbay, and deide fer from¹⁵ hym. Þis
 ȝere kyng William hadde of everiche hide¹⁶ of lond in Enge-
 lond¹⁷ sex schillinges of silver. Also pope Hildebrand lay in
 his deef [bed],¹⁸ and cleped to hym þe cardenales¹⁹ þat he lovede
 moost, and knowleched þat he hadde i-made wreþe and strif

TREVISA.

and soe after stryves hit come to armes soone after. Where-
 fore the abbot gedrenge his men, fauȝhte ageyne the monkes,
 sleyng tweyne of thyme afore an awter, wowndynge soore xvij.
 monkes, and schotyng at the ymages in the churche. The
 monkes as coacte to theire defense, takynge formes and suche
 thynges as they myȝhte, did slee diverse knyȝhtes whiche were
 ageyne þeim. This mater movede afore the kyng, the abbote
 was sende to Normandy to his monastery, and the monkes were
 dispersede into other places. But the seide abbot bouȝhte the
 seide monastery of William Rufus, after the dethe of kyng
 William his fader, for v^c. li. Kyng William toke this yere
 of every hyde of grownde in Ynglond vj. solidos of silver.
 Hildebrandus the pope, laboryng in extreme languor and in-
 firmite, callede to hym a cardinalle whom he luffede moste,¹⁹ and
 confessede that he hade movede grete division betwene them-

MS. HARL.
2261.

f. 339 b.

¹ *Vastyng*, γ.² *volk*, γ.³ *kunneþ*, β.⁴ *can noo*, Cx.⁵ *touk*, γ.⁶ *wepne*, β.⁷ *And*, from β., γ., and Cx.; MS.
has of.⁸ *vul*, γ.; *filie*, Cx.⁹ *schet*, γ.¹⁰ *and dartes*, add. γ.¹¹ *dryve*, β.; *y-dryve*, γ.; *drive*,
Cx.¹² From γ. and Cx.; MS. has *fro*.¹³ *scatered*, β.; *to scatred*, Cx.¹⁴ *vor vyf*, γ.¹⁵ *deyde fer fram*, β.¹⁶ *huyde*, Cx.¹⁷ *in Englond*] om. Cx.¹⁸ From β.; *dede bedde*, Cx.¹⁹ *cardynal*, α. and β.

imperatorem et alios Christianos, unde et ipse dissolvit vincula bannorum et obiit.

CAP. IV.

[*Ordo Carthusiensis. Mors Willelmi Conquestoris.*]

Gratiæ
MLXXXV.
Willelmi
vicesimo.

VICTOR tertius post Hyltebrandum¹ sedit papa anno uno mensibus quinque, qui aliquando fuit nuncupatus² Desiderius, abbas Montis Cassini,³ veneno in calice ejus misso extinctus est. Quo anno rex Daciæ Canutus, auxilio soceri⁴ sui Roberti Flandrensis comitis fretus, cum magna classe Angliam venire disposuit; sed rex Willelmus hoc audiens, collecto grandi exercitu de Normannia⁵ Angliam rediit; sed⁶ hostibus suis impeditis⁷ curiam suam magnam apud Gloverniam tenuit, ubi tres episcopatus tribus capellanis contulit, scilicet Mauricio Londoniensem, Willelmo Tedfordensem, Roberto Cestrensem; sed Robertus sedem transtulit usque Conventreiam.⁸ *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro quarto.*⁹ De cujus ecclesiæ una trabe quingentas marcas argenti cor-

¹ *Hildebrandum, A.*

² *vocatus, B.*

³ *qui, B.*

⁴ *socii, B.*

⁵ *et Gallia, C.D.*

⁶ *At uti cognovit hostes fuisse impeditos medietatem exercitus ad*

propria remisit. Deinde apud Gloverniam curiam, &c., C.D.

⁷ *impeditis]* de volente propter defectum apparatus præpediti, B.

⁸ *apud monachorum ecclesiam, C.D.*

⁹ Script. post Bedam, p. 289.

bytwene þe emperour and [the]¹ oper Cristen men, þerefore he TREVISA.
¹[un-]dede,² þe bondes [of þe peynes]³ þat were i-sette of
 peynes,⁴ and deide.

Capitulum quartum.

AFTER Hiltebrand, þe þridde Victor was pope oon⁵ ȝere and
 fyve⁶ monþes; somtyme he heet⁷ Desiderius, abbot of Mont
 Cassyn; he was i-poysened⁸ wip venym þat was i-doo in his
 chalys. Þat ȝer Canutus kyng of Denmark, by help of his
 wifes fader,⁹ Robert of Flaundres, arayed hym forto come into
 Engeland [wip a grete navey. Bote kyng William herde¹⁰
 þerof and gadrede¹¹ a greet ost and com into Engeland]³ out
 of Normandie; but his enemyes were i-lette, and he hilde his
 court¹² at Gloucestre, þere¹³ he ȝaf¹⁴ bisshopriches to his þre
 preostes; to Morys¹⁵ he ȝaf þe bisshopriche of Londoun, to
 William þe bisshopriche of Thetford,¹⁶ to Robert þe bisshopriche
 of Chestre, but he chaunged¹⁷ þe see to Coventre. *Willelmus
 de Pontificibus, libro 4º.* He rasede of oon beem of þat cherche

peroure and oper Cristen men. Wherefore he dissolvynge the MS. HARL.
 bondes of his sentence diede soone after. 2261.

Capitulum quartum.

VICTOR the thridde succedid Hiltebrandus the pope oon yere
 and v. monethes, somme tyme called Desiderius, and abbote of
 þe mownte Cassyne. In whiche yere Canutus kyng of Den-
 marke hade intended to have entrede into Ynglonde with a
 grete hoste; but kyng William herynge that, gedrenge a grete
 hoste in Normandy, come to Ynglonde. But this hoste of the
 Danes lette, kyng William wente to Gloucestre, where he ȝafe
 iij. seetes of bischoppes to thre chapelyns to hym; the seete of
 London to Mauricius, of Tedford to William, of Chestre to
 Roberte, whiche translate that seete unto Coventre as hit is
 seide afore. A man of grete worschippe, Walterus de Lacey,

¹ From Cx.]

² undide, β.; undude, γ.

³ From α., β., and Cx.]

⁴ of peynes] om. α., β., γ., and
 Cx.

⁵ o, γ.

⁶ vyf, γ.

⁷ het, β.; hȝȝte, γ.

⁸ poysent, γ.

⁹ vader, γ.

¹⁰ hurde, γ.

¹¹ gadderde, γ.

¹² his greet court, γ.

¹³ þar vore, γ.

¹⁴ þre, γ.

¹⁵ Morice, Cx.

¹⁶ Tedford, β., γ., and Cx.

¹⁷ chayngede, γ.

rosit, unde regis manum impleret et papæ¹ occupationes falleret. Ditaverat namque Leofricus comes locum illum auro, argento, gemmis et reliquiis; sic ergo² Robertus præfatus crimen peculatus³ incurrit repetendarum,⁴ reus mox futurus si esset accusator paratus; monachos quoque loci illius agresti victu cibavit, et non nisi triviali⁵ litteratura permisit informari, ne deliciæ aut litteræ⁶ redderent monachos contra episcopum elatos. Veruntamen apud Lichefeld magnarum fuerat⁷ ædificationum inchoator.⁸ *Qualiter ordo Cartusiensis incepit.*⁹ Circa hæc tempora incepit ordo Cartusiensis in Calabria¹⁰ in episcopatu Grannopolitano per quendam Brunonem, qui ex¹¹ Colonia oriundus natione Teutonicus, ecclesiæ Remensis in Gallia canonicus et magister scholarum fuit. Hic relicto sæculo Heremum Cartusiæ circa festum sancti Johannis¹² fundavit, et rexit sex annis. Tandem cogente papa Urbano secundo, cujus aliquando præceptor fuerat, Romam porrexit, ubi papam in negotiis ecclesiasticis multum juvit, sed cum tumultum et mores curiæ ferre non posset, relicta curia

Ordo Cartusiensis incepit.

¹ pp^e, A.

² igitur, B.

³ peculiatu, B.

⁴ repetundarum rerum, B.

⁵ triennali, B.

⁶ littera] space left in A., litteratura having been added in the margin.

⁷ fuit, B.

⁸ C. D. add: "Vir venerabilis

"Walterus de Laceio, fundator ec-

"clesiæ Sancti Petri in Herefordia,

"dum opere pene consummato

"scalam ascenderet, pede lapso

"corruens expiravit."

⁹ A.B. omit heading.

¹⁰ in Calabria] om. B.

¹¹ urbe, A.B.

¹² primo, B.

fyve hundred mark of silver for to fille¹ þe kynges hond and forto begile² þe occupacioun of þe pope. Eorle Leofricus hadde i-made þat place³ riche of gold and of silver, of relikes, and of⁴ oper⁵ precious stoonen. And so þis⁶ Robert robbed his owne cherche, and was gilty to make good þerefor in his lif, oper wip his catel⁷ after his deop, 3if eny man were þat wolde hym⁸ accuse. Also he fedde⁹ þe monkes of þat place wip symple mete and drynke, and suffred¹⁰ hem¹¹ nouȝt to lerne¹² but symple lettrure¹³ [lest likynge mete and drynke and grette¹⁴ lettrure]¹⁵ wolde make þe monkes stoute and prowde aȝenst¹⁶ þe bisshop. Noþeles at Lichefeeld¹⁷ he bygan meny grete buldynge. Aboute þat tyme bygan þe ordre of the Chathous¹⁸ in Calabria, in þe bisshopriche of Grannopolitan, by oon Bruno þat was i-bore at Coleyn,¹⁹ of þe nacioun of Duchesmen,²⁰ [and]²¹ chanoun of Remene²² in Gallia, and maister of þe scoles; he forsook²³ þe worlde,²⁴ and foundede þe hermytage of Cartus, aboute seynt²⁵ Johnes feeste, and rulede it sixe ȝere. At þe laste he com to Rome by heste of þe secunde [pope]²⁶ Urban, þat hadde i-be somtyme his scoler; þere he halpe²⁷ þe pope gretliche in doynge²⁸ of holy chirche.

TREVISA.

fownder of the church of Seynte Petyr in Herdforde, goynge on a ladder when that þe werke was allemoste finischede, his foote faylynge, felle and diede. The ordre Cartusiense began abowte this tyme in Calabria, in the bischopryche Grannopolitan by a man callede Bruno, borne in the cite of Colony, chanon of the church Remense in Fraunce, and maister of the scoles. But pope Urban the secunde movynge hym, the maister of whom Bruno was somme tyme, he come to Rome, where he helpede the pope moche in offices of the church. Whiche electe to the

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ vulle, γ.² bigile, β.³ plasce, γ.⁴ of] om. Cx.⁵ oper] om. γ.⁶ þes, γ.⁷ cataill, Cx.⁸ hym wolde, α., β., and γ.⁹ vedde, γ.¹⁰ suffryd, Cx.¹¹ ham, γ.¹² lurne, γ.¹³ lettrure, γ.¹⁴ gret lettrure, γ.¹⁵ From α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁶ prout aȝenes, γ.¹⁷ Lychfeld, γ.¹⁸ Charterhous, α.; Chartus, β. and γ.; Chartrus, Cx., et infra.¹⁹ Coloyne, Cx.²⁰ Duchische men, α. and β.; Duchesch men, γ.; Duche men, Cx.²¹ From β.²² Reynes in Champayne, Cx.²³ vorsouk, γ.²⁴ worl, γ.²⁵ seyn, γ.²⁶ From β. and Cx.²⁷ som tyme hys scoler; þar he halp, γ.²⁸ dygnyte, Cx.

contemptoque archiepiscopatu Risensi,¹ ad quem iubente papa electus fuerat, in Heremo Calabriae, cui nomen Turris est,² secessit et decessit. Hoc³ genus heremitarum sive Cellistarum sub priore agit,⁴ numerum duodenarium in clericis non transcendit, nisi forte pro aliqua insigni persona; laicos tamen usque ad xx. recipit;⁵ unusquisque in cella propria privatis diebus ab aliis separatus orat, dormit et manducat; habent quoque singuli unum panem per hebdomodam quo reficiantur. Ab omni carne et sanguine perpetuo abstinent; lino numquam nec stamine utuntur, sed cilicio subtus ad carnem desuper lanea pelliciaque tunica superinduuntur.⁶ Tresdecim separatas cellas habent quadrifarie dispartitas et interius⁷ divisas, pro oratorio, dormitorio, refectorio, et pro⁸ ergasterio ubi operantur, quæ tamen sibi invicem contiguæ sunt. Festivis diebus et Dominicis ad⁹ ecclesiam et

¹ *Rifensi*, A.

² *est*] om. B.

³ *Hoc . . . readmittunt* (p. 308)]
om. C.D.

⁴ *nunquam carnem comedens aut apostatam readmittans nec*, A.

⁵ *recipiunt*, A.

⁶ *induuntur*, B.

⁷ *interius*, from A.B.; *internis*,
MS.

⁸ *pro*] om. B.

⁹ *et*, A.

But whan he myȝte nouȝt suffre þe stryf and þe maneres of þe TREVISA.
 court, he forsook þe world,¹ [and þe archebisshopriche of
 Risens,² to þe whiche he was y-chose by heste of þe pope, and
 wente to þe ermytage]³ þat hatte þe⁴ tour in Calabria, and
 pere⁵ ended his lif.⁶ Þat manere ermytes⁷ [þat]⁸ beþ i-
 cleped Celestes⁸ also, for þey woneþ in celles and lyveþ⁹
 under a priour, and passeþ¹⁰ nouȝt þe nombre of twelve in
 clerkes, but it be for som worþi person, bote þey fongeþ lewed¹¹
 men anon to þe noumbre of twenty, everiche in his [owne]¹²
 celle in symple dayes i-served¹³ by hem self, biddeþ her¹⁴
 bedes, slepeþ and eteþ. Eueriche¹⁵ of hem hap oon loof for his
 brede for al þe woke; ¹⁶ þey eteþ nevere flesche noper blood;
 þey wereþ nevere linnen cloop, noper stamyn, but þe heer next
 þe flesche,¹⁷ and above þe¹⁸ curtelle of wolfe¹⁹ and a pilche.²⁰
 Þey haveþ²¹ prittene celles, and everiche celle is departed in²²
 foure,²³ and to sette wiþ ynne for þe oratorie, þe dortour, þe
 freytour,²⁴ and þe werkhous, þere þey dooþ here werkes, bote
 þey joyneþ²⁵ al to gidres.²⁶ [On]²⁷ Sondayes²⁸ and opere hiȝe

archebisshop Rifense despisede hit, and takynge leve of the MS. HARL.
 pope wente to Calabria, where he diede. This kynde or maner of 2261.
 heremites admittethe not the noumbre of xij. men as in clerkes,
 with owte hit be for a laudable person, receyvenge other lay f. 340 a.
 men to the noumbre of xx^{ti}, eiche man separate from oþer by
 propre celles in private daies, and eite and slepe; eiche of whom
 have oon loof of brede by whiche thei be refreschede by alle
 the weke, abstenynge from flesche, usenge no linnen clothes, but
 the heire nexte to þeire flesche; havynge a certeyn place as-
 signede where thei schalle laboure contiguate to gedre; syttenge
 to gedre on Sonndaies and holy daies at a table, havynge com-

¹ world] court, β.; courte, Cx.;
 and foundede þe hermytage wrongly
 inserted here in MS.

² he vorsouk þe court and þe bis-
 choprych of Risens, γ.

³ From α., β., and Cx.

⁴ to wrongly inserted here in
 MS.

⁵ pere] om. α.

⁶ endede þare hys lyf, γ.

⁷ hermytes, γ.

⁸ Celystes, α.; Celistes, β.;
 Cellistes, γ.; Cellystes, Cx.

⁹ lyven, Cx.

¹⁰ passen, Cx.

¹¹ leude, Cx.

¹² From β. and Cx.; oune, γ.

¹³ ysevered, β.; y seuered, γ.

¹⁴ his, α. and Cx.

¹⁵ Eche, Cx.

¹⁶ weke, β. and Cx.

¹⁷ vleysch, γ.

¹⁸ þe] α, β. and Cx.

¹⁹ wollen, α., β., γ., and Cx.

²⁰ pylche, γ.

²¹ habbeþ, γ.

²² on, α. and Cx.

²³ a voure, γ.

²⁴ fraytour, Cx.

²⁵ a juneþ, γ.

²⁶ gedders, γ.

²⁷ From β. and Cx.

²⁸ Sondawes, γ.

communem mensam conveniunt, ubi de spiritualibus humiliter secum conferunt;¹ instituta divini officii secundum regulam beati² Benedicti persolvuntur;³ apostatam nunquam readmittunt.⁴ Rex Willelmus fecit totam Angliam describi, quantum terræ quisque baronum suorum possidebat, quot foedatos⁵ milites, quot carucatos,⁶ quot villanos, quot animalia. Et vexata est terra multis cladibus inde provenientibus; et redacta est hæc descriptio in uno volumine positaque in archivis regiis apud Wyntoniam. Hoc etiam anno Edgar Adeling licentia regis Willelmi cum⁷ multa classe transiit in Apuliam. Cujus⁸ soror Christiana intra- vit monasterium de Ramesee.⁹ *De pontificibus Romanorum.*¹⁰ Urbanus secundus, post Victorem sedit papa annis tresdecim. Hic primo fuit monachus Cluniacensis, deinde archidiaconus Remensis, Odo vocatus, post hoc episcopus Hostiensis, tandem apostolicus; quem multum vexavit alius papa intrusus nomine Clemens, archiepiscopus quondam Ravennensis. Hoc anno magna

Gratia
MLXXXVI.
Willelmi
XXI.

¹ *et*, B.

² *beati*] om. B.

³ *persolvunt*, A.

⁴ See note 3, page 306.

⁵ *feodatos*, A.B.

⁶ *carucatos*] altered in A. from *carucas* to *carucatos*.

⁷ 200 *navibus*, C.D.

⁸ *germana virgo*, C.D.

⁹ *Romeseye*, A.

¹⁰ A.B. omit heading.

dayes þey comeþ to cherche and to a comyn bord and etep¹ in fere, and talkeþ mekeliche² in fere of gostly³ tales. Þey seiþ⁴ her service after seint Benet his rule.⁵ An⁶ apostata þat brekeþ his ordre þey fongeþ⁷ nevere aȝen. Kyng William made [to]⁸ describe al Engeland, for he wolde wite and knowe how moche lond everiche of his barons hadde; how meny knyȝtene⁹ fees,¹⁰ how meny teme¹¹ lond, how meny townes and men, and how meny beestes. Þe lond was greved wip meny mescheves¹² and happes þat fil for þat drede;¹³ þat discipcioun was i-write [al]⁸ in oon volym, and i-doo in þe kynges librarie at Wynchestre. Also þis ȝere Edgar Adelyng wente into Apulia wip greet strengþe, by leve of kyng William, and his suster Cristine¹⁴ wente into þe abbey of Ramsey.¹⁵ After Victor, þe secunde Urban was pope þrittene ȝere. First þis was a monk of Cluny, and þanne¹⁶ archedekene of Remne,¹⁷ and heet¹⁸ Odo; þerafter he was bisshop Hostient,¹⁹ and pope at þe laste.²⁰ Anoper pope, þat heet Clement, þat was in þe poperiche wip wrong, dede²¹ þis Urban moche woo and tene:²² þis Clement was somtyme bisshop of Ravenna. Þat ȝere in Engeland was

TREVI SA.

municacion of spirituelle maters with oper, kepynge the rule of seynte Benedict; but thei admitte not a man that hathe fallen in apostasy. Kyng William caused Ynglonde to be describeð, and what londe every baron hade, how many fees of knyȝhtes, how many carucates of londe, how many men, and how many bestes were in the seide londe; where thro the londe was vexede with diverse infeccions; whiche descripcion was redacte into oon volume, and put in the kynges cofurs at Wynechestre. Edgarus Adelynge wente in this yere by licence of kyng William with a grete navy of schippes into Apulia, and Christian his suster entrede into the monastery of Rumesey. Urbanus the secunde succedid Victor the pope xiiij. yere. A grete

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ *etyn*, Cx.² *mekeliche*] om. Cx.; *myklyche*, γ.³ *goostlich*, β.; *gostlyche*, γ.⁴ *siggip*, β.; *Hy segeþ*, γ.⁵ *reul*, γ.⁶ From Cx.; and, MS.⁷ *vongeþ*, γ.⁸ From β.⁹ *knyghtes*, Cx.¹⁰ *feos*, γ.¹¹ *teeme*, β.¹² *meschyefs*, Cx.¹³ *dede*, α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁴ *Cristyn*, γ.¹⁵ *Romsee*, β.; *Rumesee*, γ.¹⁶ *þanne*] om. Cx.¹⁷ *Rome*, Cx.¹⁸ *hyȝte*, γ.¹⁹ *Hostyence*, Cx.²⁰ *atte laste*, γ.²¹ *dide*, β.; *dude*, γ.²² *teone*, β.

fuit in Anglia lues animalium et intemperies aeris, qua plures mortui sunt febribus et fame; interea vorax flamma consumpsit pæne principales urbes Angliæ, ecclesiam Sancti Pauli, cum magna¹ parte Londoniæ. *Alfridus*.² Hoc anno Dani dominum suum Canutum in quadam ecclesia occiderunt. *Willelmus*³ *de Regibus, libro tertio*.⁴ Istum Willelmum regem in extremo vitæ suæ anno apud Rothamagum decubantem rex Franciæ derisit in hunc modum: "Rex Angliæ Willelmus jacet modo⁵ more foeminarum absolutarum enixarum otium fovens;" jocatus per hoc in ejus ventris grossitiem, quem potionem tunc alleviaverat. Quo perstrictus rex convicio, rex respondit: "Et ego cum ad missam post partum⁶ accessero, centum millia candelarum ei libabo." Nec multo post, mense Augusto, quando segetes erant in agris, botri in vineis, poma in viridariis, occi-

¹ *majore*, C.D.

² *Alfridus*] om. C.D.

³ *Alfridus*, C.D.

⁴ Script. post Bedam, p. 112. C.D. add: "Eo quoque anno rex Willelmus oppidum quendam in Francia cum ecclesiis in eo sitis et duos reclusos igne consumpsit, unde in reditu suo apud Normanniam tantus eum viscerum dolor invasit ut omnes quos custodiæ mancipaverat relaxaret. Hii fuerunt Odo frater suus episcopus Barocensis, comites Morcarus et Rogerus, Wilnotus frater

"Haraldi. Deinde Willelmo Rufo filio suo comitatum Normanniæ concessit, Henrico clerico filio suo thesauri copiam legavit, et vigesimo secundo regni sui anno, decimo mense, quinto idibus Septembris obiit; in monasterio Candoni, quod a fundamentis construxerat, sepultus est. *Henricus, lib. v.* Erat quidem Willelmus," &c.

⁵ *modo*] om. B.

⁶ *meum*, A.

greet deep of beestes and distemperynge of þe ayer,¹ by þe **TREVISA.**
 whiche² meny men deide in þe³ feveres and for hunger. In
 þe same [tyme]⁴ grisliche fuyre⁵ destroyede the principal
 citees of Engelond, and Seynt Poul⁶ his chirche, and a greet
 deel of Londoun. *Alfridus*. þat ȝere þe Danes in a chirche
 slowȝ her kyng Canutus. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro tercio*.
 þis kyng William lay a bedde at⁷ Rothomage in þe laste ȝere⁸
 of his lyf; þe kyng of Fraunce scornede hym in þis manere:
 “Kyng William⁹ of Engelond lieþ now as wommen¹⁰ doop¹¹ a
 “childe bedde, and takeþ¹² hym to slewþe:” he boorded¹³ soo
 for kyng William hadde i-slaked¹⁴ his greet wombe wiþ a
 drynke¹⁵ þat he hadde i-dronke. Þe kyng was¹⁶ displesed wiþ
 þat scorne, and seide, “I schal offre hym a þowsand candelles
 “whan I schal go to cherche of childe.” And nouȝt longe
 perafter in [a]¹⁷ Lamasse¹⁸ monþe, whan þe cornes were in
 feeldes,¹⁹ fruyt on trees,²⁰ and grapes on þe vynes, he sette afuyre
 þe westside of Fraunce and þe citee Medant and Oure Lady

moreyne of bestes was in Englonde in this yere, and intemper- **MS. HARL.**
 ance of the aier, where thro mony men diede of the axes and for 2261.
 hungre. Also a grete flamme of fyre consumede, allemoste the
 principalle cites of Ynglonde, and the church of Seynte Paule at
 London, with a grete parte of the cite. *Alfridus*. The Danes
 did sle Canutus theire lorde in a church on this yere. *Willel-*
mus de Regibus, libro tertio. The kynge of Fraunce did skorne
 William kynge of Ynglonde lyenge in bedde at Roone in the
 laste yere of his lyfe in this maner: “William kynge of Ynglonde
 “lyethe now in his bedde in maner of a woman child bredynge,
 “and gedrenge vices and ydelnesse.” William kynge of Ynglonde
 havynge indignacion of that derision, sende to the kynge of
 Fraunce an epistole contenynge this sentence: “When that y
 “go to here masse after my chilynge, y schalle offre to the a
 “c. m¹ candeles.” And soone after that, in the monethe of Au-
 guste, when cornes were in the feldes, grapes in vineȝardes, and
 apples on trees, William kynge of Ynglonde brente the weste

¹ *eyr*, β.; *aer*, γ.; *eyer*, Cx.

² *whoche*, γ.

³ *þe*] om. β. and Cx.

⁴ From β. and γ.

⁵ *vure*, γ.; *grysely fyre*, Cx.

⁶ *Paul*, γ.

⁷ Cx. inserts *Roen* before *Rotho-*
mage.

⁸ *ende*, β. and Cx.

⁹ *William kyng*, γ.

¹⁰ *wymmen*, γ.

¹¹ *don*, Cx.

¹² *takȝ*, β.

¹³ *bourded*, β.

¹⁴ *yslaket*, γ.

¹⁵ *drench*, β.; *dreynch*, γ.

¹⁶ *was*] om. γ.

¹⁷ From α., β., and Cx.

¹⁸ *lambmas*, γ.

¹⁹ *veldes*, γ.

²⁰ *treen*, β.; *tren*, γ.

duam¹ partem Franciæ incendit, urbem Medantum cum ecclesia beatæ Mariæ conflagravit, in qua unam reclusam, quæ non putavit in tali necessitate cedendum, ustulavit. Ex qua calefactione morbum incurabilem incurrit, vel quia sonipes ejus dum fossam transiliret interanea pinguis² ventris ei sunt interrupta. Morte ergo a medicis intimata, delegavit Normanniam primogenito suo Roberto, Angliam Willelmo Rufo, possessiones maternas et thesaurum Henrico clerico. Vincitos suos omnes fecit absolvi; hi fuerunt comites Morkarus et Rogerus, Wilnotus filius Haroldi, Odo frater suus, episcopus Baiocensis. Et sic vicesimo primo anno regni sui, decimo mense, ducatus sui quinquagesimo ii., vitæ suæ quaquagesimo nono, gratiæ millesimo octogesimo septimo sexto, idus Decembris obiit; in monasterio Cadomi, quod ipse fundaverat, sepultus, ubi erat videre mundi miseriam, quod tantus Europæ terror et honor sepulturam sine calumnia habere non potuit; nam ibi miles

De ætate
et obitu
Willelmi
conques-
toris.

¹ quando . . . occiduam] quan- | ² pinguis, B.
dam magnam, B.

chirche. In þat cherche he brende a woman þat was i-closed and trowed¹ nouȝt þat sche² schulde flee in suche a manere nede. In þat heete he took a manere³ evel⁴ þat myȝt nouȝt be i-heléd, oper elles whan his hors leep⁵ over þe dicke, he⁶ brak þe entrailles of his fat⁷ wombe; þanne leches warned hym þat he⁶ schulde deie. þanne he ordeyned Normandie to his eldest sone Robert, and Engeland to William þe Rede, and þe moder possessiouns and tresour to Henry clerk, and made delyvere his prisoners þat he hadde in bondes, þat were þe eorles⁸ Markarus, Roger,⁹ Wilnotus Harald his sone, his broþer Odo bisshop of Raveyn.¹⁰ And so he deide þe ȝere of his kyngdom oon and twenty, þe tenþe monþe; þe ȝere of his ducherie two and fifty; þe ȝere of his lyf nyne and fifty;¹¹ þe ȝere of our Lord a þowsand¹² fourescore and sevene, þe eyȝteþe¹³ day of Decembre; and he⁶ was i-buried in the abbay of Cadoni,¹⁴ þat he hadde i-founded. Þere me myȝte see sorowe þat he þat was so dredful and so worschipful in Europa myȝte nouȝt be i-buried wip oute chalange. For þere a kniȝt forbeed openliche¹⁵ his

TREVISA.

partes of Fraunce, and brente the cite Medantum with a churche of oure Lady in hit, in whom he brente a recluse not knowen to hym of here necessite. After whiche tyme hade soone a disease incurable, other elles for his horse lepyng over a dicke oppressede the internalle partes of his bely in somoche þat thei were broken. Wherefore dethe schewede by the leches to drawe nye, kyng William assignede Normandy to Roberte his firste sonne, and Ynglonde to William Rufus, the possessions of his moder and treasure to Henricus clerke; also he causede alle his prisoners to be losede, Morkarus and Roger, Wilnotus the sonne of Harold, Odo his broþer bisshop Baiocense; and so he diede in the xxj. yere of his reigne, the lixth yere of his lyfe, in the yere of oure Lorde a mⁱ lxxxiiij. the vj. idus of December, and was beriede in the monastery of Caane whom he made. Whiche myȝhte not have sepulture þer with owte blame, for a knyȝhte inhibite his body to be beryede in that place, seyenge

MS. HARL.
2261.

f. 340 b.

¹ trowyd, Cx.² heo, β.; a, γ.³ a manere] an, β.; manere, om. Cx.⁴ an evel, γ.⁵ lupe, γ.⁶ a, γ.⁷ vatte, γ.⁸ erles, γ.⁹ Rogyer, Cx.¹⁰ Bayen, a.; Baion, γ.; Bayon, β. and Cx.¹¹ vyfty, γ.¹² voure, γ.¹³ eiȝte, β.; eyght, Cx.¹⁴ Cadony, β.¹⁵ oponlych vorbude, γ.

quidam palam inhibuit sepulturam fieri, dicens illud solum suum esse, violenterque ab eo sublatum, nec debere¹ quempiam in rapina sepeliri. Quocirca Henricus, qui solus ex filiis tunc aderat, centum libras illi militi dedit. Nam Robertus primogénitus tunc² patriam debellabat, Willelmus Rufus Angliam navigaverat; qui tamen apud Wyntoniam erutis paternis thesauris, multa pro patris memoria erogaverat. *Henricus, libro quinto.*³ Erat nempe Willelmus⁴ iste conquestor insapiens⁵ sed astutus, locuplex sed cupidus, gloriosus sed famæ deditus, affabilis Dei servus, sed rigidus sibi⁶ resistantibus. Apud novam forestam in Hamptunensi provincia ad spatium xxx. miliarium⁷ villas et ecclesias eradicans feras instituit, ita ut qui feram caperet oculum amitteret, qui mulierem vi opprimeret genitalia amitteret. *Willelmus de Regibus.*⁸ Erat⁹ rex Willelmus staturæ justæ,¹⁰ immensæ corpulentiae, facie fera, fronte nuda, magni roboris in lacertis, ut fere nemo ejus arcum¹¹ tenderet,

¹ *debere*] ab eo, A.

² *primogenitus tunc*] filius suus B.

³ Should be *libro sexto*. Script. post Bedam, p. 370.

⁴ See note 4, page 310.

⁵ *sapiens*, C.D.

⁶ *ei*, A.

⁷ *in . . . miliarium*] om. C.D.

⁸ Lib.

p. 112

⁹ *Erat . . . sexto* (page 86)], om. C.D.

¹⁰ *justæ*] om. B.

¹¹ *arcum suum*, B.

buryenge,¹ and seide pat² pat grounde was his owne, and TREVISA.
 i-take of hym wip strengþe. Perfore his sone Henry ȝaf þe
 knyȝt an³ hondred pounde for to cese, for þere were no mo⁴
 of kyng William his sones, for his eldest sone Robert werrede
 [than]⁵ in þe contray, and William the Rede was seilled
 into Engeland. But at Wynchestre he took his fader tresorie,
 and ȝaf moche⁶ for his fader mynde.⁷ *Henricus, libro 5º.*
 Þis William Conquerour was a wise man and a gileful, riche
 [and]⁸ covetous, glorious, and loved wel greet loos; faire⁹
 spekere wip Goddes servauntes, and sturne¹⁰ to hem¹¹ pat
 wolde hem¹² wip stonde. In þe province of Hamptoun, in
 þe newe forest, in þe space of þritty myle, he þrew doun
 cherches and townes, and put¹³ þere wilde bestes. So pat
 who¹⁴ took þere a wilde best schulde lese¹⁵ his oon yȝe;¹⁶
 and who¹⁷ pat took a womman by strengþe schulde lese his
 genitras.¹⁸ *Willelmus de Regibus, libro 3º.* Kyng William was
 of skilful stature, to greet and fat¹⁹ of body, and²⁰ sturne of

that the grownde longede to hym, whiche was taken away from MS. HARE
 hym by violence affermyng that noo man awe to beriede in 2261.
 grownde taken by violence and by rape; wherefore Henricus his
 sonne beyng presente þer at that tyme, ȝafe to the knyȝhte an
 c. li. For Robert his sonne fauȝhte that tyme ageyne the cuntre,
 and William Rufus was departede to Ynglonde; whiche takynge
 the treasure of his fader at Wynchestre, distribute grete richesse
 for hym. *Henricus, libro quinto.* This William Conquerour
 was a man of grete prudence, and subtile ryche and covetous,
 glorious and ȝiffen to fame, affable to the servauntes of God;
 whiche destroyed mony townes and churches at the Newe
 Foreste in Hampteschire, to the space of xxx. myles, and puttynge
 dere þer, makynge a statute that whosoever toke a beste
 þer scholde lose oon eie, and he that oppressed a woman by
 strengthe scholde lose his stones. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro*
tertio. This kynge William was a corpulente man, and of grete
 myȝhte, and specially in his armes, that allemoste noo man in

¹ buryinge, β.; beryeng, Cx.

² þat] om. Cx.

³ and, MS.

⁴ no mo] none, Cx.

⁵ From Cx.; þo, γ.

⁶ myche, β.

⁷ munde, γ.

⁸ From α., β., and Cx.

⁹ veyre, γ.

¹⁰ sterne, β., et infra; storn, γ.

¹¹ ham, γ.

¹² hym, β.

¹³ dide, β.; dyde, Cx.

¹⁴ þat, add. γ.

¹⁵ luse, γ.

¹⁶ eye, Cx.

¹⁷ who] om. γ.

¹⁸ genetraces, β.; genitoryes, Cx.

¹⁹ vatte, γ.

²⁰ and] om. γ. and Cx.

quem tamen ipse equo admisso pedibus numero extento sinuaret. Commoda valitudine gaudens exercitio nemonum nimis¹ deditus, ita ut² stratis villis et ecclesiis loca silvestria faceret. In præcipuis³ festis profuse convivebat. Natale Domini apud Gloverniam, Pascha apud Wyntoniam, Pentecost apud Westimonasterium, quando in Anglia foret, tenere consuevit. Sed in⁴ emungenda pecunia semper excessivus, vel pro hostilitate pollenda vel pro cupiditate sedanda.⁵ Tradit fama quod iste Willelmus adhuc junior patrum suum Malgerum archiepiscopum Rothomagensensem de sede sua perturbaverit, eo quod neglecto officio divino venationi et conviviis⁶ indulserit, vel potius quia ipse Willelmum ducem et Matildum uxorem sibi consanguineam pro illicita copula excommunicaverit. Verumtamen dux Willelmus pro hoc delicto expiando monasterium virorum et Matilda monasterium foeminarum apud Cadomum

¹ *nimis*] om. B.

² *quod*, B.

³ *principuis* (sic), B.

⁴ *in*] om. B.

⁵ *satianda*, B.

⁶ *connusso* (sic), A. error of scribe.

face, bare¹ of forheed, greet of strengpe [in brawne and armes, so þat unneþe eny man myȝt² bende his bowe; bote he wolde on [his]³ hors strecche forþ his senewes and bende hit esiliche ynow uppon his owne⁴ foot.⁵ He had skilful strengpe,]⁶ and ȝaf hym self to moche to hontynge, so þat he prewe doun cherches and townes to make wodes. He made grete festes and revelles in [the]⁷ hiȝe feestes of þe ȝere. He hilde⁸ his mydwynter tide at Glowcestre, his Esterne⁹ at Wynchestre, Witsonday¹⁰ at Westmynstre, whan he was in Engeland. But he passede and over dede in gadringe of¹¹ money of þe people, oper to wipstonde his enemyes, oper to make hym a greet name, oper to cese his covetise. Hit is a comoun¹² tale þat whan þis William was ȝong he destourbed his eme¹³ Malgerus, archebisshop of Rothomage, of his bisshopriche, for he forgendred¹⁴ Goddis service, and ȝaf hym self to hontynge and to festes, bote more verrailiche¹⁵ for þe bisshop hadde i-corsed¹⁶ duke William and Molde his wif and his cosyn, for þey were unlawfulliche i-wedded to gidres. But for þat trespas duke William bulde¹⁷ an abbay of men and¹⁸ Mold anoper of wom-

TREVISA.

his courte myȝhte drawe that bawe, whom he wolde drawe sittenge on his horse. But this kynge was ȝiffen moche to huntynge, insomoeche that he made townes, stretes and churches to be a woode; usynge when he was in Ynglonde to kepe Christemasse at Gloucestre, Ester at Wynchestre, and Pentecoste at Westemynstre. Neverthelesse this kynge made excesse in gederynge of rychesse, other for expulsion of his enemyes, or for the mitigacion of his covetise. The commune peple say that this William expelledde the archebisshop of Roone, Malgerus by name, from his seete, in that he despisede the service of Allemnȝhty God, and ȝafe hym to festes and to huntynge. But y suppose hit was for this cause, in that the archebisshop excommunicate that kynge William and Matilda his wife, cosynne to hym, for unlawfull matrimony. For whiche synne that William duke of Normandy made ij. monasterys at Caan, oon of men,

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ *baar*, β.² *myȝte*, γ.³ From Cx.⁴ *one*, Cx.⁵ *vot*, γ.⁶ From α., β., and Cx.⁷ From Cx.; þe, β. and γ.⁸ *huld*, γ.⁹ *Ester*, γ.; *Eester*, Cx.¹⁰ *Witsontyde*, β.; *Whitsontyde*, Cx.¹¹ *of*] om. γ. and Cx.¹² *comyn*, γ.¹³ *eame*, Cx.¹⁴ *vor a vorgendrede*, γ.¹⁵ *verely*, Cx.¹⁶ *acorsed*, α. and γ.; *acursed*, β.¹⁷ *bylded*, Cx., et infra.¹⁸ From γ. and Cx.; MS. has *at*.

construxerunt. *Ranulphus*. Willelmus quoque duo fundavit monasteria in Anglia, unum apud Bermundesey juxta Londoniam, aliud de Bello in Southsaxonia¹ ubi pugnaverat.² *Henricus, libro sexto.*³ Mortuo iste Willelmo vix erat⁴ in Anglia princeps Anglicus; immo⁵ Anglis in servitutem redactis probrosum⁶ fuit vocari Anglus, Deus enim ad exterminium Anglorum præordinaverat populum ferocem,⁷ quorum natura est cum hostes depresserint ipsi se deprimant.⁸ *Henricus, libro sexto.*⁹

CAP. V.

[*Res Anglicæ sub Willelmo secundo.*]

WILLELMUS Rufus¹⁰ coronatus est in regem die sanctorum Cosmæ et Damiani, juvantibus eum Wulstano Wygorniensi episcopo et archiepiscopo Lanfranco, qui

Gratiæ
MLXXXVIII.,
Willelmi
Rufi
primo.
Coronatio
Willelmi
Rufi in
regem.

¹ *Soutsaxonia*, A.; *Soutsexia*, B.

² quoque quod tertium monasterium apud Selby non longe ab Eboraco primitus fundavit, B.

³ Script. post Bedam, p. 370.

⁴ vix tunc erat, C.D.

⁵ in, B.

⁶ opprobrium, C.D.

⁷ et quadam sævitie singularis prærogativam promementem, C.D.

⁸ et sua in pauperiem redigant, unde id quod habeat quærit nemo, sed omnino habere oportet, C.D.

⁹ A.B. omit reference.

¹⁰ redit Angliam raro validus, in qua regnavit tresdecim annis mense minus, C. D.

men at Cadoni.¹ R. Also William bulde tweie abbayes in Engeland, oon at Bermoundeseie,² faste by Londoun, and anoþer at þe³ bataile⁴ in Soupsex þere he hadde i-fouȝte.⁵ *Henricus, libro 6º.* Whanne þis William was kyng⁶ unneþe was þere a lord in Engeland [an]⁷ Engliche man; bote Engliche men were i-made bonde, so þat it was schame and despit to be i-cleped an⁸ Englicheman. To bere a doun and⁹ destroye¹⁰ Engliche men God had i-ordeyned cruel men¹¹ and sturne, þat beþ¹² of suche kynde þat whanne þei [haveþ¹³ y-bore¹⁴ doun here enemyes þann þey¹⁵]¹⁶ bereþ doun hem¹⁷ self.¹⁸ *Willelmus.*

TREVISA.

Capitulum quintum.

WILLIAM þe Rede was i-crowned kyng þe day of seint Cosma [and]¹⁹ Damyne. Hym halp Wolstoun²⁰ bisshop of Worcestre,²¹

an oper of women. R. Also kyng William foundede ij. monasteryes in Ynglonde, oon at Bermundesey, nye to London, an other in Sowthesax where he fauȝhte ageyne kyng Harald. *Henricus, libro sexto.* This kyng William dedde, there was unnethe in Ynglonde a prince borne in the same londe; but Yngliche men redacte into servitude, hit was a grete rebuke and schame to be called an Yngliche man in those dayes. For God hade ordeynede to the mischefe of Yngliche men a cruelle peple to governe theyme, the nature of whom is to depresse theym selfe when they have depressede and devicte their enemyes.

MS. HARL.

2261.

341 a.

Capitulum quintum.

WILLIAM Rufus was crownede kyng in the feste of Cosmas and Damianus, Wulfstan bisshop of Worcestre helpynge hym moche,

¹ Cadony, β.² Bermundseye, β.; Bermundeseye, γ.³ þe] om. β. and γ.⁴ Batayl, β.⁵ y-voȝte, γ.⁶ ded, γ.⁷ From Cx.⁸ an] om. γ.⁹ to, add. γ.¹⁰ distruye, β.¹¹ men] om. Cx.¹² be, Cx.¹³ hy habbeth, γ.¹⁴ have boren, Cx.¹⁵ a, γ.¹⁶ From α., β., and Cx.¹⁷ ham, γ.¹⁸ bere doume theyrself, Cx.¹⁹ From β. and γ.²⁰ Wulstan, β., et infra.²¹ Wynceter, γ.

eum nutriverat et militem fecerat. Et regnavit xiii. annis mense minus. Quod audiens Robertus primogenitus, qui tunc in Alemannia exercitum contra patrem congregaverat, Normanniam redit,¹ cujus mediam partem præter castella Henrico fratri suo impignoravit, ut exercitum contra fratrem² Willelmum conduceret. Tandem apud Hamptoniam appulit; cui rex Willelmus misit nuncios qui dicerent, "Frater tuus Willelmus non se
 " clamat regem sed subregulum, sub te et per te regna-
 " turum, qui illo major es, melior, et natu prior. Non
 " usurpavit, si placet, quod ad tempus pro tui absentia
 " suscepit. At quia jam³ coronatus,⁴ petit ut sub te reg-
 " net,⁵ solvendo annuatim tria milia marcarum;⁶ et qui al-
 " tero supervixerit honores utriusque possideat." Robertus velut arundo⁷ statim concessit, exercitum dimisit, Neustriam rediit, nil nisi promissa referens; tota fere nobilitas

Robertus
 primogeni-
 tus Will-
 elmi con-
 questoris
 contra
 fratrem
 suum.

Tertius
 Willelmi
 conques-
 toris filius
 Henricus.

¹ *rediit*, B.

² *suum*, B.

³ *contigit quod*, C.D.

⁴ *est*, B.

⁵ *regnaturo*, C.D.

⁶ *suscipias*, add C.D.

⁷ *non experimentato*, add C.D.

and þe archebisshop Lanfrank, þat hym hadde i-norsched¹ and i-made knyȝt. Þus² William regnede þrittene ȝere, a monþe lasse. Robert þe eldest sone was þoo³ in Almayne, and hadde i-gadred a greet oost aȝenst⁴ þe fadir, and herde herof, and come aȝen to⁵ Normandie, and leyde þe halvendel of⁶ Normandie outake castelles to wedde to his broþer Henry for to wage an oost aȝenst his broþer William, and cam at þe laste alonde at Hamptoun. Þanne þe kyng⁷ sent hym messangers⁸ þat seide in þis manere: "þy broþer William clepeþ not hym "self⁹ kyng, [under þe]¹⁰ but under kyng, to regne under þe "and by help of þe, þat art¹¹ gretter þan he and better and "raper i-bore, ȝif it is þy wille; he hæp nouȝt mystake as his "owne þat he hæp i-fonge for a tyme by cause of þyn absens. "But for¹² he is now i-crowned he prayeþ þat he moot regne "under þe, and paye to þe eueriche ȝere pre þowsand mark, "and he þat lyveþ over¹³ schal have þe worschippe of eyþer." Robard, waggyng as a¹⁴ reed,¹⁵ assented anon, and left his oost, and went aȝen into Normandie, and hadde riȝt nouȝt but faire wordes.¹⁶ Wel nyh¹⁷ al þe noble men of Engeland wolde

TREVISA.

and Lanfrancus, whiche noryschede and made hym knyȝhte; MS. HARL. whiche reignede xiiij. yere, oon monethe excepte. Roberte the 2261. eldeste son of William, beyng with a grete hoste in Almayne, herynge thereof returnede to Normandy; the halfe parte of whom, castells excepte, he putte in plegge to Henricus his broþer, to hire an hoste ageyne William his broþer; and loded at the laste at Hampton. To whom kyng William sende enbassiators, seyenge to hym "William youre broþer claymeth not hym kyng but "under yow, and to reigne by yow, whiche be elder to hym "and better; he usurpethe not the realme, but kepede hit in "your absence. Neverthelesse, he desirethe now, in that he "is crowned, he may reigne under yow, payenge to yow per- "fore yerely iij. m¹ markes, and wheiþer of yow lyve longer to "possede bothe honors." Robert herynge this, condescende perto, and returnede to Normandy, havyng noo thyng with him but feire promisses; ffor alle the noble men of the⁸ wolde,

¹ norysshed, Cx.² þes, γ.³ þoo] that tyme, Cx.⁴ host aȝenes, γ.⁵ into, β.⁶ half, Cx.⁷ kyng William, γ.⁸ messagers, γ. and Cx.⁹ hymself nōȝt, γ.; clepeth himself not, Cx.¹⁰ From γ., but apparently in error.¹¹ ert, γ.¹² for] bycause, Cx.¹³ over lyveþ, α., β., and γ.; overleveth, Cx.¹⁴ a] om. α. and β.¹⁵ reode, β.; rued, γ.; waggyng his heede, Cx.¹⁶ byhestes, α., β., and Cx.; veyr byhestes, γ.¹⁷ neiȝ, β.¹⁸ Sic in MS.

Sævitia
Odonis
episcopi
fratris
Willelmi.

Angliæ voluerat¹ erexisse Robertum in regem, excepto Lanfranco et Wulstano.² Interea per Angliam tempestas dira sævit, nam post hiemem, vere incipiente, patruus regis Willelmi Odo Baiocensis episcopus,³ a⁴ carcere Willelmi⁵ nuper liberatus, Angliam venit, cui datus est Cantia comitatus; sed cum videret non omnia suo arbitratu ut quondam in regno disponi, livore ictus a rege descivit, et multos eodem suspirio infecit, potissime Dunelmensem episcopum, comitem Northimbrensem et Rogerum de Monte Gomerico, comitem Salopiae. Ipse tunc Odo fiscos regios et terras archiepiscopi Lanfranci devastat, pro eo quod ejus consilio ipse in vinculis Willelmi primi conjectus fuerat; nam conquerente aliquando rege Wilhelmo primo de Odone fratre suo quod ab ipso desiliret, "Tu," inquit Lanfrancus, "prende⁶ eum et vinci⁷ ne tibi noceat, non dico episcopum sed comitem Cantia." Interea⁴ Rogerus Salopiensis⁸ cum suis Walensibus fines Angliæ usque Wygorniam devastat, sed precibus sancti Wulstani simul et anathemate ita debilitati sunt⁹ et excæcati ipse et viri sui, ut a parvo numero castellanorum¹⁰ et ipsius familiae episcopi dispergerentur. Videns¹¹ ergo rex Willelmus Normannos pæne omnes contra se conspiratos, delinivit Anglos pro-

¹ *voluit*, B.

² C.D. add: "Unde rex Willelmus mulcebat animos Anglorum contra Normannos, permittentes quod silvas eorum venaticas dimitteret liberas, et bonas leges sanciret, sed nichil horum postmodum observabat."

³ *Canciam occupat. Willelmus episcopus Dunelmensis opem parat*, C.D.

⁴ *a carcere . . . Interea*] om. C. D.

⁵ *primi*, A.

⁶ *apprehende*, B.

⁷ *vinci*] from A.; *vince*, MS.

⁸ *Salapiensis*, A.

⁹ *sunt*] om. B.

¹⁰ *episcopalis familia*, C.D.

¹¹ *Videns . . . cepit*] om. C.D.

have i-made Robert kyng outake Lanfrank and Wolstoun. þat TREVISA.
 tyme fil cruelnesse¹ and grisliche² tempest³ in Engeland.³ For
 after wynter, in þe bygynnyng of springyng tyme, kyng
 William his eme⁴ Odo, bisshop of Baiocens, þat was tofore-
 honde⁵ delyvered out of þe firste kyng William his prisoun, cam
 into Engeland; to hym was i-zeve⁶ þe erldome of Kent; he
 siȝ þat it ȝede⁷ nouȝt al at⁸ his devise in þe londe, as it dede⁹
 somtyme in þe firste kyng William his tyme, and was wroop
 perfore, and forsook¹⁰ þe kyng, and infected meny oþer wip þe
 same grucching, and nameliche þe bisshop of Durham, þe
 eorle of Northumberlond, and Roger of monk Gormerik,¹¹
 eorle of Schroesbury. þo¹² þis Odo wastede and destroyede
 the kynges rentes and enchetes, and Lanfrank þe archebisshopes
 londes,¹³ for he was by his counseil¹⁴ [y]-cast in þe firste
 kyng William his bondes. For þe firste kyng William playnede¹⁵
 somtyme of his broþer þat he wolde forsake hym. "Take
 "hym," quod Lanfrank, "and bynde hym þat he greve þe
 "nouȝt. I seie¹⁶ not the bisshop, bote þe eorle¹⁷ of Kent." þat
 tyme Roger¹⁸ eorle¹⁷ of Schroesbury, wip his Walsche¹⁹ men,
 destroyede þe endes of Engeland anon to Wircestre.²⁰ But by
 þe prayer and curse of seynt Wolston þei were so i-febled and
 i-blend²¹ þat he and his men were i-chased of a litel noubre
 of men into²² castelles of þe same bisshoppes meynye.²³ Kyng
 William siȝ þat þe Normans were nygh al conspired aȝenst

have erecte Robert to be kyng, Lanfrancus and Wulstan MS. HARL.
 excepte. After that, Roger erle off Schropschire wastede the 2261.
 weste marches of Ynglond with men of Wales unto Worcestre;
 whiche hoste was made feble and blynde by the preiers of seynte
 Wulstan, insomoch that the hoste was dispersede by a fewe
 nowmbre of men longynge to that bisshop, and by a fewe men
 of the castell. This kyng William seenge allemoste alle the

¹ *vul cruwel, γ.*² *a cruwel and grislich, β.*³ *a cruell and gryselȝ tempest,*
Cx.⁴ *eame, Cx.*⁵ *byfore, Cx.*⁶ *yeven, Cx.*⁷ *ȝude, γ.*⁸ *at] to, Cx.*⁹ *dude, γ.*¹⁰ *vorsouk, γ.*¹¹ *Mont Gomeryk, α. and Cx.;*
*Gomerik, β.; Mont Gomerik, γ.*¹² *panne, β.*¹³ *þe archebisshopes londes, from*
α., β., and Cx.; hys londes, γ.; arche-
*bisshop of London, MS.*¹⁴ *From α.*¹⁵ *pleined, Cx.*¹⁶ *sigge, β.; sygge, γ.*¹⁷ *erl, γ.*¹⁸ *Rogyer, Cx.*¹⁹ *Walysch, γ.*²⁰ *Wyrceter, γ.*²¹ *Wulstan, β.*²² *blent, β.; blente, Cx.*²³ *into] of, γ. and Cx.*²⁴ *meyne, β.*

missis meliorum legum et liberæ venationis¹ in silvis propriis. Eodemque modo Rogerum Salopiensem inflexit, et statim in² desertores desævit, castella Odonis in Cantia occupavit, ipsum Odonem captum Angliam³ abjurare⁴ coegit, urbem Roffensem, ubi erat nobilitas congregata, obsedit et cepit.⁵ Hoc etiam anno corpus sancti Nicholai ad urbem Barrum in Apulia advehitur. Dum enim⁶ Turci Mirream⁷ urbem destruerent,⁸ viginti quatuor milites Barrenses illuc profecti ossa beati Nicholai in oleo natantia ad urbem suam detulerunt. Hoc etiam anno Urbanus papa, comitante Anselmo tunc abbate Beccensi, concilium celebravit apud Clarum Montem in Gallia, ubi statutum est ut horæ de beata Virgine quotidie dicerentur, et ejus officium⁹ fieret diebus sabbatinis. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro quarto.*¹⁰ Rex¹¹ Willelmus quædam castella in Nor-

Translatio
corporis
sancti
Nicholai.

Anselmus.

¹ *venationis*, from A.; *venerationis*, MS.

² *in*] om. B.

³ *Angliam*] om. B.

⁴ *abjurare*, from A.B.; *adjurare*, MS.

⁵ See note 11, page 322.

⁶ *enim*] om. B.

⁷ *Barream*, C.D.

⁸ *destruxerunt*, B.

⁹ *solempniter*, C.D.

¹⁰ Script. post Bedam, p. 121.

¹¹ *Rex . . . primo* (page 330)] om. C.D.

hym; panne he plesede Englishe men wip byhestes of better lawes and fre hontynge in his owne woodes. In pe same manere he awelde¹ Roger eorle of Schroysbury, and anon he fil² on hym³ pat hym hadde forsake⁴ and occupied Odo his castelles in Kent, and took Odo and made hym forswere⁵ Engeland, and bysegede and took pe citee of Rouchestre, pere and⁶ pe noble men were i-gadered. Also pat ȝere seint Nicholas his body was i-brouȝt to pe citee Barrus in Apulia, whan Turkes destroyed pe citee Mirrea. Foure and twenty knyȝtes of Barrus wente pider⁷ and brouȝte to hire owne citee seint Nicholas⁸ bones swymmynge in oyle. Also pat ȝere pope Urban hadd wip hym Ancelyn⁹ abbot of Becco,¹⁰ and made a counsaile at Clermount in Gallia, pat is [in]¹¹ Fraunce;¹² pere it was i-ordeyned pat pe houres of Oure Lady schulde be i-seide every day, and¹³ ful service of hire pe Satirday.¹⁴ Kyng William corumpede pe wardeynes wip money, and wan som of Robert his castelles in Normandie, and lette pe kyng of

TREVISA.

Normannes to be conspirede ageynes hym, pleasede men of MS. HARL. Ynglonde, promysynge to theym moore esy lawes, ȝiffynge 2261. licence to peple to hunte in his forestes. And so he inclinede to hym Roger Mowntegomerik, erle of Schrobbsbury; that doen he began to wexe cruelle ageyne his adversaryes, and occupiede the castells of Kente longynge to Odo, and takynge hym causede f. 341 b. hym to forsake Ynglonde; and segenge the cite of Rochestre, where alle the noble men of Ynglonde were allemost, toke hit. The body of seynte Nicolas was brouȝte to the cite of Barrus in Apulia. For when the Turkes destroyed the cite of Mirrea in thistyme, xxiiij. knyȝhtes of Barrus conveyede pider brouȝhte the boones of seynte Nicolas, swymmynge in oyle, unto their cite. Urbanus the pope kepede a counsaile at Claremownte in Fraunce, with Anselme prior Bectense, where hit was ordaynede that the howres of our Lady scholde be seide dayly, and that servyce scholde be seide of her in Seturdayes. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro quarto.* Kyng William gate diverse castells

¹ awelded, β. and Cx.² vul, γ.³ ham, γ.; them, Cx.⁴ vorsake, γ.⁵ vorswere, γ.⁶ and] om. α. β., γ., and Cx.⁷ pider, γ.⁸ hys, add. γ.⁹ Ancelm, β.; Anselm, γ.¹⁰ Becko, Cx.¹¹ From Cx.¹² Frauns, γ.¹³ in, MS.¹⁴ and vul seruys of here pe Saturday, γ.

Gratiæ
MLXXXIX.
Willelmi
Rufi
II.

mannia Roberti adquisivit, custodes pecunia corrumpens, et regem Franciæ ne fratri suo faveret impediens; sicque Normannia diu fluctuabat, modo uni modo alteri fratri favens, donec Robertus Cenomanniam, et rex Willelmus quædam castra in Normannia obtineret. Interea tertius frater Henricus infrendens quod nil sibi de terris impartiebatur, Montem Michaelis occupavit, utrumque fratrem vicissim incursavit. Ubi quadam die rex Willelmus tabernaculum suum egressus cum paucis irruit in multos hostes ipse improvisus; sed equo suo sub feminibus suis occiso, ipse per pedem diu tractus probitate loriciæ [suæ]¹ salvatus est ne læderetur. Miles autem qui eum dejecerat manum ad capulum gladii sui aptavit ut regem feriret. Cui rex, "Quiesce, "nebulo, rex Angliæ sum ego." Tremuit vocem vulgus militum, alterum equum regi adducunt, quo ascenso

¹ *suæ*, from A.B.

Fraunce pat he schulde nouȝt favoure¹ his broper Robert. And so Normandie was longe unstedefast,² now favorynge þe³ oon⁴ broper, now⁵ pat oper, forto⁶ pat Roberd⁷ hadde Cenomannia,⁸ and kyng William som castelles in Normandie.⁹ Panne¹⁰ þe þridde broper Henry grucchede for he hadde no part, and occupied Seynt Michel¹¹ his mount, and reysed¹² up¹³ eyper broper now uppon pat oon,¹⁴ now uppon pat oper.¹⁵ Pere in a day king William wente out of his tente unware,¹⁶ and fil¹⁷ on meny enemyes wip fewe¹⁸ men, but his hors was i-slawe¹⁹ under hym, and he was longe i-drawe and i-haled by þe foot,²⁰ but his habergeoun²¹ was so good pat it saved hym pat he was nouȝt i-hert. Þe knyȝt pat hadde i-prow hym downe, sette his hond on²² his swerd²³ for to slee þe kyng; "Leef,²⁴ "fool," quod þe²⁵ kyng William, "I²⁶ am kyng of Engeland." Alle þe oost dradde whanne þey herde pat voys, and brouȝt þe kyng anoper hors; and whanne he was on pat hors²⁶ he

TREVISA.

in Normandy by fals keepers thro corrupcion of money, lettynge also the kyng of Fraunce leste he wolde have ȝiffen helpe to Roberte his broper as so Normandy was now with that oon broper and with pat other untill that Robert hade gotten Cenomannia, and kyng William diverse castells in Normandy. Then Henricus the thrydde broper, thenkyng that thei did wronge to hym, occupied the mownt of Michael, troublunge bothe his breper oftetyms. Where hit happede in a day kyng William to goe furthe of a castelle with fewe men ageyne mony enemyes, and his horse sleyne under hym hongede by the legges a grete space, neverthesse he was salvede, by the signe of his armes that he was not hurte. The knyȝhte whiche hade caste hym owte of the sadelle put honde to his swerde to have sleyne hym. To whom kyng William seide, "Sease, gloton, yam kyng of Ynglonde;" and anoon an other horse was brouȝhte to the kyng. Whiche sette on hym inquirede what man hit scholde be

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ *favere*, γ.; *faver*, Cx.² *unstedfast*, β.³ *þe*] *þat*, β.; *that*, Cx.⁴ *o*, γ.⁵ *þat*, add. γ.⁶ *forto*] *til*, β. and Cx.⁷ *vorto* *Robert*, γ.⁸ *Chynon*, Cx.⁹ *in Normandie*] *in Saint Nycolas mount*, Cx.¹⁰ *panne* . . . *oper*] *om.* Cx.¹¹ *Mighels*, β.¹² *resed*, β.¹³ *uppon*, α. and β.; *oppon*, γ.¹⁴ *and efte*, γ.¹⁵ *onwar*, Cx.¹⁶ *vul*, γ.¹⁷ *feaw*, γ.¹⁸ *sleyn*, β.¹⁹ *voot*, γ.²⁰ *haberione*, β. and Cx.; *haber-*
jon, γ.²¹ *on*] *to*, β. and γ.²² *schord*, γ.²³ *Leve*, β. and Cx.²⁴ *þe*] *om.* Cx.²⁵ *Ych*, γ.²⁶ *and* . . . *hors*] *om.* Cx.

inquit quis eum dejecerit. "Ego," ait miles qui hoc fecerat,¹ nec putavi regem dejicere sed militem." Et rex,² "Per vultum de Luca et³ tu mihi de cætero carior "eris." Cum ergo Henricus ab utrisque fratribus ita obsideretur ut aqua sibi deficeret, misit ad Robertum fratrem suum, virum utique⁴ lenioris animi, dicens impium fore aquam negare, quæ omni mortali communis est, magisque civile fore pugnare virtute militum quam violentia elementorum. Tunc ille aquam concessit, quod rex Willelmus⁵ audiens derisit factum, dicens "Siccine didicisti, O Roberte, hostes tuos debellare potum "præbens?" Cui Robertus, "Numquid⁶ aquam præpon- "deras fratri, dimittens eum mori? si eum amiserimus "quem alium fratrem habebimus?" Ad hæc rex Willelmus resolvit prælium, ambos fratres in Angliam secum⁷ ducens.

Concordia
facta inter
fratres
Robertum
Willelmum
et Henri-
cum.

¹ *fecit*, B.

² *Et rex*] om. A.

³ *et*] om. B.

⁴ *itaque*, A.

⁵ *Willelmus*] om. A.

⁶ *Numquid*, from A.; *Nunquam*, MS.

⁷ *secum*] om. B.

axede who prewe hym down. "I," quod¹ þe knyȝt þat hadde i-doo þe² dede; "I wende nouȝt to prowē adoun a kyng, "bote a knyȝt." Per vultum de Luca," quop þe kyng, "þou schalt be me the levere after þis." Þanne whan Henry was [so]³ bysegged of bope his breperen⁴ þat hym lakked water, he sente to his broper Robert, þat was þe more benigne man, and seide þat it was an evel dede for to werne⁵ water, þat is comyn to alle men and bestes, and þat it were more laweful to fiȝte⁶ wip strengþe of knyȝtes þan wip violence⁷ of þe elementes: þan he graunted hym water. Kyng William herde⁸ þerof, and scornede⁹ þat dede, and seide: "So þou hast i-lerned, Robert, to overcome þyn enemyes, and to ȝeve hem drynke." "þou tellest greet prise¹⁰ of water," quod Robert; "telle¹¹ þou more prise¹² of water þan of oure broper?" "woldest þou suffre hym deie for defaute of water? where schal we have anoper broper ȝif we leseþ¹³ hym?" For þis answer þe kyng undede¹⁴ þe werre, and hadde bope his breperen¹⁵ wip hym into Engeland.

TREVISA.

that caste hym downe. The knyȝhte seide "Y am he that caste yow downe, but y supposede hit hade bene an other knyȝhte." To whom the kyng seide, "Now by the chere of Luke, y schalle luffe the better for that dede." When Henricus that oper broper was segede by kyng William and Robert Curtehoſe, in-somoche that he wontede water, he sende to Robert his broper seyenge that hit was a wikkede thyng to denye water, which, is commune to every thyng mortalles; for hit is moore civile to fiȝhte with a multitude of knyȝhtes then with the violence of elementes; and then he suffrede his broper to have water. Kyng William herynge þat skornede hym, seyenge, "Broper Roberte, where lernede ye to use that crafte that ye scholde have victory of your enemyes ȝiffyng to theyme drynke." To whom Robert seide "Luffe ye water moore þen youre brother, suffrenge hym to dye. If we loose hym, where schalle we have an other broper?" Kyng William herynge that, dissolvede the sege, and toke bothe his breper with hym into Ynglonde.

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ quop, γ.² þat, γ.³ From a., β., and Cx.⁴ brethern, γ.⁵ wurne, γ.⁶ vyzte, γ.⁷ wyolens, γ.⁸ hurde, γ.⁹ schornede, γ.¹⁰ pryce, Cx.¹¹ tellest, β., γ., and Cx.¹² more pris, add. γ.¹³ luseþ, γ.; leese, Cx.¹⁴ undide, β.; undude, γ.¹⁵ brepern, γ.

CAP. VI.

[*Lanfrancus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus.*]Obitus
Lanfranci.

*Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.*¹ Hoc anno Lanfrancus Dorobernensis archiepiscopus obiit, quinto² kalendas Junii, postquam octodecim annis præsedisset;³ et vacavit sedes plene quatuor annis. Iste Lanfrancus genere Lombardus, litteratura insignis, quippe qui juventutem suam liberalibus artibus attriverat,⁴ sacris paginis ævum maturaverat, quibus edoctus mundi fumos et ampullata gentilium eloquia parvipendere, Beccum ex omnibus Normanniæ monasteriis præelegit, paupertate loci et religione captus, ubi sub Herlewyno primo abbate monachatus, homo qui nesciret agresti opere victum quærere, publicas scholas de dialectica professus est, ut sic egestatem loci scholarum liberalitate sullevaret; sed gloria laudis ejus conflavit apud improbos viros⁶ invidiam, adeo ut a vicinis capellanis comes Normannicus Willelmus turbatus⁷ ediceret Lanfrancum pro sua importunitate Normannia propellendum. *Willelmus, libro ii.*⁸ Nam Herfastus⁹ ducis Willelmi capel-

¹ Script. post Bedam, p. 205; A.B. transpose reference before *Iste Lanfrancus* below.

² quatuor, C.D.

³ postquam . . . præsedisset] om. C.D.

⁴ in, B.

⁵ Herelewinum abbatem loci pri-

mum ad coquendos panes succinctum et fimo fædatum conspicatus est. Ibi igitur monachatus homo, &c., C.D.

⁶ viro, B.

⁷ turbatur, A.

⁸ *Willelmus, libro ii.*] om. C.D.; Script. post Bedam, p. 238.

⁹ quidam, C.D.

Capitulum sextum.

TREVISA.

THIS ȝere deide Lanfrank archebisshop of Canturbury, þe fourþe¹ day tofore² Iuyn,³ after þat he hadde i-be archebisshop eyȝtene ȝere; and þanne þe see was voide foure ȝere. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.* Þis Lanfrank, of þe nacioun of Lombardes, was a noble man of lettrure; ⁴ he hadde i-ȝeve al his ȝowþe to fre artes and sciens, and spende⁵ his elde al in holy bookes; he was konnyng perof, and despisede þe smokyng and schillyng speche of mysbyleved men. And of alle abbayes in Normandie he chees Becco, and was by-capped⁶ by þe povert and religioun of þat place. Þere he was a monk under abbot Herlewyn,⁷ and was a man þat koupe doo no grete werkes to gete his liflode perwiþ. Þefore he hilde open scole of art to releve þe nedy place by fredom⁸ of his scolers; þe loos of his preysinge and of his worschippe sprang out among wicked men, so þat þey hadde greet envie to þe good man, and ⁹ preostes¹⁰ of þe contray meoved so William duke of Normandie [þat he commaundede to put¹¹ out Lanfranc out of Normandy]¹² for his unesynes. *Willelmus, libro 2º.* For¹³ Hervast,¹⁴ duke William his preost,¹⁵ was holde a man of

*Capitulum sextum.*MS. HARL.
2261.

LANFRANCUS archebisshop of Cawnterbery diede in this yere, the vthe kalendes of Iunius, after his presidency by xvij. yere, whiche seete was vacante after his dethe by iij. yere. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.* This Lanfrancus, borne in Lumbardy, was noble, instructe in the vij. science, whiche hade exspende the tyme of his yowthe in studyes and artes liberalle. This noble clerke Lanfrancus chosed afore the monastery Bectense to oper monasterys for povert of the place, and for the observaunce of religion kepede þer, where he was made monke under Herlewinus, the firste abbote; whiche, not usede to servile labors, tauȝhte gramer and logike, that he myȝhte helpe the povert of the place by the doctrine of his scolers. But the glory of his lawde engendred hate and envye in his enemyes, in so moche that William duke of Normandy hade purposede to have putte hym from that cuntre. *Willelmus, libro secundo.* For Herfastus, chapeleyne to the seide

¹ *vurde*, γ.² *tofore*] of, Cx.³ *tofore Jun*, γ.⁴ *lettur*, γ.⁵ *spente*, Cx.⁶ *cappet*, γ.; *ycapped*, Cx.⁷ *Herlewing*, Cx.⁸ *vredom*, γ.⁹ *to the*, add. Cx. wrongly.¹⁰ *prustes*, γ.¹¹ *pot*, γ.¹² From α. and β.¹³ *For Hervast*] Bycause herof, Cx.¹⁴ *Herfast*, β., γ.¹⁵ *prust*, γ.

lanus, ante adventum Lanfranci probabilis scientiæ æstimatus, ad gymnasium Lanfranci¹ cum magna pompa² pervenerat.³ Tunc Lanfrancus ex prima⁴ hominis colloctione perpendens quod prope nihil sciret, abecedarium litterarum illi⁵ apposuit expediendum, ferociam hominis Italica peritia sic eludens. Quo ille irritatus effecit per Willelmum ducem ut Lanfrancus omni Normannia submoveretur; sed occasio recuperandæ gratiæ fuit quod ad curiam comitis tendens Lanfrancus equus ejus claudicans comiti cachinnum excussit. Unde conspecta in Lanfranco responsi facetia et elegantia⁶ frontispicii, de priore Beccensi effectus est abbas Cado-
 mensis, et postmodum præsul Cantuariensis. *Willelmus*
de Pontificibus,⁷ libro primo.⁸ Vir⁹ iste tam famosus
 in doctrina fuit ut ei¹⁰ Romam venienti Alexander¹¹ papa
 dignanter assurgeret, protestans se non illius¹² archi-
 episcopo sed ejus litteraturæ deferre. Quapropter
 petiit papa ut cum ipse fecisset quod erat honoris, ipse¹³

Commenda-
 tio Lan-
 franci.

¹ *probabilis . . . Lanfranci*] om. B.

² *sociorum et equorum*, add. C.D.

³ *p'munerat*, B.

⁴ *primi*, B.

⁵ *litterarum illi*] om. B.

⁶ *elegantia*, A.

⁷ *de Pontificibus*] om. A.

⁸ Script. post Bedam, p. 205.

⁹ *Erat nempe*, C.D.

¹⁰ *doctrina erat ut ei*, A.; *doctrina ut ei*, B.; *et ei*, MS.

¹¹ *cujus indicium erat quod dominus*, C.D.

¹² *ejus*, B.

¹³ *fecisset . . . ipse*] om. B.

greet sciens tofore þe comynge of Lanfrank. He cam in a TREVISA.
 day to Lanfrank his scole wip greet brag and boost; panne
 by his firste speche Lanfranc was war þat þe man coupe wel
 nygh¹ riȝt nouȝt, and took hym a ping wip letter² for to spel,³
 and so he overcom þe wildenesse of þe man by connyng⁴ of
 Italy. Þerfore he was wroop, and made duke William putte
 Lanfrank out of al Normandye. But occasioun to have grace
 of þe duke was, for⁵ Lanfrank wente to þe dukes court, and
 his hors halted and made þe duke lawhe.⁶ Þe duke took
 heed⁷ of þe⁸ curtesie⁹ of Lanfrank his answe, and of þe
 fairenesse¹⁰ of his face,¹¹ and made hym [of]¹² priour of
 Becco, abbot of Cadony,¹³ and afterward archebisshop of Caun-
 terbury. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.* Þis man
 was so famous of lore þat pope Alisaundre aroos¹⁴ worschip-
 fulliche aȝenst hym whan he come to Rome, and seide þat
 he dede nouȝt to þe archebisshop [þat worschippe],¹⁵ but to
 his clergie. Þerfore þe pope axede þat seppe¹⁶ þat he hadde
 i-doo what was worschiful, Lanfrank schulde doo what was

duke, was supposede and trawede to have bene an excellent MS. HARL.
 clerke afore the commynge of Lanfrancus; whiche come with 2261
 grete pride in a tyme to the scole of Lanfrancus, whiche, per-
 cevyng anoon that he was but of simple intellect, toke to
 hym an abscedary; whiche, havyng indignacion þerof, movede
 duke William to expelle hym from Normandy. But this Lan-
 francus havyng communicacion with the seide duke, his cown-
 tenaunce chere and eloquence was soe grete¹⁷ commendede, that
 of the prior Bectense he was made abbote of Caane, and after
 metropolitan of Ynglonde. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro*
primo. This noble man was so famos in doctrine that he
 commynge to Rome, and apperyng afore the pope, the pope
 wolde have aryse to do reverence to hym, makynge protestacion
 to hym that he did not that honoure to the archebisshop, but
 to his connyng. Wherefore, that doen, the pope desired, e
 sithe he hade doen that longede to honoure, Lanfrancus scholde

¹ neiȝ, β.² lettres, β.³ spede, α., β., and Cx.; of letters
vor to spyde, γ.⁴ kunnyng, β.⁵ was, vor, γ.⁶ lauȝe, β.; lauȝhe, γ.; laugh,

Cx.

⁷ hyde, γ.⁸ þe] om. β.⁹ courtosye, Cx.¹⁰ veynes, γ.¹¹ fas, γ.¹² From β.¹³ Caen, Cx.¹⁴ aros, β.¹⁵ From α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁶ syth, Cx.¹⁷ Sic in MS.

Lanfrancus faceret quod esset justitiæ, ut videlicet se prosterneret pedibus vicarii sancti¹ Petri. Quo facto² ambos itineris ejus socios³ episcopos, anulis et baculis merito privatos,⁴ ejus·pretextu gradibus suis restituit prout superius prælibatum est.⁵ Item ipse Lanfrancus regem Willelmum conquestorem sacra tractabat, arte non rigide objurgando, sed seria jocos immiscendo. Erat nempe rex Willelmus timoris immodici, secularia et ecclesiastica ad libitum disponens, nullum in terra sua pro apostolico admittens nisi animo suo blandiretur; concilium in regno suo⁶ nullum cogi nisi se consulto, nec aliquid ibi diffiniri nisi ipse dictasset;⁷ nullum ex proceribus pro quavis culpa puniri nisi ipse jussisset.⁸ Accipiebat Lanfrancus quandoque pecuniam quo magis parceret delictis subditorum.⁹ Quod non fecit ad alleviandum peccati sarcinam, sed magis ad cumulandum regis gratiam. Excusabat aliquantulum factum regis pecunias¹⁰ glomorantis ipsa necessitas, qua oportuit cum¹¹ multis pecuniis pacem procurare provinciæ quam¹² armis subegerat; et quamvis rapere a provincialibus et dare hostibus, apud homines sit exiguum, apud Deum

¹ beati, A.B.

² magna amoris apostolici insignia expertus, C.D.

³ Thomam Eboracensem et Remigium Dorcestrensem, add. C.D.

⁴ precibus suis restituit officio, eapa vero pondus negocii ad ejus considerationem transfudit. Porro rex Willelmus Conquistor Lanfrancum contuitu propriam contundebat superbiam quam et ille sacra tractabat, &c., C.D.

⁵ prælibatum est, from A.B.; prælibatus, MS.

⁶ suo] om. B.

⁷ dictasset . . . ipse] om. B.

⁸ C.D. add: "ad recensionem hostium pluris egens multa fisco suo sociavit. Dicebat enim papam et episcopos suis debere moliri muneribus quo minus rigorem canonum exquerentur. Adeo autem ipsum Lanfrancum talis infamia respergebat ut ab accipienda pecunia non obstineret quo magis," &c.

⁹ subjectorum, B.

¹⁰ pecuniam, B.

¹¹ cum, from A.B.; eum, MS.

¹² quam, from A.B.; qua, MS.

riȝtful, pat is pat he schulde falle adoun to þe feet¹ of seint Peter his vikarie.² Whanne he hadde soo i-doo þe pope by cause of hym restored his felowes bisshoppes pat com wiþ hym to here staat, crosses³ and rynges, pat were to forehonde⁴ i-preved,⁵ as it is seide to forehonde.⁴ Also þis Lanfrank tredede⁶ and bylad⁷ kyng William conquerour by an holy craft, nouȝt wiþ grym chidyng, but somtyme [an hernest⁸ and some-time]⁹ in good merþe. Kyng William was sterne¹⁰ and dradde no man, and rulede¹¹ boþe temperalte and spiritualte at his owne wille; he fenge¹² no man for¹³ þe pope in his lond, but þey¹⁴ come and plesede hym; he suffred no counsaile i-made in his lond wiþ oute his owne leve. Also he wolde suffre no þing to be ordeyned in suche a counseil but as he wolde assente. Also no lord of his lond schulde be punshed¹⁵ bote at his owne heste. Somtyme Lanfrank took money for to spare þe more þe¹⁶ trespass of his sugettes,¹⁷ pat dede he nouȝt for to¹⁸ liȝte þe charge of synne, bote for to gete þe more grace of þe kyng; þe nede¹⁹ why it moste be i-doo excused somdel²⁰ þe kynges dede in gaderyng of money. For wiþ greet money me²¹ mote²² make pees in þe lond pat is i-wonne wiþ dedes of armes and wiþ strengþe; and þeiȝ it be litel acounted among men [to raves²³ of men]⁹ of þe lond, and ȝeve to enemyes, ȝit tofore God I

TREVISIA.

do that dewe obedience required, that he scholde falle downe to the feete of the vicare of blissede Petyr. This Lanfrancus inducede kynge William Conqueroure by laudable meanes to vertu, not by bostuous comunicacion, but makynge as a com-mixtion of sadde thynges with thynges of disporte. This kynge William Conqueror disposede thynges temporalle and spirituelle after his pleasure, suffrenge not eny cownsaile to be hade with his specialle licence; neither eny thyng to have bene diffinede withowte his commaundement; commaundyng also noo gentille longynge to hym to be punyschede or correcte with owte he hade ȝiffyn that iuggemente to hym. The dedes

MS. HARL. 2261.

f. 342 b.

¹ *veet*, γ.² *vikere*, α.; *vikar*, β.; *saynt Peter vyker*, Cx.³ *croyses*, Cx.⁴ *bifore*, Cx., bis.⁵ *yprived*, β. and γ.⁶ *tretid*, Cx.⁷ *byladde*, β.⁸ *ernest*, β., γ., and Cx.⁹ From α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁰ *storn*, γ.¹¹ *reulede*, γ.¹² *vyng*, γ.¹³ *þey*] he, β. and Cx.¹⁴ *for*] fro, Cx.¹⁵ *punyschide*, β.¹⁶ *þe*] om. α.¹⁷ *subget*, Cx.¹⁸ *to*] om. Cx.¹⁹ *neode*, α.²⁰ *somwhat*, Cx.²¹ *one may make*, Cx.²² *mot*, γ.²³ *ravysch*, β.

tamen puto nihilum; facta ergo regis Willelmi respectu regum modernorum prædicanda sunt magnanimitatis exempla, quæ quondam dicebantur præsumptionis facinora. Patiebatur ista invitus ¹ Lanfrancus, captato loco et tempore conveniebat regem placide, suggerebat opportune.² At cum ¹ Lanfrancus omnibus quasi virtutibus ingenium solidasset,³ in eleemosyna tamen præcipue dicto et facto effloruit, utens sæpe hoc verbo, "Date eleemosynam, et ecce omnia munda sunt vobis." Et cum avaritia Longobardis familiare sit vitium, a persona sua longe depulit hoc contagium, adeo ut in pauperes expenderet victum et vestitum, nec pudebat eum alte succinctum pauperes recreare, aut tenerioris fortunæ scholares ad disputationis conflictum provocare. Post verba ⁴ utrique abibant læti, victor ex scientiæ triumpho, victus ex verecundiæ solatio. Promovebat potissime monachorum et clericorum habitacula,⁵ revocabat viriliter possessiones ⁶ abalienatas, quem animabant mentis vivacitas

¹ *archiepiscopus*, C.D.

² *resecans nonnulla adeo ut religioni, quæ tunc per archiepiscopum in Anglia refloruit, rex ipse congauderet. Cum igitur Lanfrancus, &c., C.D.*

³ *animumque componeret*, C.D.

⁴ *in fine dicens utrique, &c., C.D.*

⁵ C.D. add: "ubi in diversis coloris picturis lenocinante fucorum splendore ars spectabilis rapiebat animos et pulchritudinis gratia sollicitabat oculos."

⁶ *ecclesiæ suæ, nam et prævalebat in eo animi vivacitas et beati, &c., C.D.*

holde it riȝt nouȝt. Pan kyng William his dedes, in compari-
 soun of dedes of kynges pat now beep, [beep]¹ worpy to be
 i-preved² for ensample of fre³ and lordliche herte; pat was
 i-seide trespas of presumcioun. Lanfranc suffred it aȝenst his
 wille, and whanne he sigh his tyme he wolde speke plesyng-
 liche,⁴ [and warnede him and wipseide him in skileful⁵
 manere. Lanfranc hadde y-fylled⁶ his witt wip al vertues,
 bote⁷ passyngliche]⁸ in almes⁹ dedes, he passede opere men in
 word and in dede, and usede ofte pat word of holy writt,
 “ȝeveȝ almesse, and al þing is clene to ȝow.” And þey covetise
 “be a special vice¹⁰ to Lombardes, he put¹¹ pat gleymynge¹²
 fer from his persone, so pat he spende in¹³ pore men mete and
 drynke and cloop. Hym schamede nouȝt to girde¹⁴ hym self
 hiȝe,¹⁵ and fede¹⁶ and serve pore men, and make poure scolers
 stryve and dispute,¹⁷ and whan þey hadde i-doo¹⁸ eiper schuld
 goo glad away, þe victor for he hadde þe maistrie, and he pat were
 overcome for comfort¹⁹ and solas of schame. He avaunsede²⁰
 nameliche þe place²¹ of monkes, and of cherches²² he brouȝte
 manliche aȝen possessiouns pat were aliened. Scharpnys of

TREVISIA.

of whom be rehersede nowe in this tyme of magnanimite
 amonge kynges, and that tyme those dedes were callede of
 synne and of presumpcion. This hooly clerke Lanfrancus
 suffrede these thynges ageyne his wylle, spekyng to kyng
 William Conqueroure for his synnes in places and tymes con-
 gruent. Neverthelesse, this noble metropolitan Lanfrancus
 stabled in mony vertues, floryschede specially in almes, usyng
 this sentence: “Moche ȝiffe ye almes, and alle thynges be
 “clene to yow;” usyng also to calle poore clerkes to disputa-
 cions; that doen thei wente furthe bothe with gladdenes,
 the victor of the triumphe of science, and the man overcomen
 thro the solace of his doctryne. Whiche restorede specially
 to monkes possessions taken from theyme; whom vivacite of

MS. HARL.
2261.

¹ From *a.* and *γ.*; *beþ*, *β.*; *now*
ben be, Cx.

² *preched*, *β.* and Cx.; *ypreched*, *γ.*

³ *vre*, *γ.*

⁴ *pleasauntly*, Cx.

⁵ *skilfol*, *γ.*

⁶ *y-vulled*, *γ.*

⁷ *and specially*, Cx.

⁸ From *a.*, *β.*, *γ.*, and Cx.

⁹ *almesse*, .

¹⁰ *vys*, *γ.*

¹¹ *potte*, *γ.*

¹² *gleymyng*, *β.* and *γ.*

¹³ *spente on*, Cx.

¹⁴ *gurde*, *γ.*

¹⁵ *heyȝ*, *β.*

¹⁶ *vede*, *γ.*

¹⁷ *despuyte*, *γ.*

¹⁸ *doon*, *β.*

¹⁹ *comford*, *γ.*

²⁰ *advanced*, Cx.

²¹ *plas*, *γ.*

²² *clerkes*, *a.*, *β.*, and *γ.*; *clerkis*,
 Cx.

Dunstanus
Lanfranco
episcopo.

et beati Dunstani favor in eum effusus. Nam quotiens-
cumque in talibus cunctabundus deferret sententiam,
aderat Dunstanus soporato Lanfranco, adversariorum
detegens versutias, et evadendi ostendens semitas, quin
etiam aliquando ægrotantem Lanfrancum, luctamine quod
secum Dunstanus iniisse¹ videbatur eripuit discrimini,
restituit valitudini. Et ut ex vita beati Dunstani colli-
gitur, Lanfrancus in confessionibus audiendis tam pius et
affabilis extitit ut manus sibi confitentium peracta con-
fessione oscularetur, et diceret, "Manus istæ² me beatum
" fecerunt hodie." Ejus quoque tempore monachi Can-
tuarie, sic omnes fere tunc³ temporis in Anglia⁴
monachi haud assimiles, nisi quod⁵ pudicitiam non
facile proderent, venari, aucupari, tesseras quaterre,
potibus⁶ indulgere consueverunt, ut magis illos consules
quam monachos pro⁷ famulorum frequentia putares.
Horum insolentiam Lanfrancus aliquandiu toleravit, sed
opportune conto⁸ austeritatis exterruit;⁹ sciebat enim
peritus animarum magister¹⁰ consuetudinem a natura
esse secundam, et repentina morum conversione tene-

Sæcularibus
contra lasciviam mo-
nachorum
ecclesiæ
Christi.

¹ misse, A.

² hodie, C.D.

³ monachi, A.B.

⁴ sæcularibus haud assimiles nisi,
&c., A. ; sæcularibus essent similes
nisi, &c., B.

⁵ ad, B.

⁶ gulæ, B.

⁷ præ, B.

⁸ opportuno tempore conto, B. ;
consilio, C.D.

⁹ conterruit, A.

¹⁰ magister] om. B.

wit and Donston his¹ favour confortd hym ofte; for as ofte TREVIS.
 as he was pouȝtful² in³ suche doynge, and bood⁴ wip þe sentens,
 seynt Donstoun wolde come to Lanfrank whan he were on
 slepe, and warne hym of al þe sleipe of his adversaries, and teche
 þe weies how he schulde ascape. Also in a tyme Lanfrank
 was sike, and hym semede þat Donstoun wrastled⁵ wip hym
 [and delyvered hym of his siknes]⁶ and made hym [al]⁶ hool.
 And as it is i-take out of seint Donston his lif, Lanfrank was so
 mylde and so faire of speche in herynge of schrifte, þat whanne
 þe schrift were i-doo he wolde kesse her⁷ hondes þat were⁸
 i-schryve to hym, and seide, "þese haveþ⁹ i-made me holy
 " þis day." Also in his tyme þe monkes of Caunterbury, as
 wel nyȝ alle opere monkes in Engelond, were nouȝt onliche¹⁰
 to secular men, sauf¹¹ þat þey lefte nouȝt liche¹² her chastite, bote
 þey usede hontynge and haukyng¹³ and playeng at þe dees
 and greet drynkyng also, so þat þou woldest wene þat þey
 were consuls rapier þan monkes, for þey hadde so menye
 servauntes and¹⁴ so greet aray. Lanfranc suffrede her out-
 rage somewhat of tyme, but he ferede it away wip þe staf of
 covenable¹⁵ sturnes.¹⁶ Þe wyse maister of soules knewe¹⁷ and
 wiste¹⁸ wel þat costome¹⁹ is þe secounde fro²⁰ kynde, and he
 knewe also þat sodeyn chaungynge of maneres and þewes

mynde and favor of seynte Dunstan made bolde to do soe; and MS. HARL.
 as hit is collecte of the lyfe of seynte Dunstan, he was so meke 2261.
 and affable in herynge of confessions that he wolde kysse the
 hondes of peple confessed to hym after the confession made,
 and wolde say, "These hondes have made me a blissede man in
 " this day." The monkes of Cawnterbery, and allemoste alle
 other monkes in Ynglonde, ȝafe theyme to ryette, to hawkyng
 and huntynge in that tyme, semyng to be lyke to lordes, rapier
 then to monkes, by theirre apparaile and cumpanye of men
 doynge servyce to theyme. Whiche insolence Lanfrancus me-
 tropolitan of Ynglonde suffrede for a season, and reducede
 theyme to vertuous life afterwarde, not hastily, but by certeyne
 space folowynge, for scharpe correccion and hasty movethe the

¹ *Dunstan's*, β.

² *poȝtfol*, γ.

³ *in*] for, Cx.

⁴ *abode*, β. and Cx.; *bod*, γ.

⁵ *warstled*, Cx.

⁶ From α., β., γ., and Cx.

⁷ *theyr*, Cx.

⁸ *where*, MS.

⁹ *have*, Cx.; *segge þes habbeþ*,
 γ.

¹⁰ *unlyk*, Cx.

¹¹ *save*, β.

¹² *liȝtliche*, β.; *lyȝtlych*, γ.; om.
 Cx.

¹³ Transposed in α. and Cx.

¹⁴ *and*] of, β., γ., and Cx.

¹⁵ *covenabel*, γ.

¹⁶ *sternenesse*, β.

¹⁷ *kwwe*, γ.

¹⁸ *weste*, α.; *wuyste*, γ.

¹⁹ *the customme*, Cx.

²⁰ *from*, β.; *vram*, γ.

riores¹ animos exacerbari. Quapropter per intervalla blande nonnulla submovens, totæ² virtutum³ rudes ad bonum exacuebat⁴ mentes, ita ut abdicatis adulterinis fætibus ultronei geniales virtutum⁵ adoptarent successus. Unde et inest in⁶ eis adhuc beati viri memoria, ingens ad Deum devotio, in hospites affabilitas, in alterutrum mutua caritas. Hic Lanfrancus nullum a se unquam tristem dimisit, sed si quemquam subnubilum videret, causam impiger quærebat,⁷ medelam adhibebat, ultroneus offerre denarios juvenibus, ibique⁸ providens⁹ necessaria¹⁰ monachis, ut nec deplorarent necessaria nec claudicarent a regula. Increverat tunc temporis episcoporum livor, volentium de sedibus suis monachos extrudere, et clericos¹¹ sæculares intrudere.¹² Cujus auctor factionis fuit Walkelinus, Wentanus præsul, ad cætera bonus, sed ad hoc malum consiliis susurronum

¹ *conversione teneriores*] om. B.

² *cote*, A.

³ *cute virtutis*, B.

⁴ *acuebat*, B.

⁵ *virtutes*, B.

⁶ *in*] om. B.

⁷ *mæstitia querebat*, C.D.

⁸ *ubique*, A.

⁹ *per totam Angliam, ita monachis providens, &c.*, C.D.

¹⁰ *necessaria*] om. B.

¹¹ *clericos*] om. B.

¹² *et . . . intrudere*] om. C.D.

greveþ pouȝtes and wittes; perfore oper whiles among¹ he putte² away somewhat of suche manere doynges³ wip faire speche and softe, and whette þe rude⁴ soules to goode wip þe whestoun of⁵ vertues, so þat þey forsook þe braunches of schrewednesse and evel manere of levynge, and desired⁶ the kynde cours of vertues and of good pewes by here owne good wille. Perfore ȝit þey haveþ⁷ þe holy man in mynde,⁸ and greet devocioun to God, and faire speche to gastes,⁹ and charite among hem self. Þis Lanfrank leet nevere a¹⁰ man goo from hym helynge¹¹ and¹² sory; ȝif he sigh eny man discomforted he wolde besiliche axe and wite þe cause and ȝeve comfort and medecyne;¹³ he wolde freliche profre penyes to ȝong¹⁴ children; he ordeynede to monkes what hem nedede in eueriche side, so þat hem lakked nouȝt¹⁵ of¹⁶ what þat hem neded, and out of rule þey schulde nouȝt blenche. Þat tyme sprang envie among bisshoppes þat wolde putte out monkes of here places,¹⁷ and set¹⁸ in seculer clerkes; auctor¹⁹ perof schulde be²⁰ Walkelinus bisshop of Wynchestre, a good man in

TREVISA.

—

paciente raper to vice þen to vertu. Unto whiche tyme presente the memorialle of that noble clerke is hade moche in that monastery amonge the breþer, whiche have grete devocion to God, comforte and hospitalite to poore peple, and habundant charite amonge theyme selfe. The seide Lanfrancus wolde not suffre eny broþer to departe from hym with hevy chere, and if he percevyde a man to be hevy he wolde soone inquire the cause, ȝiffynge to the monkes thynges necessary, that thei scholde not have eny occasion to refuse the observaunce of f. 343 a. their religion. The malice and envye of bischoppes encreasede moche in that tyme, insomuche that they thouȝhte to have expelledde or expulsed monkes from their places, and to have put seculer clerkes into peyme. The auctor of whiche labour was Walkelinus bisshop of Wynchestre, goode to other thynges, but

MS. HARL.

2261.

—

¹ *emonge*, Cx.² *pot*, γ.³ *doyngis*, Cx.⁴ *rued*, α.; *ruyde*, β. and Cx.⁵ *whestoun of*] om. γ.⁶ *desirede*, β.⁷ *hy habbeþ*, γ.; *have*, Cx.⁸ *munde*, γ.⁹ *gistes*, β.; *ghestes*, Cx.¹⁰ *a*] om. α., β., and Cx.¹¹ *elenge*, α. and Cx.; *elyng*, β.; *elynge*, γ.¹² *and*] or, Cx.¹³ *medicyn*, β. and Cx.¹⁴ *ȝunge*, γ.¹⁵ *schulde lacke of*, α.; *they should not lack of*, Cx.¹⁶ *blynche*, γ.¹⁷ *her place*, β.¹⁸ *brynge*, α. and β.; *bringe*, Cx.¹⁹ *autor*, β.²⁰ *auctor of þat doyng was*, α., β., γ., and Cx.

inflexus: regem etiam Willelmum in hanc sententiam attraxerat,¹ sed Lanfrancus ut audivit potentium machinas velut aranearum casses dissolvit; adeo ut, ne idem aut simile auderent posteri,² egit ut Alexander papa illud scriptis inhiberet.³ Roffense monasterium de quaternario clericorum numero usque ad quinquaginta monachos necessariorum sufficientia affluentes instauravit. Ejus industriæ ascribitur⁴ quod Gundulphum Cadomensem⁵ monachum ad sedem transtulit Roffensem, divina ut putatur electione; nam iste Gundulphus cum apud Cadomum divinas sub Lanfranco audiret scripturas, magistro interim alias⁶ intento, sedens ipse cum Waltero socio suo et quodam alio ac librum evangelicum manu tenens, "Experiamur," inquit, "revolutione foliorum quis vestrum⁷ erit abbas, quis episcopus." Invenit Gundulphus locum illum: *Fidelis servus et prudens quem constituit dominus⁸ super familiam suam.*⁹ Walterus

¹ attraxerit, B.

² attemperare, C.D.

³ monasterium Sancti Albani pro-
vexit, C.D.

⁴ inscribitur, A.

⁵ Godamensem, A.

⁶ aliis, B.

⁷ nostrum, C.D.

⁸ dominus . . . suam] &c., B.

⁹ suam] om. A.

opere dedes, pey³ he were badde in pat doynge, and i-brouzt TREVISIA.
 perto by counsaile of bakbiters. Also he hadde i-drawe¹ kyng
 William to pat same entent, but Lanfranc herde² perof, and
 destroyed pe castes of pe my³ti men as who destroyep copweb.³
 So pat pey pat come afterward schulde nouzt be hardy to
 begynne pat doynge ne non oper i-liche, he made pat pope Ali-
 saundre forbeed⁴ it by his writynge. He restored pe abbay
 of Rochestre from pe nombre of [foure]⁵ clerkes [to pe
 noumbre of fifty monkes],⁶ pat hadde ri⁷zt inow⁷ to lyve by.
⁸ It is i-woost⁹ pat he translated monk Gundulphus of Cadoni
 to pe bisshopriche of Rouchestre, as me trowep¹⁰ by pe ellec-
 cioun of God. For pis Gundulphus lernede¹¹ holy writ of
 Lanfrank at Cadoni, while his maister took hede¹² to oper pinges,
 he and his felowe Walter, wip pe pridde, hilde in¹³ honde pe
 book of pe gospels, and seide, "Now assay we by¹⁴ tornynge
 " of pe leeves whiche¹⁵ of us schal be abbot and whiche schal be
 " bisshop?" Panne Gundulphus fonde¹⁶ pis place: "Trew¹⁷
 " servaunt, wise and redy, pat oure lord ordeyneþ over his

condescende to the intente of wyckede peple; insomoch that MS. HARL.
2261.
 he hade movede the kynge into the same purpose. But Lan-
 francus, herynge that, dissolvede that labour, insomoch that
 he caused Alexander the pope to sende an inhibicion that the
 wickede purpose of those men scholde not procede. Also he
 instaurede the monastery of Rowchestre that tyme, but of a
 convente unto pe nowmbre of 1^{ti} monkes, with sufficiunce of
 thynges necessary to theym; hit is ascribede also to the discre-
 cion of Lanfrancus that he brouzhte Gundulphus, abbot of
 Caane, to the seete of Rowchestre, as hit is supposede, by the
 eleccion of God. This Gundulphus, disciple to Lanfrancus,
 sittynge with Walter his felawe and an oper, havynge a masse
 booke in his honde, seide: "Lete us prove an experimete by
 " turnynge of levys, whiche of us schalle be an abbot and
 " whiche a bisshop." The seide Gundulphus founde this
 texte: "Fidelis servus et prudens;" and Walter founde,

¹ *convertid*, Cx.² *hurde*, γ.³ *attercop weftes*, β.; *copweft*,
γ.; *attercops nestes*, Cx.⁴ *vorbud*, γ.; *forbode*, Cx.⁵ From α., β., and Cx.; *voure*, γ.⁶ From α., β., γ., and Cx.⁷ *ynough*, Cx.⁸ *Hit wit*, add. α.; *His wit*, add.
β. and γ.; *His witte is ywyst*, Cx.⁹ *ywust*, β.; *ywuyst*, γ.¹⁰ *I trowe*, Cx.¹¹ *lurnde*, γ.¹² *hyde*, γ.¹³ *on*, α., β., and Cx.¹⁴ *essaye we be*, Cx.¹⁵ *whoche*, γ., bis.¹⁶ *vond*, γ.¹⁷ *truwe*, γ.

vero invenit, *Serve bone et fidelis, intra in gaudium domini tui*. Tertium vero socium nescio quid durum inventum habuit,¹ quod etsi audivi libenter oblitus sum, quia ingenuæ mentis est alienis malis non insultare. Cachinnis ergo ex hoc eventu crepitantibus, quæsivit Lanfrancus quid haberent lætitiæ, utque cognovit indubitanter pronunciavit Gundulphum futurum² episcopum, Walterum abbatem, tertium ad lubrica³ sæculi devolvendum. Eventus rei probavit veritatem dicti, nam Gundulphus factus est episcopus Roffensis, Walterus abbas Eveshamiæ, tertius abiit in vanum. Igitur cum Lanfrancus moribus regis Willelmi Rufi minime conveniret,⁴ tandem decidit in febrem, et previis confessione et viatico poculum medicinale hausit, sicque spiritum vitalem efflavit sicut optavit; fatebatur namque⁵ Deum precasse ut aut febre aut dysenteria expiraret, eo quod hæc valitudines memoriam nec turbent nec loquelam implicent.

Obiit Lanfrancus
tanta febre
ut optavit.

¹ *turbavit*, A.
fore, B.
lubricum, B.

⁴ *quem semper fallacem in promissis inveniret*, add. C.D.

⁵ *se*, B.

“meyne.” But Walter fond pis place: “Good¹ servant and
 “trewe,² [entre]³ into þe ioye of þy lord.” Þe pridde felowe
 fonde I not what hard word þat greved hym sore, and þeyȝ I⁴
 have i-herde it I forȝete,⁵ it gladly. For it is a gentil herte to
 make no game and scorne of oper men⁶ woo. Þan þey made
 ioye for þat hap,⁷ and Lanfrank axede what þey hadde of
 merpe. And whan he knewe⁸ how it stood he tolde hem
 wipoute dowte þat Gundulphus schulde be a bisshop, [and
 Walter an abbot, and þe pridde schulde torne to [þe]³ slydyng
 of þe world.⁹ As it fil afterward þe soþe was i-preoved,¹⁰ for
 Gundulphus was bisshop of Rouchestre, and Walter abbot of
 Evesham, and þe pridde¹¹ felawe passede in vayn.¹² Whan
 Lanfrank accorded nouȝt in þe¹³ maneres wip kyng William þe
 Rede, he lay at þe laste sike in þe feveres, and was i-schryve¹⁴
 and i-houseled,¹⁵ and drank a medicinal drynke,¹⁶ and so he
 ȝilde up þe goost as he hadde desired; he knowleched þat he
 hadde i-prayed God þat he moste deie in þe feveres oper in þe
 flux,¹⁷ for þese evels distourbep nouȝt þe mynde¹⁸ noþer lettep
 þe speche.

TREVISIA.

“Serue bone et fidelis intra in gaudium.” That oper founde
 an oper sentence not pretendyng to eny happy ende. This
 doen thai laȝhede, insomoche that Lanfrancus herde theym,
 whiche comynge to theym, and knowyng the cause, seide
 that Gundulphus scholde be a bischop, Walterus scholde be an
 abbot, and that the thrydde scholde turne to the worlde. And
 so hit was provede, for Gundulphus was made bischop of
 Rowchestre, Walterus abbot of Ewysham, and the thrydde
 monke diede miserably. The seide Lanfrancus havynge not
 convenience with William Rufus kyng, felle into a fever, and
 so confession made and the sacramente receyvid, and receyvynge
 a pocion, diede like as he desired; for he preiede Allemyȝhty
 Godde oftetyms that either he myȝhte dye of the fever or of
 the flix, in that those infirmities trouble not þe mynde neiper
 lette the speche of a man.

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ *Goddess*, Cx.² *truw*, γ.³ From *a.*, *β.*, *γ.*, and Cx.⁴ *ich*, β.⁵ *ylurd hyt ych vorȝute*, γ.⁶ *mennis*, β.⁷ *of that happe*, Cx.⁸ *wuyste*, γ.⁹ *worl*, γ.¹⁰ *y-preved*, β.¹¹ *felawe*] om. Cx.¹² *veyn*, β.¹³ *þe*] om. β.¹⁴ *yscryve*, γ.¹⁵ *hosled*, β.; *y-hosled*, γ.¹⁶ *drynch*, γ.; *medecinale drank*

Cx.

¹⁷ *flix*, *a.*¹⁸ *munde*, γ.

CAP. VII.

[*Terra Sancta recuperata. Quædam de rebus Scotiæ.*]

Gratiæ
MXC.
Willelmi
Rufi
III.

Hoc quoque anno ¹ concilio apud [urbem] ² Turonensium in Gallia Urbanus papa in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ totum pæne provocat occidentem; unde et imperator Henricus tertius, Reymundus ³ comes Sancti Egidii, Boamundus ⁴ de Apulia, cruce signati transfretaverunt apud brachium Sancti Georgii, cum quibus erant ducenta millia ⁵ Christianorum. Et sic Terra Sancta tunc ⁶ recuperata est, et lancea Christi per revelationem beati Andreæ cuidam rustico factam reperta est. Cum illis processit Robertus dux Normanniæ; qua de causa amicitias cum fratre suo rege Willelmo fecit. Cui Normanniam pro x. milibus libris invadiavit; ⁷ sed ob hoc rex grave ⁸ tributum Angligenis indixit, ita ut prælati vasa ⁹ sua conflarent, et domini ¹⁰ subditos spoliarent. ¹¹ Rex Scottorum Malcolinus Northymbriam deprædavit; quapropter rex Willelmus una ¹² cum fratre suo Roberto ¹³ Scotiam adiit; cujus classis pæne tota demersa est, exercitus fame et frigore contabuit. Quibus occurrens Malcolinus cum

Terra sancta
recuperata
est.

Gratiæ
MXCI.
Willelmi
III.

¹ celebrato, A.B.

² urbem] from A.B.

³ Romundus, A.

⁴ Beaumundus, B.; Reymundus, C.D.

⁵ quasi 200,000, C.D.

⁶ tunc] om. B.

⁷ eique Normanniam in vadium pro se posuit, C.D.

⁸ gravissimum, C.D.

⁹ ecclesiæ vasa sacra, C.D.

¹⁰ deinde, B.

¹¹ et . . . spoliarent] om. C.D.

¹² una] om. B.

¹³ fratre suo de Normannia, C.D.

Capitulum septimum.

TREVISA.

THIS¹ ȝere whanne þe counsaile was i-made in þe citee Turon in Gallia, þat is² Fraunce, pope Urban excitede nygh³ al þe westlondes to socour of þe Holy Lond. þerfore þe þridde Henry emperour, Reymond eorle of Seynt Giles, and Bemond⁴ of Apulia, took þe cros and passede þe see of Myddel erpe at þe place þat hatte Seynt George his Arme, and hadde wip hym two hondred þowsand⁵ of Cristen men, and so þe Holy Lond was i-wonne at þat tyme, and Cristes spere was i-founde by revelacioun of seynt Andrew, þat was schewed by⁶ a cherle.⁷ Wip hem went Robert duke of Normandie, and þerfore he made acord wip his broþer kyng William þe Rede, and leide to hym Normandie to wedde for ten þowsand pounde. But by cause þerof kyng William took a grevous tribute of Englische men, so þat prelates moste ȝit⁸ here vessel and⁹ lordes spoyle¹⁰ here sugettes. Malcolyn kyng of Scotland took prayes at¹¹ Norþ-humberlond, þerfore kyng William and his broþer Robert wente into Scotland; his navey was nyh [al]¹² adreynt, and his oost i-schend¹³ wip colde and wip hunger. Malcolynus cam aȝenst

*Capitulum septimum.*MS. HARL.
2261.

A COWNESAILE hade in this yere at the cite Turon in Fraunce, pope Urban movede the weste partes of the worlde to the subsidy of the Holy Londe. Wherefore Henricus the thryd emperour, Reymund the erle of Seynte Gyle, Boamundus of Apulia, merkede with the signe of the crosse, saylede unto the arme of Seynte George, with whom were ij^c. m^l of Cristen peple; and so the Holy Londe was recurede þen, and the spere of Criste was founde by revelacion of blissede Andrewe made to a chorle. With whom Robert duke of Normandy wente, makynge accorde with kynge William Rufus his broþer, to whom he hade put Normandy in plegge for x. m^l li, for whiche thyng kynge William receyvyd a gret tribute of Ynglische men temperalle and spirituall. Malcolinus kynge of Scottes robbede Northumbrelonde, wherefore kyng William toke with hym Robert his felawe, whose schippes were drowne and his hoste pereschede] for hunger and colde. Neverthelesse,

¹ Also þys, γ.² þat is] in, Cx.³ neiȝ, β.⁴ Beomund, β.; Boamund, γ.⁵ þousent, γ.⁶ to, α., β., and Cx.⁷ clerke, Cx.⁸ molte, β.; ȝote, γ.⁹ and, from β. and γ.; of, MS.¹⁰ prelates melted theyr vessel and lordes spoylde, Cx.¹¹ at] in, β. and Cx.¹² From β. and Cx.¹³ yschent, β.; marryd, Cx.

Edgaro Adeling, mediante Roberto pacem fecit, ita ut¹ Malcolinus² regi Willelmo sicut quondam patri ejus obediret, et rex Willelmus³ annuatim duodecim marcas auri daret; et duodecim urbes in Anglia redderet;⁴ sed cito post deficiente rege,⁵ Robertus sumpto secum⁶ Edgaro⁷ Normanniam rediit.⁸ Hoc anno idus Octobres vehemens ictus fulminis turrim Wynchecumbensis ecclesiæ concussit, parietem perforavit, caput crucifixi in terram dejecit, femur⁹ dextrum fregit, imaginem¹⁰ Mariæ juxta crucem elisit; fumus fætidus subsequens ecclesiam implevit, donec monachi cum aqua benedicta¹¹ et reliquiis sanctorum officinas monasterii decantando letanias circuirent. Similiter apud Londonias plusquam sexcentas domos cum pluribus ecclesiis turbo depressit. In ecclesia¹² de Arcubus duos homines occidit, sex tigna ecclesiæ elevans ita in terram defixit ut vix

De periculo
fulminis
in diversis
locis.

¹ ut] om. B.

² habens in suo comitatu Clitonem Edgarum, quem videns Robertus sibi ascivit. Cujus ope pacem inter reges procuravit, ea condicione ut Malcolmus, &c., C.D.

³ eidem, B.

⁴ marcas auri daret, et duodecim civitates in Anglia, quas tempore patris sui habuerat, redderet, C.D.

⁵ in pactis, B.

⁶ secum] dicto, B.

⁷ Adelyng, B.

⁸ adiit, B.

⁹ crus, C.D.

¹⁰ beatæ, add. A.C.D.

¹¹ benedicta] om. B.

¹² Sanctæ Mariæ, C.D.

him¹ wip Edgar² Adelyng, and made pees by mediacioun, so pat Malcolyn schulde be obedient to kyng William, as he was somtyme³ of his fader, and kyng William schulde [ʒeve hym every⁴ ʒere twelf⁵ mark of gold, and he schulde]⁶ ʒeelde hym twie⁷ citees in Engeland. But sone þerafter þe kyng faillede, and Robert took wip hym Edgar, and wente aʒen into Normandie. Þis ʒere, þe fiftenþe⁸ day of Octobre, a grym⁹ strook of liztnynge¹⁰ smoot þe cherche tour at Wynchecombe, and prulled¹¹ þe wal, and þrew¹² down þe crucifex his heed down to þe erpe, and brak þe riʒt pigh, and þrew down oure Lady ymage þat stood by þe rode. Þerafter com a stinking smook¹³ þat fillede¹⁴ al þe cherche, and durede forto¹⁵ þe monkes hadde i-goo a processiouun aboute all places and offis of þe abbay with holywater¹⁶ and relikes of holy seyntes and wip þe letanye. Also at Londoun a whirlewynd þrew¹² down passynge sixe hondred houses and meny chirches þerto, and slowʒ tweie men in Seint Marie cherche at þe Bowe,¹⁷ and lefte¹⁸ up sixe rafters¹⁹ of þe cherche, and piʒte²⁰ hym so depe²¹ in þe grounde þat

TREVISA.

pease was reformede by the seide Robert in this condicion, that Malcolinus scholde make obedience to kynge William lyke as he did to his fader, and pay to the seide kynge William xij. m^r fi of golde yerely, and yelde xij. cites in Ynglonde. A huge wynde and stroke of lyʒhtynge pereschede the towre of the churche of Wynchecumbe in this yere, and persede thro the walle, castynge downe the hedde of the crucifix into þe erthe, brekyng the ryʒhte parte of hit; hurtenge also the ymage of oure Lady nye to the crosse; and then an ylle favoured smoke replete that churche, untill that the monkes, takynge holy water, and diverse relikes they hade with ynne²² þeim, goynge with procession, songe the letanye. Also a whirlewynde destroyed moo then vj.^c houses at London, sleynge ij. men in the churche of the Arches at London, where a parte of that churche felle in to the grownde, insomoch that unnethe a

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ ham, γ.² Edgar] om. Cx.³ so in tyme, α.⁴ everyche, γ.⁵ twelve α.⁶ From α., β., γ., and Cx.⁷ twelve, β.; twelf, γ.⁸ fyfte, Cx.⁹ grete, Cx.¹⁰ tiznyng, β.; lyʒtnyng, γ.¹¹ þurled, β.; þurlede, γ.; thyrlde, Cx.¹² þruw, γ.¹³ smoke, γ.¹⁴ vullede, γ.¹⁵ till, Cx.¹⁶ halywater, γ.¹⁷ atte Bowe, β. and Cx.¹⁸ lifte, β.; lyft, γ.; lyfte, Cx.¹⁹ refsters, β.; refstres, Cx.²⁰ stroke, Cx.²¹ dupe, γ.²² Sic in MS.

eorum sexta pars appareret. Item turbo tectum ecclesiae Salisburiae dejecit, quinto die postquam dedicaverat eam Osmundus. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro iiii*.¹ Remigius praesul, qui nuper sedem Dorcestrensem ad Lincolniam transtulerat, ecclesiam quam de novo construxerat dedicare proposuit; sed restitit Thomas Eboracensis,² asserens locum illum fore in parochia sua. At rex Willelmus pro pecunia quam Remigius clam sibi dederat, mandavit omnibus fere Angliae episcopis ut idibus Maii convenientes ecclesiam illam dedicarent, sed biduo ante consecrationem Remigius occulto Dei iudicio decessit. Solus Robertus Herefordensis venire abnuerat, quia certa siderum inspectione praeviderat et praedixerat dedicationem illam tempore Remigii nequaquam processuram. Hic nempe Remigius, cum praeter corporis exiguitate paene portentum videretur, naturam³ vicit, animum⁴ generosum foras⁵ extulit, ita ut esset, *Gratior exiguo veniens*⁶ *e corpore virtus*. Huic Remigio successit Robertus Bloet, vir libidinosus, qui dedica-

Gratiae
MXCII.
Willelmi
Rufi.
V.

¹ *Item . . . libro iiii.*] om. C.D.
Script. post Bedam, p. 290.

² *archiepiscopus*, B.

³ *naturas*, B.

⁴ *for* (sic), B.

⁵ *fore*, B.

⁶ *vehemens*, A.

unneþe þe sixte part of hem was i-seie above þe erpe; also a whirle wynde þrew doun þe helynge of þe cherche of Salisbury, þe fifte day after Osmound¹ had i-halwed² þat chirche. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro 4º.* Remygius þe bisshop, þat translatede þe see from Dorchestre to Lyncolne, caste forto halwe³ þe cherche þat he hadde newliche i-bulde. But Thomas bisshop of ȝork wipstood hym, and seide þat þat place was of [his]⁴ parische. And kyng William, for money þat Remygius had i-ȝeve hym priveliche,⁵ commaundede nyh⁶ alle þe bisshoppes of Engeland þat þey schulde come to þat dedicacioun þe fiftene⁷ day of May. Bote tweie dayes⁸ tofore þe⁹ day of þe dedicacioun, Remygius was dede, by Goddes prive dome.¹⁰ Robert bisshop of Herford allone wolde nouȝt come to þat¹¹ halwyng of þat chirche, for he knew by certeyne sight of þe sterres þat þat chirche schulde nouȝt be i-halwed¹² in Remigyus his tyme. Þis Remigius semede nyȝ a wonder forbeddyng¹³ for his body was so lite,¹⁴ but he overcome kynde,¹⁵ and schewed outward [a]⁴ noble hearte and witte. So þat gracious and noble vertue come of þat litel¹⁵ body. After þis Remygius, Robert Bloet was bisshop, a ful¹⁶ leccherous

TREVISA.

sixthe parte of hit apperede above grownde. Also a grete wynde putte awaye the coveyng of the churche of Salisbury, in the vthe day after hit was dedicate by seynte Osmunde. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro quarto.* Remigius bisshop, whiche hade translate but late the seete of Dorchestre to Lyncoln, intended to have dedicate a churche per, whom he hade edifiede. But Thomas archebisshop of Yorke resiste hym, seyenge that place to be in his paresche. Neverthesse, kyng William receyvynge certeyne goodes ȝiffen to hym prively by Remigius, commaunded allemoste alle bischoppes of Ynglonde that they scholde mete at his churche in the idus of Maii, and dedicate hit; but the seide Remigius diede in the secunde day afore the consecracion. Robert bisshop of Herdeford wolde not come, for he hade knowlege, by certeyn inspeccion of sterres afore, that dedicacion not to procede in the life of Remigius. Robert Bloet succedid Remigius, a man ȝiffen moche to

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ *Osmundus*, a., ß., and Cx.² *halwed*, ß.³ *habbe*, γ.⁴ From Cx.⁵ *yeven pryvely*, Cx.⁶ *neiȝ*, ß.⁷ *fifteþe*, a.⁸ *twy dawes*, γ.⁹ *þat*, ß.¹⁰ *prevy doome*, Cx.¹¹ *the*, Cx.¹² *halwide*, ß.¹³ *forbodyng*, ß. and Cx.; *vorbodyng*, γ.¹⁴ *lytel*, ß. and Cx.¹⁵ *kunde*, γ.¹⁶ *vol*, γ.

tionem illam segniter¹ explevit; qui tandem apud Wodestok a latere regis² decedens exenteratus est. Ejus³ viscera apud monasterium Eygnesham,⁴ quod ipse fundaverat, cætera apud Lincolniam sunt tumulata; ubi satis constabat⁵ loci custodes nocturnis umbris exagitatos quoadusque⁶ locus ipse⁷ orationibus piaretur. Hoc etiam anno rex Willelmus profectus Northumbriam, urbem Lugubaliæ, quæ modo Caerlill dicitur, reparavit, castrum in ea ponens, quæ a primo adventu Danorum per trescentos⁸ annos desolata jacuerat; et cito post rex apud Gloverniam gravi morbo percussus, de consilio procerum vitam suam corrigere promisit. *Henricus, libro sexto.*⁹ Sed quamvis illo anno archiepiscopatum Anselmo conferret¹⁰ nil tamen de rebus archiepiscopus¹¹ ultra regis jussum sumere licuit, donec tributum quod¹² imposuerat persolveretur. Simili modo dixit episcopatum Lincolniae Eboracensi sedi subjacere debere, quousque Robertus Bloet quinque millia marcarum regi dedisset.¹³ Hoc quoque anno Rogerus¹⁴ comes Salopiæ

Gratiæ
MXCIII.
Willelmi
Rufi.
VI.

¹ *segniter*] om. B.
sedens, C.D.

Cujus, B.

⁴ *Eygnisham*, A.; *Eygemesham*, B.

⁵ *constat*, B.

⁶ *quousque*, A.B.

⁷ *ille missis et*, B.

⁸ *cc.*, A.B.

⁹ C.D. omit reference. Read *septimo*. Script. post Bedam, p. 373.

¹⁰ *multum de archiepiscopatu ultra quam regis jus dictaverat sumere non omisit*, C.D.

¹¹ *archiepiscopatus*, A.B.

¹² *ipse*, ins. B.; *quod rex post obitum Lanfranci*, ins. C.D.

¹³ *Ita etiam licet rex cancellario suo Roberto Bloet episcopatum Lincolniae dedisset, calumpniatus est Thomas tum illum episcopatum Eboracensi subjacere debere, donec Robertus quinque millia marcarum spopondisset*, C.D.

¹⁴ *Robertus*, A.; *illustris*, ins. C. D.

man, he fulfilled¹ realliche² þe halwyng of þat chirche. At þe laste, at Wodestoke, he wente from the kyng [and deyde],³ and his bowels were i-take out of his body and i-buried [in þe abbay of Evesham þat he hadde y-foundede; þe oper del was y-buried]⁴ at Lyncolne, þere it was wel i-knowe þat þe wardeynes of þe place [were ofte desesed wip schadewe⁵ by nyȝtes, forto⁶ þe place]⁴ was i-clensed wip holy prayer and bedes. Þat ȝere kyng William wente into Northumberlond, and repaillaide⁷ þe cite Lugubalia,⁸ þat now hatte Caerleel,⁹ and made a castel þerynne; þat citee hadde i-lay¹⁰ destroyed from the comynge of þe Danes, two hondred ȝere; and sone þerafter, at Glowestre,¹¹ þe kyng was i-take wip a greet siknesse, and byhet¹² þat he wolde amende his lyf by counsaile of þe lordes. *Henricus, libro 6º.* And he ȝaf þat ȝere þe archebisshopriche to Ancelm, bot he moste not take þerof, but as þe kyng wolde hote, or¹³ þe tribute was paide, þat þe kyng hadde i-sette. [Also he¹⁴ sayde]³ þat þe bisshopriche of Lyncolne longede¹⁵ to see of ȝork, forto Robert Bloet hadde i-ȝeve þe kyng fyve þousand mark.¹⁶ Also þis ȝere deide Roger eorle of Schroisbury, whanne he

TREVISIA.

—

lechery; fulfyllynge but slawely the dedicacion of þat church; MS. HARL. 2261. f. 344 a.
whiche beyng at Wodestoke, and departede from the presence of the kyng, hade his bowells taken owte from his body. The bowelles off whom were beryede at the monastery of Ewysham, whiche he made, and the other partes were beryede at Lyncoln, where the keepers of the church were trowblede moche untill that place was made clene by preiers. Kyng William goynge in this yere to the costes of Northumbrelonde, repairede the cite of Caerliell, makynge a castell in hit. *Henricus, libro sexto.* But thauȝhe kyng William ȝafe to venerable Anselme the seete of Cawnterbery in this yere, he receyvyde not eny summe of goode longynge to that office untill that he hade paide the tribute commaunded by the kyng. In lyke wise he saide the seete of Lincolne to be subiecte to the church of Yorke untill that Robert Bloet hade paide v.^{mr} marke to the kyng. Roger erle of Shrobbesbury diede in this yere,

¹ *vulvullede*, γ.² *rialich*, β.; *ryally*, Cx.³ From β. and Cx.⁴ From α., β., γ., and Cx.⁵ *schadewis*, β.; *schadewes*, γ.; *shadowes*, Cx.⁶ *vortto*, γ.; *till*, Cx.⁷ *repayred*, Cx.⁸ *Lucubalia*, γ.⁹ *Caercol*, Cx.¹⁰ *y-leye*, β.; *ben*, Cx.¹¹ *Gloucestre*, Cx.¹² *byhyȝte*, γ.¹³ *ar*, γ.¹⁴ *seide*, β.¹⁵ *longide*, β.¹⁶ *þousent marc*, γ.

obiit, qui cum decubaret factus est monachus ad succurrendum¹ consentiente comitissa sua Adelisa;² miserat namque Reginaldum priorem³ Salopiæ apud⁴ Cluniacum pro tunica sancti Hugonis abbatis induenda. Cui successit⁵ Hugo filius suus. Hoc⁶ quoque anno fuit magna pluviarum inundatio, et cito post tantum gelicidium ut ubique et ultra aquas possent plaustra duci; quo soluto pontes ubique pæne sunt effracti.⁶ ⁷Rees rex Walliæ occisus est in pugna juxta Breknok,⁸ et sic reges ibi⁹ desiere. ¹⁰Malcolinus rex Scottorum occurrit regi Willelmo apud Gloverniam die sancti Barnabæ, ut concordaret cum eo, sed¹¹ impacati recesserunt; nam rex Willelmus voluerat ut Malcolinus in curia¹² ubicumque foret in Anglia iudicium subiret; sed e contra Malco-

¹ *animæ suæ*, add. B.

² This sentence is transposed in B.

³ *monasterio et animæ saluti*, C. D.

⁴ *apud*] om. B.⁵

⁵ *comitatu Salopiæ*, B.

⁶ *Hoc . . . effracti*] om. C.D.

⁷ *Circa hoc tempus*, ins. B.

⁸ *Breknoc*, A.; *Breghenok*, B. *Breheynok*, C.D.

⁹ *ibidem*, B.

¹⁰ *Eodem anno*, B.

¹¹ *et*, B.

¹² *suo*, B.

lay seke and¹ made hym monk for to have som^e socour, by assent of þe contasse² Adelisa, for he hadde i-sent Reynold,³ priour of Shroesbury, to! Cluny, for to have seint Hewe⁴ þe abbot his kurtel⁵ to were it aboute [hym].⁶ *Trevisa*. A wise man wolde wene⁷ þat eorle Roger⁸ hadde as moche mede⁹ of þat he was a monk, as Malkyn of here maydenhood, þat no man wolde have, and nouȝt a deel more. Þanne it folowep¹⁰ in þe storie: after¹¹ Rogeris¹² sone [Hugh]¹³ was eorle. Also þat ȝere was greet reyn and floodes,¹⁴ and sone þerafter so grete froste¹⁵ þat me myȝte overal lede cartes and waynes over wateres and ryveres;¹⁶ and whanne þat¹⁷ frost gan to pawe¹⁸ and to melte,¹⁹ it brak nygh al þe brugges²⁰ in every side. Rees kyng of Wales is i-slawe yn a fiȝtyng,²¹ faste by Brethnoc,²² and so cesede þe kyngdom of Wales. Malcolyn, kyng of Scottes, come to Gloucetre aȝenst kyng William, in seint²³ Barnabe is day, to accorde wip hym. Bote þey departed in wreppe, for kinge²⁴ William wolde þat Malcolyn schulde be demed in his court where it evere were²⁵ in Engelond. But Malcolyn wolde

TREVISA.

whiche lyenge in his bedde in his laste dayes, was made a monke, whom Hewe his] sonne did succede. A grete inundacion of water was in this yere, and after a grete froste, inso-moche that waynes and cartes myȝhte passe over waters, in the dissolvynge of whom many briggess were broken. Rees kyng of Wales was sleyn in fiȝhte nye to Brechnoc, and so kynges seasede in Wales. Malcolinus kyng of Scottes mette William kyng of Ynglonde at Gloucestre, in the feste of seynte Barnabas, to accorde with hym; but thei departede with malice. For William kyng of Ynglonde wolde that Malcolinus kyng of Scottes scholde comme and make obedience to hym in what place of Ynglonde he scholde assigne to hym. But Malcolinus refused þat, seyenge that he awe not to make obedience to

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ *he*, *a.*, *β.*, and *Cx.*² *contas*, *γ.*³ *Raynald*, *β.*; *Reynnold*, *γ.*⁴ *Huwe*, *γ.*; *Hughe*, *Cx.*⁵ *kirtel*, *β.*⁶ From *Cx.*⁷ *mene*, *Cx.*⁸ *Rogyer*, *Cx.*⁹ *myde*, *β.*¹⁰ *folwip*, *β.*¹¹ *after*, from *a.* and *β.*; *of*, *MS.*¹² *Roger his*, *β.*¹³ From *Cx.*; *Hugus*, *β.*; *after Roger hys sone Huwe*, *γ.*¹⁴ *vlodes*, *γ.*¹⁵ *forst*, *a.* and *β.*; *vorst*, *γ.*¹⁶ *ryver*, *a.*¹⁷ *þat*] *þe*, *Cx.*¹⁸ *þewe*, *β.*¹⁹ *multe*, *β.*; *molte*, *β.*; *mylte*, *γ.*²⁰ *bridges*, *Cx.*²¹ *vyȝtyng*, *γ.*²² *Breznok*, *β.*; *Brechnok*, *Cx.*²³ *seyn*, *γ.*; *on a Saynt*, *Cx.*²⁴ *for kinge*] From *Cx.*; *for kyng*, *β.*; *vor kyng*, *γ.*; *workyng*, *MS.*²⁵ *be*, *a.*

linus¹ et primogenitus suus Edwardus cum multis aliis die sancti Bricii occisi sunt in Northimbria a militibus Roberti comitis. Quorum morte audita Margareta Scottorum regina, Dei cultrix, tanta affecta est tristitia ut in morbum decidens quemadmodum Deum² rogaverat tertio dehinc die obiit. Qua mortua Scotti erexerunt Dunwaldum fratrem Malcolini in regem; sed Duncanus³ filius Malcolini, ope regis Willelmi expulso Dunwaldo regnum Scottiæ suscepit. *Willelmus de Pontificibus*.⁴ Isti Malcolino relatum est aliquando quod quidam de proceribus suis⁵ in necem ejus conspirasset.⁶ Imperator rex delatori silentium, siluit et ipse usque ad proditoris adventum. Qui cum ad regis curiam insidiaturus venisset, jubet rex summo mane omnes venatores adesse cum canibus suis. Hi dum venatum processissent, accessit

¹ *id recusavit nisi in confiniis amborum regnorum, ubi id solebat fieri, sed eo anno Malkolinus, A.B.; sed Malcomus id recusabat nisi in confiniis amborum regnorum, ubi reges Scotorum solvebant rectitudinem regibus Anglorum. Eo*

quoque anno rex Scotorum Malcolmus, &c., C.D.

² *Deum*, from A.B.; *Domini*, MS.

³ *Dunkanus*, B.

⁴ Not found.

⁵ *suis*] om. B.

⁶ *cum cæteris hostibus*, add. C.D.

nouȝt bote in þe marches of boþe kyngdoms, þere it was i-woned.¹ TREVISA.
 But þat ȝere in a² seint Bricius his day, Malcolyn, and his
 eldest sone Edward, and meny opere, were i-slawe in Norphum-
 berlond of eorle Robert his knyȝtes. Margrete queene of
 Scottes, þat lovede and worschipped God wip here³ myȝt, took
 so grete sorwe þat sche⁴ fil sike,⁵ as sche hadde i-prayed God,
 and deide þe þridde day þerafter. Whan sche was deed þe
 Scottes made Dunwale,⁶ Malcolyn his broþer, kyng. But
 Dunkan, Malcolyn his sone, by help of kyng William put out
 Dunwald, and took þe kyngdom of Scotlond. *Willelmus de*
Pontificibus. It was i-tolde þis Malcolyn in a tyme þat oon of
 þe lordes in⁷ his lond hadde conspired forto brynge hym to þe⁸
 deep. He heet⁹ hym be stille þat tolde hym þat tale, and he
 hilde¹⁰ it prive hym self for to þe traitour was i-come.¹¹ At þe
 laste þe traitour com to þe kyng to awayte¹² his tyme to doo
 þat cursede dede. Þe kyng heet⁹ erliche amorwe¹³ þat alle
 þe hontes¹⁴ schulde come wip her houndes. While þey were

hym but in the costes of bothe the realmes, where hit was MS. HARL.
 usede to be made. In which yere Malcolinus, and Edwardc 2261.
 his firste son, were sleyne in Northumbrelonde, with mony
 moo, in the day of seynte Bricius, by the knyȝhtes of Robert
 erle. Margarete, qwene of Scottes, and the worschipper of
 God, herynge of theire dethe, was so sory that sche diede in the
 thridde day folowyng, as sche hade preyede to Allemyȝhty God.
 That qwene dedde, the Scottes erecte into theire kyng Dunwal-
 dus, broþer of Malcolinus; but Duncanus, son of Malcolinus,
 thro helpe of kyng William, reioycede the realme of Scotte-
 lande, and expulscde Dunwaldus. *Willelmus de Pontificibus*.
 Hit was schewede in a tyme to this Malcolinus that oon of his
 gentillemen hade conspirede his dethe. The kyng com- f. 344 b.
 maunded that man to kepe silence, and also he kepede silence
 hym selfe unto the commynge of that traytour. The kyng
 perceyvynge that he was comen, commaunded alle the
 hunters to be redy with theire dogges, and so the peple goynge

¹ wont, B.² in a] uppon, Cx.³ hir, B.⁴ heo, B.⁵ hue vul syke, γ.⁶ Dunwald, B., γ., and Cx.⁷ in] of, B.⁸ þe] onr. Cx.⁹ hyt, γ.¹⁰ huld, γ.¹¹ comen, B. and Cx.¹² aweite, B.; aweyte, γ.¹³ in a morwe, γ.; erly in a morn-
yng, Cx.¹⁴ huntres, B.; hunters, Cx.

rex cum proditore ad quandam latam planiciem quam in modum coronæ densa silva cingebat, in cujus medio colliculus turgescbat. In quo dum soli hi duo constitissent,¹ “Ecce,” inquit rex,² “ego et tu soli similibus
 “armis et equis muniti, non est modo qui impediat
 “aut qui³ opem ferat. Si vales, si audes, imple quod
 “proposuisti,⁴ nescio videre quando melius quando
 “liberius⁵ id fieri possit. Si venenum parasti, hoc mulierum est, non militum; si lectulo meo insidiaris,
 “hoc possunt et adulteræ;⁶ si ferrum occultasti, hoc
 “sicarii est, non militis. Age ergo quod viri, quod militis est,⁷ ut proditio tua saltem turpitudine careat,
 “quam⁷ infidelitate carere non potest.” Procidit ille statim ad pedes regis, et præstito sacramento de fidelitate futura promissisque⁸ obsidibus ad votum regis eligendis, proditor jam factus fidelis tempore opportuno ad socios suos revertebatur. *De adventu Anselmi.*⁹
 Hoc quoque anno venerabilis Anselmus abbas Beccensis

¹ constituissent, B.

² dum rex secundum legem venandi constitisset singulis proceribus ad singula loca deputatus, rex ipse retinuit secum proditorem. *Ecce, inquit rex, &c., C.D.*

³ parti, C.D.

⁴ si me occidere jurasti, C.D.

⁵ quam modo, C.D.

⁶ Sic in MSS.

⁷ quæ, A.B.

⁸ præmissisque, B.

⁹ A.B.C.D. omit heading.

ahontynge, þe kyng wente wip þis traytour to a broode¹ pleyne
 þat was byclipped wip pilke² wode al aboute as a gerland, in
 þe myddel of þat playn was a litel toft³ as it were an hille.
 Þese tweie⁴ stood allone on pat hille: ⁵ "Lo," quop þe kyng,
 "I and þow be⁶ here allone, iliche⁷ wel i-horsed and i-
 "wepened, iliche⁸ wel arrayed; now is no man þat seep us
 "þat myȝte helpe or lette. [Yf thou myght and]⁹ ȝif þou
 "dorst¹⁰ [do]¹¹ now as þou haddest i-pouȝt, I can nouȝt see
 "whan it myȝte be bettre noþer more freliche i-doo. ȝif
 "þou hast ordeyned venym, þat is þe doynge of wommen and
 "nouȝt of knyȝtes. ȝif þou desirest my wyf, so may spouse-
 "brekers. ȝif þou kastest¹² to stele uppon¹³ me wip a swerd,
 "þat is a þeef his doynge, and nouȝt a knyȝtes; perfore doo
 "as a man and a knyȝt schulde, þat þy tresoun be wip oute
 "schame of cowardise, for wip oute falshede may it nouȝt be."
 Anon he fil down to the kynges feet,¹⁴ and swore þat he wolde
 perafter be trewe to þe kyng to his lifes ende, and byheet¹⁵
 hym plegges¹⁶ whiche he wolde chese. And so þe traytour
 is i-made trewe, and goop¹⁷ aȝen to his felawes whanne he seep
 his tyme. Also þis ȝere Ancelm, abbot of Becco, cam out of

TREVISA.

to hunte, the kyng wente with that traytour unto a brode
 pleyne, compassede abowte with a thikke woode, in the myddes
 of whom was a litelle hylle. They tweyne beyng per allon,
 the kyng seide to hym: "Now we tweyne be here with lyke
 "weppyn and horses; there is not eny man that seethe us,
 "neiþer for to helpe us; if thou be a man, fullefylle thy purpose
 "nowe; I knowe not when þow may do hit better. For to
 "ordeyne poyson is a properte of a woman; if thow ymagine
 "to slee me prively it is a signe of a cowarde, and noo man;
 "perfore prove nowe thy manhode." That knyȝhte felle
 downe anon to his feete, made promyse to the kyng of
 fidelite, fyndynge certeyne suertes perof; and after that tyme
 he was tru knyȝhte to the seide kyng. Venerable Anselme,

MS. HARL.
2261.

¹ brod, γ.
² picke, β.; byclepped wip þykke,
 γ.; bysette with thykk, Cx.
³ tote, β.; tout, γ.; toote, Cx.
⁴ hulle. Þues tweyne, γ.
⁵ toute, γ.; toote, Cx.
⁶ ben, Cx.
⁷ eche, Cx.
⁸ and eche, Cx.
⁹ From Cx.; ȝif þu miȝt and,
 β.; Ef þu myȝt or, γ.

¹⁰ darst, α.; darrest, β. and Cx.;
 þerrest, γ.
¹¹ From β. and γ.
¹² castest, β.
¹³ oppon, γ.
¹⁴ veet, γ.
¹⁵ byhyte, γ.
¹⁶ pledgys, Cx.
¹⁷ wente, Cx.

Anselmus
monas-
terium
Cestrense
fundat.

de ¹ Normannia venit ² Angliam rogatu Hugonis Cestrensis comitis tribus de causis; ut videlicet monasteria quæ prius in Anglia fundaverat a gravi tributo regio levigaret,³ ut Hugonem comitem tunc graviter ægro- tantem visitaret, et ut monasterium apud Cestriam fundaret. Cui loco capellanum suum Ricardum primum assignavit abbatem canonicos sæculares in monachos regulares convertendo,⁴ sed inde redeundo factus est archiepiscopus Cantuariensis.

CAP. VIII.

[*De bello Wallensi. Wulstanus præsul Wygorniensis.*]

Gratiæ
MXCIII
Willelmi
Rufi
VII.

Hoc anno Anglia et Normannia⁵ vexata est⁶ gravi tributo et clade hominum, ita ut agricultura cessaret et fames succederet.⁷ Wallenses etiam jugum servitutis abhorrentes in provinciis Cestriæ, Salopiæ et Herfordiæ prædas agebant, et castrum Menaviæ⁸ ceperunt. Interim

¹ *de . . . convertendo*] om. C.D.

² *in*, B.

³ *leniaret*, B.

⁴ *qui tamen sepius ante venerat ad monasteria fundanda, sed iste anno rogatu Hugonis Cestrensis comitis venit Cestriam, ubi monasterium in honorem sanctæ Wereburgæ fundavit, monachos de ca-*

nonicis inventis tonsoravit, quibus et Ricardo capellanum suum primum loci abbatem præfecit, sed inde redeundo, &c., C.D.

⁵ *et Normannia*] om. C.D.

⁶ *vexatæ sunt*, B.

⁷ *ita . . . succederet*] om. C.D.

⁸ *Meneviæ*, B.

Normandie into Engelond, at þe prayere¹ of Hewe² eorle of Chestre, for þre causes : oon þat he schulde releve abbayes þat he hadde to forehonde i-founde³ in Engelond of grevous tribut, þat þe abbayes paide to þe kyng ; þe secounde for to visite eorle Hewe, þat was sore sike⁴ þat tyme ; þe pridde þat⁵ he schulde founde an abbay at Chestre. In þat place he assignede his preost⁶ Richard first⁷ abbot, and chaungede seculer chanouns into monkes. Bote in [þe]⁸ comynge aȝen þennes he was i-made archebisshop [of Caunterbury].⁹

TREVISA.

Capitulum octavum.

THIS ȝere Engelond and Normandie were i-greved wip a grevous tribut, and wip moreyn of men, so þat eorþe¹⁰ telynge¹¹ ceesede, and þerafter come greet hunger, and Walsche men forsook þe ȝokke¹² of [þraldom and of subieccioun, and took prayes in þe]¹³ shires¹⁴ of Chestre, of Schroesbury, and of Hereford, and took þe castel of Menavia.¹⁵ þat tyme þe Scottes

abbot Bectense, come to Ynglonde from Normandy in this yere, at the instaunce of Hewe erle of Chestre, for thre causes : the firste was that he myȝhte helpe monasterys, whom he hade founded in Ynglonde, from a soore tribute of the kyng; that he myȝhte visite also Hewe the erle of Chestreschire, beyng seke that tyme ; and also that he myȝhte make a monastery at Chestre. In whiche monastery he made Ricardus his chapeleyne the firste abbote, chaungynge that place of seculer canons into monkes ; whiche retournede from those costes, was made archebisshop of Caunterbery.

MS. HARL.
2261.*Capitulum octavum.*

ENGLONDE and Normandy was vexede with a grete tribute, and dethe of men, insomuche that plowyng of londes was seasede. Men of Wales, abhorrenge the charge of servitude, robbed in the provinces of Chestre, Schrobbsbury, and of Herdeforde, and toke the castelle of Osuania. The Scottes did

¹ *atte request*, Cx.² *Hugus*, β., bis ; *Huwe*, γ., et infra ; *Hugh*, Cx., et infra.³ *y-founded*, α. and β. ; *founded*, Cx.⁴ *seke*, β.⁵ *for*, α. ; *vor*, γ.⁶ *prust*, γ.⁷ *vurste*, γ.⁸ From β.⁹ From Cx.¹⁰ *erþe*, β.¹¹ *tilynge*, β. ; *tylynge*, γ. ; *tylyenge*, Cx.¹² *ȝok*, β. ; *yok*, Cx.¹³ From α., γ., and Cx.¹⁴ *shires*] from Cx ; *schyres*, β. and γ. ; *schiles*, MS.¹⁵ *Menevia*, β. and Cx.

Scotti regem suum Dunkanum peremerunt, et Dunewaldum iterum erexerunt; et¹ stellæ de cœlo visæ sunt cadere, et² quasi³ mutuo ad invicem concertare.⁴ Rex Willelmus de Normannia rediens⁵ exercitum in Walliam misit,⁶ ubi⁷ multos homines et equos perdidit. Videns ergo rex Wallenses ex locorum angustiis et densis nemoribus fore invincibiles, construxit castra in locis maritimis, et nemora pro magna parte succidit, unde postmodum multos ex illis stravit. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo et iii^o.*⁸ ¹Wulstanus præsul Wygorniensis obiit octavo decimo die⁹ Januarii. Hic Wulstanus in hora moriendi apparuit dilecto suo Roberto Herefordiensi episcopo in villa de Crikkelade, mandans ei ut suæ properaret sepulturæ. Iterum post hoc xxx. die apparuit eidem, monens eum ut de negligentia sui suorumque se

Gratiæ
MXCV.
Willelmi
Rufi
VIII.

¹ *Hoc anno*, B.

² *et . . . concertare*] om. C.D. }

³ *quasi*, from A.B.; *quia*, MS.

⁴ *certare*, B.

⁵ *veniens*, B.

⁶ *Willel.*, lib. iii., *de Pontificibus*, C.D.

⁷ *ubi . . . et [iii^o.]* C.D. omit here, vide page 380.

⁸ B. puts the reference after the first sentence. Should be *libro iv. Script. post Bedam*, p. 279.

⁹ *die*] om. A.

slow³ here kyng Duncanus, and maad Dunwald eft kyng. TREVISA.
 Sterres were i-seie¹ falle² downe from hevene,³ as it were
 fiȝtinge to giders.⁴ Kyng William com out of Normandie, and
 sente an ooste into Wales, þere he loste meny hors⁵ and men.
 Panne þe kyng sigh þat þe Walsche men myȝt not be over-
 come for streitnes of dyvers places, and for þikke woodes;
 perfore þe kyng made strong castelles in places⁶ by þe see side,
 and hewe⁷ doun a greet deel of þe woodes, and perafter he
 beet downe meny Walsche⁸ men. Wolstoun,⁹ in þe houre of
 his deienge,¹⁰ bischop of Worcestre,¹¹ deide þe eiȝteþe¹² day of
 May.¹³ *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro 3^o.* Þis Wolstoun in
 þe houre of his deienge¹⁴ [apperede]¹⁵ to his leef¹⁶ frende¹⁷
 Robert, bisshop of Herford, in þe toun of Crekelade,¹⁸ and
 chargede hym þat he schulde array for his burienge.¹⁹ And
 eft þe prittenþe day perafter he appered to hym, and warnede
 þat he schulde amende hym of þe negligence²⁰ of hym self and

sle Duncanus theire kynge, and erecte Dunwaldus ageyne into MS. HARL.
 kynge; and sterres were seen to falle from hevyn, and as to 2261.
 fiȝhte to gedre. Kynge William returnede from Normandy, sende
 an hoste into Wales, where he loste mony men and horses.
 The kynge perceyvyng men of Wales to be as invincible, what
 for streytenesse of the cuntre, and what for habundaunce of
 woodes, made diverse castelles þer on the costes nye to the see, f. 342 a.
 and kytte downe a grete parte of the woodes, whereby he de-
 stroyede afterwarde mony of theyme. Seynte Wulstan, bishop
 of Worcestre, diede this yere, the xvij. day of Ianuarius. *Wil-*
lelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo. This seynte Wulstan ap-
 perede in the howre of his dethe to his wellbelovyde Roberte,
 bischop of Herforde, in the towne of Crikkelade, commaundyng
 hym to ordeyne for his sepulture. Also in the xxx^{ti} day
 folowyng he appered to hym monyschyng hym to correcte
 his awne negligence and of his subiectes, seyenge that he

¹ seen, β.² valle, γ.³ from the skye, Cx.⁴ togedders, γ.⁵ horses, Cx.⁶ plas, γ.⁷ hewed, Cx.⁸ Walysch, γ.⁹ Wulfstan, β.; Wulstan, Cx.,
et infra.¹⁰ in . . . deienge] om. α., β., γ.,
and Cx.¹¹ Wircetre, β.¹² eyghtenth, Cx.¹³ Janyver, α. and γ.; Januare,
β.; January, Cx.¹⁴ diyng, β.; dyng, Cx.¹⁵ From α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁶ leove, α.; lueve, γ.¹⁷ his wel byloved frende, Cx.¹⁸ Criklade, β.; Crykkelade, γ.;
Cryklade, Cx.¹⁹ beryeng, Cx.²⁰ neglygence, Cx.

corrigeret, asserens quod non diu in sua cathedra sederet ; unde et cito post hoc obiit. Hic quoque Wulstanus anulum cum quo benedictionem episcopalem susceperat non permisit etiam mortuus a quoquam avelli ; dixerat, enim sæpe dum viveret se nunquam illum¹ velle dimittere.² Dixerat etiam³ frequenter Anglis tribulatis, “ Flagellum Dei est quod patimini.” Et cum Angli dicerent quod peiores illis essent Normanni quam unquam fuerunt Angli,⁴ respondit, “ Malis illorum bene in vos⁵ “ utitur Deus, et per indignos excercet ultionem in meritos. Sic⁶ et mala voluntate sua, sed⁷ bona voluntate “ Dei, punit⁸ dæmon perversos in Gehenna,⁹ cum eisdem “ pariter¹⁰ puniendus. Exemplum est si aliquem iratus “ baculo percusseris, non multum curabis de fractura “ baculi.”¹¹ *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro iiii.*¹² Igitur Wulstanus¹³ in provincia Warewycensi oriundus, apud monasterium de Burgo litteris et officiis ecclesiasticis

¹ ipsum, B.

² perdere. Solebat etiam dicere frequenter Anglis suas oppressiones plangentibus : Flagellum Dei est quod patimini. Allegantibus autem Anglis quod nusquam deteriores fuissent Angli quam modo sunt Normanni, iterum respondit. Malis, &c., C.D.

³ enim, A.

⁴ quam . . . Angli] ora. B.

⁵ nos, A.

⁶ sed, A.

⁷ et, A.B.

⁸ perimit, C.D.

⁹ Jehenna, MS.

¹⁰ in eadem involvendus ærumpna, C.D.

¹¹ The whole of this passage down to page 380, is inserted in C.D. at page 214 in bk. vi.

¹² Script. post Bedam, p. 279, seqq.

¹³ Deo amabilis, add. C.D.

of his also, and seide þat he schulde not longe in his chayer¹ sitte; and² sone þerafter Robert was dede.³ Also þis Wolstoun⁴ wolde suffre no man whan he was dede to take of hym his ryng þat he hadde first whanne he was i-sacred bisshop; he [hadde]⁵ ofte[y-]⁶ seide while he was on lyve þat he wolde nevere leve þat ryng. Also he seide ofte to Englishe men, "It is "Goddess chastisyng þat ȝe suffereþ." Englishe men answerde hym and seide þat þe Normans were worþy⁷ more⁸ þan⁹ [evere]¹⁰ [were]¹¹ Englishe men. "God Almyȝti," quop he, "useþ wel þe wickednesse¹² of hem in ȝow, and by hem þat "beep unworþy he takeþ wreche of hem þat haveþ¹³ i-trespased "and i-gulte.¹⁴ So by God¹⁵ his good wille þe feend¹⁶ by his "evel wille tormentþ evel men in helle, and is i-tormented "wip hem also. Ensamþle may be ȝif¹⁷ þou art wroop and "smyttest a man wip a staf, of þe brekyng of the staf pow "recchest ful lite."¹⁸ *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro 4º.* Wolstoun was i-bore in Warwykschire, and lernede lettrure¹⁹ and offis of holy chirche in þe abbay of Burgh. At þe laste

TREVISAL.

scholde not occupye his seete longe after that tyme; and so he diede soone after. This seynte Wulstan suffrede not that ryng, with whom he receyvede the benediccion of the bisshop, to be taken from his fynger in his dethe, ffor he seide oftetymes in his lyfe that he wolde never leve that ryng. That bisshop seide ofte to men of Ynglonde troublede soore, "Hit is þe cor- "reccion of God that ye suffre." Ynglishe men ansuerynge that the Normannes were of wurse disposicion then Ynglishe men were, the bisshop seide "God usethe in correccion to us the "synnes or wickede disposicion of theyme, and dothe exercise "grete correccion into men not gilty by unworthy men." *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro quarto.* This holy bischoppe, borne in the province of Warwicke, was instructe at Petyr-borowe with letters and offices ecclesiasticalle; and at the

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ *cheyer*, γ.; *chayr*, Cx.² *and . . . dede*] om. γ.³ *Robert deyde*, Cx.⁴ *Wulfstan*, β., *semper*.⁵ From Cx.; *had*, β.⁶ From α.⁷ *worþ*, α.; *wors*, β. and γ.⁸ *more*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.⁹ *were wors than*, Cx.¹⁰ From α., β., γ., and Cx.¹¹ From γ. and Cx.¹² *wykhetnes*, γ.¹³ *habbeþ*, γ.¹⁴ *agult*, α. and γ.; *agilt*, β.; *agylt*, Cx.¹⁵ *So God by*, Cx.¹⁶ *vend*, γ.¹⁷ *yeven*, Cx.¹⁸ *lytel*, β.; *recchest but lytel*, Cx.¹⁹ *lurnde lettour*, γ.

instructus est. Tandem sacerdos effectus¹ missam morose celebrabat,² solis fidelium oblationibus contentus; erat virgo ut putabatur existens, superflui potus expers, esui carniū³ indulgit, quibus tamen spernendis occasio hæc intervenit. Die quadam cum ad placitum⁴ exire debuisset, visum est sibi ut prius missa cantata⁵ inediae suae cibo consuleret. Apponitur auca igni, nidor adustæ carnis nares celebrantis opplevit, odor mentem advocavit; sed cum diu reluctans mentem avertere non posset, juramentum ad sacramenta quæ tractabat fecit, nullo se⁶ amplius pacto id⁷ genus cibi comesturum; cantataquæ missa impransus ad placitum processit. Tandem crescente devotione exemplo parentum suorum, qui ante obitum castitatem devoverant sæculum reliquit, et in monasterio Wygorniensi, quo pater suus prius servierat, monachus effectus est, ubi per omnia pæne loci officia gradiens conscendit, jejuniis, vigiliis,⁸ orationibus

¹ *effectus*] om. A.

² *cantabat*, C.D.

³ *non*, C.D.

⁴ *quendam*, add. A.B.

⁵ *cantica*, B.

⁶ *se*] om. B.

⁷ *illud*, B.

⁸ *et*, A.B.

he was i-made preost, and song alowh¹ masse, and hilde hym apaide wip! onliche þe offringes of Cristen men, and [he]² was i-holde a clene maide. He dede³ non outrage in drinking, flesche⁴ he eet somtyme, but he forsook etynge of flesche by cause of pis hap. In a day whan he schulde goo for to plede, hym semede þat he schulde firste synge his masse, [and þanne take som mete to releef wip his nede; þanne a goos⁵ was y-leyde to þe fyre,⁶ and he smelled þe rosted flesche while he was at þe masse,]⁷ and was lette of his devocioun by þe smel⁸ of þe flesche, and so he stroof longe tyme, and myȝte nouȝt torne away his pouȝt at his wille; þerfore he swore on þe holy sacrament þat he hadde on⁹ honde þat he wolde not¹⁰ ete suche¹¹ manere mete after þat tyme, and seide his masse and ete and wente forþ to þe plee as he moste. At þe laste his devocioun encresede, and he avowede chastite and forsook þe worlde,¹² by ensample of his forfadres þat hadde avowed chastite tofore her deep¹³ tyme; [and]¹⁴ in þe abbay of Worcetre, þere his fader hadde i-served toforehonde, he was i-made monk. Þere he wente upward by alle þe offys¹⁵ of þe hous; he was

TREVISA.

laste he made preste, he seide masse with grete devocion, contente oonly with offringes of peple, and as men supposede he was a virgyn, not usynge superfluous meites or drynkes, eitynge oþer while flesche, whiche thyng he refusede after by this occasion folowyng. This bischop goynge to plete for his ryȝhte in a day, thouȝhte to say masse afore, and after that to breke his fast, and so a goose was putte to the fire for hym. The seide bischop beyng at masse, felyng the savour of the goos, his mynde was trowblede soore, in so moche that he cowthe not avoide that from his mynde; where he made a protestacion to that sacramente that he scholde never after eite of that kynde of flesche in his lyfe. And so masse doen he wente to plete for his ryȝhte, tastenge not eny meyte. Afterwarde, devocion encresynge, he lefte the worlde, and was made monke at Worcestre, where he wente by alle the offices of that monastery, ȝiffynge hym to abstinence, vigilles, and to preyers,

MS. HARL.
2261.

¹ long, a.; a longe, β. and Cx.;
a long, γ.

² From β.

³ dude, γ.

⁴ vleysch, γ., et infra.

⁵ gos, γ.

⁶ fuyre, β.; vure, γ.

⁷ From α., β., γ., and Cx.

⁸ smyl, γ.

⁹ on] an, γ.

¹⁰ never, Cx.

¹¹ soche, γ.

¹² worl, γ.

¹³ before his deth, Cx.

¹⁴ From Cx.

¹⁵ offices, β.; offyces, Cx.

jugiter indulsit, super aliquod scamnum ecclesiæ loco quo orabat capite superposito dormire consuevit. Ubi nocte quadam dum ante altare oraret, dæmon eum visibiliter ad luctam provocavit, quem¹ ter prosternens ilium² passione fatigatus est. Apparuerat autem diabolus in forma cujusdam servientis de curia; quem quotiens postmodum Wulstanus videret, totus expalluit, ad cæteros imperterritus³ affirmabat⁴ sæpius se nescire quid esset timor. Hic quoque pro factura cujusvis pontis nunquam de equo descendit, quin etiam in summitatibus fabricarum angustarum securus incederet. Deinde Aldredo ut præfatum est ad Eboracensem sedem translato, ipse ad Wygorniam electus est, procurante id potissime Aldredo, qui simplicitate Wulstani suas putabat rapinas obumbrare; sed ille magis virtute quam litteris fretus res

¹ *quamvis ilium passione fatigatus ter complectens prostravit*, C.D.

² *ilium*] om. A.

³ *ad cætera semper timore vacuus*, C.D.

⁴ *affirmavit*, B.

evere besy in fastynge, wakyng, and in bedes. He was wont to legge¹ his heed uppon a forme of þe chirche, pere he bad his bedes and sleep² riȝt³ pere. He lay to fore þe auȝter in a nyȝt in [his]⁴ bedes, and pere cam a fend⁵ in a manis liknes⁶ and wrastled⁷ wiþ hym, wheper he wolde oper noo, and caste hym pries to þe grounde. Þerfore he hadde afterward greet penaunce in an evel þat hatte ilium⁸ and greveþ faste⁹ by þe reynes. Þe fende cam in a servauntes liche,¹⁰ to hym¹¹ of þe court; as ofte as Wolston siȝ þat servaunt afterward he wax al pale for drede, [and dredde]¹² nouȝt of oper men, he wolde oft seie¹³ þat he woste¹⁴ nouȝt what was fere and drede.¹⁵ He wolde nouȝt liȝte down of his hors for no brekyng of brigges, but he wolde ride sikerliche inow¹⁶ uppon þe hiȝe brynkes of þe brigge, þeigh it were riȝt streiȝt.¹⁷ At þe laste, whanne þe forseide Aldredus was translated to þe bisshopriche of ȝork, Wolstone was i-chose bisshop of Worcetre,¹⁸ specialliche by procuringe of Aldredus, þat hopede to blende¹⁹ his [pylyng and hys]²⁰ robborie by þe sympilnesse²¹

TREVISA.

usynge to slepe on somme benche of that church where he was wonte to pray. This holy man seynte Wulstan, beyng in contemplacion in a nyȝhte afore the hye awter, the develle apperede to hym in a forme visible, provokynge hym to synne, whom this holy man caste downe to the erthe thryes. After that the develle apperede to hym in the similitude of a servaunte of the cowrte, and after that, this holy man seenge that servaunte was trowblede with drede and fere so ofte as he hade siȝhte of þat man. This holy bisshop wolde not lyȝhte from his horse for brekyng of eny brigge. After that Aldredus made archebisshop of Yorke, this holy man Wulstan was made bischoppe of Worcestre by laboure of the seide Aldredus, thenkyng to schado his rape by the simplicite of seynte Wulstan. Neverthelesse the seide holy man defendede the

MS. HARL. 2261.

f. 345 b.

¹ *lygge*, γ.; *laye*, Cx.² *slepte*, β.³ *riȝt*] om. Cx.⁴ From Cx.⁵ *vend*, γ.⁶ *liche*, β.; *lyche*, γ.⁷ *warstled*, Cx.⁸ *yleos*, β. and Cx.⁹ *vast*, γ.¹⁰ *lykenesse*, Cx.¹¹ β. and Cx. put to *hym* after *cam*.¹² From α. and γ.¹³ *segge*, γ.¹⁴ *a wuste*, γ.¹⁵ *and . . . drede*] om. β. and Cx.¹⁶ *ynowȝ*, β., *surely ynough*, Cx.¹⁷ *strayte*, Cx.¹⁸ *Wircetre*, α.¹⁹ *blynde*, Cx.²⁰ From γ.²¹ *symplesnesse*, β.; *symplesnes*, γ.

ecclesiæ defensabat; quamquam non ita hebes in litteris fuerit ut putabatur, quippe qui ¹ cætera necessaria sciret præter fabulas poetarum et tortiles syllogismos, quæ forsā nec ² noscere dignabatur.³ Sed et ipse cum ad consentiendum electioni de se factæ minime flecti posset, a viro Dei Wulsio, per quadraginta annos incluso, pro sua obstinantia acriter est correptus; sed et divino oraculo admonitus electioni consensit. Cujus consecratione duo legati sedis apostolicæ interfuerunt, et quamvis canonicam professionem Stigando archiepiscopo faceret, consecrationem tamen ab Aldredo Eboracensi recepit; qui tamen Aldredus, ad declinandas subsequentium calumnias, protestatus est se nullum deinceps jus subjectionis in Wulstano vindicare, neque quia eum consecraverat, neque quia ⁴ ejus monachus prius ⁵ fuerat. Igitur Wulstanus episcopus factus cibi et potus abstinens fuit, quamvis in aula ejus pro more Anglorum totis post prandium horis biberetur, cum quibus et ipse assidens psalmos ruminabat, ordine tamen suo se bibere simulabat, bibentes ad hilaritatem invitabat, magis in hoc consuetudini patriæ quam animi judicio satisfaciens. Nec etiam pompam Normanorum omittebat, qui stipatus militibus incederet; quotidie

¹ *in*, B.

² *nec*] om. B.

³ *dedignabatur*, B.

⁴ *eum . . . quia*] om. B.

⁵ *prius*] om. A.

of Wolston. Bote he hadde more helpe of vertues¹ þan of TREVISA. —
 lettrure, and defended manliche þe riȝt of his chirche. But he
 was nouȝt so lewed² of lettrure as he was i-holde, for he
 coude what hym nedede for to konne,³ outake fables and⁴
 poetes, and wily⁵ and sly⁶ silogismes, þat he wolde nouȝt on
 caas vouchesauf⁷ forto lerne. Wolston wolde nouȝt assente to
 his owne elleccioun. Þanne oon Unsius,⁸ an holy man, hadde
 i-be fourty ȝere i-closed, blamed hym scharply for he wolde
 nouȝt assente. Also he was i-warned of God þat he schulde
 assente to þe eleccioun. In his consecracioun were tweie⁹
 legattes of þe court of Rome. And þey¹⁰ he made professioun to
 Stigandus þe archebisshop, he feng¹¹ his consecracioun and
 his sacrynge of Aldredus archebisshop of ȝork. But forto
 avoyde chalanges þat myȝte falle afterward, Aldredus made
 protestacioun þat he fand¹² no riȝt of subieccioun in Wolston
 after þat tyme, þeiȝ he were his monk to fore þat tyme. Þanne
 Wolstoun was i-made bisshop, and sparede bope mete and
 drynke. Þeyȝ me drank¹³ in his halle [alle]¹⁴ þe houres after
 mete, as þe usage was of Englisshe men, he wolde sitte by hem
 and frote his palmes, and feyne to drynke as his tyme come, and
 confortd hem þat wolde drynke. But he dede¹⁵ þat more for
 usage of þe contre þan for eny likyng þat he hadde þerynne.
 And he lefte nouȝt of þe best¹⁶ of þe Normans, but he hadde
 knyȝtes aboute hym where so¹⁷ he wolde wende. He seide

ryȝhte of his church rather by vertu then by connyng. This MS HARL.
 holy man electe to be bischoppe, and not consentynge to the 2261.
 eleccion, was correcte and reprovede moche of an holy man,
 Wilsius by name, for his obstinaunce or obstinacion, whiche
 man was includede perby xlth yere. And so seynte Wulstan
 monyschede by an oracle of God, consente to the eleccion; at
 the whiche consecracioun ij. legates of the pope were presente.
 Wherefore seynte Wulstan made bischop keped grete absti-
 nence in meytes and drynkes; neverthelesse he omitte not the
 pride of Normannes, havyng mony knyȝhtes and gentyllemen

¹ *vertue*, β.; *vertu*, γ.
² *lewide*, β.
³ *kunne*, Cx.
⁴ *of*, β.
⁵ *whyly*, γ.
⁶ *slyȝ*, β. and Cx.
⁷ *fouchesaf*, γ.
⁸ *Wusius*, α.; *Wulsius*, β., γ., and Cx.
⁹ *two*, Cx.

¹⁰ *pouȝ*, β.; *though*, Cx.
¹¹ *vyng*, γ.
¹² *langede*, α.; *chalengide*, β.; *chalengyd*, Cx.
¹³ *þeyȝ me drank*] om. Cx.
¹⁴ From β., γ., and Cx.
¹⁵ *dide*, β.; *dude*, γ.
¹⁶ *bost*, α. and β.; *boost*, Cx.
¹⁷ *so*] om. β.

missam solvens¹ addebat psalterium, famosorum sanctorum memorias septifarie divisas per septem solvebat² horas. Quotiens Wygorniae fuit majorem missam celebravit,³ a quo quidem officio, ut dixit, pro episcopatu resignando noluit absolvi. Collationi⁴ monachorum interfuit, ut sic facta cum cæteris generali confessione dataque benedictione in triclinium suum se reciperet. Equo⁵ vectus psalterium frequentabat; benedictiones quas Angli super potum faciunt etiam in mensa regis non omisit; si⁶ quando ad placitandum eum necessitas urgebat, omnibus malis arbitris maledictionem imprecabatur, bonis vero benedictionem. Indifferenter vilioribus utebatur⁷ pellibus, magis autem agninis quam cæteri generis pellibus.⁸ Si quando⁹ ei suggeretur ut catinis pellibus amiceretur, jocosa comitate respondebat: "Crede mihi, "nunquam¹⁰ audiui in ecclesia cantari catus Dei,¹¹ sed

¹ *cantans*, C.D.

non omittebat, C.D.

³ *loco ebdomarii*, C.D.

⁴ *episcopatu . . . collationi*] om.
B.

⁵ *Equus*, A.

⁶ *sed*, B.

⁷ *induebatur*, A.

⁸ *animalium*, B.; *frigus depellens*, C.D.

⁹ *vero*, C.D.

¹⁰ *nusquam*, B.

¹¹ *Dei* before *cantari*, B.

his masse every day, and þe psawter¹ also, and memories and myndes² of famous seyntes, departed in³ sevene by þe sevene houres of þe day, as ofte as he was at Worcetre.⁴ Þan⁵ he wolde synge þe hiȝe masse, and seide þat he wolde nouȝt leve þat office for to resigne þe bisshopriche, he wolde be at þe colacioun of monkes, and made⁶ þe general confessioun wiþ opere, and ȝeve þe benesoun, and goo into his chambre. Whan he rood on his hors he wolde seie⁷ his psawter and benesouns þat Engliſshe men makeþ over þe coppe.⁸ He sparede it nouȝt at þe kynges⁹ bord, ȝif nede drof hym to plede in eny manere tyme, he wolde bydde Cristes curse¹⁰ to alle manere arbitroures of men,¹¹ bote to alle þe goode he wolde bidde Cristes blessynge. He usede forours¹² of symple prys, and rouȝte but litel of what manere skynnes, bote he usede more skynnes of lombe þan of opere bestes; and ȝif men seide hym¹³ somtyme þat he schulde use skynnes of cattes, he answerde¹⁴ in his game and seide, I¹⁵ herde synge in cherches of Goddes lombe, and nat¹⁶ of Goddes cat, [therfor I love better the heete of the lambe

TREVISA.

in his servyce; and saynge masse dayly, seide also the complete sawter and mony other suffrages. Whiche usede to synge hye masse as soe ofte as he was at Worcestre, from whiche office he seide he wolde not be absolved, not for his bischopryche. Also he usede to kepe collacion with þe monkes, and so general confession made, and his blissynge ȝiffen to theyme, he wente to his chamber. Whiche bischop travaylynge, seide dayly the sawter, usynge benediccions whom men of Ynglonde usede that tyme, and if he sate at the kynges table. And if necessite caused hym to plete, he preyede God to curse alle fals iugges, and to blisse alle iugges iuggenge trawthe, usynge moche furies of lambe. This bischoppe movede in a tyme to were the furre of cattes, in disporte answerde, "Beleve me, y herde never songe in the chirche the catte of Godde, but " the lambe of Godde, perfore y wylle raper be made warme

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ *sauter*, Cx.² *munde*, γ.³ *in*, α, β., γ., and Cx.⁴ MS. Addit. breaks off here in the middle of a column, the text being continued on the back of the next folio.⁵ *þan*] om. β. and Cx.⁶ *make*, α. and β.⁷ *sygge*, γ.⁸ *on the cuppe*, Cx.*kyngis*, β.¹⁰ *cours*, α.; *curs*, β. and Cx.¹¹ *arbitres and manis*, α.; *arbitrours and menes*, β.; *alle evel arbyters and menes*, γ.; *al evyl arbytrours and moyens*, Cx.¹² *forours*, γ.; *furies*, Cx.¹³ *yf one hadde counseyled hym*, Cx.¹⁴ *answeride*, β.¹⁵ *y*, α.; *ich*, β.; *I*, from Cx.; and, MS.¹⁶ *not*, α.; *nouȝt*, β.

“Agnus Dei; ideo magis volo agno caleferi quam
 “cato.” Dum semel monachi sui migrarent ad maiorem
 ecclesiam quam ipse construxerat, et videret antiquam
 ecclesiam destrui quam sanctus Oswaldus fundaverat,¹
 lacrimas fudit. Super quo modeste redargutus quod potius
 gaudere deberet quod se superstiti tantus honor ecclesiae
 suae² accessisset, quod etiam multiplicatis monachis
 aedificia augerentur, respondit, “Ego longe aliter sentio
 “quod nos miseri sanctorum opera destruimus ut nobis
 “laudem comparemus. Non noverat illa aetas³ pompatica
 “construere, sed sub qualicumque tecto seipsos Deo
 “immolare, subjectosque suos ad exemplum attrahere:
 “nos autem e contra nitimur ut animarum negligentes⁵
 “cumulemus lapides.” Hic dum semel sermonem de pace
 ad populum faceret multi ad pacem redierunt. Unus
 autem eorum⁶ nullo suasu, nec etiam episcopi rogatu,
⁷concordare voluit. Cui in medium adducto ait episco-
 pus, “Scriptum est, *Beati pacifici*; ergo non pacifici sunt

¹ et . . . fundaverat] om. A.

² suae] om. B.

³ illa aetas] om. B.

⁴ trahere, B.

⁵ negligentes, B.

⁶ illorum, B.

⁷ fratris necem roganti homo-
 cidæ, add. C.D.

than I doo the heete of a catte].¹ In a tyme his monkes TREVISIA.
 wente to þe newe² cherche þat he hadde i-bulde, and he
 sigh þat þe olde chirche was destroyed þat seynt Oswolde hadde
 i-bulde, and weep ful³ sore teres. He was in faire manere wip-
 seide of þat dede, and men seide hym⁴ þat he schulde raper be
 glad þat his chirche hadde so grete worschippe in his lyve⁵
 tyme, [and]⁶ also as þe hous⁷ were more so were þe mo of
 monkes, he answerde and seide, "I mene al oper wise þanne
 " doo 3e wrecches; we destroye⁸ þe werkes of holy seyntes
 " forto gete oure self⁹ a¹⁰ greet name and preysinge of men.
 " In þat tyme men usede nouȝt to bulde no bostful buldnes,¹¹ but
 " þei used¹² to offre hem self to God, under what roof¹³ þat it
 " evere were, and [to drawe]¹⁴ here sugettes to here owne en-
 " samples, bote we doo þe contrarie, and gadreþ stones to hepe,¹⁵
 " and reych¹⁶ nouȝt of soules." In a tyme he made a sermoun
 of þe pees to þe peple,¹⁷ and meny men tornede¹⁸ to love and to
 pees. But oon pere was þat wolde nouȝt be accorded in none
 wise, neyþer for resoun, ne¹⁹ for skile, noþer for prayeng of þe
 bisshop. He stood bifore þe bisshop, and þe bisshop seide to

" with the skynnes of lambe then with the skynnes of a catte." MS. HARL. 2261.
 This bischoppe seenge the monkes goe to the newe monasterye
 whiche he hade edifiede, and the olde church to be destroyede, f. 346 a.
 whom seynte Oswalde hade edifiede, began to weipe. Then
 diverse men stondynge by seide to the bisshop that he scholde
 raper be gladde to see suche honoure to his church in his
 lyfe, that the edificacions were encreasede after the nowmbre
 of monkes. Then the bischp seide, "Y attende to an oper sen-
 " tence, that we wrecches scholde destroy the werkes of holy
 " seyntes, for that tyme religious men toke litell attendaunce to
 " ryalle edificacions." This bischop makynge an exhortacion to
 peple of pease, mony of theyme were turnede to pease, and oon of
 theyme wolde not be reconsiled to pease in eny wyse. To whom
 the bischop seide: "Scripture expresethe that men kepynge

¹ From Cx.; *þarevore y lyke*
better þe hete of a lombe þan y do þe
hete of a cat. γ.

² more, α., β., γ., and Cx.

³ *wuep vol.* γ.

⁴ *it mas sayd unto hym,* Cx.

⁵ *lif,* β.

⁶ From α., β., γ., and Cx.

⁷ *houses,* β. and Cx.

⁸ *distruyeb,* β.; *destruycb,* γ.;
do. We wrecches destroye, Cx.

⁹ *oure self*] us, Cx.

¹⁰ a] om. β. and γ.

¹¹ *buyldyngis,* β.; *buldes,* γ.;
buyldynges, Cx.

¹² þei used, from β.; they used,
 Cx.; *þat.* MS.

¹³ *rof,* γ.

¹⁴ From Cx.

¹⁵ *heope,* β.; *hepe,* from α. and γ.;
hepe, MS.

¹⁶ *reche,* α.; *recchib,* β.; *recheb,*
 γ.; *retche,* Cx.

¹⁷ *pupyl,* γ.

¹⁸ *tourne,* Cx.

¹⁹ *ne*] noþer, β. and Cx.

“miseri et filii ¹ diaboli. Illi ergo cujus es te commendo
 “donec resipiscas;” et statim ille mancipium hostis effectus
 coepit dentibus stridere, spumas jacere, caput rotare.
 Qui tamen ² a Wulstano sanatus, cum pacem repudiaret,
 iterum et tertio arreptus est ab hoste, quousque offensam
 dimitteret. Cum aliquando Wulstanus a Lanfranco archi-
 episcopo super ³ litteraturæ insufficientia et ab Aldredo
 Eboracensi super subjectione canonica impeteretur, ille
 palatium egressus prius horam nonam quæ aretro erat
 prædicere censuit et sic animose revertens in causa sua
 obtinuit.⁴ Alwynus quidam apud saltum Malvernæ
 anachoritice vivens afflatus est aliquando desiderio ⁵
 Jerosolomitani itineris. Quod cum ipse ⁶ Wulstano
 panderet, dissuasit episcopus sic inquires: “Desiste,
 “sodes ⁷ Alwyne; crede mihi quod mirareris si scires
 “quid ⁸ per te Deus sit factururus.” Ille vero adquiescens
 discessit, et congregavit triginta ⁹ monachos in loco illo.

¹ *servi*, A.

² *statim*, B.

³ *de*, B.

⁴ C.D. add: “Sub Willelmo
 “etiam Rufo cum exercitus Ro-
 “geri de Monte Gomorieo contra
 “regem insurgens terram a Salopia
 “usque Wygornæ vastaret. Ille

“jaulato in eas maledictionis ful-
 “mine omnes reddit hebetes et in-
 “efficaces.”

⁵ *desiderio*] om. B.

⁶ *ipse*] om. B.

⁷ *sedes*, A.

⁸ *quæ*, A.

⁹ *tricenarium*, C.D.

hym, "It is i-write, 'Men of pees beep i-blessed;' pan pey pat
 "beep nouȝt men of pees, beep wrecches, and þe develes
 "children. Þanne but¹ þou amende [þe],² I betake þe to hym
 "þat haþ þe as his owne childe;" and anon he was made þe
 enemyes his maunciple,³ he gan⁴ to ligge and to fome,⁵ to gris-
 bite⁶ and to grynde wiþ þe teep, and to caste his heed aboute.
 Wolstoun heledde hym aȝen, but he wolde nouȝt of pees; þanne
 þe fend had⁷ hym eft at⁸ þe þridde tyme, forto he hadde
 forȝeven al manere of trespas. [In a tyme Lanfrank putte
 aȝenst Wolston of lettrure,⁹ and [the]¹⁰ archebisshop of ȝork
 Aldredus chalangede¹¹ of hym laweful subieccioun, and he wente
 out of þe paleys, and seide þe houre of none þat [he]¹² hadde
 be¹³ byhynde, and com aȝen boldeliche, and answered and
 hadde þe maystrie. Oon Alwyne, þat lyvede as an anker at
 Malvern hylles, had greet will to take þe weie to þe Holy Londe,
 and tolde his counsaile to bisshop Wulston. Þe bisshop answered,
 "Nay," and seide, "Leve¹⁴ of, Alwyn, wiþ þy good wille,
 "trowe þou me, þou woldest have greet wonder ȝif þou wyst¹⁵
 "what God þenkeþ to doo by þee." He dede be [his]¹⁶ rede,¹⁷
 and wente þennes and gadrede þritty monkes in þe same place.]¹⁸

TREVISA.

"pease be blissede, where men that kepe not be pease be wrec- MS. HARL.
 "ches and childer of the develle; wherefore y commende the 2261.
 "to hym to whom þow arte bownde, tylle thou returne to pease."
 And anoon a wickede spiritte entrede into hym, trowblynge
 hym so soore, that peple presente myȝhte perceyve the correc-
 tion of God in hym. Whiche man healede by seynte Wulstan,
 and returnede to synne ageyne, was troublede as he was afore,
 tylle that he lefte his trespasse. A man callede Alwinus by
 name, lyvyng an holy lyfe at Malverne, was movede to have
 goen to Ierusalem. Seynte Wulstan understondynge that by
 his reporte, seide to Alwinus, "Leve that purpose, for þow
 "wolde mervayle if thou hade knowlege of those thynges that
 "God is to do by the;" and so Alwinus disposynge hym after
 the counsaile of seynte Wulstan, gedrede xxx^{ti} monkes to hym

¹ but] til, β.; till, Cx.² From α. and Cx.; þee, β.³ mancypel, γ.⁴ bigan, β.⁵ vome, γ.⁶ grysbette, γ.⁷ hadde, Cx.⁸ at] and, Cx.⁹ lettrure, γ.¹⁰ From Cx.¹¹ chalangide, β.¹² From β. and Cx.¹³ be] om. β. and γ.¹⁴ Lef, γ.¹⁵ wistest, β.; wustest, γ.¹⁶ From β. and Cx.¹⁷ dude by his rede, γ.¹⁸ From α., β., γ., and Cx.

Alter quidam Sewulfus negotiator dum sæpius quasi eadem peccata Wulstano panderet, dixit, episcopus: " Ut video, opportunitas facit latronem; ideo consulo " ut fias monachus." Cum vero¹ ille pro rigore vitæ hoc renueret,² " Vade," inquit,³ " quia monachus fies, velis nolis;"⁴ quod sic contigit. Hic dum quondam⁵ alumni sui Nicholai caput palparet, quod etiam in juventute calvescere cœperat, ait ad eum, " Puto, fili, " quod cito calvus eris." At ille:⁶ " Quare ergo, pater, non detines crines meos?"⁶ Cui episcopus " Crede " mihi, fili, quamdiu vixero residui capilli non deficient." Et factum [est]⁸ ut illa hebdomada qua obiit episcopus omnes pili illius⁹ Nicholai defluerent, nudam cutem relinquentes. Post mortem Wulstani cum tota ecclesia aliquando arderet, mausoleum ejus nec fuit fuligine tinctum nec favilla opertum; simile contigit de matta super quam orare solebat.¹⁰ Fertur de eo quod

¹ *Cumque ille*, B.

² *renuerat*, B.

³ *Wlstanus*, B.

⁴ *Ille tamen senescens apud Malmesburienses est tonsoratus, cui quotiens dictum Wulstani inclitaretur, micus se gessit*, C.D.

⁵ *aliquando*, B.

⁶ *At ille*] om. B.

⁷ *meos*] om. B.

⁸ *est*, from A.B.

⁹ *ejus*, A.

¹⁰ *servabatur illæsa*, C.D.

A chapman¹ pat heet Sewulphus schroof hym to Wolston ofte of TREVISA.
 þe same synnes; panne þe same² bisshop seide, "I see wel pat
 "ese makeþ þe to synne,³ perfore I counseille þe pat þou be
 "a monk." He wolde nouȝt, for it was an harde lyf. "Goo,"
 quod þe bisshop, "for⁴ wheper þou wilt oper no þow schalt be
 "a monk;" and so it happede afterward. In a tyme Wolstoun
 gropede þe heved⁵ of oon Nichol, pat was his owne norie,⁶
 pat gan to wexe balled riȝt in his zoupe. Wolston seide to
 hym, "I trow, sone, þou schalt be balled in schort tyme."
 "Panne," quod þe fader,⁷ "why kepest þow nouȝt myn here,
 "and makest⁸ it abide." "Sone," quod þe bisshop, "trowe þou
 "me, þe oper deel of þyn here schal abide while I am on lyve."
 And it happede [þe same wyke⁹ pat þe bisshop was dede,]¹⁰
 þe heer of Nichol his heed fil away, and left not oon of his¹¹
 heed bote þe bare skyn. After Wolston his¹² deep, whan al
 þe chirche was on fuyre, þer fil¹³ noþer fliȝ¹⁴ noþer sparcle¹⁵
 noþer soot¹⁶ uppon Wolston his grave, and so it ferde¹⁷ of þe
 matre pat was under hym whan he bad his bedes. Of hym it is

into his place. A merchaunte, Sexwulphus by name, usynge MS. HARL.
 to be confessede of the seide bisshop, confessynge hym in alle 2261.
 tymes as of the same synnes he was confessede afore. At the
 laste the bisshop seide to hym, "Me thenke that oportunitie
 "makethe a thefe, wherefore y counsaile the to be made a
 "monke." But the man refusynge hit for streytenesse of lyfe,
 the bisshop seide, "Go furthe, for thow shalle be a monke,
 "wheper þow wille or nay;" and so hit happede. Hit happede
 on a tyme this bisshop to towche the hedde of a man, Nicholas
 by name, sonne of his norische, and to say, "Sonne, as y perceyve,
 "thow wylle be ballede soone." To whom Nicholas seide,
 "Fader, why kepe ye not the heires that they falle not
 "awaye?" Then the bisshop seide, "Beleve me the residu
 "schalle not falle while that y have lyfe;" and so hit happede;
 but in the same weke that the bischoppe diede alle the
 heieres of his hedde felle awaye, levynge noo thyng after
 theyme but the bare skynne. Also hit is rehersed of seynte

¹ *chepman*, β. and γ.; *shipman*, Cx.

² *same*] om. Cx.

³ *þe to synne*] a þeef, α., β., and Cx.

⁴ *for*] om. Cx.

⁵ *hed*, β. and γ.; *heede*, Cx.

⁶ *nory*, β. and γ.

⁷ *he*, Fader, β.; *he*, vader, γ.

⁸ *make*, Cx.]

⁹ *weke*, β.; *woke*, γ.

¹⁰ From α., β., and γ.

¹¹ *not on his*, Cx.

¹² *his*] om. α.

¹³ *vul*, γ.

¹⁴ *fle*, α.

¹⁵ *sprong*, α.; *neiper ysel neper spark*, β.; *neyther ysel nor spark*, Cx.

¹⁶ *sot*, γ.

¹⁷ *vurde*, γ.

cum rex Willelmus conquestor propter litteraturæ insufficientiam et Gallicæ linguæ carentiam eum privare intenderet, ut¹ sic aliquem Normannicum subintroduceret, ille arrepto baculo suo pastoralis ad pedes sancti Edwardi regis nuper tumulati accessit, baculum in solida petra ita defixit ut a nullo posset avelli,² donec ille ad regis rogatum baculum resumeret. Dixerat autem Willelmo regi dum baculum figeret, "Melior te et "sanctior³ hunc mihi dedit, cui⁴ retrado. Avelle si poteris.⁵ Nec⁶ poterat alius baculum movere nisi solus Wulstanus.⁷

CAP. IX.

[*Exilium Anselmi. Herebertus Losinga.*]

Gratiæ
MXCVI.
Willelmi
Rufi
IX.

Hoc anno facta est profectio Jerosolomitana, in quâ affuerunt Boamundus et Robertus dux Normanniæ, qui prætextu illius profectionis invadiavit Normanniam⁸ Willelmo regi fratri suo pro decem⁹ milibus¹⁰ libris

¹ *et*, A.

² *evelli*, B.

³ *et sanctior*] om. A.B.

⁴ *et*, A.B.

⁵ *potes*, B.

⁶ *nec . . . Wulstanus*] om. A.B.
C.D.

⁷ C.D., continuing from page 362:

"Videns rex Willelmus Wallenses
"tam ex locorum angustiis quam
"densis nemoribus fore invinci-
"biles, fecit castra construi in locis

"Walliæ maritimis. Robertus

"Courthose dux Normanniæ Jero-

"solimam profectus est cum Boy-

"mundo de Apuleia et cæteris

"principibus; impignoravit fratri

"suo Willelmo," &c.

⁸ *Neustriam*, C.D.

⁹ *multis milibus marcarum, quæ
tota pecunia rapta fuit de feretris
Scotorum et crucibus Christi*, C.D.

¹⁰ *x. mille*, A.

seide þat kyng William þe conquerour wolde have depreved¹ TREVISIA.
 hym² for unsufficiant of³ lettrure,⁴ and also for he kowþe no
 Frensche, and cast in þat manere to brynge in som Norman in
 his stede. Þanne Wolston took⁵ his crosse, and piȝt it in þe
 hard stoon at seynt Edward þe kynges feet, þat lay þere in his
 grave. He piȝte so þe crosse þat no man myȝte take it out
 of þe stoon, or⁶ he took it hymself at þe kynges heste. While
 he piȝte þere the crosse, he seide to kyng William, "A better
 " man þan þou art bytook it [to]⁷ me, and [I]⁸ take [it to]⁹
 " hym aȝe;¹⁰ take þou it away now if þat¹¹ þou myȝt."

Capitulum nonum.

THIS ȝere was þe goyng to Ierusalem, in þe whiche¹² iorney
 were Beaumont,¹³ and Robert duke of Normandie. By cause of
 þe¹⁴ iornay Robert leyde Normandie to wedde to his broþer
 William for ten þowsand pounde of silver. Þere [after]¹⁵

Wulstan that William Conqueroure intendynge to have depo- MS. HARL.
2261.
 sede hym for insuffience of intellect, and wontynge the langage
 of Fraunce, that somme men of Normandy myȝhte have hade
 that seete, seynte Wulstan takynge his pastoralle staffe fixede
 hit at the feete of seynte Edward kyng, beryede not longe
 afore, in a sadde stonne that noo man cowthe take hit away
 untill that he toke that staffe ageyne at the desire of the
 kyng. Whiche seide to kyng William when he sette þe
 staffe þer, "A better man then thow arte ȝafe hit to me, take
 " hit away if thow can."

Capitulum nonum.

THE goynge to Ierusalem was made in this yere, with whiche
 peple Boamundus and Robert duke of Normandy were in com-
 panye, whiche putte Normandy in plegge to William Rufus,
 kyng of Ynglonde and broþer to hym, for x^r. m. ii. of silvyr.

¹ *y-preved, a.; prived, β.; pryved,*
Cx.

² *hym]* om. Cx.

³ *of]* om. Cx.

⁴ *unsuffysant of lettrure, γ.*

⁵ *touk, γ*

⁶ *or]* er, Cx.

⁷ From α., β., and Cx.

⁸ From Cx.; Y, γ.

⁹ From Cx.; *hyt, γ.*

¹⁰ *and y take hit hym aȝen, β.*

¹¹ *þat]* om. β., γ., and Cx.

¹² *woche, γ.*

¹³ *was Beaumund, Cx.*

¹⁴ *þ^t, α.; that, Cx.*

¹⁵ From β.

Gratiæ
MXCVII.
Willelmi
Rufi
X.

argenti. Deinde xiii^o kalendis Julii Christiani ceperunt urbem Acon;¹ et stella cometa apparuit mense Octobris per quindecim dies; nonnulli vero viderunt

Caput sancti
Stephani
martyris.

signum crucis ardere in cœlo. Tunc quoque² caput beati³ Stephani per quendam monachum Odonem, multis miraculis comitantibus, Cadomum in Normannia allatum est. *Henricus*.⁴ Orta est dissensio inter regem Willelmum et Anselmum archipræsulem, quia⁵ non licuit Anselmo synodos facere nec prava corrigere. Quin etiam⁶ rex investituram prælatorum exegit, populum tributis erasit, potissime ad impensas circa turrin Londoniæ et circa magnam aulam Westimonasterii; familia⁷ regis quocumque⁸ transiret⁹ populum opprimebat. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro iiii*.¹⁰ ¹¹ Adhuc¹² accessit fomes cupiditatis¹³ Ranulphus, Willelmi primi quondam capellanus, sed hujus regis ubique procurator

¹ *Niceam*, C.D.

² *quoque*] om. A.

³ *prothomartyris*, C.D.

⁴ *libro 7*, A.B.; *lib. v.*, C.D.; the passage is an adaptation of *Willelmus de Pontificibus*, lib. ii. Script. post Bedam, p. 219.

⁵ *a prima creatione sua usque tunc*, C.D.

⁶ *jugiter populum suum tributis excoriabat, potissime*, C.D.

⁷ *familiaque*, B.; *etiam*, ins. C.D.

⁸ *rex*, C.D.

⁹ *exiret*, A.

¹⁰ C.D. omit heading. Script. post Bedam, p. 123.

¹¹ *Adhæc*, A.B.

¹² *Adhuc . . . exquisitis*] om. C.D.

¹³ *cupiditatum*, B.

twelve dayes tofore Iul¹ Cristen men toke þe citee Acon; and in þe monþe of Octobre stella comata,² þat is a sterre wiþ a briȝt blasyngre crest,³ was i-seie fiftene dayes, and meny men seigh⁴ þe signe of þe crosse brennyngre in hevene. Þat tyme seint⁵ Stevenes heed was i-brouȝt to Cadoni in Normandie, and wiþ meny grete myracles⁶ a monk þat hiȝte Odoo⁷ brouȝt þider⁸ þat holy heed. *Henricus, libro primo.*⁹ Þere fil strif betwix kyng William and Ancelm þe archebisshop, for Ancelme moste make no synodes noþer corecte trespas. Also þe kyng chalangede þe investiture of prelates, and pyled and schaved þe peple for¹⁰ tribut, and specially for¹¹ þe tour of Londoun, and aboute þe grete halle at¹² Westmynstre.¹³ Also þe kynges meyny grevede þe peple¹⁴ overal where þey wente. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro 4^o.* And ȝit herto þe roote and to¹⁵ norischynge of covetise, oon Ranulf,¹⁶ þat was somtyme þe firste kyng William his preost¹⁷ and his chapeleyn, was i-made [thus]¹⁸ his procuratour. In every place ȝif þis Ranulph schulde gadre

TREVISA.

And after that, in the xiiij. kalendes of Iulius, the cite of Acon MS. HARL. 2261. was taken by Cristen peple; and a blasyngre sterre apperede in the monethe of October by xv. daies, and mony men see the signe of the crosse to schyne in hevyn. In whiche tyme the hedde of seynte Steven was brouȝhte to Caan in Normandy by a monke, Odo by name. *Henricus, libro vijo.* A grete dissencion was movede and spronge betwene kyng William and Anselme the archebisshop, for the kyng wolde not suffre hym to kepe eny cownesayles, neiþer to correcte thynges inordinate; and also the kyng requirede the investitures of prelates, trowblyngre the poore peple with tributes, specially for coste made on the towre of London and on the grete halle of Westemynstere. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro quarto.* In whiche tyme Ranulphus reioycede moche, somme tyme chapeleyn of William Conqueroure, noryscher of covetyse, made the proctor of this kyng, the

¹ *Juyl*, β. and Cx.² *cometa*, β., γ., and Cx.³ *creest*, Cx.⁴ *sawe*, Cx.⁵ *seyn*, γ.⁶ *myracles*, β.; *myrakels*, γ.⁷ *het Odo*, β.; *Odo*, γ.⁸ *þider*, γ.⁹ *septimo*, Cx.¹⁰ *for*] om. α.; *wiþ*, β.; *with*, Cx.; *schamede þe pupyl wyþ*, γ.¹¹ *to spend about*, α., β., γ., and Cx.¹² *at*] of, β. and Cx.¹³ *Westmonaster*, γ.¹⁴ *pupel*, γ.¹⁵ *to*] om. Cx.; *þe*, γ.¹⁶ *Ranulph*, β., et infra; of *Ranulf*, γ.¹⁷ *prust*, γ.¹⁸ From Cx.; *þis*, β.

effectus. Is si quando¹ regium² tributum exegit, duplum emunxit, expilator divitum, oppressor pauperum, confiscator hereditatum; proinde³ rex cachinnans hunc solum pronunciavit esse hominem qui ingenium suum agitare sciret, de nullius odio curaret dummodo dominum suum complaceret; quo auctores acri honores vendebantur.⁴ Sed et ipse cito postmodum episcopatum Dunelmiae mille libris emit. Tunc⁵ fluxus crinium, luxus vestium, tunc usus calceorum acutorum,⁶ tunc gressum frangere, nudo⁵ latere incedere. Ita⁷ conatus est Anselmus corrigere, sed auxilio suffraganeorum destitutus Angliæ valefecit; sed abeundo in portu Cantiae ut prædo publicus regis jussu expilatus est, manticis ejus et bulgis omnibus in medio exquisitis. Inde⁸ Anselmus ad papam Urbanum accedens, in magno concilio apud⁸ Barrum in Apulia, contra Græcorum opinionem, qui dicunt Spiritum solomodo a Patre procedere, luculenter disseruit.⁹ *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro secundo.*¹⁰

Exilium
Anselmi
archiepi-
scopi.

¹ *Hic si aliquando*, B.

² *Is quando regni*, A.

³ *providere*, B.

⁴ *videbantur*, A.

⁵ *Tunc . . . nudo*] om. B.

⁶ *acutorum*] om. A.

⁷ *Ista*, A.

⁸ *Idcirco mari transito, Anselmus pauper demoratus est in Gallia, tandem ad*, C.D.

⁹ C.D. insert *de processione Spiritus Sancti*.

¹⁰ Script. post Bedam, p. 257.

pe kynges tribut he wolde take suche¹ two as riȝt and² resoun wolde. He pilede pe riche and bare doun pe pore³ and disperage⁴ heritage,⁵ and took hem⁶ into pe kynges hond; perfore pe kyng bourdede in a tyme, and seide pat he was a man alone, for he kowpe so torne his witt pat he ne⁷ rowȝte of no men⁸ wreȝpe⁹ while he myȝte plesse his lord at wille.¹⁰ By his doyng holy dignitees were i-solde, and sone per-after he bouȝte pe bisshopriche of Durham for a þowsand pounde. Pat tyme men usede¹¹ stroutynge¹² lokkes, and longe blasyng cloþes, gay spores and scharpe. Po men ȝede¹³ trippynge, schewynge pe sides. Ancelm wolde amende al þis, and hadde no¹⁴ help of his suffraganes, and perfore [he]¹⁵ went out of Engelond. Bote by heste of pe kyng in his goyng in an haven of Kent he was piled and i-robbed, and fare¹⁶ wiþ as it were a peef, his malys¹⁷ were i-serched [his bouges]¹⁸ and his trussynge cofres, and al pat he hadde. Þanne Anselm wente to pope Urban [in grete counseyl]¹⁹ at Perrus²⁰ in Appulia; he declared cleerliche aȝen pe opinioun of pe Grees,²¹ pat tēleþ²² pat pe²³ Holy Goost comeþ of pe Fader and nouȝt of pe Sone. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro 2º.* Pat tyme Raf

TREVISA.

oppressor of poore men and eschete of inheritaunce, takynge not hede to the hate of eny man, so that he myȝhte gette goodes and please his lorde. Whiche ȝiffynge to the kyng a thousand pownds, was made bischop off Dirhem; then pikeded schons began to be usede, longe lokkes, and mony other abusions. The noble clerke Anselme wolde have correcte these, but he lackede helpe, wherefore he forsakede Ynglonde, but in his departynge his bowȝettes and caskettes were serchede by precepte of the kyng. Whiche goynge to pope Urban, dis- f. 347 a. putede nobly in a cownsaile at Bavarrus in Apulia ageyne the oppinion of the Grekes, whiche seide the Holy Goste to procede oonly from the Fader. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro*

MS. HARL.
2261.

¹ *siche*, β.
² *riȝt and*] om. Cx.
³ *poure*, γ.
⁴ *disparagide*, β.; *desparage*, γ.; *dysparagid*, Cx.
⁵ *heritages*, β.; *herytages*, Cx.
⁶ *herytages and touk ham*, γ.
⁷ *ne*] om. β.
⁸ *mannes*, β.
⁹ *he rought of noo mannes wreche*, Cx.
¹⁰ *fulle*, β.; *volle*, γ.
¹¹ *uside*, β.
¹² *stroutyng*, Cx.

¹³ *ȝude*, γ.
¹⁴ *noon*, β.
¹⁵ From β. and Cx.
¹⁶ *yvare*, γ.; *faren*, Cx.
¹⁷ *males*, β. and γ.
¹⁸ From Cx.; *his bulges*, β.; *bulges and hys*, γ.
¹⁹ From Cx.; *in a grete counsail*, β.; *and in a gret consayl*, γ.
²⁰ *Barrus*, β. and γ.
²¹ *Grekis*, β.; *Grekes*, Cx.
²² *tellyn*, Cx.
²³ Here MS. Addit. begins again.

Eo tempore Radulphus Ciestrensis¹ episcopus regi cum aliis episcopis non cessit, sed in faciem pro Anselmo restitit nihil veritus, anulum et baculum protendit,² nec unquam animi rigorem deflexit donec Anselmus suo discessu³ causam suam⁴ enumeraret.⁵ Iste etiam ut rex pecuniam a fornicariis sacerdotibus acciperet non consensit, sed per totam⁶ diocesim suam divina officia vacabant, januas ecclesiarum spinis obstruxit:⁷ atrocitas facti regem inflexit, ita ut ei soli⁸ censum presbyterorum suorum indulgeret. Illi etiam⁹ alleganti quod ecclesia incendiis absumpta non tributis exspoliari,¹⁰ sed oblationibus deberet sublevari, rex ipse,¹¹ qui ab omnibus abstulit, ecclesiæ Radulphi plurima libens contulit. Iste Radulphus contra delinquentes ab¹² increpationibus non pepercit. Et si minus increpatione valeret, ingenuo ludo¹³ culpam elisit. Diocesim suam ter in anno¹⁴ circuibat, nihil episcopali potestate extorquens, sed quæ ultro offerebantur gratabunde suscipiens. Quod certe ad præsens non commemorassem, nisi quod nostro ævo pro miraculo ducitur si in episcopo reperiat prædi-

¹ *Ciestrensis*, A.

² *ut si vellet ea re-acciperet*, C.D.

³ *dissensu*, B.

⁴ *plurimum*, C.D.

⁵ *enervaret*, A.B.

⁶ *Hanc autem religiosam austeritatem exhibuit iste Radulphus etiam contra mandata regis Henrici qui pecuniam per totam Angliam a presbyteris fornicariis extorsit. Id quidem aliis episcopis concedentibus, aut saltem metu silentium petentibus, in*

solo Radulpho rigor pontificalis emolliri non potuit, quin et per totam, C.D.

⁷ *monachis duntaxat ingressum ecclesiæ concessit*, add. C.D.

⁸ *solum*, A.

⁹ *autem*, B.

¹⁰ *expilari*, A.B.

¹¹ *ipse*] om. B.

¹² *ab*] om. A.

¹³ *suo*, B.

¹⁴ *prædicando*, add. C.D.

TREVISA.

bisshop of Chichestre spared nouȝt þe kyng noþer þe oper bisshoppes þat helde aȝenst Anselm, [but he spak for Anselm,]¹ and wipseide þe kyng in² his owne face,³ and dradde riȝt nouȝt; he schewed forþ his crosse and his ryng, and cesede nevere noþer slaked þe greet doing of his witte or⁴ Ancelm in his goynge hadde i-brouȝt his cause to a good ende. Also þis wolde nouȝt assente þat þe kyng schulde take tribute of preostes þat usede fornicacioun, but in al his diocise⁵ þe service of holy chirche was suspended, and þe cherche dores were i-stopped wip þornes. Þe kyng was awelde⁶ by grymnes of þat dede, so þat he grauntede to hym alone [þe]⁷ tribut of his preostes.⁸ Also he alleyde þat þe cherche þat is destroyed and i-brend schulde nouȝt ben⁹ i-piled and i-robbed wip tributes, but it schulde be releved and i-holpe wip fre ȝiftes;¹⁰ and þe kyng þat hadde i-take from alle chirches, he ȝaf gladliche to Raaf¹¹ his chirche meny grete ȝiftes. Þis Raf¹² sparede nouȝt to blame mysdoers for her synnes, and ȝif his blamyng halpe but lite¹³ he wolde destroye þe synne wittiliche¹⁴ wip myrþe and wip game; he wolde goo aboute his dyocise¹⁵ pries in a ȝere, but he piled nouȝt his sugettes by myȝt and by maistrie, but what me wolde freliche ȝeve hym he fenge¹⁶ it wip good wille; hereof wolde I nouȝt speke at þis tyme, nere þat it schulde be accounted a myracle now in oure¹⁷ age to

secundo. Radulphus bisshop of Chichestre condescende not in that tyme to the kyng with other bisshoppes, but toke grete parte with venerable Anselme. Also he wolde not condescende that the kyng scholde receyve money of prestes havynge concubynes, causynge the service of God not to be occupiede thro alle his diocise, and stoppyng the dures of the churches with thornes. That cruellenes causede the kyng to ȝiffe to hym the correccion of prestes in alle his diocise. This bisshop sparede not men doynge synne and offense, visitynge his diocise and goynge abowte hit thryes in oon yere, takynge noo thyng but thynges ȝiffen frely. Whiche thyng y wolde not have remembrede nowe in this tyme presente but that hit is hade nowe as for a miracle if diligence of prechyng be founde in a

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ From *a.*, *β.*, *γ.*, and Cx.² *in*] to, Cx.³ *fus*, *γ.*⁴ *er*, *β.*⁵ *diocesy*, *γ.*; *dyocesy*, Cx., et infra.⁶ *awelled*, *β.* and Cx.⁷ From *β.*⁸ *prustes*, *γ.*⁹ *be*, *β.*¹⁰ *yeftes*, Cx., et infra.¹¹ *Raph*, *γ.*¹² *Rauf*, Cx.¹³ *litel*, *β.*¹⁴ *wytlyche*, *γ.*¹⁵ *diocesy*, *β.*¹⁶ *vyng*, *γ.*¹⁷ *ur*, *γ.*

candi solentia aut accipiendi temperantia. *Willelmus de Regibus*,¹ libro quarto.² Dum³ rex Willelmus venatum aliquando intenderet,⁴ adest nuncius qui dicat Cenomanniam fore obsessam; statim rex retorto equo iter ad mare reflexit,⁵ admonentibus ducibus exercitum fore congregandum. "Videbo," inquit, "quis me velit sequi." Hoc modo pæne solus ad mare devenit, aere existente nebuloso,⁶ et vento contrario. Cum ergo⁷ omnino transfretare vellet, suaserunt nautæ ventum et auram exspectare. Et ille: "Nunquam audiui de rege submerso, quin potius solute retinacula navium, et videtis elementa conspirare ad meum obsequium." Sicque ponto transito obsessores Cenomanniæ audita fama adventus ejus dissiliunt. Auctor factionis Helyas capitur, cui ante se adducto rex ludibundus ait, "Habeo te, magister. At ille: "Fortuito me cepisti; sed si possem evadere, novi quid facerem."⁸ Tunc rex motus, "Abi,"

¹ Script. post Bedam, p. 124.

² C.D. add: "Hoc tempore in Burgundia, Cabilonensi diocesi, ordo Cisterciensis incepit isto modo. Robertus quidam abbas monasterium Molemeni cum duodecim monachis suis solitudinem Cistercii adiit, ut regulam sancti Benedicti distinctius observaret, novumque ordinem ex veteri instituit, sed ipse postmodum ad instanciam fratrum derleictorum

"suorum hoc querelantium ad pristinum monasterium jussu pæ reductus est. Ordo tamen novus quem instituerat permansit et excrevit. *Henricus, lib. v.*"

³ *Dum . . . libro vii.* (p. 390)] om. C.D.

⁴ *tenderet*, A.

⁵ *reflexit*] om. B.

⁶ *nubilo*, A.B.

⁷ *ergo*] om. B.

⁸ *facere*, B.

fynde in a bisshop besynesse of prechyng and resonable fong-
 ynge.¹ *Willelmus de Regibus, libro 2^o.*² In a tyme whan
 kyng William wente an hontynge þere com a messenger³ and
 seide þat Cenomannya⁴ was bysegged. Anon þe kyng tornede
 his hors [heede],⁵ and took þe wey streiȝt to þe see; þe lordes
 counsailede⁶ [hym]⁷ to gadre an ost. "I schal see," quod he,
 "who wil folowe⁸ me," and wente soo to þe see wel nyh allone.
 Þe weder was derk, and [þe]⁹ wynde was aȝenst hym, bote
 he wolde nede¹⁰ saile over, and þe¹¹ shipmen counsailled hym
 forto abide þe wynde and þe weder. "I herde¹² nevere of a
 "kyng," quod he, "þat was adreynt; but takeþ up¹³ ȝoure
 "ancres¹⁴ and arayep ȝow to seille, and ȝe schal se þat þe
 "elementes makeþ hem redy to my service:"¹⁵ so he passede
 þe see, and þey þat¹⁶ besegged Cenomannia herde of his comynge
 and breke þe sege. Helias þe maister of þat tresoun was
 i-take and i-brouȝt to fore þe kyng, and þe kyng spak game-
 liche to hym and seide, "Maister, now have I þe." "It is by
 "hap," quod he, "þat þow hast i-take me; I woot what I wolde
 "doo myȝte I ones ascape." Þe kyng was wroop, and seide,

TREVISA.

—

bisshop and temperaunce of takynge goodes. *Willelmus de*
Regibus, libro quarto. William Rufus, kyng of Ynglonde,
 goynge to hunte in a tyme, and havynge knowlege by a mes-
 synger that Cenomannia was segede, returnede his horse and
 wente to the see, mony noble men movynge hym to tary and
 to gedre an hoste. To whom the kyng seide, "Ȝ schalle se now
 "who wyll folowe me;" and soe he come to the see with fewe
 men, the wynde beyng contrarious to þeim also. Neverthe-
 lesse he commaunded the maister of the schippe to pulle up
 the sayles, seyenge that he redde never of kyng that was
 drowned, and soe the¹⁷ passede. The men that hade put sege
 to that cite, understandynge the kyng of Ynglonde to be
 comme, dissolve the sege; and Helias, the chief causer of that
 trowble, was taken and brouȝhte to kyng William. To whom
 the kyng seide, "Maister, I have the nowe." That other man
 seide, "That is by chaunce; but and if y myȝhte escape, y wote
 "what y scholde do." Then kyng William movede there with

MS. HARL.
2261.

—

¹ *vongyng*, γ.² 4^o, α. and Cx.³ *messenger*, γ.⁴ *Cenemonia*, Cx.⁵ From Cx.; *hed*, β.⁶ *counseilide*, β.⁷ From Cx.⁸ *volwe*, γ.⁹ From β.¹⁰ *nedes*, β., γ., and Cx.¹¹ *þe*] om. Cx.¹² *Ȝ hurde*, γ.¹³ *op*, γ.¹⁴ *ankers*, β. and Cx.¹⁵ *servys*, γ.¹⁶ *þey þat*] from α., β., γ., and Cx.; *þat þey*, MS.¹⁷ Sic.

Gratie
MXCVIII.
Willelmi
Rufi
IX.

inquit, "fuge, concedo ut facias quod poteris, et si me
" viceris pro hoc tecum patiar."¹ Pro [his et]² hujus-
modi in hoc rege repertis, si Christiana religio pateretur,
sicut quodam putabatur animam Euphorbii in Pytha-
goram transisse, sic³ posset dici animum Julii Caesaris
in istum regem transisse. *Henricus, libro vii*⁴. Hoc⁵
anno apud Fynchhamstude⁶ in Barkshire⁷ fons
quidam visus⁸ sanguinem ebullire per quindecim dies
et cœlum visum est per totam noctem ardere. Hoc
etiam anno comites Cestrensis⁹ et Salopiæ, Hugo et
Hugo, Moniam insulam, quæ Angelseya dicitur, cepe-
runt, Walenses in eadem occiderunt, nonnullos abscisis
testiculis excæcaverunt. Inter quos quendam presby-
terum nomine Kenredum de ecclesia extraxerunt, cui
unum oculum eruerunt, linguam et testiculos abscide-
runt; sed tertio post hoc die loquela sibi reddita est
miraculose. Quo in tempore Magnus Noreganorum
rex, Olavi filius, assumpto secum Haraldo quondam

¹ *paciscar*, A. ; *pacificar*, B.

² *his et*, from B.

³ *sic*, from B. ; *sed*, MS.

⁴ The quotation is from *Willel-
mus de Regibus*, lib. iv. Script.
post Bedam, p. 125.

⁵ *etiam*, B.

⁶ *Finchamsted*, A.

⁷ *Bracschira*, A. ; *Barokschire*,
C.D.

⁸ *est*, B.

⁹ *Cestriæ*, A.B.

“ Goo þy wey and flee,¹ I graunte þe to doo what þou myȝt, TREVISA.
 “ and ȝif þou overcomest me I schal acorde wip þe.” For þis²
 kyng dede³ suche dedes, [that]⁴ ȝif it myȝte stonde with þe
 feith of holy cherche, me wolde wene þat Iulius Cesar his soule
 [were y-passed and y-come into þis kyng, as me trowede⁵
 somtyme þat Euforbius his soule]⁶ passede into Pictagoras.
Henricus, libro 4^o. Þis ȝere at Fynchamstede in Barrokschire
 a welle was i-seie welle blood fiftene⁷ dayes, and al a nyȝt
 hevne was i-seie brennyng as⁸ fuyre. Also þis ȝere Hewe
 and Hewe,⁹ eorles of Schroysbury and of Chestre, took þe ilond
 Man,¹⁰ þat hatte Angleseya also, and slouȝ Walsehe men þat
 were þerynne, and of meny þey kutte of þe genetras¹¹ and put
 out here eyȝen.¹² Among þe whiche¹³ þey took a preost þat
 heet Kenredus,¹⁴ and drouȝ hym out of þe cherche, and put out
 his oon eyȝe,¹⁵ and kutte of his genitras and his tonge; but by
 myracle of God he hadde his speche aftir ward þe þridde day.
 Þat tyme þe grete kyng of Noreganes, þe sone of Olavus, took
 wip hym Harald þat somtyme kyng Harald his sone, and took

seide, “ Depart y ȝiffe the licence to the; and if thou have vic- MS. HARL.
 “ tory of me, take hit for a maistry.” *Henricus, libro septimo.* 2261.
 A welle was seen to flowe and sende furthe bloode at Fincham-
 studde in Barokshire by xv. daies in this yere, and hevyn was
 seen as to brenne by alle a nyȝhte. Hewe and Hewe, erles of
 Chestresschire and of Schrobeshire, toke the yle of Angleseye
 in Wales in this yere also, and did sle the inhabitatours, and f. 347 b.
 made mony men blynde, kyttenge their stones from theyme.
 Amonge whiche men thei drawede from the churche a preste,
 Kenredus by name, puttyng owte oon of his eien, and after
 that thei kytte away bothe his tunge and his stones. But in
 the thrydde day folowyng his langage was restorede to hym
 by miracle. In whiche tyme the grete kynge of Norway, son
 of Olavus, takyng with hym Harold sonne of Harold somme

¹ *vle*, γ.

² *þe*, β.; *the*, Cx.

³ *dide*, β.; *dude*, γ.

⁴ From Cx.

⁵ *I trow*, Cx.

⁶ From α., β., γ., and Cx.

⁷ *vystene*, γ.

⁸ *and*, α.; *afuyre*, β.; *a vure*,
 γ.; *a fyre*, Cx.

⁹ *Hugus and Hugus*, β.; *Huwe*

and *Huwe*, γ.; *Hugh and Hughe*,
 Cx.

¹⁰ *Mon*, α. and γ.

¹¹ *genytraces*, β., et infra; *geny-*
tras, γ., et infra; *genetoryes*, Cx.,
 et infra.

¹² *eiȝen*, β.

¹³ *woche*, γ.

¹⁴ *Kynredus*, Cx.

¹⁵ *ye*, γ.

regis Haraldi filio, Orcadas et Menavias insulas subjugavit. Inde¹ ad insulam Moniam, ubi erant duo comites prædicti, accessit. Cui dum² comes Salopiæ³ obviam daret, sagitta percussus in oculo, die octavo post⁴ perpetratam in sacerdote prædicto sævitiam obiit, et apud Salopiam tumulatur.⁵ *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro ii.*⁶ Circa hæc tempora Herebertus dictus Losinga,⁷ abbas quondam Ramesiæ, sed tunc episcopus Tedfordiæ, magnus in Anglia fomes symoniæ extitit, eo quod sedem suam a rege emerat: hic tamen postquam erroneum juventutis impetum deflevisset, Romam ivit. Inde rediens sedem suam usque Norwycum⁸ transtulit, ubi quidem celebre cœnobium fundavit, de rebus⁹ utique suis, non episcopalibus. Sed et apud Tedfordiam monachos Cluniacenses instituit,¹⁰ locupletes quidem in sæculo, et splendidæ religionis in domo.¹¹ Sic igitur correctus¹² est Herbertus duplici prognos-

¹ unde, A.

² Hugo, add. C.D.

³ in ipsa ripa vellet obsistere, C.D.

⁴ hoc, B.

⁵ *cujus corpus Salopia delatum presentibus episcopis Herefordiensis et Cestrensis in claustro monachorum est sepultum*, add. C.D.

⁶ Script. ost Bedam, p. 238 seqq.

⁷ Losanga, A.

⁸ Northwicum, A.

⁹ redditibus quidem propriis non, &c., C.D.

¹⁰ *cujus quidem Cluniaci professores ubique canticum pæne dispersi*, C.D.

¹¹ Deo, B.C.D.

¹² correptus, B.

pe ilond¹ Orcades and Mevanies, and come pennes into Man,² TREVISA.
 pere pe tweie forseide³ eorles were; pe eorle of Schroisbury⁴
 [wente aʒenst hym, and was y-smyte wip an arwe ryʒt into pe
 yʒe, and deide pe eyʒtepe day after pat he hadde y-kyd⁵ his
 woodnesse yn⁶ pe forseid⁷ preost, and he was y-buryed at
 Schroysbury].⁸ *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro 2º.* Aboute
 pat tyme Herbert Lesang,⁹ pat hadde i-be somtyme abbot of
 Rameseye, and was po¹⁰ bisshop of Teddeforde, was a greet
 norrey¹¹ of symonye, for he hadde i-bouʒt his¹² bisshopriche of
 pe kyng. But afterward he was sory and byweep¹³ pe unskil-
 fulnes¹⁴ of his ʒoupe,¹⁵ and took pe wey to Rome, and cam home
 aʒe, and chaunged¹⁶ and tornede his see from Tedford to Norp-
 wiche,¹⁷ and pere¹⁸ he foundede a solempne¹⁹ abbay with his
 owne catel, and nouʒt wip pe catel of pe bisshopriche. But
 at Tedford he ordeyned monkes of Cluny, pat were riche in
 pe world,²⁰ and cleer of religioun to Godward, and so Hereberd²¹
 was amended by double [sawe of]²² warnynge,²³ pat oon was

tyme kynge, subduede to hym diverse yles, as the yles of Orcadas MS. HARL.
 and of Meina. After that he come to Angleseye in Wales, 2261.
 where the seide erles were. The erle of Scrobbesbury ʒiffynge
 metynge to him was hurte in the eie with an arowe a²⁴ in
 the viij^{the} day folowynge the eruellenesse to the preste, and so
 he diede, and was beryede at Shrobbesberye. *Willelmus de*
Pontificibus, libro secundo. Herebertus abbot somme tyme of
 Ramesye, but then bisshop of Tedforde, norischer of symone in
 that he bouʒhte that seete of the kynge, rememberyng hys
 wyckyde lyfe in his yowthe, wente to Rome abowte this tyme.
 Whiche returnede from Rome and comen to Ynglonde, trans-
 late his seete to Norwyche, where he foundede a noble monas-
 tery, and putte monkes of the ordre Cluniacense at Tedforde,
 ryche men in the worlde, and of beaunuos religion in God.

¹ ylonde, β.; ylandes, Cx.

² Mon, β. and Cx.

³ vorsede, γ.

⁴ Schrowesbury, γ.

⁵ hidde, β.; yhud, γ.; kydde, Cx.

⁶ yn] of, Cx.

⁷ vorseyde, γ.

⁸ From α., β., γ., and Cx.

⁹ Losang, β., γ., and Cx.

¹⁰ panne, β.

¹¹ norry, β.; nory, γ.

¹² his] the, Cx.

¹³ bywepete, α., β., and Cx.; by-
 wupe, γ.

¹⁴ unskilful res, α. and β.; un-
 skylfol res, γ.; unskylful rest, Cx.

¹⁵ yongth, Cx.

¹⁶ chaungide, β.

¹⁷ Norwyche, β.; Norwiche, Cx.

¹⁸ pere] om. Cx.

¹⁹ solempnel, Cx.

²⁰ worl, γ.

²¹ Herbert, β.; Herbart, Cx.

²² From β. and Cx.

²³ dubel sawe, γ.

²⁴ Sic.

tico,¹ uno² videlicet prædecessoris sui Herfasti,³ quod erat, *Non hunc sed Barabbam*; et suo proprio, quod erat, *Amice, ad quid venisti?*⁴ Quo audito lacrimabiliter ait,⁵ “Male intravi⁶ fateor, sed per Dei gratiam “bene egrediar;” unde sæpius postmodum illud⁷ Jeronimi recoluit: “Erravimus juvenes, emendemus senes.” *Henricus, libro septimo.*⁸ Interea⁹ rex Willelmus de Normannia rediens cum primo magnam [aulam]¹⁰ Westimonasterii aspexisset, dixit eam debitæ magnitudinis dimidia parte carere,¹¹ qua de causa ipsam aulam proposuerat¹² ordinasse pro camera.

CAP. X.

*Qualiter ordo Cisterciensis incepit.*¹³

Ordo Cisterciensis.

CIRCA¹⁴ hos dies in Burgundia, Cabilonensi diocesi, ordo Cisterciensis incepit isto modo. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro quarto.*¹⁵ Quidam¹⁶ Hardingus Stephanus nomine, Anglicus natione, a puero Schireburnensis monachus, Scotiam tandem adiit; postmodum Franciam

¹ *quidem*, B.² *uno*] om. B.³ *in Deo*, A.⁴ *vel quomodo intrasti*, B.; *vel quo huc intrasti*, C.D.⁵ *ait*] om. B.⁶ *int'm*, A.; *intravi*, from B.; *interim*, MS.⁷ *dictum*, C.D.⁸ Script. post Bedam, p. 377.⁹ *Interea*] om. B.¹⁰ From A.B.¹¹ C.D. add: “Iterum cum ad liberationem castrorum in Nor-

manniam mare turbulentum

“festinius intraret, ait ad eum

“nauta, Cur, rex, mortis et maris

“periculum non times? Respondit

“rex: De rege fluctibus submerso

“nunquam audiui. Prospere itaque

“transiens et rediens nunquam

“tantam gloriam conquæsit.”

¹² *proposuit*, B.¹³ A.B. omit title.¹⁴ *Circa . . . cestrum* (page 404)] om. C.D.¹⁵ Script. post Bedam, p. 126 *seqq.*¹⁶ *Hardam*, A.

of his predecessour Herfast, and was pis, "Not pis [but]"¹ TREVISA
 "Barabas;" and þe oper was his owne, and was pis, "Frend,
 "wherto art þou i-come?" He herde pis and weep,² and
 seide: "I com in [an]"³ evel manere, but by Goddes grace I
 "schal goon"⁴ out in god manere;" and hadde often in mynde⁵
 þe word of Ierom þat seide: "We errede in oure ȝowþe,"⁶
 "amende [we]"⁷ us in oure⁸ elde." *Henricus, libro 4º.* Þanne
 kyng William com out of Normandie, and whan he sigh⁹ first
 þe grete halle of Westmynstre¹⁰ he seide þat it was to lite¹¹
 by þe halvendel,¹² and perfore he hadde i-cast to ordeyne it for
 þe¹³ chambre.¹⁴

Capitulum decimum.

ABOUTE pis tyme bygan þe ordre of white¹⁵ monkes in Bur-
 goyne, in þe dyocise of Cabilonens;¹⁶ þat ordre is i-cleped
 ordo¹⁷ Cisterciensis a¹⁸ Latyn, and hit bygan in pis manere.
Willelmus de Regibus, libro 2º. Oon Hardyngge Stevene,¹⁹
 of þe nacioun of Engeland, monk of Shirborne,²⁰ from his

Whiche bischop remembrege²¹ moche this texte in his age, MS. HARL.
2261.
 "Amice, ad quid venisti?" "Frende, wherefore come you?"
 and also this texte of seynte Ierom, "We have offended in
 "yowthe, perfore lete us amende in age." *Henricus, libro
 septimo.* Kyng William returnede from Normandy, and behold-
 ynge firste the grete halle of Westemynstre, seide hit myȝhte
 wonte welle ynowe the halfe parte of hit; wherefore he was
 in purpose to have made that halle a chamber.

Capitulum decimum.

THE ordre Cisterciense began abowte this tyme in Bur-
 guyn, in this maner folowyng. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro
 sepuarto.*²¹ A man of Ynglonde, Steven by name, and made monke
 at Shirburne, wente to Scottelonde, and after to Fraunce,

¹ From α., β., and Cx.; bote, γ.

² wepte, β.; wuep, γ.

³ From Cx.

⁴ go, β.

⁵ munde, γ.

⁶ yongth, Cx.

⁷ From β. and Cx.

⁸ ur, γ., bis.

⁹ sawe, Cx.

¹⁰ Westmonstre, α.

¹¹ lytel, β.

¹² lytel by the halfe, Cx.

¹³ þe] his, β. and Cx.

¹⁴ vor hys caumber, γ.

¹⁵ whyt, γ.

¹⁶ Cabilonens, β.

¹⁷ ordre, Cx.

¹⁸ a] in, Cx.

¹⁹ Steven Hardyng, β. and Cx.;
 Stevyn, γ.

²⁰ Shyrburn, Cx.

²¹ Sic in MS.

conscendit, ubi liberalibus artibus intendens divini amoris stimulos accepit; Romam denuo¹ cum quodam condiscipulo² adiit. Hos duos nulla unquam molestia aut obex impedivit³ quin psalterium quotidie cantarent. Spirabat ejus animus quod postmodum adorsus est; nam tandem Burgundiam regressus in Molismo magno et novo⁴ monasterio crinem dejecit, ubi primo regulæ elementa olim visa facile deprehendit. Cum autem⁵ proponerentur observanda quæ nunquam viderat aut audierat in regula Benedicti, rationem illorum efflagitare cœpit, modeste sane ut monachum decet. “Ratione,” inquit, “summus Auctor omnia fecit, ratione regit ea quæ fecit; ratione sistunt elementa, moventur sidera,⁶ et nostra debet subsistere natura, quæ quia sæpe per desidiam vel⁷ ignorantiam a ratione excidit legibus revocatur. Unde et regula beati Benedicti ad hoc processit, ut fluxum naturæ per ratio-

¹ *denuo*] om. B.

² *discipulos tandem*, B.

³ *impediunt*, A.

⁴ *et novo*] om. B.

⁵ *alia*, A.B.

⁶ *sidera*] from A.B.; *silenta*, MS.

⁷ *et*, B.

childhood wente into Scotlonde, and afterward into Fraunce, TREVISA.
 pere he lernede liberal sciens,¹ and feng þe prikkes² of þe love
 of God, and went to Rome at þe laste wiþ oon of his scole
 feres.³ No gref myȝte departe hem [tweyne],⁴ no þing hem
 lette þat þey nolde every day sey⁵ þe sawter:⁶ it sprang in his
 wit⁷ as it com forþ afterward. For he com into Burgoyne, and
 in⁸ Molys⁹ [in]¹⁰ þe grete newe abbay he þrew away þe heyre.¹¹
 Pere he took liȝtly þe poyntes of þe rule¹² þat he hadde i-seie
 toforehonde. And whanne he sigh opere put forþ to byholde¹³
 and i-kepte, þat he hadde nevere i-seie noþer i-herd in seynt Benet
 his rule, he enquired þe skile and þe resoun þerof soburliche,
 as a monk schulde, and seide, "þe hyst Worchere¹⁴ made al
 " þing by resoun and governeþ al þing by resoun þat he made
 " [by resoun].¹⁵ By resoun þe elementes haveþ here beynge,
 " and þe sterres also moveþ¹⁶ by resoun, and holdeþ¹⁷ here cours
 " by resoun also, and so schulde oure kynde stonde by resoun,
 " and falleþ ofte from¹⁸ resoun by sleupe and unkonnyng, and
 " is i-cleped aȝen by lawe of¹⁹ resoun. And also by seint
 " Benet his rule,²⁰ in þe whiche rule is somewhat conteyned of

where he was instructe in the artes liberalle. Whiche movede MS. HARL.
 thro the swetenesse of scripture to moore devocion, takynge 2261.
 with hym his condisciple with whom he usede to say the sawter
 dayly, wente to Rome, and returnede thens entrede into a newe
 monastery Molysyne, where he perceyvynge certeyne thynges
 commaundede þer to be observede, whiche thynges he herde not f. 348 a.
 afore, neiper see in the rule of seynte Benedicte, he made
 reasons and inquisicions þerof mekely and religiously, seyenge:
 " God made alle thynges by reason, and governethe thynges
 " made by reason; the sterres be movede by reason; and so
 " oure naturalle lyfe excedynge from reason by slawthe and
 " ignoraunce awe to be reducede by lawes and reasons.
 " Wherefore thauȝhe there be somme thynges in the rule of
 " seynte Benedicte, the intellect of whom the dullenesse of my

¹ sciences, β.² vyng the pryckhes, γ.³ veres, γ.⁴ From β., γ., and Cx.⁵ sigge, β.⁶ sygge þe sauter, γ.⁷ witte, β.; wyt, γ.⁸ into, Cx.⁹ Molis in þe, γ.¹⁰ From β. and Cx.¹¹ heer, α. and β.; here, Cx.¹² reul, γ., et infra.¹³ be y-holde, α.; be holden, β.;
be holden, Cx.¹⁴ Worchere, β.; Worcher, γ.;
higher Worcher, Cx.¹⁵ From β.¹⁶ meoveþ, β.¹⁷ habbeþ, γ.; kepyn, Cx.¹⁸ of the, Cx.¹⁹ to, α., β., and Cx.²⁰ reule, γ.

“nem revocaret.¹ In qua regula licet quædam con-
 “tineantur quorum rationem penetrare non valeo,
 “auctoritati tamen adquiescendum puto; ratio namque
 “et auctoritas divinorum scriptorum, quamvis disso-
 “nare videantur, unum idemque² sunt. Cum ergo
 “Deus nihil præter rationem facit aut reficit, quo-
 “modo credam sanctos patres Dei sequaces aliquid
 “præter rationem statuere, tamquam soli auctoritati
 “debeamus fidem, et non rationemur? Igitur eorum
 “quæ procuditis aut rationem afferte aut auctoritatem.
 “Et ex regula beati Benedicti quæ rationem et auc-
 “toritatem³ subnixa est date exempla. Quod si non
 “potestis, frustra profitemini illius prærogativam cujus
 “contemnitis sequi doctrinam.” Hujus sententia ab
 uno in alium transit, multos movit⁴ ne forte in
 vacuum currerent aut in vanum⁵ cucurrissent. Decerni-
 tur ergo solam medullam regulæ resecatis⁶ superfluis⁷
 sectandam fore; agit⁸ abbas sedulo⁹ ut omnes assen-

¹ *ad . . . revocaret*] om. B.

² *idem*, B.

³ *ex ratione et auctoritate*, A.

⁴ *movis*, B.

⁵ *vacuum*, A.

⁶ *recitatis*, A.

⁷ *superfluis*] om. B.

⁸ *egit*, B.

⁹ *sodule*, B.

“ þe whiche I am nouȝt of power to conceyve þe resoun. But TREVISA.
 “ ȝit I holde [þat]¹ it be² resoun to assente to auctorite, for þe
 “ auctoritees of holy Scripture beþ al oon, þey it semed³
 “ somtyme þat þey discordeþ, and God doop no þing wipoute
 “ resoun, how schal I þan trowe þat holy fadir, þat folwede⁴
 “ Crist, ordeynede ouȝt wip oute resoun; and also by seint
 “ Benet his rule,⁵ as þey⁶ we schulde ȝeve fey to al oon
 “ auctorite, and nouȝt to resoun. Þerfore⁷ ȝe⁸ myssen⁹ of þat ȝe
 “ doop scheweþ som auctorite oper resoun, and scheweþ en-
 “ saumple of seint Benet his rule¹⁰ þat ys grounded and stondeþ
 “ oppon reson and auctoryte.¹¹ ȝif þe mowe nouȝt, it is an¹²
 “ idel þat þe¹³ makeþ professioun þat it is so noble, and despiseþ
 “ to folwe þe lore þerof.” [Þe sentens of]¹⁴ þis speche passeþ
 from oon to oper, and mevede meny oon leste þey hadde
 i-ronne in veyn [other shold renne in veyn];¹⁵ þanne it was
 ordeyned¹⁶ þat þe superfluyte of þe rule schulde be i-take
 away, and onliche þe marouȝ¹⁷ schulde be i-holde. Þe abbot
 made hym besy to make al assent, but it is hard to worche¹⁸

“ mynde may not comprehende, y suppose hit be beste to ȝiffe MS. HARL.
 “ credence to auctorite; for siþe that God made not eny 2261.
 “ thyng with owte reason, then how scholde y beleve holy
 “ seyntes and the foloers of God to ordeyne eny thyng with
 “ owte reason. Wherefore brynge auctorite or reason for those
 “ thynges that ye reherse, and ȝiffe exemples of the rule of
 “ seynte Benedict, and if ye do not ye professe in veyne the
 “ prerogatyf of hym the doctryne of whom ye despise to folowe.”
 This sentence was open anoon amonge the breper, and movede
 mony to avoide leste thei schulde labore in veyne; wherefore
 a decrete was made that the substantiall partes of that rule
 scholde be kepede, and oper thynges as superfluous to be
 refusede. The abbot movede that alle men scholde conde-
 scende, but hit was harde to take away the sedes from peire

¹ From β. and γ.² *be*, from α., β., and Cx.; *by*, MS.³ *seme*, α.⁴ *vader þat volwede*, γ.⁵ *and . . . rule*] om. Cx.⁶ *þouȝ*, β.; *though*, Cx.⁷ *þerfore . . . of*] þanne of, β.⁸ *þe . . . myssen*] om. γ.⁹ *þerfore ȝe myssen*] Than, Cx.¹⁰ *as þey . . . rule*] bis in MS.¹¹ From γ.¹² *an*] al, Cx.¹³ *ȝe*, α.¹⁴ From β.¹⁵ From Cx.; *oper scholde in veyn*, γ.¹⁶ *demed*, β. and Cx.¹⁷ *marȝ*, γ.; *marouh*, Cx.¹⁸ *wreche*, Cx.

tiant. Sed difficile est a mentibus avelli quod ab antiquo inseritur; soli octodecim monachi cum abbate¹ Hardyngo monasterium illud dimittunt, pronuntiantes regulæ puritatem non posse servari² in loco ubi opum congeries, ciborum indigeries, reluctantem animum suffocarent. Igitur Cistercium³ adeunt, locum prius saluosum, nunc monasterium famosum, quod quidem ope archiepiscopi Viennensis et postmodum papæ adiutorio multum promotum est.⁴ *Ranulphus*.⁵ Post hoc, anno gratiæ millesimo centesimo tricesimo quinto, ordo ille per quendam Walterum Espet in Angliam adductus,⁶ constructo monasterio Cisterciensis ordinis apud Ryvallem. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro quarto*.⁷ Ista sunt quæ in eorum collegio asperiora videntur, quod videlicet nihil pelliceum aut lineum aut laneum subtile quale est staminum vestiunt, femoralia nisi in via non ferunt; duas tunicas cum cucullis habentes hieme non augent, sed æstate possunt minuere;⁸ vestiti et cincti

Ordo Cisterciensis.

¹ *et*, B.

² *non posse servari*] om. B.

³ *Cestrensiūm*, A.

⁴ *est*] om. B.

⁵ *Ranulphus*] om. A.

⁶ *est*, B.

⁷ Ut supra, p. 127.

⁸ *si volunt*, A.B.

uppon¹ poughtes² pat is i-roted in of longe tyme. Onliche eiȝtene monkes and abbot Hardyng lefte pat abbay, and seide pat pe clenness of pe rule myȝt nouȝt be holde in place pere pat pe³ riches⁴ was gadred, and pere plente of mete and drynke stuffe pe soule and pe witt pat schulde wipstonde. Panne pey wente to Circetre,⁵ a place pat was toforehonde ful⁶ of wode and of laundes, but now pere is a famous abbay, [pe whiche abbay is]⁷ hugeliche⁸ avaunced by help of pe bisshop of⁹ Vien, and afterward by help of pe pope. [R.]¹⁰ Perafter, pe ȝere of oure Lord a powsand an hondred and pritty and fyve, oon Walter Espek¹¹ brouȝt pat ordre of white monkes into Engeland, and made at Ryval¹² an abbay of pe ordre of Cisterciens, pat is pe ordre of white monkes. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro 4^o*. Þese ben pe observaunces pat semeþ¹³ hard in pat ordour:¹⁴ þei schal were no manere furies,¹⁵ ne linnen cloþ, ne wollen pat is smal and softe as stamyn, neiper breches, but in pe wey; oon of hem schal have on¹⁶ hym two curtell¹⁷ and a covel,¹⁸ and no more þouȝ it be wynter, but ȝif pey wil¹⁹

TREVISA.

myndes whiche hade bene sawen per of olde tyme. Wherefore xvij. monkes oonly wente with Steven aforeseide, and lefte that monastery, confessynge due religion not to be observede per where habundaunce of rychesse and delices of meites oppresse the sawle. Wherefore this Stephanus Hardingus bouȝte a place callede Cistercium, fulle of hilles, now a famous monastery, whiche place was encreasede moche by the helpe of the archebisshop Vienneſe, and by helpe of the pope. R. After that, in the yere of oure Lorde God m^r. c. xxxv., that ordre was brouȝhte into Ynglonde by a man callede Walterus Espek, a monastery of that ordre made at Rivallis. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro quarto*. This is the observaunce of their religion: thei schalle were noo thyng of skynnes, as pilches, neiper of lyne ne stamyn, neiper here or were breches, but in travayle; usynge ij. cootes with ij. towles in alle the yere, but thei may were oon in somer, but he schalle not were in eny wise moo then

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ wreche op out, γ.² wreche up of bouȝtes, β.; thoughtes, Cx.; ȝoughtes, MS.³ pat þe] om. β. and Cx.⁴ richesses, β.⁵ Cisterci, β. and γ.; Cisterus, Cx.⁶ vol, γ.⁷ From a., β., γ., and Cx.⁸ hogelyche, γ.⁹ of] om. γ.¹⁰ From a., β., and Cx.¹¹ Espek, γ.¹² Ryvalle, β.¹³ semyn, Cx.¹⁴ ordre, β.¹⁵ furroures, β.; forroures, γ.¹⁶ of, a.¹⁷ kirtelles, a.; curtles, β.; twy cortels, γ.; curtels, Cx.¹⁸ coule, Cx.¹⁹ wolleþ, β. and γ.

dormiunt. Nunquam post matutinas ad lectum redeunt, sed ita horam temperant ut ante laudes aurora luceat; statim post laudes¹ primam cantant, post quam ad opera exeunt; quod faciendum est de die sine lucerna consummant. Nullus ab horis aut² completorio abest nisi infirmus; celerarius et hostilarius³ post completorium exeunt, et cum silentio hospitibus serviunt. Abbas nihil sibi nisi quod aliis licere permittit, ubique cum grege praesens, nisi solum in mensa propter hospites, sed et tunc tantum duo fercula ministrantur; sanguinem⁴ et carnem nullus nisi infirmus percipit. Ab idibus Septembris usque ad Pascha tantum semel in die comedunt exceptis diebus Dominicis. Nunquam claustra sua nisi causa⁵ operis manualis exeunt, nec⁶ ullicubi nisi abbati vel priori colloquentes; horis canonicis nulla⁷ appendicia adiciunt praeter vigilias pro defunctis; Am-

¹ *aurora . . . laudes*] om. B.

² *et*, A.

³ *hostiarius*, A.

⁴ *sanguinea*, B.

⁵ *causa*] om. B.

⁶ *nec*] om. B.

⁷ *nulla*] om. B.

þey mowe have lasse¹ in þe somer tyme.² Þey slepeþ i-cloped and i-gerd,³ and after matyns þey goo nevere to bedde aȝen. Þey disposeþ so þe houre⁴ and tyme, þat tofore laudes [þe day lyȝt bygynneþ to springe. Anon after laudes]⁵ þey singeþ prime. After þat þey gooþ to þe hondwerk þat þey doon by day, þey makeþ an ende þerof wipoute candel liȝt; noon of hem schal be from houres⁶ noþer from complyn,⁷ [but ȝif he be sike.⁸ After compelyn]⁵ þe selerer [and the hosteler]⁹ goþ stilliche out and serveþ þe gestes,¹⁰ þe abbot dooþ nouȝt hym self, but suche¹¹ as he graunteþ leve¹² to opere monkes. He is overal present wip his flok,¹³ but onliche at mete, and þat by cause of gestes, and¹⁴ þan he is served [but]¹⁵ onliche wip two messe.¹⁶ Noon of hem eteþ blood, noþer flesche, but [yf]¹⁷ he be sike. From þe prittenþe¹⁸ day of Decembre¹⁹ to þe Estertide day²⁰ þey eten²¹ but ones in²² þe day, outake þe Sonday, þey goon nevere out of cloystre but by cause of handwerk. Þey speken²³ in no place but to þe priour oper to þe abbot. Þey putteþ²⁴ non giblettes²⁵ to þe houres⁶ of Goddes service, outake Placebo and Dirige for þe dede.²⁶ Þey usen²⁷

TREVISA.

ij.cootes. Also thei slepe in theire clothes, not goynge to bedde after matyns; whiche moderate the servyce that the day begynneþ to be liȝhte afore the lawdes, syngynge prime anon after the lawdes, and after that thei goo to theire laboures. Noo man schalle absente hym from servyce, neiþer go furthe after complyn, but the infirmarer, celerer, and hostiler, whiche schalle serve the gestes with silence. Noo man of peim eitethe flesche, but if he be seke. And thei have but oon refeccion in the day from the idus of September untylle Ester, Sonnedayes excepte; not goynge furthe of the claustre but to laboure; not usynge to speke but to the abbote or prior, usenge the

MS. HARL.
2216.
f. 348 b.

¹ *las*, γ.² *in somme maner tyme*, Cx.³ *y-gurde*, β.; *gyrde*, Cx.⁴ *oure*, γ.⁵ From α., β., γ., and Cx.⁶ *oures*, γ.⁷ *complyn*, β.; *comply*, γ., bis.⁸ *seke*, β.⁹ From β., γ., and Cx.; *hostiler*,

γ.

¹⁰ *ghestes*, Cx., et infra.¹¹ *nygh*, Cx.¹² *leve*] om. β. and Cx.¹³ *vloh*, γ.¹⁴ *but*, ins. α.; *bote*, γ.¹⁵ From β.¹⁶ *messes*, Cx.¹⁷ From Cx.¹⁸ *britteþe*, α.¹⁹ *September*, Cx.²⁰ *day*] om. α., β., and Cx.²¹ *etiþ*, β.²² *on*, α.; om. β.²³ *spekith*, β.²⁴ *potteþ no giblotes*, γ.²⁵ *gybletes*, Cx.²⁶ *deede*, β.²⁷ *usiþ*, β.

brosianum officium excercent; hospitum et infirmorum curam habent. Ista abbas ille Molumensis primo impetu acriter fecit, et alios agere compulit; sed procedente tempore poenituit homo prius delicate nutritus; cujus voluntatem aliqui monachorum cognoscentes procurant litteras¹ provocatorias² quibus abbas ille ad monasterium pristinum reducit. Sequebanturque³ eum omnes præter octo, qui Albericum abbatem sibi constituunt, et Hardingum priorem. Sed iste Stephanus Hardyngus ibidem postmodum abbas effectus xv. monasteria erexit et vii. incepit. In tantum igitur diebus illis religio illa excrevit ut illi de Cistercio forent omnium monachorum exercitium, studiosorum⁴ speculum, desidium⁵ cœstrum.⁶

¹ *Papæ*, A.B.

² *revocatorias*, A.

³ *-que*] om. B.

⁴ *studiorum*, A.

⁵ *desidum*, A.

⁶ *vestrum*, B.

Ambrose his service,¹ and haven² charge of gestes³ and [of]⁴ TREVISA.
 sike men. First pis abbot of Molys⁵ hilde streyȝtliche þese
 ordenaunces, and compellede opere to holde hem also. But in
 tyme þat comeþ⁶ afterward þe man pouȝte⁷ þat he hadde be⁸
 likyngly⁹ i-norsched, and some of the monkes knew wel his
 lust and likyng, and procurede¹⁰ lettres of wipclepinge¹¹ of þe
 pope, by þe whiche lettres pis abbot was brouȝt aȝen to his first
 abbay, and alle þe monkes wip hym wente outake eyȝte, and
 made Alberik here¹² abbot, and Harding here priour; but pere
 after pis Hardyng Steven¹³ was abbot pere, and bulde pere¹⁴
 sixe¹⁵ abbayes and bygan þe sevenþe.¹⁶ Þat ordre encresede so
 þat tyme þat þe monkes of Cisterciens¹⁷ were spied¹⁸ of alle
 monkes [þe]⁴ myrour¹⁹ of hem þat were goodliche besy, and
 reproof²⁰ and chastisyng²¹ of slewþe. Here abit is²² i-cleped
 oestrum of þe slowe; oestrum hatte tawny²³ a²⁴ Frensche.²⁵

office of seynte Ambrose, and havynge grete charge of hospi- MS. HARL.
 talite. Thabbot Molimense began to kepe this observaunce 2261.
 streytely in the begynnynge, and causede oper men to do so also,
 but he repente þer of soone after. For diverse of those monkes,
 knowynge the wille of thabbot, purchasede letters revocatory
 of the pope; and so alle monkes, viij. excepte, returnede to
 theire monastery, where thei were afore. Neverthelesse, those
 viij. monkes made Albericus abbot, and Hardingus prior, whiche
 Stephanus Hardyngus made abbot afterwarde, edifiede xv.
 monasterys, and began to edify an other. That religion en-
 creasede so moche in that tyme that the monkes of the ordre
 Cisterciense were as a lawnterne to alle oper monkes.

¹ *Ambroses office*, a.; *Ambros hys*
offys, γ.

² *haveþ*, β.

³ *habbeþ charche of gystes*, γ.

⁴ From β.

⁵ *Molyce*, Cx.

⁶ *come*, a.; *com*, β. and γ.

⁷ *apozte*, γ.

⁸ *ben*, a.

⁹ *lykynglyche*, γ.

¹⁰ *procrede*, a.

¹¹ *revokyng*, Cx.

¹² *here*, from a.; *her*, β. and Cx.,
 his MS.

¹³ *Steven Hardyng*, β. and Cx.;
Stevyn, γ.

¹⁴ *pere*] om. Cx.

¹⁵ *pere sixe*] *sixtene*, a., β., and
 Cx.

¹⁶ *sevententh*, Cx.

¹⁷ *Cisterci*, β.; *Cistercy*, γ.

¹⁸ *aspied*, β.; *spyde*, γ.; *espyed*,
 Cx.

¹⁹ *merour*, γ.

²⁰ *repref*, β.; *repreve*, γ.

²¹ *repreef and chastyng*, Cx.

²² *abit is*] *þei beþ*, β.; *they be*,
 Cx.

²³ *tanu*, a., β., and Cx.

²⁴ *a*] *in*, Cx.

²⁵ *taun a Freyns*, γ.

CAP. XI.

[*De rebus pontificalibus. Mors Willelmi secundi.*]

Gratie
MXCVIII.
Willelmi
Rufi
XII.

PASCHALIS secundus post Urbanum sedit papa annis octodecim mensibus quinque. Qui xiii. episcopatus¹ sui anno una cum cardinalibus incarceratus est per imperatorem Henricum quartum Romam invadentem; ²nec liberari potuit donec jurasset Henrico fidelitatem, permittendo ei investituras praelatorum cum anulo et baculo, et quod nunquam excommunicaret imperatorem, super quibus³ privilegium ei scripsit.² Sed anno sequenti celebrato Romæ concilio, papa damnavit dictum privilegium in hunc modum: “Amplector omnem sacram
“ scripturam, vetus et novum testamentum, legem et
“ prophetas, evangelia et canones apostolorum, omnia
“ concilia universalia et decreta Romanorum pontificum.

¹ pontificatus, C.D.

² sed antequam liberari potuit juravit imperatori fidelitatem, et quod liceret imperatori suisque successoribus facere investituras praelatorum cum annulo et baculo, et quod sic investitus impune posset

consecrari, alioquin a nemine consecraretur; juravit etiam quod nunquam excommunicaret imperatorem, sed eum et regnum ejus juvaret. Super quibus omnibus privilegium scripsit et imperatori dedit, C.D.

³ quibus] om. Δ.

Capitulum undecimum.

TREVISA.

AFTER Urban, þe secounde Paschal¹ was pope eyztene þere and fyve monþes; þritty þere² he was i-prisoned, and his cardynalles also, by þe fourþe³ Henry þe emperour, þat assailede Rome. And þe pope myzte nouzt⁴ be delyvered, or⁵ he hadde i-swore feawte to Henry þe emperour⁶ [and byhight hym the investiture of prelates with the cros and with the ryng, and also that he sholde never curse themperour];⁷ and here of he wroot hym a privelege [in þis maner].⁸ [But þe next þere after þe pope made a counsail at Rome, and dampned þe same privelege]⁹ in þis manere: "I beclippe¹⁰ and fonge al holy writt, þe " elde¹¹ testament and þe newe, lawe and þe prophetes, þe gos- " pelles, and þe [holy]¹² pistles of þe apostles,¹³ al þe general " counsailes and decrees of bisshoppes of Rome; what þey hilde¹⁴

*Capitulum undecimum.*MS. HARL.
2261.

PASCHALIS the secunde succedid pope Urban xviii. yere, whiche was imprisonede, and his cardinalles also, in the xiiij. yere off his office by the emperoure Henre the iiij^{the}, and myzhte not be delyverede untill that he hade promisede fidelite to themperour, suffreng hym to have the investitures of prelates with a ryng and a staffe, promysynge also that he scholde not excommunicate themperoure, of whiche thynges the pope did wryte to hym a privelege. But in the yere folowynge, a counsaile hade at Rome, the pope dampnede the seide privilege in this maner: "I covette and holde alle holy scripture, the olde " and newe testament, lawes, prophetes, gospelles, canons of " apostles, alle counsailes universalle, the decretts of bischoppes " of Rome, and that thei did holde, and that thei condempnede

¹ *Paschalis*, β.; *Pascal*, γ. and Cx.

² *In his þrittenþe þere*, β.

³ *ferþe*, β.

⁴ *nouzt*] om. α.

⁵ *er*, β. and Cx.; *ar*, γ.

⁶ *þat . . . emperour*] bis in MS.

⁷ From Cx.; and *byhote hym þe investiture of prelates wiþ þe cros and wiþ þe ryng. And also þat he schuld never curse þemperour*, β.;

and *byhote hym þe investiture of prelates wiþ þe croos and wiþ þe ryng, and also þat he scholde nevere corse þe emperour*, γ.;

⁸ From β.

⁹ From α. (not Cx.).

¹⁰ *embrace*, Cx.

¹¹ *olde*, β. and γ.

¹² From β., γ., and Cx.

¹³ *of þe apostles*] om. Cx.

¹⁴ *helde*, Cx.; *hulde*, γ.

“ Quod tenuerunt teneo, quod damnaverunt damno, potissime illud privilegium quod potius vocandum est privilegium,¹ nuper Henrico² concessum damnamus in æternum.” *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro tertio.*³

Mortuo Willelmo Dunelmensi episcopo, rex contulit episcopatum Waltero,⁴ senioris Willelmi quondam capellano,⁵ mediantibus mille libris. Hic reos ad ecclesiam Sancti Cuthberti fugientes abstraxit, monachos loci etiam invitos secum in aula sua prandere fecit, cibos vetitos publice⁶ apposuit, mulieres vultu et veste procaces, spersis post tergum crinibus, ministrare constituit;⁷ ubi vix quisquam irreprehensus abscessit, quin si oculos averteret hypocrita, si jocos alluderet irreverens⁸ diceretur. Hic tamen gloriam nonnullam promeruit⁹ quod ipso procurante corpus Cuthberti e mausoleo levatum

¹ *pⁱvilū*, B.

² *hæretico*, A.

³ C.D. omit reference. Script. post Bedam, p. 277.

⁴ *Ranulpho*, C.D., which is also the name given by Willelmus.

⁵ *qui regis hujus procurator utique effectus, signum ederetur, tributum exegit duplum, expilator diuum, oppressor pauperum, confisurator hæreditatum, peripium rex cacinmans hunc solum pronunciavi*

hominem esse qui ingenium agitare sciret, de nullius odio curaret, dummodo dominum suum complacaret. Isto auctore sacri honores vendebantur, sed et ipse inter ceteros episcopatum Dunelmensem millia libris emit. Hic etiam aliquando reos, C.D. Vide retro.

⁶ *publice*] om. B.

⁷ *coram eis*, C.D.

⁸ *irruens*, B.

⁹ *eo*, B.

“ I holde, and what þey dampne¹ I dampne also ; and, nameliche, TREVISA.
 “ þat privelege þat is more verrayliche and priveleged,² þat is,
 “ an evel lawe þat was somtyme granted to Henry, we dampne³
 “ it with outen ende.” *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro 3o.*
 Whanne William bisshop of Durham was dede, þe kyng ʒaf þe
 bisshopriche to oon Walter, þat hadde i-be þat oper⁴ William
 his preost⁵ and his chapeleyn ;⁶ þe kyng ʒaf hym þe bisshop-
 riche for a þowsand ponde. Evel doers þat fleyʒ to seint
 Cuthberdes chirche, þis drowʒ hem out⁷ of þe chirche, and
 made monkes sitte wiþ hym specheles⁸ in his halle at mete,
 and served hem wiþ mete þat was forboden,⁹ and ordeyned
 wommen to serven hem wiþ heer i-sprad behynde, þat semede
 wowynge gigelottes¹⁰ in cloping, face, and semblant ; pere
 unneþe scapede eny þat he was¹¹ undertake. For ʒif he torned
 away his face¹² he was i-cleped an ipocrite ; and [ʒif]¹³ he
 were assentyng and accordyng wiþ þe merþe, þan he was
 i-cleped a nyce¹⁴ man and a fool.¹⁵ But þis is worpy to be
 greetliche i-preysed, for by his procuryng seint¹⁶ Cuthbert his
 body was doo¹⁷ out¹⁸ of þe grave, and i-cloped in newe clopes,¹⁹

“ y condempne and specially y dampne for ever, that privilege MS. HARL.
 “ grawntede late to themperoure, whiche may be called rather 2261.
 “ a pravilege then a privilege.” *Willelmus de Pontificibus,*
tertio libro. William bisshop of Dirhem dedde, the kyng ʒafe
 that seete to oon Walter, chapeleyne somme tyme to his fader, f. 349 a.
 a m^l li receyvide afore ; whiche compellede the monkes to eite
 in his halle, settinge afore theyme, olde meytes, and causynge
 feire women to ministre to theyme. In so moche that fewe did
 aryse from the table withowte a mocke ; for and if a monke
 avertede his siʒhte from theym, he was callede an ypocrite,
 and if eny thyng myʒhte be perceyvede of myrthe in his cown-
 tenaunce he was callede dissolute. Neverthesse this bisshop
 hade grete lawde in that he causede the body of seynt Cuth-
 bert to be taken from the grave, and to be onornede with

¹ dampneþ, β. ; dampnede, γ.

² a privilege α. ; a pravilege, β. ;
 a pravylege, γ. ; a pryvelege, Cx.

³ dampneþ, β. and γ.

⁴ elder, β. ; the elder, Cx.

⁵ prust, γ.

⁶ chapelen, γ.

⁷ out] om. α

⁸ specially, Cx.

⁹ vorbode, γ.

¹⁰ giglotes, β. ; gyglotes, γ.

¹¹ nas, β.

¹² eize, β.

¹³ From β.

¹⁴ nyse, β.

¹⁵ fowl, γ.

¹⁶ seyn, γ.

¹⁷ take, Cx.

¹⁸ take up, β.

¹⁹ clothynge, Cx.

sit, recentibus vestibis circumdatum, caputque regis Oswaldi inter brachia ejus¹ est repertum.² Osmundus episcopus Sarisburiensis obiit. Hoc quoque anno fluctus marinus per Thamisiam ascendens villam³ submersit.⁴ *Willelmus de Regibus, libro quarto.*⁵ Diabolus⁶ visibiliter loquebatur cum hominibus de regis malitia et morte festina. De quo rex prævinitus⁷ omnia parvipendit. Hoc etiam anno Hugo Cluniacensis abbas⁸ vidit per somnium regem Willelmum coram Deo adductum et damnatum, quod et Hugo retulit Anselmo exulanti. Vidit etiam rex ipse per somnum se phlebotomi ictu sanguinem emittere qui solem obnubilavit; unde et sæpius inclamitavit, "Sancta Maria, sancta Maria;" somno⁹ excussus lumen afferri et cubicularios¹⁰ non discedere jussit. Igitur tertio nonas Augusti, anno gratiæ millesimo centesimo, regni sui tertio decimo, ætatis suæ quadragesimo quarto, in Nova Foresta sagittatus a Waltero Tyrel sibi familiari, dum cervum

Gratiæ
MC.
Willelmi
Rufi
XIII.

Visio de
Willelmo.

De miser-
rima morte
Willelmi
regis.

¹ *Cuthberti, C.D.*

² *completum, ossa quoque venerabilis Bedæ et Colwilfi regis sub eo reperta sunt. Sanctus Osmundus episcopus Saresburiensis obiit. Henricus, lib. v., C.D.*

³ *villas, A.*

⁴ C.D. add: "Rex Willelmus tertio nonis Augusti in nova foresta juxta Sarum a Waltero Tyrel sagittarius dum venationi indulgeret occubuit, et Wyntonie sepelitur. In cujus diebus multa signa apparuerunt. Nam mare littus suum egrediebatur, fons quidam in Barokschire tribus ebdomadis sanguine bullivit. In nemoribus diabolus visibiliter hominibus apparuit, multa loquens de rege qui prælaturas vacantes in manu sua tenuit. Nam eo die quo obiit archiepi-

"seopatum Cantuariensis, episcopus Wyntonie et Saresburiensis, ac undecim abbatias in manu sua habuit aut ad firmam tradidit, hæres enim omnium esse cupiebat; sed quamvis operibus levis, verbis tamen stabilis fuerat, adeo ut si cui bonum vel malum promitteret, securus este posset. At cum esset pecuniæ cupidissimus, quiddam tamen semel gessit memoriæ dignum," &c.

⁵ A.B. place the reference before the next sentence. Script. post Bedam, p. 125.

⁶ *Diabolus . . . septimo (p. 414)] om. C.D.*

⁷ *prævinitus*, from A.B.; *primivitus*, MS.

⁸ *abbas*] om. B.

⁹ *somnus*, A.

¹⁰ *suos*, B.

and kyng Oswald his heed was i-founde by twene his armes. TREVISA.
 Osmunde bisshop of Salisbury is dede ; also pis ȝere þe see
 flood sprang up [by] ¹ Tempse ² and drenshede ³ meny townes ;
 þe devel was seyn, and spak wiþ [many] ⁴ men of þe kynges
 paleys, ⁵ and of his hasty deep. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro 4^o.*
 þe kyng was warned perof, and sette litel þerby. Also pis ȝere
 How ⁶ þe abbot of Cluny sigh in his swevene kyng William
 i-brouȝt to fore God Almyȝty and i-dampned ; How þe abbot
 tolde þat [to] ¹ Anselme, þat was þo ⁷ exciled ; also pis mette þat
 he was i-late blood [and bledde blode] ⁸ þat dymmede þe sonne ;
 þefore he cride ofte, "Seynt Marie, [seynt Mary,]" ⁹ and
 wook of his sleep, and heet ¹⁰ brynge liȝt, and comaunded þe
 chamberleyns þat þey schulde abide wiþ hym. ¹¹ Þan þe þridde
 day of August, þe ȝere of oure ¹² Lord xi. hondred, of ¹³ his
 kyngdom þrittene, ¹³ of his age foure and fifty, in þe newe
 forest, he was i-schote ¹⁴ of oon Walter Tirel þat was his owne

fresche clothes and newe, and the hedde of seynte Oswald was MS. HARL.
2261.
 founde betwene his armes. Osmonde bisshop of Salisbrey
 diede in this tyme ; also the water of the see arysynge thro
 Thamys in this yere drownde mony townes. The develle
 apperede visibly and expressede to men of the sodeyne dethe of
 kyng William. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro quarto.* Kyng
 William monyschede perof sette not thereby. In whiche yere
 Hewe abbot Cluniacense see in a dreame kyng William
 brouȝhte afore God and condempnede, whiche thyng he
 schewede to Anselme. Also that kyng dreamed that he was
 lete bloode, and þat the bloode of hym obscurede and hidde the
 sonne, insomoche that he cryede, "Seynte Marye, seinte Mary!"
 and causede his chamberleynes to brynge lyȝhte, and not
 suffrenge theyme to departe aftirwarde from hym. And after
 that, the thrydde nones of Auguste, and in the yere of oure Lorde
 a m^l and a c., the xiiij. yere of his reigne, and the xliij^{the} of his
 age, William Rufus was woundede soore by Walterus Tyrrelle,

¹ From β. and Cx.

² *Temyse*, α. ; *Temse*, β.

³ *dreyn*t, β. ; *drowned*, Cx.

⁴ From Cx.

⁵ *malys*, β. ; *malyce*, Cx.

⁶ *Hugus*, β., et infra ; *Hugh*, Cx.,
et infra.

⁷ þo] so, Cx.

⁸ From Cx. ; and *bled blode*,
β. ; and *bledde blod*, γ.

⁹ From α., β., and Cx.

¹⁰ *hyte*, γ.

¹¹ þat þe chamberleynes schulde
wiþ hym abyde, α., β. and Cx.

¹² *ur*, γ.

¹³ *of*] and, Cx., bis.

¹⁴ *yscote*, γ.

intenderet, occubuit paucis plorantibus. Evasit Walterus¹ nemine insequente; sicque in rheda caballaria rex impositus sensim sanguinem distillans usque² Wyntoniam deducitur.³ Infra turrim episcopatus⁴ sepelitur, quæ et⁵ infra annum cecidit. Vir iste ingentia præsumens et ingentiora proponens si fatum vitæ suppetisset; denique ante proximum diem mortis suæ interrogatus ubi festum Natalis tenere vellet, respondit Pictavis, eo quod comes loci illius Jerusalem ire gestiens ei⁶ terram suam pro pecunia esset invadiaturus. Nul- lum concilium episcoporum celebrari permisit, honores ecclesiasticos passim⁷ vendidit; nam et⁸ die obitus sui tres episcopatus, scilicet Cantuariensis, Wyntoniensis, Salisburiensis, et xii. monasteria in manu sua tenuit aut ad firmam tradidit. Hæres enim omnium esse cupiebat; propter discidium quod tunc in Romana ecclesia erat inter Urbanum papam et Wybertum⁹ antipapam,

Tres epi-
scopatus et
xii. monas-
teria tenuit
rex in
manu sua.

¹ *occisor*, B.

² *ad*, B.

³ *ducitur*, B.

⁴ *episcopatus*, from A.B.; *spatia-*
tus, MS.

⁵ *et*] om. B.

⁶ *eidem*, B.

⁷ *passim*] from A.; om. B.

⁸ *in*, A.

⁹ *Wilbertum*, B.

meynel,¹ þat wolde schete² to an hert; and so þe kyng deide, TREVISA.
 and fewe³ men wepte⁴ for sorwe. Walter Tirel scapede, and
 no man he⁵ pursewed; and so þe kyng was i-leide on⁶ an
 horsbere and i-lad to Wynchestre, and his blood dropped⁷
 doun in þe way as he was i-ladde; and he was i-buried wip
 ynne þe tour [of þe bisshopriche. þat tour]^{8 9} fil¹⁰ doun
 wip ynne a 3ere after. [Þis man took uppon¹¹ hym greet dedes,
 and caste to do wel gretter 3if þe destenye of his lyf were
 y-schapede¹² to make þerof [a]¹³ good ende. To fore þe next
 day of his deþ me axed¹⁴ hym where he wolde holde his myd-
 wynter tide; "At Payters,"¹⁵ quod he. For þe eorle of þat place
 arayed hym fôrto wende to Ierusalem, and wolde borwe¹⁶ money
 of hym, and legge¹⁷ hym¹⁸ his lond to wedde. He wolde
 suffre no counseil of bisshops to be y-made. He solde dignitees
 of holy cherche in dyverse manere wyse, and helde¹⁹ som in
 his owne lond.²⁰ For in²¹ þe day of his deþ he helde¹⁹ þre
 bisshopriches in his hond,²² Caunterbury, Wynchestre, and
 Salisbury, and twelve abbayes also, and som [he]²³ sette²⁴ to
 ferme also. He desirede to be 3it²⁵ hy3er.]⁸ He warnede þe
 tribute to Rome for strif þat was in þe chirche of Rome by-

schotyng at a herte and sleenge þe kynge, and whiche man MS. HARL.
 avoidede with owte eny persecucion. And so the kynge 2261.
 brou3hte in a charyette to Wynchestre was beryede with in the
 bischoppes towre, whiche did falle in the yere folowyng.
 This kynge wolde not suffre eny cownsaile of bischoppes to be
 kepede in his realme, sellyng the honoures of the church;
 whiche had thre seetes of bischoppes in his hondes, or putte to
 ferme by hym, in the day of his dethe, as Cawnterbery, Wyn-
 chestre, and Salisbury, and xij. monasterys, for he thou3hte to
 be the heire of alle men. Which denyede the tribute to Rome
 for cause þer was that tyme contencion betwene Urban pope

¹ *meyneal*, β. and Cx.
² *have schott*, β.; *have shotte*, Cx.
³ *veaw*, γ.
⁴ *weped*, α.; *wuep*, γ.
⁵ *hym*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
⁶ *on*] in, β.
⁷ *dropp*, α.
⁸ From α., β., γ., and Cx.
⁹ *and it*, wrongly inserted here in MS.
¹⁰ *vul*, γ.
¹¹ *oppon*, γ.
¹² *had be scaped*, Cx.
¹³ From Cx.

¹⁴ *axide*, β.
¹⁵ *Peyters*, β., γ., and Cx.
¹⁶ *borowe*, β.
¹⁷ *laye*, Cx.
¹⁸ *hym*] om. Cx.
¹⁹ *heelde*, β., bis.; *huld*, γ.
²⁰ *honde*, Cx.
²¹ *in*] on, Cx.
²² *handes*, Cx.
²³ From β. and Cx.
²⁴ *lete*, Cx.
²⁵ *3it hy3er*] evereche mannes
 heyr, β.; everyche man hys heir,
 γ.; every mannes heyre, Cx.

Romanum tributum denegabat. *Henricus*, libro *septimo*.¹ At quamvis operibus fuisset levis, in verbis tamen stabilis fuerat,² adeo ut si cui bonum vel malum promitteret, inde securus esse posset. Et cum esset pecuniæ avidissimus, quiddam tamen semel gessit memoria dignum. Defuncto nempe quodam abbate semel in Anglia, duo monachi collecta magna pecuniæ summa regem adeunt, ut abbatis officium alter alterum supplantando obtinerent. Cum quibus quidam tertius ea intentione perrexit ut abbatem constitutum humiliter domi reduceret. Cumque coram rege illi duo starent, et unus altero plura promitteret, rex a tertio monacho tunc tacente quid dare vellet inquisivit; at ille se nihil promittere aut dare velle respondit. "Accede," inquit "rex; tu solus dignus es tam sacrum onus subire." *Ranulphus*.³ Reliqua vitam hujus regis Willelmi concernentia vide inferius in vita Anselmi capitulo quarto-decimo.⁴

¹ Script. post Bedam, p. 378.

² erat, B.

³ *Ranulphus*] om. A.

⁴ *Ranulphus . . . decimo*] om. C.D.

TREVISA.

twene pope Urban and Wyberd¹ þe antypope.² *Henricus, libro 7º.* And pouȝ he were liȝt of dedes, he was stabil and stedefast³ of wordes; so [that]⁴ if he behiȝt eny man good oper evel, he myȝte be wel⁵ siker of þat he hadde byhote;⁶ and pouȝ he were [most]⁷ coveitous of money, ȝif⁸ he dede oon dede þat is worþy to be kepte in mynde.⁹ For in a tyme an abbot was dede [in Englonde],⁴ and two¹⁰ monkes gadrede¹¹ a grete some of money, and wente to þe kyng, eiper to supplaunte¹² oper to gete þe abbottes office; and þe þridde wente wiþ hem mekeliche¹³ in þat entent, to bringe hym hoom mekeliche¹⁴ þat schulde be abbot; þese tweyne stood byfore¹⁵ þe kyng, and þat oon by het more þan þat oper, and þe þridde stood stille, and spak nevere a word, and þe kyng askede of hym what he wolde ȝeve: "Noping," quod he; "for I wil noþer ȝeve nor hote."¹⁶ "Come nere," quop the kyng, "for þou art worþy, and non oper, to fonge so holy a charge."¹⁷ Þe oper dedes þat longeþ to kyng William his lyf, loke hem with ynne [in]¹⁸ Anselmes lyf, capitulo 14º.

and Wibertus pope afore. *Henricus, libro septimo.* Thauȝhe MS. HARL. 2261. this kyng was lyȝhte in his dedes, he was stable in his worde, insomoche that and if he hade promysede to a man goode or ylle, he scholde have be sure þerof. Neverthesse, thauȝhe he was a covetous man, ȝitte he didde oon thyng in his lyfe worthy to be hade in remembraunce; for an abbot in Ynglonde dedde, ij. monkes gedreng a grete summe of goodes wente to f. 349 b. the kyng for to be made abbot, takynge with theyme an oper to bryng home thabbot electe. The monkes stondynge afore the kyng and promysynge grete ȝiftes, the kyng callede the thrydde monke to hym, inquiryng of hym what goodes he wolde ȝiffe to be abbot; the monke seide that he wolde not ȝiffe oon peny to be made abbot. Then the kyng seide, "Truly" thow arte worthy to take on the that holy charge;" and so that monke was made abbote.

¹ *Wibert, β.*² *antepote, α.*³ *studefast, γ.; stydefast, Cx.*⁴ From Cx.⁵ *ful, α., β., and Cx.*⁶ *byhyght, Cx.*⁷ From β. and Cx.⁸ *ȝit, α. and β.; yet, Cx.*⁹ *munde, γ.*¹⁰ *twey, β.; twy, γ.*¹¹ *gadderde, γ.*¹² *subplante, γ.*¹³ *mekeliche*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁴ *myklyche, γ.*¹⁵ *stode tofore, β.*¹⁶ *byhote, α.; bihote, β.; promysse, Cx.*¹⁷ *charche, γ.*¹⁸ From β. and γ.

CAP. XII.

[*Henricus primus rex Angliæ. Robertus dux Normannia.*]

*Willelmus, libro v^{to}.*¹

MORTUO sine liberis rege Willelmo Rufo, qui concubinis jugiter usus fuerat, successit in regnum junior Henricus frater suus nonas Augusti, apud Wyntoniam electus, et ² a Mauricio Londoniensi episcopo apud Westmonasterium consecratus, nam ³ tunc Anselmus aberat. Hic ⁴ tertio paterni ⁵ regni sui ⁶ anno in toro regio genitus, in liberalibus artibus suum populum ⁷ protrivit tirocinium, quod ⁸ aliquando a fratre suo Willelmo ⁹ læsum pater consolatus est in hunc modum: “Ne fleveris, “fili, nam et tu rex eris.” Hic ergo ultimo paterni regni anno, ætatisque suæ xix., a patre suo factus est miles. Ivit cum patre ¹⁰ Normanniam, et cito post paterno funeri astitit, ut supradictum est, cæteris fratribus quosors quemque tulerat dilapsis. Quapropter paterna benedictione maternaque ¹¹ hæreditate thesaurisque subnixus fratrum supercilium parum exhorruit. Inclinator tamen semper Roberto fratri suo fuit propter animi mansuetudinem. Econtra ille Robertus noxia semper facilitate delatoribus credulus fratrem vexabat. Insuper et tria millia marcarum in testamento paterno Henrico relicta Robertus in stipendiarios suos milites assumpsit.

¹ B. omits reference. Script. post Bedam, p. 155.

² *apud . . . et*] om. C.D.

³ *Qui mox ecclesiam liberam fecit, forestas tamen in manu sua tenuit leges Edwardi cum suis emendationibus observavit. Ranulphum, &c., C.D.*

⁴ *Hic . . . curia sua* (p. 418)] om. C.D.

⁵ *patris*, B.

⁶ *sui*] om. A.

⁷ *primum*, A.

⁸ *quem*, A.

⁹ *Willelmo*] om. B.

¹⁰ *suo*, B.

¹¹ *-que*] om. B.

Capitulum duodecimum.

TREVISA.

KYNG William þe Rede¹ usede lemmans alwey, and deide wip oute children; and his 3ong² broþer Henry was i-made³ kyng after hym, and was i-chose at Wynchestre þe fifte day of August and i-crowned at Westmynstre of Morys bisshop of Londoun, for Anselm was nouȝt þere. Þis was i-gete in wedlok þe þridde ȝere of his fadir kyngdom. He spende⁴ his first ȝowþe⁵ in liberal artes and sciens;⁶ his broþer William hadde i-greved him in⁷ a tyme, and his fadir confortd hym in þis manere: "Sone, wepe⁸ þou nouȝt, for þou schalt be a kyng." Þanne in þe laste ȝere of his fadir kyngdom, and in þe nyntene⁹ ȝere of his age, he was i-made knyȝt of his [owne]¹⁰ fadir, and wente wip his fadir into Normandie, and was at his fadir¹¹ deienge¹² sone þerafter, as it is i-seide toforehonde; and his oþer breþeren were i-sent¹³ everich in his side, as it happed hem at þat tyme; þerfore he hadde his fadres blessynge and his moder heritage and tresour, and dradde þe privete¹⁴ of his breþeren ful¹⁵ litel;¹⁶ he bowede¹⁷ hym alway to his broþer Robert for myldenesse of herte. But Robert greved¹⁸ alwey, and trowed liȝtly tale tellers; and also Robert spende on his knyȝtes soudeours¹⁹ þre þowsand pounde þat was byqueþe Henry in his fadres testament. Þan Henry was i-made kyng,

*Capitulum duodecimum.*MS. HARL.
2261.

WILLIAM Rufus kynge dedde withowte childer, usynge moche concubynes, Henricus, the yonger broþer to hym, succeedid to the realme of Ynglonde, electe at Wynchestre the nones of Auguste, and consecrate at Westmynstre of Mauricius bisshop of London, for Anselme was in that tyme in exile. This Henricus erecte so into kyng, made the church of Criste

¹ *Rede*, from β. and Cx.; *þridde*, MS.

² *ȝonger*, β.

³ *i-made* om. β. and Cx.

⁴ *spende*, β. and γ.

⁵ *yougthe*, Cx.

⁶ *sciencis*, β.

⁷ *on*, α.

⁸ *wuep*, γ.

⁹ *xix.*, β. and Cx.; *nyntene*, from γ.; *nyne*, MS.

¹⁰ From α., β., γ., and Cx.

¹¹ *fadres*, α.

¹² *dyng*, β. and γ.

¹³ *awent*, β. and γ.; *goon*, Cx.

¹⁴ *pride*, β.; *prute*, γ.; *pryde*, Cx.

¹⁵ *but*, Cx.

¹⁶ *vol lyte*, γ.

¹⁷ *bowide*, β.

¹⁸ *groned*, Cx.

¹⁹ *soudiours*, β.; *saudyours*, γ.

Erectus itaque Henricus in regem, annuente maxime Henrico Warewycensi comite sibi prius familiari, ecclesiam liberam fecit, forestas tamen in manu sua tenuit, leges Edwardi cum suis emendationibus observavit, pensiones noxias remisit, effeminatos de curia sua propulit; lucernarum usum, tempore patris¹ sui intermissum, restituit de nocte in curia sua. Ranulphum Dunelmensem episcopum ad² turrin Londoniæ reclusit,³ Anselmum Cantuariensem tunc exulem revocavit; mercatorum⁴ falsam ulnam castigavit adhibita brachii sui mensura. Libentius bellabat consilio quam gladio. In cibando magis temperans esuriem quam urgens ingluviem, potationi præter sitim nunquam indulgens, crapulam in se et in suis semper exsecrans. Post multas controversias inter ipsum et Anselmum ventilatas,⁵ investituras praelatorum per⁶ sæcularem manum faciendas⁷ Deo et beato Petro resignavit. Tandem celebrato Londoniæ

Revocatio
Anselmi
ab exilio.

¹ *fratris*, B.

² *apud*, A.

³ *mancipavit*, C.D.

⁴ *mercatorum . . . pellicibus*
(p. 420)] om. C.D.

⁵ *et* wrongly inserted here in MS.

⁶ *per*] om. A.

⁷ *faciendum*, MSS.

most deel¹ by help of Henry eorle of Warwyk, pat was TREVISA.
 toforehonde his meynel,² he made holy cherche free, but he
 hilde³ þe forest⁴ in his owne hond; he hilde Edwardes lawe
 wiþ þe amendinge þerof; he forʒaf⁵ þe grevous pencious.
 He putte out of his court þe men þat usede wommen⁶ manere;
 and restored aʒen in his court candel liʒt be⁷ nyʒt, þat was
 i-lefte of in his fadir tyme; and closede Ranulph bischop of
 Durham in þe tour of Londoun; and reconciled Ancelm arche-
 bisshop of Caunterbury, þat þo⁸ was exciled; he chastede þe
 false⁹ mesures of marchaundise,¹⁰ and brouʒt forþ þe lengþe of
 his owne arme. He wolde fiʒte more gladly wiþ counsaile þan
 wiþ swerde; he wolde ete to staunche his hunger, and nouʒt for
 gloteneye; he wolde nevere drinke but ʒif he were apurst.¹¹
 In hym self and al¹² his [meyne]¹³ alway he hatede outrage
 of mete and [of]¹⁴ drynke. After greet stryf þat was bytwene
 hym and Anselm þe archebisshop, he resigned to God and to
 seint¹⁵ Peter þe vestiture¹⁶ of prelates þat was i-doo by seculer
 hondes. At þe laste was made a counsaile of bisshops at
 Londoun, and strompettes were i-putte away and remevede,¹⁷

free, by laboure of Henricus erle of Warwyke; retenynge his MS. HARL.
 forestes in his awne hondes; commaundyng lawnters¹⁸ to be 2261.
 usede in his cownte in nyʒhtes. Whiche reclusede Ranulphus
 bischop of Dirham in the towre of London, and restorede
 Anselme archebisshop of Cawnterbery to his seete; amend-
 ynge the elnes and mesures of marchauntes; usynge to fiʒhte
 moore by cownsaile then by swerde. This kynge was moore
 temperate in meite then William Rufus his broþer, abhorrynge
 surfettes bothe of his awne person and of his awne men;
 resignenge at the laste þe investitures of prelates to God and
 to seynt Petyr, after grete controversies hade betwene hym
 and Anselme þerof afore. At the laste, a cownsaile hade at
 London, harlottes and hoores avoidede, he maryede to his wife

¹ *deel*] om. Cx.

² *meyneal*, β. and Cx.; *meynal*,
γ.

³ *huld*, γ.

⁴ *forestes*, Cx.

⁵ *yave*, Cx.

⁶ *wymmenes*, β.

⁷ *by*, α., β., and Cx.

⁸ *þo*] so, Cx.

⁹ *vals*, γ.

¹⁰ *marchauntes*, β. and Cx.; *mar-
chaundes*, γ.

¹¹ *a first*, α.; *a furst*, γ.

¹² *in*, α., β., and Cx.

¹³ From Cx.

¹⁴ From β.

¹⁵ *seyn*, γ.

¹⁶ *investiture*, β. and Cx.

¹⁷ *remeoved*, β.

¹⁸ Sic in MS.

Pulvillo.

pontificum concilio, amotis pellicibus, Matildam, Malcolini regis Scotorum filiam, duxit in uxorem, quam venerabilis Anselmus die sancti Martini in reginam coronavit. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro iii.*¹ Mortuo² hoc anno Thoma Eboracensi³ episcopo, successit Gyraldus, vir quidem, ut fert rumor, licentiæ, libidini et maleficiis obnoxius. Sub ejus nempe⁴ pulvillo cum in viridario quodam decederet inventus est codex curiosarum artium videlicet, Julius Firmicus, quem secreto et meridianis horis lectitabat; quamobrem clerici ecclesiæ suæ eum sub cœli cespite extra ecclesiam vix sepeliri permiserunt. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro quinto.*⁵ Interea comes Robertus, frater hujus regis,⁶ audita morte fratris sui Willelmi Rufi, de Terra Sancta rediit in⁷ Apuliam, et inde in Normanniam, parans⁸ se in Angliam. Quo audito multi de proceribus clam vel palam a rege Henrico se subtraxerunt, fictis quibusdam occasiunculis vocantes eum godrich, godfader, et pro Roberto comite

¹ C. omits reference; Script. post Bedam, p. 273.

² *Mortuo . . . quinto*] om. C.D. but insert: "cum uxore sua quam in Sicilia desponsaverat primum Jerosolimæ respuit, malens si posset regnum Anglorum habere quam principatum in terra sancta gerere, unde contigit quod nunquam postmodum in bello fieret

"fortunatus." See for continuation, page 428.

³ *Eboracensi*, from A.; *Eborum*, MS.

⁴ *namque*, A.

⁵ Script. post Bedam, p. 156.

⁶ *frater . . . regis*] om. B.

⁷ *in . . . libro v.* (page 428)] om. C.D.

⁸ *parens*, A.

and he weddede Mold, þe douȝter of Malcolyn¹ kyng of Scotland; Anselme crownede here² queene on seynt Martynes day. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro 3º.* Þis ȝere deyde Thomas archebisshop of ȝork, and Giralde was archebisshop after hym, a lecherous man, a wicche,³ an⁴ evel doer, as þe fame telleþ; for under his pelewe,⁵ whan he diede in an herber,⁶ was i-founde a book of curious craftes; the book hiȝte Iulius Firmicus;⁷ in þat book he radde priveliche in þe underne tymes,⁸ þerfore unnepe [the]⁹ clerkes of his chirche wolde suffre hym be i-buried under hevene wip oute holy chirche. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro 5º.* In þe mene tyme eorle Robert, þis kynges broþer, herde¹⁰ of þis¹¹ kyng William þe Rede,¹² and come aȝen out of þe Holy Lond into Apulia, and from pennes into Normandie, and arrayed hym to wende into Engeland. Þanne me herde þerof,¹³ and meny of þe lordes feynede som smale occasiouns, and wip drowȝ hem priveliche and openleche from kyng Henry, and cleped hym godriche, godfader, and sente priveliche for eorle Robert. And

TREVISIA.

Matilda, doȝhter of Malcolinus kyng of Scottes, whom venerable Anselme crownede into qwene in the day of seynte Martyne. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro tertio.* Thomas archebisshop of Yorke dedde in this tyme, a man Giraldus by name was successour to hym, ȝiffyn to ylle artes and lecchery, as peple did reporte. For a booke of subtile artes, Iulius Firmicus, whom he usede to rede in secrete tymes, was founde under a pelowe in a charyette in whom he diede, after his dethe. Wherefore the canons of Yorke wolde not suffre hym to be beryede in the church, and unnethe in seyntuary. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro quinto.* Robert duke of Normandy, understondynge William Rufus, kyng of Ynglonde and broþer to hym, to be dedde, returnede from the Holy Londe to Apulia, and so to Normandy, and from Normandy to Ynglonde. That knowen in Ynglonde, mony gentillemen of the londe drawede from kyng Henricus, feynynge little occasions, and callynge hym godryche, godfadir, and sende prively for Robert, broþer to the kyng. Radulphus bisshop

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ *Malyncolyn, a.*² *hir, β.*³ *wycche, γ.; wytche, Cx.*⁴ *and, Cx.*⁵ *pile, β.; pule, γ.; pyle, Cx.*⁶ *erber, Cx.*⁷ *Frumeus, Cx.*⁸ *undertydes, β., γ., and Cx.*⁹ From Cx.; þe, β. and γ.¹⁰ *hurde, γ.*¹¹ *þis] þe deþ of, a., β., γ., and Cx.*¹² *Rede from β. and γ.; Reede, Cx. þridde, MS.*¹³ *Than it was knowen, Cx.*

clam misere. Ad hæc Radulphus Dunelmensis episcopus nuper incarceratus, fune nacta de turri Londoniæ evasit, Normanniam adiit, Robertum ducem contra regem Henricum instigavit. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro iiii.*¹ Erat nempe iste Robertus, primogenitus regis Willelmi Conquestoris, exilis corporis pinguis aqualiculi, qui primo tirocinio suo parenti morem gessit. Sed postmodum juvenili calore et fatuorum consilio impulsus Normanniam superstitie patre temptabat habere. Quod cum pater negasset, iratus abscessit, assultus² in patriam faciens, primo quidem patre hoc cachinnante, sed postmodum dicente, “Per resurrectionem Christi pro-
bus erit³ Robinus⁴ curta ocrea filius meus.” Cæterum nihil habens Robertus quod succenseret,⁵ quia lepidæ⁶ formæ, faceti eloquii, virtutis ingentis, solidi consilii. Postremo tamen tempore pater contra eum adeo est incensus⁷ quod⁸ eum hæreditate Angliæ privavit⁹ comitatu Normanniæ vix ei relicto. In Terra Sancta multa egregie¹⁰ gessit, ita¹¹ ubique mirabilis ut nunquam per Christianum aut paganum de equo deici

¹ 3º, B. ; Script. post Bedam, p. 153.

² assultus] om. B.

³ erat, A.

⁴ Robelinus in Willelmus.

⁵ succenserit, A.

⁶ lapide, A.]

⁷ offensus] om. B.

⁸ ut, B.

⁹ privaret, B.

¹⁰ egregia, B.

¹¹ Itaque, B.

herto Raph¹ bisshop of Durham, pat was² toforehonde prisoned, gat a rope³ and scapede out of þe tour of Londoun, and wente into Normandye in⁴ spiȝt of⁵ duke⁶ Robert aȝenst kyng Henry. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro 4^o*. Þis Robert was kyng William þe Conquerour his eldest sone, a litel man of body, with a fat⁷ wombe. In his firste knyȝthode he usede his fader maneres, but afterward þe⁸ hete⁹ of his ȝong blood and counseile of fooles priked hym, and he fondede to have Normandie while his fader was onlyve;¹⁰ and whanne his fader warnede¹¹ hit hym, he wente away for wreppe,¹² and made oft reses¹³ uppon þe contray. First his fader scornede hym, bot afterward he swore by þe resurrexioun of Crist, and seide, "Robert short boot,¹⁴ my sone, schal be a noble man." [For ellis had Roberd nouȝt pat myȝt be blamed, for he was curteise,¹⁵ and faire of face,¹⁶ of schap, and of speche, myȝti of strengþe, and sad of counsaile. But at þe laste his fader was so wroop wip him pat he deprivede hym of his heritage of Engeland, and lefte hym unneþe þe eorldom of Normandye.]¹⁷ He dede meny grete dedes in þe Holy Land, and was so wonderful in every place pat he myȝte nevere be unhorsed by

TREVISA.

of Dirham, herynge this rumor, brake owte from the towre of London, and wente to Normandy, and movede Robert ageyne kyng Henricus his broþer. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro quarto*. This Roberte was eldeste son of William Conqueroure, to whom he promisede Normandy, whiche laborynge to have hit in the life of his fader, and not reioysynge hit, ȝaffe mony soore sawtes and conflietes to his ffader. But his fader, skornynge hym in the begynne,¹⁸ seide afterwarde, "By the "resurreccion of Criste, Robyn Curthose, my sonne, wylle be "a noble man." But at the laste his fader was trowblede with hym, that he expelledde hym from the inheritaunce of Ynglonde, levynge unnethe to hym Normandye. The seide Robert did mony noble thynges in the Holy Londe, that he was not unhorsed in alle the batelles per, neiper by Cristen man neiper by

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ Raaf, β.; Rauf, Cx.² had ben, Cx.³ roop, β. and γ.⁴ and, α., β., and γ.⁵ of] om. α., β., and γ.⁶ Normandy and encouraged duc, Cx.⁷ vat, γ.⁸ þe] by, Cx.⁹ heete, β.¹⁰ alyve, β.¹¹ wurnde, γ.¹² wreche, Cx.¹³ restes, Cx.¹⁴ body] boot, from β. and Cx.; Robyn schort boot, γ; body, MS.¹⁵ curteys, β.; corteys, γ.; curtoys,

Cx.

¹⁶ veyr of fas, γ.¹⁷ From α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁸ Sic in MS.

potuit. Denique in¹ Sabbato Paschali apud Jerosolimam inter ceteros astaret expectans ignem more solito de supernis in cereum alicujus descendere, cereus ejus divinitus accensus est; unde et ab omnibus in regem Jerosolimorum electus est; sed audita morte fratris sui² regis Angliæ, regnum Jerosolitanum recusavit, non reverentiæ contuitu, sed aut laborum metu aut regni Anglicani cupiditate.³ Qua de causa nunquam postmodum in bello fortunatus fuit. Hic quoque in redeundo⁴ [de] Jerosolima duxit in uxorem filiam Willelmi de Conversana⁵ in Apulia, mulierem spectatissimæ formæ, quam post paucos annos morbo amisit deceptam ut dicunt obstetricis consilio, quæ ligavit mammas ejus post partum effluentas lacte abundantissime;⁶ filium tamen habuit egregiæ indolis Willelmum; pro feminæ connubio infinitam pecuniam nomine dotis receptam Robertus cito dilapidavit. Inde Angliam veniens ut fratri suo Henrico Angliam præriperet, collecto undecumque⁷ grandi exercitu, apud Portesmudam applicuit;

Ignis cœlitus in cereum Roberti comitis Normanniæ descendit, unde in regem Jerosolitanum electus est.

¹ *in*, from A.B.; *cum* MS.

² *ejus* Willelmi, B.

³ *cupidine*, A.B.

⁴ *de*, from A.B.

⁵ *Aversana*, A.B.

⁶ *abundantissima*, A.

⁷ *undique*, B.

Cristen men¹ ne by paynym. Also at Ierusalem in an Ester TREVISIA.
 eve he stood among opere men, and abood þe fyre² þat was
 wont³ to come fro hevene and liȝt⁴ som manis tapir,⁵ þanne
 his taper was i-tend; by doynge and vertu þer⁶ of God, þefore
 alle men chese hym kyng of Ierusalem. But whanne he herde
 of þe deep of his broþer William kyng of Engelond, he refusede⁷
 þe kyngdom of Ierusalem, nouȝt by cause of reverence, but for
 drede of travaille, or for⁸ covetise of þe kyngdom of Engelond;
 þefore hym happede nevere wel afterward in bataille. Also in
 þe comynge aȝen from Ierusalem þis⁹ wedded þe douȝter of
 William de Aversana in Apulia, a wel¹⁰ faire womman of schap,
 and lost hir by an evel after fewe¹¹ ȝeres: one¹² seiþ þat sche¹³
 was begiled by þe counsaile of a childe wyf,¹⁴ þat kutte¹⁵ hire
 breestes [for greet plente of melk þat ran of here bresstes]¹⁶
 whan sche¹⁷ hadde childe. But he¹⁸ hadde a sone,¹⁹ a noble man
 of wit, William was his name.²⁰ Robert feng²¹ grete money for
 þat mariage, and wasted it sone þerafte. Whanne he hadde
 i-gadred²² a greet oost in every side and com into Engelond
 forto reve his broþer Henry þe kyngdom, and londede at Portes-

pagan. After that the seide Robert beyng in the temple of
 Ierusalem in the holy eve of Ester, and abidyng lyȝhte to
 descende from hevyn after consuetude, his taper was liȝhte,
 wherefore he was electe of alle peple to be kynge of Ierusalem.
 But the seide Roberte refusynge hit, in truste of the realme of
 Ynglonde, in that his broþer was dedde, was not fortunate in
 batelle after that tyme. Whiche returnynge from Ierusalem
 mariede þe doȝhter of William de Aversana in Apulia, with
 whom he receyvede grete goodes; whiche woman was peres-
 chede soone by disseyte of hire mydewife, whiche did bynde
 hire brestes habundant in mylke after that sche was delyverede,
 and so sche diedde. This Robert gedrenge a grete hoste ageyne
 kynge Henricus his broþer, londede at Portesmowthe; but pease

MS. HARL.
2261.
—

¹ *man*, *a.* and *Cx.*

² *fuyre*, *β.*

³ *vure þat was ywond*, *γ.*

⁴ *tende*, *β.*, *γ.*, and *Cx.*

⁵ *taper*, *β.*; *tapur*, *γ.*, bis.

⁶ *þer*] om. *Cx.*

⁷ *recused*, *β.*

⁸ *for*] om. *Cx.*

⁹ *he*, *Cx.*

¹⁰ *wel*] om. *Cx.*

¹¹ *vew*, *γ.*

¹² *me*, *β.*

¹³ *hue*, *γ.*

¹⁴ *mydwyf*, *a.*, *β.*, *γ.*, and *Cx.*

¹⁵ *kitte*, *β.*; *kuytte*, *γ.*

¹⁶ From *a.*, *β.*, *γ.*, and *Cx.*

¹⁷ *leo*, *β.*, bis.

¹⁸ *hue*, *γ.*; *she*, *Cx.*

¹⁹ *William* transposed to here, *β.*

²⁰ *was his name*] om. *a.*

²¹ *fonge*, *a.*

²² *Than he gadryd*, *Cx.*

sed ¹ mediantibus regni prudentioribus ea conditione pax reformata est, ut singulis annis Robertus tria millia marcarum perciperet,² et qui alteri³ superviveret hæres alterius foret, si ⁴ tamen sine masculo hærede cederet. Sed anno sequenti Robertus Angliam veniens, ad petitionem Matildæ reginæ illam pensionem remisit. Inde Robertus rediens apud Normannos parvipensus est, in tantum quod⁵ Normanni advocarent regem Henricum contra Robertum, qui pluries adventans totam Normanniam præripuit paulatim exceptis Rothomago, Cadomo et Phalesio,⁶ in quibus urbibus Robertus passim vagabatur. Qua de re Cadomenses offensi regem⁷ Henricum invitaverunt, et⁸ portas suas contra Robertum clausurunt. Inde Robertus cum solo armigero Rothomagum fugiens, auxilium regis Francorum et comitis Flandrensis⁹ imploravit, quo tamen totaliter destitutus, publicum bellum contra fratrem attemptans,

¹ *sed*] *q*_B, A.

² *reciperet*, A.

³ *alteri*, from B.; *altero* MS.

⁴ *sive*, A.

⁵ *ut*, A.

⁶ *Phalesio*, A.

⁷ *regem*] om. B.

⁸ *et*] om. A.

⁹ *Flandriæ*, A.B.

mouthe ; but by [mene of]¹ þe wisest men of þe kyngdom
 pees was i-made uppon suche condicioun, þat Robert schulde
 feng every² ȝere iii. m^r marc,³ and wheþer of hem lyvede
 lengest⁴ schulde be opere⁵ heyre ȝif þey deie⁶ wip oute
 heyre male.⁷ But þe next ȝere⁸ after Robert come into
 Engelond, and at þe prayere of Molde þe quene he forȝaf þe⁹
 pensioun of þre þowsand marcȝ.¹⁰ [Thenne Robert wente ageyne
 and was lytel ytold of amonge the Normans, soo that the
 Normans prayed kyng Henry to come ageynst Robert. The
 kyng cam and bynam hym al Normandy lytel and lytel, Rone,
 Cane and Faleys, in the whiche cytees Robert wente burethely
 up and doun. Therfor they of Cane were wroth, and prayd
 king Henry for to come to them, and closed theyr yates ayenst
 Robert.]¹¹ þan Robert fliȝ¹² to Rothomage¹³ with oon squyere
 alone, and prayde help of þe kyng of Fraunce and of þe eorle

TREVISA.

was reformede by mediators in this condicion, that Robert
 scholde receyve yerely by the tyme of his lyfe iij. m^r marke, and
 he that lyvede longer of theyme scholde be heire to that other,
 if thei diede with owte eny heire male. And so Robert depart-
 ynge, and commynge to Ynglonde in the yere nexte folowynge,
 forȝafe that pension at the petition of the qwene. After whiche
 tyme the seide Roberte was not luffed in Normandy, insomoehe
 that the Normannes sende for kyng Henricus, and were with
 the seide kyng ageyne Robert their lord. Whiche com-
 mynge into those costes occupiede alle Normandy, Roone, f. 350 b.
 Caane and Phalesia excepte, whiche cites the seide Robert
 kepede. Men of Caan grevonde thereof desirede kyng Hen-
 ricus to comme to that cite, and expulsede Robert their lord ;
 where Robert fleyng to Roone with oon esqwyer desirede
 helpe of the kyng of Fraunce and of the erle of Flawndres.

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ From *α. β., γ.,* and *Cx.*² *everече, β.*³ *marcz, α.*⁴ *lynguste, γ.*⁵ *operes, α. and β.*⁶ *deide, α.; he deyde, β.; oper hys
heyr ef a dyede, γ.*⁷ *maul, β. and γ.*⁸ *ȝere, from β. and γ.; yere, Cx.;
heire, MS.*⁹ *þat, α., β., and Cx.*¹⁰ *mark, β.; marc, γ. and Cx.*¹¹ From *Cx.; þanne Robert went
aȝen and was litel ytolde of among*

*þe Normans, so þat þe Normans
 prayed kyng Henry to come agenst
 Robert. þe kyng cam and bynam
 hym al Normandy litel and lytel,
 outtake Rothomage, Cadony, and
 Phales. In þe whiche citees Robert
 went unrediliche up and doun; þer-
 fore þe Cadoniens were wrope, and
 prayed king Henry for to come to
 hem, and closide her ȝates aȝenus
 Robert. β. and γ.*

¹² *fleyȝ, α.; fledde, Cx.*¹³ *Rone, Cx.*

Captus est
Robertus,
incaeratus
per fratrem
suum Hen-
ricum.

victus est et captus, ac quoad vixit, scilicet per septem annos postmodum, in custodia detentus per fratrem suum Henricum regem Angliæ.¹

CAP. XIII.

[*Insurrectio contra regem Henricum. Concilium Londoniense.*]

*Willelmus de Regibus, libro v.*²

Gratiæ
MCHII.
Henrici I.
III.

HOC anno insurrexit³ contra regem Henricum Robertus de Belismo, major filiorum Rogeri de Monte Gomerico comitis Salopiæ,⁴ obfirmans castella sua Salopiæ, Brugge, Arundel, Tykhul,⁵ et⁶ Walenses etiam⁷ plures contra regem excitavit;⁸ sed rex infra xl^a dies omnes illas munitiones cepit, Wallanos donis et promissis corrumpit, ipsum comitem Robertum Angliam abjurare⁹ coegit. Navigat ille Normanniam. Cui cito postmodum Willelmus, qui fuit comes Mor-tonii in Normannia, ac etiam comes Cornubiæ in Anglia, quia rex sibi negaverat comitatum Cantiae,

¹ *per . . . Angliæ*] apud castrum de Kerdif obiit, B. ; om. A.

² Script. post Bedam, p. 156. C.D. insert: "Ranulphus episcopus Dunelmensis callide de custodia Londonia evasit, mare transiit, Roberto duci Normanniæ ut Angliam hostiliter invaderet persuasit. Quod et plures de Anglia proceres litteris et nunciis rogaverunt. Qui statim collecto grandi exercitu apud Portesmundam applicuit, mediantibus tamen regni prudentioribus pax ea conditione inter fratres reformata est ut singulis annis duo millia librarum argenti Roberto solve-

rentur et fautoribus ejus terræ ablatæ restituerentur. Defuncto Hugone primo comite Cestriæ, filius ejus Richardus puer septem annorum suscepit comitatum, quem non diu tenuit. Robertus de Belismo, filius magni Rogeri." &c.

³ *insurrexerunt*, A.

⁴ *Sapiæ*, A.

⁵ *Tikelhull*, A.

⁶ *et*] om. A.B.

⁷ *et*, A.

⁸ *incitavit*, B.

⁹ *exlegavit*. *Willelmus, lib. vii.*, C.D., omitting to *libro septimo* (page 432).

of Flaundres, but Robert was helples for hem ; he ¹ fondede ² to TREVISA.
 3eve his broper bataile, and was overcomen, and i-take and
 kepte in warde seven 3ere to his lyfes ende, and deide in þe
 castel of Cardyf,³ and was i-buried at Gloucestre.⁴

Capitulum decimum tertium.

THIS 3ere Roberd de ⁵ Bolysm ⁶ rose ⁷ a3enst kyng Henry ;
 þis Robert was þe gretteste of þe sones of Roger de Moun Geme-
 rok,⁸ erle of Schroisbury. Robert strengþede his castelles of
 Schroisbury, of Brugge,⁹ of Arundel, and of Tykenhulle,¹⁰
 and made ¹¹ meny Walsche men to rise ¹² a3enst þe kyng ; bot
 wip ynne xl.¹³ dayes þe kyng wan [and toke] ¹⁴ al þis strengþis,
 and overcom the Walsche ¹⁵ men wip 3iftes and faire¹⁶ byhestes,
 and compellede þis eorle Robert to forswere ¹⁷ Engelond, and he
 saillede into Normandie. And sone þerafter William eorle of
 Mortony in Normandie [and of Cornwayle in Engelond saillede
 to Robert into Normandye],¹⁸ for þe kyng hadde warnede ¹⁹

Neverthelesse the seide Roberte attemptynge the kynge by MS. HARL.
 bataile, was devicte and taken, and kepede at Caerdeif by the 2261.
 tyme of his lyfe, where he died.

Capitulum decimum tertium.

ROBERT erle of Schrobbesbery, sonne of Roger Mownt
 Gomerike, made insurreccion in this yere ageyne kynge Hen-
 ricus, storynge the castells of Schrobbesbery, of Bruggys, of
 Arundell, and of Tikhull, drawynge to hym many men of
 Wales. But the kynge toke alle those castells with yn xliⁱ
 daies, thro 3iftes and promisses to men of Wales, and com-
 pellede the seide erle to abiure Ynglonde ; whiche saylynge into
 Normandy, drawede to William whiche was erle of Morton in
 Normandy, and also the erle of Cornewayle, whiche trowblede

¹ he] and, β.

² and founded, Cx.

³ Cardef, β. and Cx. ; Kerdyf, γ.

⁴ Glocetershire, γ.

⁵ þe] Roberd de, from α. ; Robart
 de, β. ; þe, MS.

⁶ Bolisme, β. ; Robert Denbolism,
 γ. ; Robert de Bolysme, Cx.

⁷ ros, β.

⁸ Mont Gemic, α. ; Mount Go-
 merik, β. ; Mont Gemic, γ. ;
 Mount Gomeryk, Cx.

⁹ Brugges, β. and Cx.

¹⁰ Tykehull, γ. ; Tykenhyl, Cx.

¹¹ spi3te, β. ; encouraged, Cx.

¹² to rise] om. Cx.

¹³ vourty, γ.

¹⁴ From β. and Cx.

¹⁵ Walysch, γ.

¹⁶ veyr, γ.

¹⁷ vorswerye, γ.

¹⁸ From α., β., and Cx.

¹⁹ ywurnd, γ.

transnavigans se adjunxit. Hi duo cum suis complicibus in Normannia multum¹ grassabantur. Quo audito rex Henricus omnia quæ erant comitis Mortonii in Anglia sibi arripuit, et post hoc in Normanniam transfretavit, quam sibi non sine sanguine subjugavit; duos comites prædictos perpetuo carceri mancipavit, viros quidem simulationis et argutiæ plenos. Post hoc rex Henricus summam pacem in Normannia relinquens Angliam rediit, contra fures et falsarios acerbis leges edidit, privationem scilicet oculorum, testiculorum, pugni continentes. Deinde subegit Scottos, Walenses, et² Britones transmarinos, ac etiam³ regem Franciæ⁴ Lodowycum. Deinde perendinante rege Henrico in Normannia, accessit Calixtus papa prope Normanniam ut inter cætera regem Henricum super incarceratione fratris sui Roberti Jerosolimam⁵ peregrini asperius conveniret, sed verisimilibus⁶ responsis receptis⁷ conquivit; possunt enim communes loci ad quamlibet partem inflecti pro facundia oratoris, quam præsertim exornant⁸ exennia. Et ut nihil pompæ deesset fecit rex juvenculos quosdam filios comitis de Mellento⁹ illaqueare cardinales tunc præsentis suis tortilibus so-

¹ *multa*, B.

² *et*] om. B.

³ *etiam*] om. B.

⁴ *Franciæ*] om. A.

⁵ *Jerosolimitani*, A.

⁶ *verisimilibus*, from A.B.; *verisimilibus*, MS.

⁷ *acceptis*, B.

⁸ *quandoque exornavit*, B.

⁹ *Mellonto*, B.

TREVISA.

hym¹ þe eorlðom of Kent. Þese two² and here faitoures wer-
rede³ and dede moche⁴ harm in Normandye; kyng Henry
herde þerof, and bynam þe eorle of Mortoun al þat he hadde in
Engelond, and saillede þerafter into Normandie, and made it
suget, nouȝt with oute schedynge of blood, and prisoned þe
two forseide eorles to hire lyves ende, þat were men ful⁵ of
gile and⁶ stryf and of wiles. Þan kyng Henry leefte⁷ greet
pees in Normandie, and come aȝen into Engelond, and made⁸
scharpe lawes aȝenst false men and þeoves,⁹ in þe whiche
lawes is i-conteyned lost and lesing of eyȝen, of prive stone,¹⁰
of fistes¹¹ and¹² handes. Þanne he made þe Scottes sogette,
¹³ þe Walsche men, þe Britouns by ȝonde þe see, and Lowys
þe kyng of Fraunce. Þan kyng Henry lay in Normandye, and
pope Calixte¹⁴ com nyh¹⁵ to Normandie, among alle opere
causes to have kyng Henry scharpliche at answer for þe
prisonynge¹⁶ of his broþer Robert, pilgrim of Ierusalem;
but he hadde semeliche answers, and cesede of þat cause: al
manere of arguynge may be i-bend¹⁷ toward every¹⁸ side by
the facunde of þe pledere, þe whiche facunde is [wiȝ]¹⁹ pre-
santes²⁰ specialliche i-hiȝt.²¹ And for no pompe and boste
schulde faille, þe kyng maked²² þe ȝonge sones of þe eorle of
Mollent²³ appose þe cardinales þat were þo presente, and up-
broyde²⁴ hem and snarlede²⁵ hem²⁶ wiȝ sotil sophyms. Þerfore

soore the cuntre of Normandy. Kyng Henry herynge that, MS. HARL.
and takynge an hoste with hym, wente to Normandy and ȝafe
batelle to theyme; and so he obteynynge the victory, putte the
erles in perpetuall prison. After that kyng Henricus, levynge
Normandy, returnede to Ynglonde, where he made scharpe
lawes ageyne theves and oper trespassours, that is to say, the
losynge of their eien and of their stones. After that he
subduede to hym men of Wales, Scottes, and also the Britons

2261.

¹ *pues tweyne*, γ.² *fautours*, β.; *fautors*, γ.³ *werryd*, Cx.⁴ *grete*, β.⁵ *vol*, γ.⁶ *and*] of, β.⁷ *lefte*, Cx.⁸ *made*, from Cx.; *maden*, MS.⁹ *þeeves*, β.; *þueves*, γ.¹⁰ *stones*, α., β., γ., and Cx.¹¹ *fustes*, β.; *vustes*, γ.¹² *fustes and of*, Cx.¹³ *to*, wrongly added here in MS.¹⁴ *Kalixtus*, α. and β.; *Calyxtus*, Cx.¹⁵ *neiȝ*, β.¹⁶ *prisonment*, β. and γ.; *pry-sonnement*, Cx.¹⁷ *bonde*, Cx.¹⁸ *eyȝer*, γ.¹⁹ From α., β., γ., and Cx.²⁰ *presantes*, β.²¹ *lyghted*, Cx.²² *made*, Cx.²³ *Mellent*, β., γ., and Cx.²⁴ *upbreide*, α.; *embryge*, β.; *enbrugge*, γ.; *embryge*, Cx.²⁵ *snarle*, β.²⁶ *snarle ham*, γ., *smarle hym*, Cx.

phismatibus. Unde non puduit cardinales¹ fateri occi-
 duas plagas majore florere peritia litterarum² quam
 ipsi audissent. Hugo comes Cestrensis,³ nepos regis
 Willelmi Conquestoris ex parte sororis, obiit; cui suc-
 cessit filius suus Ricardus puer septem annorum. *Hen-*
*ricus, libro septimo.*⁴ Anselmus celebrato concilio Lon-
 doniensi⁵ plures abbates deposuit,⁶ traditiones digni-
 tatum ad firmam prohibuit. Sodomitas quolibet die
 Dominico excommunicandos censuit; sed et hoc post-
 modum retractavit, nam publicatio hujus vitii pravis
 mentibus fomes fuit majoris audaciæ similia perpe-
 trandi. Uxores quoque⁷ sacerdotum⁸ inhibuit.⁹ Orta
 est discordia inter regem et Anselmum, eo quod
 nollet¹⁰ consecrare prælatos qui recipiebant investituras
 de¹¹ manibus laicorum,¹² præsertim cum nuper dominus
 papa hoc interdixit¹³ sub anathemate. Giraldus tamen¹⁴
 Eboracensis archiepiscopus tales consecravit, unde com-
 motus Anselmus¹⁵ papam adiit. Gens Flandriæ propter
 desolationem patriæ suæ per jactationem æquoreæ arenæ

Consilium
Anselmi
archiepi-
scopi.

Sententia
super So-
domitas.

Gratiæ
MCIIII.
Henrici I.
IIII.

Gratiæ
MCV.
Henrici I.
V.

¹ cardinales] om. A.

² litterarum] om. B.

³ Cestriæ, B.

⁴ B. omits reference; Script. post Bedam, p. 378.

⁵ celebravit consilium Londoniæ, in quo, B.

⁶ Francigenas et Anglos, add. C.D.

⁷ quoque] om. B.

⁸ sacerdotibus sunt prohibitæ, sed hoc quibusdam visum est invidissimum, quibusdam periculosum, ne dum mundicias viribus majores appetere, in majores immundicias inciderent, C.D.

⁹ C.D. add: "Robertus dux
 " Normanniæ Angliam venit cum
 " fratre suo locuturus. Sed ante-
 " quam recessit, censum annuum
 " trium millium librarum condona-
 " vit. Magna discordia exorta
 " est."

¹⁰ noluit, B; comitare nec, ins. C.
 D.

¹¹ a, B.

¹² regis, C.D.

¹³ interdixit, from A.B.; inter-
 dixisset, C.D.; indixit, MS.

¹⁴ tamen] om. A.

¹⁵ mare transiit et Romam, C.D.

þe cardinales schamede nouȝt to knowleche þat, þere was more wit and konnyng of clergie in þe west londes þan þey had herde¹ of speke. How² the eorle of Chestre, kyng William þe Conquerours neveu on his suster side [deyde],³ and his sone Richard, a childe of vii. ȝere olde, was eorle after hym. Anselme made a counsaile at Londoun, and sette adoun⁴ meny abbottes, and forbeed settinge of dignetes to ferme, and demede þat Sodomytes schulde be accorsed every Sondag. But afterward he undede⁵ þat doyng, for publicacioun⁶ of vice,⁷ þat was norschyng of more hardynes to wikked hertes to doo suche dedes. Also he forbeed preostes⁸ wyfes. Stryf fel⁹ bytwene þe kyng and Anselm forto he wolde nouȝt sacre þe prelates þat hadde i-fonge vestiture¹⁰ of lewed¹¹ men hondes, and¹² nameliche for þe pope hadde forbode it uppon peyne of cursyng.¹³ But Giralde archebisshop of ȝork sacrede suche¹⁴ prelates; þefore Anselme was i-meoved, and wente to þe pope. The contray of Flaundres was destroyed¹⁵ wip a¹⁶ castyng of¹⁷ gravel of þe see; þefore þe Flemyngeȝ ȝede

TREVISIA.

that were behynde see. Hewe erle of Chestreschire diede in this yere, whom Richarde his sonne, a childe havyng vij. yere in age, did succede. Venerable Anselme, kepyng a cownesayle at London, deposed mony abbottes, and putte peire places to ferme; cursyng every Sonneday alle men usyng the synne Sodomye, whiche sentence he retracte soone; for the publication of that vice inducede peple that hade not knowlege of that synne afore to use hit. Also he prohibite prestes to have wyfes or concubynes. A grete discorde was spronge betwene the kyng and Anselme, in that he wolde not consecrate prelates whiche hade taken investitures of seculer men, for this cause specially, in that the pope hade prohibite but late afore that thyng on his curse. Neverthelesse Giraldus the archebisshop of Yorke consecrate suche men when that Anselme was goen to the pope. The peple of Flaundres come into Ynglonde in this tyme, for the desolacion of a cuntre to in-

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ *yhurde*, γ.² *Hugus*, β.; *Huwe*, γ., et infra; *Hugh*, Cx.³ From β.⁴ *put doune*, Cx.⁵ *undude*, γ.⁶ *pupplycacion*, Cx.⁷ *vys*, β. and γ.⁸ *prestene*, β. and γ.⁹ *fil*, β.¹⁰ *investiture*, α., β., and Cx.¹¹ *lewide*, β.¹² *and*] om. Cx.¹³ *corsyng*, γ.¹⁴ *siche*, β.¹⁵ *destried*, β.¹⁶ *a*] om. β.¹⁷ *of*] the, Cx.

diu vagabunda, locum habitationis a rege Henrico expetiit et obtinuit apud orientalem plagam [Angliæ]¹ juxta Twedam.² Qui tamen postmodum sub anno regni xi. translati sunt in Westwalliam.³ Corpus sancti Cuthberti⁴ quadringentesimo xiiii. post sepulturam ejus anno ob quorundam prælatorum incredulitatem cum capite sancti Oswaldi repertum est incorruptum. Septimo idus Junii quatuor⁵ albi circuli visi sunt circa solem.⁶ Hoc⁷ anno prima hebdomada Quadragesimæ, feria sexta, circa vesperam stella insolita visa est lucere inter austrum et occidentem, et sic lucebat quotidie eadem hora per xxv. dies. Cui ingens trabes visa est de orientali parte occurrere. Postmodum in Cœna Domini visæ sunt duæ lunæ plenæ parum ante diem, una in oriente,⁸ altera in occidente. Quo quidem anno factum est execrabile discidium inter Henricum imperatorem patrem et Henricum filium suum, adeo ut filius patrem incarceraret. Quo etiam anno Anselmus concordatus est cum rege Henrico Beccum veniente, et inde⁹ transmissus est in Angliam.¹⁰

Gratiæ
MCVII.
Henrici I.
VII.
Prodigia in
coelo visa
sunt.

¹ *Angliæ* from A.

² *eis concessit*, C.D.

³ *apud Roos et Haverford*, add. C.D.

⁴ *sancti Cuthberti*] om. A.

⁵ *quatuor*] apparuerunt, B.

⁶ C.D. add: "Rex Henricus
" mare transiit, plures urbes fratri
" suo Roberto abstulit, homines
" ejus pecunia corrumpit, et Angliam
" rediit. Robertus dux Normanniæ
" Angliam venit, sed impacatus
" recessit. *Henricus, lib. v.* Unde
" rex Henricus cito post mari tran-

" sito Normanniam venit, patriam
" subegit, Robertum fratrem suum
" cepit et incarceravit; sieque reddit
" Deus vicem Roberto, quem splen-
" didum reddiderat in actibus Je-
" rosolimitanis, sed magis eligens
" ducatum Normanniæ sub desi-
" derio regni Angliæ dampnatus
" est desidia et carcere perenni."

⁷ *etiam*, B.

⁸ *et*, A.

⁹ *honorifice*, add. C.D.

¹⁰ *Giraldus in Itinerario*, add. A.C.D.

aboute þat tyme, and hadde no place¹ to² wone ynne. Þerfore þey prayde and hadde i-graunted of kyng Henry a place to wone³ ynne faste⁴ by Twede in þe est side of Engelond, but in þe enlevenþe ȝere þey were i-torned into West Wales. For þe mysbyleve of som prelates seynt Cuthbert his body was i-founde⁵ hool and sound, þe ȝere after his burienge⁶ foure hondred and fourtene, and bytwene his armes seint Oswoldes heed was i-founde also hool and sound. Þe sevenþe day of Iuny⁷ were i-seyn foure white cercles aboute þe sonne. Þis⁸ ȝere þe first wike⁹ of Lentyn,¹⁰ on þe Friday at eve, was an unknowþe sterre i-seyn schyne bytwene þe soap and þe west, and schoon so every¹¹ day in þat¹² houre fiftene¹³ dayes; also a grete beeme¹⁴ was i-seie come aȝenst þat sterre out of þe estside. Þerafter in Cene þorsday, þat som men clepeþ Schireþorsday,¹⁵ were i-seie two ful mones a litel to fore day, oon in þe est [and]¹⁶ anoper in þe west. Þat ȝere was a grisliche stryf bytwene þe fader Henry þe emperour and his owne sone Henry, so þat þe sone prisoned þe fader. Þat ȝere kyng Henry come to Becco, and was accorded wip hym, and sente þis¹⁷ into Engelond.

TREVISIA.

habite, in þat the cuntre of Flandres was oppressede with gravelle of the see. To whom kynge Henricus ȝafe licence to inhabite a cuntre nye to þe water of Twede: whiche peple wente after into Weste Wales in the xiiij. yere of the reigne of this kynge. The body of seynte Cuthebert was founde incorrupte in the iiij^e yere after his sepulture, with the hedde of seynte Oswalde, for the incredulite of diverse prelates. iiij. whyte cercles apperede abowte the sonne in the vij^{the} idus of Iunius; and on Scherethursday nexte folowyng ij. moones were seen afore day, oon in the este, an other in the weste. In whiche yere a grete discorde was movede betwene Henricus thempereure and Henricus his son, insomochē þat the sonne imprisonede the fader. In whiche yere also seynte Anselme was accorde with the kynge commyn to Becum, and sende after þat to Ynglonde.

M S. HARL
2261.¹ *plas*, γ.² *to*] *forto*, β.³ *wonye*, β.⁴ *vast*, γ.⁵ *ȝvounde*, γ.⁶ *beriang*, Cx.⁷ *June*, β.⁸ *That*, Cx.⁹ *woke*, γ.¹⁰ *weke of Leynte*, β.; *weke of Lenten*, Cx.¹¹ *everech*, β.¹² *þat*] the same, Cx.¹³ *fyve and twenty*, Cx.¹⁴ *beme*, β.; *beame*, Cx.¹⁵ *Schereþursday*, β.; *clepyn chere Thoursday*, Cx.¹⁶ From β.¹⁷ *ȝsend þennes*, β. and γ.; *thennes*, Cx.

CAP. XV.

[*Henricus quartus imperator. Mors Anselmi archiepiscopi. Quaedam de vita Anselmi.*]

Hoc anno Henricus quartus, filius Henrici tertii,¹ coepit imperare apud Teutonicos, et regnavit xix. annis. Hic patrem proprium in vinculis coniecit, quibus et obiit. Papam Paschalem cum cardinalibus cepit et incarceravit, prout supradictum est.² Qua de causa ut putatur carnali progenie caruit, quamvis Matildam filiam regis Angliæ Henrici vix quinquennem³ in uxorem duxisset. Tandem ad cor rediens jura ecclesiæ⁴ Calixto papæ libere resignavit, sicque secundum veriolem opinionem exul sponte factus clam uxore⁵ apud Cestriam obiit. ⁶Celebratum est Londoniæ concilium sub⁷ Anselmo, ubi⁸ annuente rege statutum est ut nunquam deinceps rex aut aliqua laica persona investituram faceret cum annulo et baculo. Quo in tempore Giraldus Eboracensis archiepiscopus, impositis manibus suis inter manus⁹ Cantuariensis¹⁰ Anselmi, subjectionem et obedientiam illi fecit. Deinde ¹¹iiii^o idus Augusti Anselmus uno die consecravil apud Londoniam quinque episcopos, scilicet Wyntoniensem, Sarisburiensem, Exoniensem, Herforden-

Gratiæ
MCVIII.
Henrici I.
VIII.

Obedientia
Eboracensis
episcopi.

¹ *quartus . . . tertii*] tertius,
A.

² *prout . . . est*] om. C.D.

³ *vix quinquennem*] om. A.C.D.

⁴ *super quibus contra papam Paschalem contenderat*, add C.D.

⁵ *clam uxore*] cum uxore sua, B.

⁶ *Hoc anno*, ins. B.

⁷ *coram*, B.

⁸ *ubi*] om. B.

⁹ *archiepiscopi*, B.

¹⁰ *beati*, add. C.D.

¹¹ *beatus*, add. C.D.

Capitulum decimum quartum.

TREVISA.

THIS ȝere þe fourþe¹ Henry, þe sone of þe þridde Henry, bygan to be emperour among Duches² men, and regned nyntene ȝere; he caste his owne fader in bondes,³ in þe whiche he⁴ deide. Also he took and prisoned pope Paschal and þe cardynales, as it is i-seide toforehonde; þerfore me troweþ⁵ þat he deide wip oute children, þouȝ he hadde i-wedded Molde whan sche⁶ was but fyve ȝere olde, Henries douȝter kyng of Engelond. At þe laste he repented,⁷ and resigned up þe riȝt of holy cherche frely⁸ to pope Kalixte,⁹ and so, as þe soþe opynioun telleþ,¹⁰ he exciled hym self by his owne fre wille, unwetyng his wif, and deide at Chestre. Anselme made a counsaile at Londoun, and þere it was i-ordeyned by assent of þe kyng, þat nevere after þat tyme, þat¹¹ þe kyng, schulde not, noper oper lewed person, make investiture wip croys¹² and wip ryng. Þat tyme Girald archebisshop of ȝork putte¹³ his hondes bytwene þe hondes of Anselme archebisshop of Caunterbury, and dede hym obedience. Þan þe tenþe day of August at Londoun Anselme sacred fyve bisshoppes [in oon day,¹⁴ the bisshops]¹⁵ of Wynchestre, of Salisbury, of Excetre, of Herford,

*Capitulum decimum quartum.*MS. HARL.
2261.

HENRICUS the iiij^{the}, sonne of Henricus the thrydde, began to be emperoure, whiche reignede ix. yere. This emperour put his fader in prison, where he diede; imprisonyng also Paschalis the pope, with his cardinalls; wherefore, as men suppose he diede withowte eny childer, thauȝ he maryede to his wife Matilda, doȝhter of Henricus kyng of Ynglonde, unnethe of v. yere in age. A counsaile was hade in¹⁶ yere at London by Anselme, where a statute was made by grawnte of the kyng that noo seculer person scholde have investitures of prelates with a staffe and with a ryng. In whiche tyme Giraldus, archebisshop of Yorke, made obedience to venerable Anselme, and after þat, the iiij^{the} idus of August, Anselme consecrate in oon day v. bischoppes at London, of Wynchestre,

¹ ferþe, β.; vurde, γ.² Duchys, β. and γ.; Duche, Cx.³ boundes, Cx.⁴ he] his fader, Cx.⁵ men trowyd, Cx.⁶ heo, β.⁷ reputed, Cx.⁸ frelich, β.; vrelliche, γ.⁹ Calixt, α.¹⁰ tellþ, β.¹¹ þat] om. β. and Cx.¹² croos, γ. and Cx.¹³ pot, γ.¹⁴ vyf byshops in o day, γ.¹⁵ From α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁶ Sic in MS.

Gratiæ
MCIX.
Henrici I.
IX.

sem, et Glamorganensem, quod¹ a diebus Plegmund² non contigit. Hoc³ anno rex Henricus statuit ut fures suspenderentur, falsarii oculos et genitalia amitterent,⁴ et ut denarii et oboli essent rotundi. Philippus rex Francorum obiit; Lodowycus filius suus⁵ successit. Giraldus⁶ Eboracensis archiepiscopus obiit; cui successit Thomas nepos Thomæ senioris, et præsedit ibi vii. annis. Rex Henricus⁷ fecit sedem episcopalem apud Hely, instituens ibi Herveum nuper Bangorensem præsulem, at. quia in hoc partem Lincolnæ diocesis detruncaverat, conferendo pagum Cantebrugge⁸ sedi Helyensi, ideo contulit episcopo Lincolnensi villam suam regiam⁹ de Spaldyng.¹⁰ Hoc anno in hebdomada [Paschæ] sanctus [Hugo]¹¹ Cluniacensis abbas, postquam sibi apparuisset beata¹² Virgo, sanctus Petrus, sanctus¹³ Hilarius, obiit. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.*¹⁴ Hoc etiam [anno]¹⁵ venerabilis Anselmus obiit Cantuariensis¹⁶ xi. kalendas Maii, et die sequenti, quæ contigit in Cœna Domini, balsamo divinitus misso perunctus sepe- litur, et vacavit sedes Cantuariæ pleno¹⁷ quinquennio,

Gratiæ
MCX.
Henrici I.
X.

Obitus
Anselmi.

¹ nunquam in Anglia, C.D.

² visum autem fuerat, C.D.

³ etiam, add B.

⁴ verum quod sæpe dum denarii eligebantur flectebantur et rumpebantur, idcirco statuit ut denarii et oboli essent rotundi, et quod ex hiis nullus foret integer, C.D.

⁵ ejus, B.

⁶ Gerardus, D.

⁷ Henricum, C.D.

⁸ Cantebriggis, C.; Cantebrigge, D.

⁹ regiam] om. A.

¹⁰ Spaldewyk, C.D.

¹¹ Paschæ . . . Hugo] from A.B.C.D.

¹² Maria, C.D.

¹³ beatus, A.; et beatus, B.

¹⁴ Script. post Bedam, p. 229.

¹⁵ anno] from A.B.C.D.

¹⁶ Anselmus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus obiit, B.

¹⁷ plene, A.

TREVISA.

and of Glamorgan, pat happede nouȝt after Pelegius¹ tyme. Dis ȝere ordeyned kyng Henry pat peoves² schulde be an³ honged, and pat false money and [false]⁴ sele⁵ makers schulde lese here eyȝen⁶ and here prive stones; and pat penyes and half penyes schulde be rounde. Philip kyng of Fraunce deide, and his sone Lewys was kyng after hym. Giralde archebisshop of ȝork deide, and Thomas pe nevew of the elder Thomas was archebisshop after hym sevene ȝere. Kyng Henry made a bisshoppes see at Hely, and ordeyned pere Hervy,⁷ pat hadde be bisshop of Bangor; and for in pat doyng he bynam⁸ a grete deel of pe bisshopriche of Lyncolne, and ȝif⁹ Cantebrigge¹⁰ to pe see of Hely; perfore he ȝaf pe bisshop of Lyncolne his owne real¹¹ towne of Spaldynge. Dis ȝere deyde Hughe¹² abbot of Cluny, in pe Ester wyke,¹³ after pat oure Lady, seynt Peter, and seint Hillary hadde appered to hym. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro 1^o*. Dis ȝere deide Anselme archebisshop of Caunterbury, and pe next day after pat fel¹⁴ pe Cene þorsday: he was anoynted¹⁵ wiþ baume¹⁶ [pat God sente doun fro hevene],¹⁷ and so he was i-buried; and panne pe see of

of Salysbery, Oxenford, Herdford, and of Glamorgan. Kyng MS HARL.
Henricus ordeynede in this yere that thefes scholde be hongede, 2261.
and that halpenys and penys scholde be made rownde. Giralduſ the archebisshop of Yorke diede in this yere, whom Thomas did succede per vij. yere. Kyng Henricus made a bischoppes seete at Hely, makynge Hereneus bisshop of Bangor president per; whiche ȝafe the towne of Spaldynge to the bisshop of Lyncolne, in that he hade ȝiffen Cantebrigge to the bischoppe of Hely. Hewe abbot Cluniancese diede in this yere in Ester weke, after that blissede Mary, seynte Petyr and seynte Hillarius had apperede to hym. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo*. Venerable Anselme diede at Cawnterbery in this yere, and anoyntede with bawme sende from hevyn was beryede on Scherethursday; and so the seete of Cawnter- f. 351.

¹ *Plegnidus*, α.; *Plegyndus*, Cx.² *peeves*, β.³ *an*] om. Cx.⁴ From α. and Cx.⁵ *seel*, β. and Cx.⁶ *yen*, γ.⁷ *Henry*, Cx.⁸ *toke*, Cx.⁹ *gaf*, Cx.¹⁰ *Cambriggeschyre*, β.; *Cambriggeshire*, Cx.¹¹ *ryal*, β. and Cx.¹² *Huwe*, β.¹³ *woke*, β. and γ.; *weke*, Cx.¹⁴ *vul*, γ.; *fyll*, Cx.¹⁵ *enoynt*, Cx.¹⁶ *baum*, γ.¹⁷ From α., β., γ., and Cx.

interimque res ecclesiæ expendebantur in usus regios. Et cum rex sæpe moneretur ut ecclesiæ viduatæ consuleret miti hoc differebat responso, sic inquires, optimos viros per patrem et fratrem suum institutos fuisse archiepiscopos; se quoque nolle in hoc degenerare, sed optimum virum pro posse ad hoc captare.

Sedes Cantuariensis vacavit per quinquennium.

Talia responsa juris et æqui¹ videbantur plena, sed agger pecuniæ de archiepiscopatu levatæ regis animam blandiebatur.² *Ranulphus*.³ Sed quamvis Edmerus Cantuariensis monachus [vitam Anselmi]⁴ ad plenum descripserit,⁵ nonnulla tamen de tanto [viro]⁶ juvante Willelmo Malmesburiensi⁷ succinetius sunt dicenda. Anselmus igitur in Augusta⁸ civitate Alpium oriundus, a pueritia litteratus et castus, dum iram patris sui, quem⁹ nullo obsequio lenire potuit, longius fugeret, Beccum in Normannia sub Lanfranco confovendus accessit, ubi vicesimum septimum¹⁰ agens annum monachus effectus est. Post triennium vero translato ad Cadomense monasterium Lanfranco Becci priore, ipse Anselmus sub

¹ *æquitatis*, A.

² B.C. omit reference.

³ *licet*, B.; *Anselmi vitam præfati*, ins. C.D.

⁴ *vitam Anselmi*] from B.

⁵ *descripsit*, B.

⁶ *viro*, from A.B.

⁷ *de . . . Malmesburiensi*] om. C.D.

⁸ *Augustia*, B.

⁹ *quam*, B.

¹⁰ *sextum*, A.B.

TREVISA.

Canturbury was voyde ¹ ful fyve ȝere, and in þe mene tyme holy chirche ² good ³ was spend in þe kynges court.⁴ And was ⁵ whan þe kyng was i-meved ⁶ to helpe þe chirche þat so was hevedles and wedwe,⁷ and ⁸ wolde putte it of wip a meke ⁹ answepe, and seie þat his fader and his broþer hadde i-made archebisshops þe beste men þat þey myȝte ¹⁰ fynde, and þat he wolde nouȝt goo out of kynde,¹¹ but he wolde make archebisshop þe beste man þat he myȝte fynde. Soche ¹² answers semede ful of lawe and of riȝt, bote þe greet somme of money þat was arered of þe archebisshop ¹³ plesede þe kynges herte. Þeyȝ ¹⁴ Emerus monk of Canturbury had i-wreten and descryved Anselms lyf at þe fulle, ȝit by helpe [of William] ¹⁵ of Malmesbury somwhat mote be i-seide of þe noble ¹⁶ man. Whanne ¹⁷ Anselme was i-bore in þe citee of August, faste besides þe hilles ¹⁸ of ¹⁹ Alpes, and was lettreð and chast of his childhode, and hadde his fader wreppe, and myȝte plesse hym in no manere wise, þerfore he fliȝ away fer from his fader, and come to Becco in Normandie, and was i-favored under Lanfrank, and was i-made a ²⁰ monk þere in his sixtene ²¹ ȝere. After Lanfrank, þre ȝere ²² priour of Becco, was translated ²³ to þe abbay of Cadony, and Anselm

bery was vacante by v. yere. For the kyng made this excuse, MS. HARL
seyenge that excellent clerkes reioycede that seete afore in 2261.
the tyme of his predecessours, where hyt scholde not go owte of kynde in his tyme. This Anselme and ²⁴ famose clerke, borne in the cuntre of Alpes, gretely instructe, and not fyndyng eny occasion how he myȝhte please his fader, fledde to Bectum in Normandy unto Lanfrancus. Whiche havyng xxvj. yere in age, was made monke under Herlewinus, abbot of þat monastery, and after thre yere y-paste, Lanfrancus made abbote of Caane, Anselme was made prior Bectense under Herlewinus

¹ foyde, a.² cherches, a.³ gode, β.⁴ use, a., β., and Cx.⁵ was] om. a., β., and Cx.⁶ were meoved, β.⁷ hedles as it were a widewe, β.;
hedles as hyt were a wedewe, γ.;
hedles as it were a wydowe he wold,
Cx.⁸ he, a, and β.⁹ myke, γ.¹⁰ coude, Cx.¹¹ kunde, γ.¹² Siche, β.¹³ archbisshoprich, β.; archebis-
shopryche, Cx.¹⁴ þouȝ, β.¹⁵ From a., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁶ so noble a, β.; so nobel a, γ.;
of so noble a, Cx.¹⁷ panne, β.; Than, Cx.¹⁸ hulles, γ.¹⁹ of] þat hatte, a.; that hight, Cx.²⁰ a] om. a., β., and Cx.²¹ six and twenty, Cx.²² Transposed in a., β., and Cx.²³ translate, a.²⁴ Sic in MS.

Herlewyno abbate prior est institutus; parsimoniae, jejunio, instructionique juvenum, per xv. annos potissime¹ intendens, frequenter dicere solebat² se malle esse sine peccato in inferno quam in coelo cum peccato. Opuscula litterata³ et⁴ multa composuit, in quibus nostram credulitatem, quam alii auctoritatibus⁵ extorquere satagunt, ille rationibus et invincibilibus argumentis roboravit, adeo ut praecedentium cogitata non solum vinceret, immo in⁶ unum acervum cogeret. Discretionem quoque et patientiam omnium suorum devicit animos aemulorum. Post quintumdecimum autem prioratus sui annum, defuncto Herlewyno primo Beccensi abbate, ipse Anselmus in abbatem Beccensem promotus est⁷ et quinque [annis]⁸ tunc ab Anglia abstinuit, quamvis plurimae ad veniendum causae eum⁹ urgerent, ne forsitan archiepiscopatum Cantuariensem, per mortem Lanfranci tunc vacantem, ambire videretur. Sed tandem tribus de causis Angliam venire coactus est, prout supra dictum est.¹⁰ Fiebant tunc in Anglia sub rege Willelmo Rufo depredationes, proscriptiones¹¹ et confiscationes; nam tolerabilius fuisset unius hominis imperium ingemiscere quam novis et recenter¹² succedentibus dominis subjacere; inter haec apud episcopos grande silentium, latrare non valentium aut non audentium. Intra conscientiam strangulabatur iudicium propter unius hominis metum, nam quid attinet loqui ubi loquendo irrites odium, nec ullum

¹ *potissime*] om. C.D.

² *solebat*, from B.; *solet*, MS.

³ *litteratura*, B.

⁴ *et*] om. B.

⁵ *a mentibus*, A.

⁶ *in*] om. B.

⁷ *sibi successit*, B.

⁸ *annis*] from B.C.D.

⁹ *ipsum*, B.

¹⁰ *prout . . . est*] om. C.D.,
which add: "primo videlicet ut
"monasterium apud Cestriam, pe-

"tentem id Hugone comite, firma-
"ret; secundo, ut eundem Hugo-
"nem jam diu languescentem et
"alium plane confessorem reniten-
"tem visitaret; et tertio ut mona-
"steriorum et praediorum suorum
"vectigalia intolerabilia apud Wil-
"lelmum regem temperaret. Duo
"prima cito expedit, propter
"tertiuni ad curiam regis accessit."

¹¹ *descriptiones*, B.

¹² *recentibus*, B.

was i-made priour under þe abbot Herlewyn. þan Ancelme 3af hym to penaunce and to fastynge,¹ and to techynge of children nameliche fiftene 3ere, and wolde seie ful ofte þat hym were levere to be in helle wipoute synne þan in hevene wip synne. He made meny bookes of clergie, in þe whiche oure byleve, þat oper men makeþ hem besy [to wynne]² by³ auctorite, he strengþede wip resouns and argumentis [that]⁴ may nou3t be assoilled, so þat he passeþ⁵ nou3t onliche here werkes þat were to fore hym, but also he gadrede here werkes al into oon hepe. Also by good witte and paciens he overcom al þe malys of his enemyes. After þe fifteþe 3ere of his priourie Herlewyn abbot of Becco deide, and Anselme was i-made abbot in his stede, and helde⁶ hym fyve 3ere out of Engeland, þow3 his comynge were nedeful⁷ for meny manere causes, leste me wolde wene þat⁸ he coveytede⁹ þe archebisshopriche of Canturbury,¹⁰ þat voidede so¹¹ by Laufrank his deep. But at þe laste for pre maneres causes he was i-compelled to come into Engeland, as it is i-seide toforehonde, for in¹² þat tyme [in]¹³ Engeland was robberie under kyng William þe Rede, and proscipciouns and excilinges and takynge into [the]¹³ kynges hond, for it was¹⁴ esiere to bygrone þe emper¹⁵ [of]¹⁶ a man¹⁷ alone þan to be under newe lordes þat comeþ oon after oper. Among al þis was grete seilence¹⁸ among þe bisshoppes, þe ri3tful doom was i-choked wip ynne þe conscience of hem þat my3t nou3t nor dorste nou3t berke¹⁹ for drede of oon²⁰ man: for what profit is it to speke pere þou schal arere wreppe and wynne no profit? þo

TREVISA.

abbot. Whiche 3afe hym to grete abstinence by xv. yere, MS. HARL. 2261. and to the informacion of yonge peple, seyenge oftetymes that he hade lever be in helle withowte synne then in hevyn with synne. This noble clerke Anselme, after that he hade bene prior xv. yere, Herelewinus dedde, he was electe to be abbot.

¹ *vastyng*, γ.² From β., and Cx.; *to wynne wyþ auctorite*, γ.³ *by*] wip, β.⁴ From Cx.; MS. has *and passeþ*.⁵ *passyd*, Cx.⁶ *huld*, γ.⁷ *nedfol*, γ.⁸ *lest that it shold be demed that*, Cx.⁹ *converted*, Cx.¹⁰ *Kaunterbury*, α.¹¹ *so*] þo, β.; tho, Cx.¹² *for in*] om. Cx.¹³ From α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁴ *were*, β.¹⁵ From α. and γ.; *empire*, β.; *by-waill the empyre*, Cx.; *emperour*, MS.¹⁶ From β., γ., and Cx.¹⁷ *oon man*, β.; *o man*, γ.¹⁸ *silence*, β.¹⁹ *berke*, from β.; *speke*, Cx.; *breke*, MS.²⁰ *oon*] from α. and β.; *one*, Cx.; *no*, MS.

nanciscaris emolumentum? Erat tunc spes evadendi hæc mala si Anselmus, signifer primus, umbo publicus, fieret archiepiscopus. Rex siquidem Willelmus cuncta¹ sibi benigne dicta aut turbida ira aut facetis salibus² eludebat. Quippe non permisit ut orationes fierent aut pro eo aut pro statu ecclesiæ, "Orate," inquit, "quod vultis; ego faciam quod placebit." Sed ipse tandem gravi infirmitate depressus Anselmum vocavit, et consensu episcoporum ipsum archiepiscopum fore designavit. At ille renitens³ in hunc modum allegabat, "Si tauro "indomito, id est⁴ Willelmo,⁵ ovis vitula, id est Anselmus, copuletur, pro disparitate trahentium aratrum ecclesiæ non recte incedet;" verumtamen investitur Anselmus et consecratur. Sed rex convalescens pejor quam ante effectus, hortantibus eum ad bonum amicis suis respondere solebat,⁶ "Per vultum de Luca, nunquam Deus me habebit bonum pro malo quod mihi irrogat." Denique rex ipse ad congregandum rapax, ad effundendum prodigus, quemcumque⁷ quicquam offerentem turbide exterruit nisi quantitas dati suæ conve-

¹ *cuncta*] om. A.

² *suasibus*, B.

³ *remittens*, A.
scilicet, B.

⁵ *Rufo*, add. A. ; *Ruffo*, add. B.

⁶ *uramento magno*, add. C.D.

⁷ *quemcumque*] om. B.

was hope to scape [al]¹ þis mescheef þere² þe bannyour³ TREVISA.
 Ancelm, þat was þe first comyn schild,⁴ was⁵ i-made arche-
 bisshop. [Kyng William put of al þat was good y-seide to hym
 wiþ swellynge wreppe, oþer wiþ merþe and curtesye of speche
 He suffrede doo no bedes for hym ne for þe state of holy
 cherche, but he saide : “Praye ȝe what ȝe willeþ,⁶ I schal do
 “ what me likeþ.” At þe laste he was y-take wiþ a greet sik-
 nesse, and sent for Anselyn,⁷ and by assent of bisshops he
 ordeynede þat he schulde be archebisshop. And he wiþsaide
 hit, and alleȝde for hym þis manere : “ȝif a ȝong sheep, þat is
 “ Anselyn, schal be y-coupled and y-ȝoked⁸ to a wylde bole,⁹
 “ þat is William þe rede, ffor þeyȝ¹⁰ drawe nouȝt alle aliche¹¹
 “ þe solouȝ¹² of holy cherche schal nouȝt goo aryȝt.” But
 Anselyn fonge¹³ þe investiture, and was y-sacrede. But he
 recoveredde of his siknesse, and was worse after þan to forhond :
 his frendes counsailled hym to god,¹⁴ and [he]¹⁵ usede to
 answeere and seie :¹⁶ “Per vultum de Luca, God schal nevere
 “ have me good for þe harm þat he dop [me].”¹⁷ Also þe kyng
 was a ravener¹⁸ in gaderynge and a greet wastour in spendyng.
 He ferede dispitousliche eche man þat profrede hym ouȝt, but
 þe ȝifte were greet and accordyng to his owne herte. So]¹⁹

And after that kyng William Rufus laborynge in grete in-
 firmite callede venerable Anselme to hym, and ȝafe to hym the
 seete of Cawnterbery by consente of bischoppes. The seide
 Anselme refusyng hyt seide in this wyse : If Anselme as a
 meke schepe be cowplede to William Rufus as a wilde bulle,
 the plowe of the churche scholde not go ryȝhte for the in-
 equalite of the bestes in hit. Neverthelesse this holy bisshop
 Anselme consecrate, and the kyng recuredde of infirmite
 was worse then ever he was afore ; his counsellours movenge
 hym to vertu, he was wonte to say, “By the chere of Luke, my
 “ God schalle never have goode thyng of me for ylle ;” not
 pleasede with eny ȝifte with owte hit were to his pleasure.
 Hit happede in a tyme this Anselme to have taken to hym for

MS. HARL.
2261.

¹ From α., β., and γ.
² þere] yf, Cx.
³ ȝif þe bannyour, β.
⁴ comyn schild, from γ. ; comynge
 child, MS.
⁵ were, α.
⁶ wollep, β.
⁷ Ancelm, Cx., et infra.
⁸ yoked, Cx.
⁹ boole, Cx.

¹⁰ þei, β.
¹¹ vor hy drawep nouȝt al yleche, γ.
¹² solouh, Cx.
¹³ vyng, γ.
¹⁴ goode, β. ; gode, γ. ; good, Cx.
¹⁵ From β. and Cx.
¹⁶ sygge, γ.
¹⁷ From Cx.
¹⁸ ravenour, β.
¹⁹ From α. β. γ. and Cx.

Gratiæ
MCXI.
Henrici I
XI.

niret menti; unde cum beatus Anselmus quingentas¹ libras regi offerret, nec ipse reciperet, Anselmus eas pauperibus distribuit. Signa diversa per Angliam visa sunt; nam terræ motus maximus² apud Salopiam, et flumen Trente apud Snotyngham³ a mane usque ad horam tertiam ita desiccatus est ut homines sicco pede transirent, et stella cometa apparuit mense Junii per tres hebdomadas; tunc quoque extitit hyems asperrima, fames valida, mortalitas⁴ hominum, lues animalium, stragesque avium mutuo concertantium.⁵ Henricus rex construit monasterium de Hyda extra muros Wyntonie, quod prius infra urbem⁶ fuerat. Hoc⁷ anno Henricus quartus Alemannie imperator duxit in uxorem Matildam Henrici regis Angliæ⁸ filiam apud Mogonciam [viij. idus Januarii].⁹

CAP. XV.

[*De rebus Angliæ ecclesiasticis. Bellum inter Anglos et Gallos.*]

Gratiæ
MCXIII.
Henrici I.
XIII.

IDIBUS¹⁰ Octobris magnus aquæ defectus per Angliam contigit, ita ut inter turrin Londoniæ et pontem

¹ 5000, C.; 50,000, D.

² maxime, A.

³ Notynham, B.

⁴ mortalium, A.

⁵ extitit permaxima, C.D.

⁶ muros, B.

⁷ quo, A.

⁸ Angliæ] om. A.

⁹ viij. idus Januarii, from B.

¹⁰ Idus, A.

seint Anselme in a tyme¹ profred þe kyng fyve hondred pound, and he wolde nouȝt fonge hit; ^{TREVIS.} [—] þanne Ancelme deled it to pore men. Dyvers wondres were i-seie into al Engelond, for at Schroisburi was a grete erpe schakynge; and at Snotyngham, þat is³ Notyngham, from þe erliche morwe⁴ tide to þe underne⁵ of þe day þe ryver of Trente was so fordryed⁶ þat men myȝte goo þerover drye foot. And stella comata,⁷ þat is a sterre wip a briȝt lemynge⁸ creest, was i-seie hool þre wykes⁹ in þe monþe of Iuyn. Þo was an hard wynter, strong hunger, deep of men, pestilence of beestes, and fiȝtinge of foules, þat sauȝt to gidres. Kyng Henry bulde¹⁰ þe abbay of Hyde wip oute þe walles of Wynchestre, þat was toforehonde wip ynne þe citee. Þis ȝere þe fourþe¹¹ emperour Henry¹² of Almayne wedded Mold, kyng Henries douȝter, at Magons, þe vi. day of Ianyver.¹³

Capitulum decimum quintum.

THE fiftenþe day of Octobre felle¹⁴ a grete defaute of water in Engelonde, so þat hors and men myȝte wade bytwene Temse-

a ȝifte v. c. li.; and that ȝifte refusede of the kyng, he distribute hit amonge poore peple. Diverse mervayles were seen in Ynglonde in this tyme, for þer was a grete movynge of erthe at Schrobbesbery, and the water of Trente at Notyngham was so dryede up that men myȝhte goe over hit with owte eny moisture. Also a blassynge sterre apperede in the monethe of Iunius by thre weekes contynually, and after that a scharpe wynter did folowe, grete hungre, dethe of men, moreyne of bestes, and fiȝhtynge of briddes. Kyng Henricus made the monastery of Hyde, with owte the walles of Wynchestre somme tyme, with ynne the walles. Henricus the iiijth emperour of Almayne, mariede Matilda, suster¹⁵ of kyng Henricus, at Magoucia, the viij. idus of Ianyary. MS. HARL. 2269. —

Capitulum decimum quintum.

f. 352. a.

A GRETE wontynge of water happede thro Yyglonde in the idus of October, insomoche that men and bestes myȝhte have

¹ in a tyme put before seint Anselme, in. a., β., γ., and Cx.

² hem, a.

³ Snotyngham þat is] om. Cx.

⁴ morn, a.

⁵ to under, Cx.

⁶ vordruyed, γ.

⁷ cometa, β., γ., and Cx.

⁸ bemyng, Cx.

⁹ thre hoole wekes, Cx.

¹⁰ buylded, Cx.

¹¹ ferþe, β.

¹² Henry emperour, Cx.

¹³ Januar, Cx.

¹⁴ fil, β.; vul, γ.

¹⁵ Sic.

Thamisiæ fuit aqua vadabilis hominibus et equis per diem naturalem.¹ *Willelmus*,² *libro tertio*.³ Hoc⁴ anno coacto consilio apud Wyndesoram, destinavit rex abbatem Abendonæ Farisium ad sedem Cantuariensem, sed pondere negotii ad examen episcoporum devoluto, ipsi prætulerunt Radulphum Roffensem tunc episcopum.⁵ Eo quoque anno Thurstinus⁶ quidam in archiepiscopum Eboracensem est electus, qui licet a rege sæpius esset admonitus ut subjectionem canonicam faceret Radulpho Cantuariensi, potius præelegit dignitati cedere quam Cantuariensi obedire; at dum privatus sederet, solitis obsequiis destitutus æger ipse ambitione facti poenituit, regem ultra mare secutus est, ubi papa Paschalis, procurantibus id clericis Thurstini, epistolam regi direxit pro restitutione Thurstini. Qui cum ad sedem Eboracensem redisset, et obedientiam canonicam Cantuariensi⁷ facere adhuc detrectasset, renovatur antiquum discidium. Quamobrem statuunt Remis ad concilium generale concurrere⁸ pro decisione⁹ causæ suæ ubi papa primo promisit regi¹⁰ Angliæ¹¹ et Cantuariensi Radulpho nihil contra dignitatem Can-

¹ *et noctem*, add. C.D., and omit reference.

² *de Pontificibus*, add. A.B.

³ Script. post Bedam, p. 274.

⁴ *Postquam sedes Cantuariensis jam quinque annis vacasset post mortem Anselmi, coacto tandem, &c.*, C.D.

⁵ *Will., lib. iii., de Pont.*, C.D

⁶ *Thurstanus* apud Willelmum semper.

⁷ *archiepiscopo*, add. B.

⁸ *occurrere*, B.

⁹ *defensione*, B.

¹⁰ *regi*] om. A.; *regi Henrico*, C.D.

¹¹ *Anglorum*, A.B.

¹² *et*] ; wrongly added here in MS.; om. A.B.

brugge¹ and þe toure of Londoun, and² þat durede a day and a nyȝt. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro 3º.* Þis ȝere was a counsaile at Wyndesore, and þe kyng ordeyned Faricius abbot of Abyndon to þe see of Canturbury; but þe charge of þat dede come to examynacioun of bisshops, and þey putte tofore hym Rauf³ bisshop of Rochestre. Also þat ȝere one Thurstan⁴ was i-chose archebisshop of ȝork; þe kyng chargede hym ofte þat he schulde do lawful subjection to Rauf archebisshop of Caunterbury. [But hym was lever leve the dignyte than be obedyente to the archebisshop of Caunterbury].⁵ But when he was i-prived, and had no service, as he was i-wont, he was agreved, and [he]⁶ forþouȝt⁷ þat dede ful sore, and folwede þe kyng over þe see; þere by þe procuryng of Thurstynes clerkes pope Paschal sente a lettre to þe kyng forto restore Thurstan aȝen. Whanne he was efte i-comen to þe see of ȝork, ȝit he hadde scorne to doo laweful obedience to þe archebisshop of Canturbury; þanne þe olde strif was renewed aȝen: þere⁸ þey ordeyned for to come to Rome⁹ to þe general counsail to defende here cause.⁸ First þere þe pope byheet to þe kyng of Engelond and to Rauf archebisshop of Caunterbury [that he wold nothyng ordeyne ageynst the dygnyte of hooly chirche

TREVISA.

go by water from the toure of London unto the brigge by a MS. HARL. 2261.
 naturalle day. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro tertio.* A counsaile hade in this yere at London, the kyng intendede to have made Faricius, abbot of Abendon, metropolitan of Ynglonde; but the bischoppes electe Radulphus bischoppe of Rawchestre. In whiche tyme a man callede Thurstinus was electe into the bisshop of Yorke; and the seide man monyschede ofte tymes by the kyng to make profession and obedience to þe metropolitan of Ynglonde, chosedede raper to leve his seete. But after that he repent, and wente to the kyng in Normandy, where Paschalis the pope sende a bulle to the kyng for the restitution of the seide Thurstyn. Whiche reioyng that seete and refusyng to make obedience, a newe discorde began to sprynge amonge the bischoppes. *Willelmus de Pontifi-*

¹ brydge, Cx.² and] om. Cx.³ Rauf, β. and Cx., et β. infra.⁴ One Thurstan, from Cx.; *Athelston*, MS.⁵ Added in Cx.; *But hym was lever leve þe dignite þan be obedient to þe archbisshop of Caunterbury,*β.; *bote hym was levere leve þe dignyte þan be obedient to þe archebisshop of Caunterbury, γ.*⁶ From α.⁷ forþouȝt, from β.; and forthought, Cx.; þouȝt, MS.⁸ þere . . . cause] om. Cx.⁹ Remne, β.

tuariensis ecclesiae statuere. *Willelmus, libro primo de Pontificibus*.¹ Immo tale videbatur privilegium concedere, "Quaecumque authentica et a prædecessoribus nostris concessa habet ecclesia vestra, ea nullatenus imminuimus, sed inconcussa volumus observari." Hic si dominus papa expresse dixisset, has et has² dignitates habet³ ecclesia vestra, absolvisset litigium, sed nunc reliquitur indeterminatum. Sic callidus lepos Romanorum novit se ad oratorum convertere versutias, ut quæ vult cassa suspendat ambage, non parcens alienis laboribus, dummodo suis consulat profectibus. Unde et dominus papa⁴ recedentibus nunciis regiis, inflexus favoribus aut muneribus callidius quam tantum virum decuit, Thurstinum spreta antiquitatis regula consecravit, pallium tradens. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro tertio*.⁵ Et licet rex Henricus ex hoc plurimum indignatus terram suam Thurstino prohiberet, apostolicis tamen litteris perterritus est, quibus comprehensum fuerat ut aut Thurstinum admitteret⁶ aut ipse rex anathemati subjaceret et Cantuariensis officii

¹ Script. post Bedam, p. 231.

² et has] om. B

³ habuit, C.D.

⁴ papa] om. B.

⁵ Script. post Bedam, p. 275.

⁶ amitteret, A.B.

of Caunterbury].¹ *Willelmus, libro 2º*. But it semeth þat he grauntede a privelege in þis manere: "Of alle þe autentike grauntes þat ȝoure cherche hap, i-graunted of oure² predecesours, we wil noping wiþdraw, but wil þat it stonde and be i-keped³ wiþouten⁴ wemme." Here ȝif þe pope hadde i-seie⁵ "ȝoure cherche hap þis⁶ dignitees and þis"⁶ hadde he⁷ assoyllede þe plee and þe stryf. But now he leveþ þe stryf al unassoilled; so þe gileful spekere of Romayns can torne hymself to þe wille⁸ of plederis so þat hym likeþ: he wil suspende in veyn and leve it in doute, and spareþ nouȝt þe cost and travaille of oþer men, while he casteth for his owne profit and avauntage. Þerfore whanne þe kynges messangers were i-goo, þe pope was aboute for to favere⁹ opere for ȝiftes more gilfulliche þan so grete a man schulde, and forsook þe reule¹⁰ of þe¹¹ olde tyme, and sacrede Thurstyn and ȝaf hym the pal. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro 3º*. Kyng Henry had greet indignacioun þerof, and forbeed¹² Thurstyn his londe; but he was aferde by þe popes lettres, in þe whiche it was conteyned þe king schulde fonge Thurstyn or be accorsed and suspended by

TREVISA.

cibus, libro primo. The pope grawntede this privelege to the bischopps, beyng there for this mater to be discussede, whiche privilege was grawnted afore by his predecessors, wyllynge that suche privilege scholde remayne stable and inconcussede for ever. But and if the pope hade expressede these and these dignites be hade in youre churches, he scholde have finischede that contencion; but he lefte that untowchede. And messyngers of the kyng departede, the pope consecrate the seide Thurstyn, and toke to hym a palle, a grete summe of goode ȝiffen to hym afore. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro tertio*. And thauȝhe kyng Henricus hade grete indignacion þerof, and prohibite that secte to the seide Thurstyn, he dredde soore the wrytyng of the pope, where hit was contenede that other he scholde admitte the seide Thurstyne, or he scholde be excommunicate, and the bischop of Cawnterbery suspended. Wherefore the kyng

MS. HARL.

2261.

¹ From Cx.; þat he wolde noping ordeyne azenes þe dignite of þe chirche of Caunterbury, β.; þat he wolde no þynge ordeyne azenes þe dignyte of þe cherche of Caunterbury, γ.

² ur, γ.

³ hepte, γ.

⁴ withoute ony wemme, Cx.

⁵ seid, α.; seide, β.

⁶ þese, β. bis; þues, γ. bis.

⁷ he hadde, α., β.

⁸ wiles, β.; wyles, γ.

⁹ was ybowed for favour, β.; was ybowed vor favour, γ.; was bowyd other for favour, Cx.

¹⁰ reule, from γ.; rule, β.; realme,

MS.

¹¹ þe] om. β.

¹² corbud, γ.

dignitate suspenderetur.¹ *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.*² Radulphus, Cantuariensis³ ad iracundiam et paralysem plurimum inclinatus die quo rex Henricus, mortua prima uxore, filiam ducis Lotharingiae duxerat, episcopum Salisburiensem ad id peragendum sacris⁴ indutum eximiis⁵ cedere⁶ coegit, et Wentano episcopo⁷ hoc officium delegavit. Postera autem die cum regem Henricum videret præter sui conscientiam coronatum, accessit ad eum dicens, "Injuste es coronatus; tu ergo aut abstinebis corona aut ego missa." Cui rex ait "Pater, quod perperam actum est corrigere." Vix igitur Radulphus procerum precibus est inflexus quin regiam coronam de capite regio excussisset. Vir quidem religione,⁹ litteratura, et affabilitate præstans, nullius delicti suspicione facile notabilis, nisi quod ad jocos et risus inclinatioer erat quam gradum et ætatem suam decebat, dicebaturque¹⁰ nugax. Hyems asperrima extitit, ita ut multi¹¹ pontes per Angliam resolutione glaciei frangerentur. Mense Maii¹²

Gratiæ
MCXVI.
Henrici I.
XVI.

¹ *dignitas suspenderetur. Quamobrem rex ipsum Thurstinum tandem coactus admisit, C.D.*

² *primo, from A.B.; septimo, MS. Script. post Bedam, p. 232.*

³ *ex hoc, C.D.*

⁴ *vestibus, C.D.*

⁵ *idque officium tanquam infra diocesim suam facere volentem, &c., add. C.D.*

⁶ *excedere, A.*

⁷ *in hoc successoribus præcavens, C.D.*

⁸ *Pater] om. B.*

⁹ *et, B.*

¹⁰ *enim pene, C.D.*

¹¹ *omnes pene Angliæ glacie, C.D.*

¹² *Maior, A.*

þe dignyte of þe 'office of Canturbury. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.* Kyng Henries firste wyf was dede; þanne he weddede þe dukes douȝter of Lotharingia. In þe day of þe weddyng Raph¹ archebisshop of Canturbury, þat was wrefful² and acombred wip the palsy, and sigh³ þe bisshop of Salisbury⁴ y-revested to doo þe solempnite of þat weddyng, and made hym leve of þat dede, and ordeyned þe bisshop of Wynchestre to doo þat office. Þanne þe next day perafter he sigh kyng Henry i-crowned aȝenst his concience, and wente to hym and seide, "Þow art unriȝtfulliche i-crowned; perfore þou schalt "leve þy crowne, or I schal leve þe masse." "Fader," quod þe kyng, "amende þou þat is mysdoo." Þanne Rauf sparede unneþe for prayere of lordes þat he ne hadde i-smete⁵ doun þe crowne of the kynges heed. He was a stedefast man of good levynge, of lettrure, and of faire⁶ speche, wipouten suspeccioun of eny trespas þat was i-knowe, but þat he usede more lawhyng⁷ and playenge þan it semede his staate and his age, and he was nyh i-cleped a iapere. Þe wynter was hard, so þat many brugges⁸ in Engelond were i-broke⁹ of þe þowynge¹⁰ of þe yse.¹¹ In þe monþe of May come so meny flyȝes and fleyȝ¹² aboute in

T REVIS. A.

admitte the seide Thurstyne at the laste as compellede. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.* The seide Radulphus laborynge as in a peralisy thro huge vexacion, and the firste wife of this kyng dede, and mariede¹³ to the duke of Lotharingia, was crownde by an other bisshop with owte licence of the metropolitan. After that the bisshop recured, and seenge the kyng y-crownde, seide to hym, "Thow arte not crownde "ryȝhteously." Then the kyng seide to hym, "Fader, cor- "recte that is wronge:" for the metropolitan hade seide to hym that either the kyng scholde abstene from his crowne, or he from masse. Whiche metropolitan wolde have a taken violently the crowne from the kynges hedde, but that he was entretede into the contrary by the preyers of noble astates presente. f. 352 b. This metropolitan was a man of noble intellecte, not prompte to synne, neverthelesse he hade oon grete vice of moche laȝhyng, insomoche that he was callede as a japer of moche peple R. In this yere was a scharpe wynter, insomoche þat mony brygges were broken in Ynglonde by the dissolvynge of þat forste.

MS. HARL. 2261.

¹ Raaf, β. and Cx., et infra.² wrefful, α.³ syȝ, β.⁴ y] om. α. and Cx.⁵ but he had smytten, Cx.⁶ veyr, γ.⁷ lauȝynge, β.; lauȝyng, γ.⁸ brydges, Cx.⁹ to broke, α., β., and γ.¹⁰ þewynge of þe iise, β.¹¹ ys, γ.¹² vlye, γ.¹³ Sic in MS.

Gratiæ
MCXVII.
Henrici I.
XVII.

Gratiæ
MCXVIII.
Henrici I.
XVIII.

advolaverunt in terra Jerosolimorum tam multæ locustæ, devorantes vineas, arbores et sata, quod facta tali expeditione diurna aliæ pedites aliæ volantes ad sua¹ hospitia vespere recesserunt. Apud Italianam terræ motus duravit² xla dies, ita ut domibus plurimis eversis villa una pergrandis mota sit totaliter de loco suo ad alium locum³ transposita.⁴ Paschalis papa obiit; successit Johannes Gaytanus, qui et Gelasius iius dictus est.⁵ Hic⁶ prioris papæ cancellarius sedit anno et dimidio. Audiens autem Henricus imperator privilegium suum de investitura prælatorum revocatum, ascendit Romam ut de Paschali papa gravius se vindicaret, sed audita morte Paschalis papæ, intrusit in papatum quendam a papa nuper excommunicatum, Mauricium, cognomento Burdinum, Bacharensem⁷ episcopum, quem Gregorium septimum nominavit.⁸ Gelasius⁹ vero papa cum cardinalibus præ timore imperatoris relictâ Roma navigavit Januam, et inde pedestri itinere venit Cluniacum, ubi et¹⁰ obiit. Ibi tunc cardinales crexerunt in papam Guydonem Viennensem episcopum,¹¹ quem Calixtum secundum vocaverunt *Marianus*.¹² Hoc¹³ anno obiit dominus Florentius¹⁴ Wygorniensis monachus, cujus litterato labore pluri-

¹ comiter, add. C.D.

² per, B.

³ longe, A.B.

⁴ transposita] from C.D.; positam, MS.

⁵ est] om. A.

⁶ Hic ab infantia in monasterio Montis Cassini tonsoratus fuit, apud Cluniacum obiit. In quo loco cardinales, qui propter metum imperatoris ibidem fugerant, Gelasium elegerant, qui tunc fuerat episcopus

Viennæ. Henricus namque imperator audita, &c., C.D.

⁷ Bacarensem, B.

⁸ commotus enim erat quod electioni non interfuit, C.D.

⁹ Gelasius . . . quinto] om. C.D.

¹⁰ et] om. A.

¹¹ archiepiscopum, B.

¹² Ranulphus, A.B.

¹³ Isto, A.

¹⁴ Florentius] from A.B.; Florentiacensis, MS.

pe lond of Ierusalem þat þey ete and destroyed vines, treen, and corn, [and whan þey hadde y-do a¹ iourney a day some flauȝ² and some ȝede on here feet to here herborwe³ at eve. In Ytale was an erpe schakyng, and⁴ durede fourty dayes, so þat meny house were y-prowe doun, and greet townes⁵ were y-meoved and y-hove⁶ fer out of oon place into anoþer. Pope Paschal deide; Iohn Gaytanus was pope after hym; þis was þe raper popes chaunseler, and was y-cleped þe secounde Gelasius, and was pope a ȝer and an half].⁷ Henry þe emperour herde þat his privelege of þe investiture of prelates was wip-cleped, and wente to Rome, and took⁸ more grevous wreche of pope Paschal; and herde of pope Paschallis deep, and putte oon Morys Burdyn⁹ into þe poperiche. Þis Moris was bisshop of Bachar,¹⁰ and þe emperour cleped þis Morys þe vii. Gregorie. For drede of þe emperour pope Gelasius lefte Rome, and saillede to Gien,¹¹ and wente pennes on his feet to Cluny, and deide pere. Þe cardynales þo pere took Gye archebisshop of Vyen, and made hym pope, and clepid hym þe secounde Calixte. R. Also þis ȝere deide Florence¹² monk of Wircestre: by his studie and travaille þis storie is greetliche i-liȝt.¹³ Greet stryf

TREVISA.

Also a grete movynge of the erthe indurede at Italy by xl^{ta} dayes, destroyenge mony edificacions; in whiche tyme oon grete cite was movede from oon place to an other by a grete space asundre. Paschalis the pope diede in this yere, whom Gelasius, chawnceler to hym afore, did succede oon yere and a halfe. Themperour herynge the privilege of the investiture of prelates to be revocate, come to Rome that he myȝhte be vengede of Paschalis the pope. Neverthelesse the emperour, knowynge that he was dedde, made Mauricius bisshop Bachareuse pope excommunicate of the pope but a litelle afore, whom he callede Gregory the vij^{the}. Gelasius the pope dredynge the emperoure, fledde to Cluniacum with the cardinals, where he diede, and then the cardinals cleete into the pope Guido the archebisshop Viennense, whom thei callede Calixte the secunde. R. Florencius, a monke of Worcestre, diede in this yere, thro labour of whom this presente storye ys

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ *a*] her, B. and Cx.² *flyȝ*, B.; *flye*, Cx.³ *harbrugh*, γ.⁴ *and*] that, Cx.⁵ *a grete town*, B.; *a grete towne was*, Cx.⁶ *heve*, Cx.⁷ From *a*., *β*., *γ*., and Cx.⁸ *to take*, B. and Cx.⁹ *Burdin*, γ.¹⁰ *Bacher*, Cx.¹¹ *Gene*, *a*., *β*., *γ*., and Cx.¹² *Florencius*, B.; *Florentius*, Cx.¹³ *y-yȝt*, γ.

Gratie
MCXIX.
Henrici
XIX.

mum¹ adaucta est præsens historia. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro quinto.*² Orta discordia inter reges Angliæ et Franciæ,³ rex Angliæ Henricus⁴ gloriose devicit regem Franciæ in bello. Post hoc⁵ Henricus rex copulavit Willelmum filium suum primogenitum filiae Fulconis comitis Andegaviæ, et tunc facta est pax⁶ inter reges, quia Willelmus predictus tenuit Normanniam de rege Franciæ, et fecit ei homagium pro illa, concedente patre suo rege Henrico, qui pro culmine majestatis suæ fastidivit facere hominium⁷ regi Franciæ pro Normannia. Tunc quoque rex Henricus fecit liberos homines suos de Anglia et Normannia facere hominium Willelmo filio suo. Unde sperabatur quod vaticinium regis Edwardi in isto Willelmo foret implendum, quo dicebatur, quando arbor præcisa ad truncum rediens pubesceret, remedium foret sperandum: sed hoc obnubilavit sortis humanæ varietas; nam post triennalem moram regis in Normannia Willelmus iste submersus est, ut infra dicetur. Hoc quoque tempore Fulco comes prædictus Jerosolimam pergens commendavit comitatum suum Andegaviæ regi Angliæ, ad opus generi sui servandum si ipse non rediret.

¹ *multum*, B.

² A.B. put the reference before the next passage. The reference should be *de Gestis Reg. Angl. lib. v.* See Script. post Bedam, p. 165.

³ *Franciæ et Hiberniæ, Henricus gloriose*, &c., A.

⁴ *Henricus . . . hoc*] om. C.D.

⁵ *hæc*, B.

⁶ *pacem fecit cum rege Francorum*, C.D., which omit the rest of the chapter.

⁷ *hominium*] from A.; *hominum*, MS.

was bytwene þe kynges of Engelond and of Fraunce, and Henry kyng of Engelond overcome þe kyng of Fraunce realliche¹ in bataille. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro 5º*. Hereafter kyng Henry married his eldest sone William to Fulcos his douȝter, duke of Angeo.² Þoo was pees i-made bytwene þe kynges, for þis William hilde Normandie of þe kyng of Fraunce, and dede hym homage for þat lond, by graunt of his fader kyng Henry; for þe kyng was so grete þat he wolde nouȝt do homage to þe kyng of Fraunce for Normandie. Þo also kyng Henry made of³ his free men of Engelond and of Normandie doo homage to his sone William. And me hopede perby þat kyng Edwardes prophecie scholde be fulfilled⁴ in þis William. In þat prophecie it was i-seide þat whanne þe tree þat is i-kutte⁵ comeþ to þe stok aȝen and springeþ, þan schal be hope and⁶ remedie. But þat was i-blend wiþ⁷ þe⁸ chaungynge of hap of mankynde; perfore⁹ after þe kyng hadde i-dwelled þre ȝere in Normandie þis William was drenched.¹⁰ Also þat [tyme]¹¹ þis eorle Folco wente to Ierusalem, and bytook þe eorldom of Angeo¹² to þe kyng of Engelond to kepe to þe profit of his sone in lawe ȝif he come nouȝt aȝen.

TREVISA.

gretely suppliede. A grete discorde spronge betwene kynges of Ynglonde and of Fraunce, kyng of Ynglonde hade a glorious victory ageyne the kyng of Fraunce. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro quinto*. After that kyng Henricus married William his sonne the senior to the doȝhter of Fulco erle of Gascoigne, and then pease was made betwene the kynges, for the seide William helde Normandy of the kyng of Fraunce, and made to hym homage perfore by consente of his fader. For kyng Henricus thouȝhte that hit were schame beynge kyng to have made homage to hym. Then kyng Henricus made men of Normandy and of Ynglonde to do homage to his sonne William. Fulco the seide erle goynge to Ierusalem toke the cuntre of Gascoyne to the kyng of Ynglonde to the utilite of William his sonne in lawe, if that he come not ageyne.

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ rialich, β.; ryally, Cx.² Avioe, β.; Anioe, γ.; Angeo, from Cx.; Avynoun, MS.³ of] om. Cx.⁴ volfuld, γ.⁵ tre þat is kitt, β.⁶ of, α., β., and Cx.⁷ by, β.; yblend be þe, γ.⁸ wiþ þe] by, Cx.⁹ perfore] for, β. and Cx.¹⁰ adreynt, β., γ., and Cx.¹¹ From β. and Cx.¹² Angeo, from Cx.; Avion, MS.

CAP. XVI.

*De pontificibus Romanorum.*¹

CALIXTUS secundus sedit papa annis quinque, mensibus decem; qui viribus undecumque collectis cepit et incarceravit Mauricium antipapam supradictum, quem primo in camelo poni fecit, versa facie sua ad caudam cameli, caudamque² pro freno tenuit papam præcedendo. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro quinto.*³ Circa⁴ hos dies ordo Præmonstrensis incepit in Laudunensi diocesi sub patre Northberto, qui fuit natione⁵ Coloniensis. Circa⁶ hæc tempora obiit Matilda regina Angliæ, quæ in primis annis inter sanctimoniales Wyntoniae educata fuit, et litteris instructa. Unde et ut ignobiles nuptias respueret, quas pater ejus sæpius obtulit, peplum sacri voti gestavit. Quamobrem cum rex Henricus eam thalamo susciperet, res in disputationem venit, resistente Anselmo, donec legitimis testibus probaretur eam sine professione, et non nisi causa procorum⁷ recusandorum velum gestasse. Hæc itaque duplicem partum enixa, masculum et foeminam, parere desiit. Inde apud Westimonasterium commorans regaliter est exhibita, volente id rege; cæterum cilicio sub regio cultu convoluta, nudipes in xl.^a adibat ecclesiam;

Præmon-
strensis.

¹ A.B. omit title.

² *candemque*, B.

³ A. puts the reference before the next passage, rightly, *see* Script. post Bedam, p. 164.

⁴ C.D. place this passage first.

⁵ *natione*] om. B.

⁶ *Circa . . . quinto* (page 460)] om. C.D.

⁷ *procerum*, A.

Capitulum decimum sextum.

TREVISA.

THE secounde Kalixte was pope fyve ȝere and fyve monþes; he gadrede strengþe on every side, and took and prisoned Morys þe [forsayd]¹ antipope, and made first sette hym uppon a camel, and torned his face toward þe camelis tayle, and so he rood, and hilde² þe tayle in his hond in stede³ of a bridel, and rode tofore the pope. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro 5º.* Aboute þis tyme bygan þe ordre Premonstracensis, þat is þe ordre of white chanouns, and bygan in þe diocise Landymensi,⁴ under þe fader Norþbert of the nacioun of Coleyne.⁵ Aboute þat tyme deide Molde queene of Engeland: ferst sche lernede⁶ lettrure and was i-norsched among mynchouns⁷ at Wynchestre; for to putte of unworpy mariage þat here fadre profred here ofte tyme, sche⁸ bare þe vayle of holy avow; perfore whan kyng Henry wolde have hire to wyve þat doynge [fel]⁹ in greet desputesoun,¹⁰ and Anselme wipstood þat mariage, for [to]¹¹ it was i-proved by lawe of ful¹² witnesse þat sche took þe vayle for to putte of¹³ wowers, and for noon oper cause. Þis hadde two children [at oon burden, a sone and a douȝter, and cessed of children]¹⁴ berynge; þan sche dwelled at¹⁵ Westmynstre, and was i-founde as a queen by þe [kyng and by]¹⁶ kynges wil; but sche werede þe heyre under þe real¹⁷ array,¹⁸ and ȝede bare-

Capitulum decimum sextum.

CALIXTUS the secunde was pope v. yere and v. monethes; MS. HARL. 2261. whiche gedrenge a grete hoste come to Rome and toke Mauricius the pope, causynge hym to be putte on a camel f. 345 b. goynge or rydyng afore Calixte, his face turnede to the tayle of the camelle and holdynge hit in his hondes for a bridele. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro quinto.*

The ordre Premonstracense began abowte this tyme in þe province Landunense under fader Norbertus. Matilda, qwene f. 353. a. of Ynglonde, a woman nobly instructe in connyng and vertu.

¹ From Cx.² a rod and huld, γ.³ stude, β.⁴ Landunensi, α.; Landunensy, β.; Landunensy, Cx.⁵ Coleye, α.; Coloyne, β.⁶ vurste huc lunde, γ.⁷ monchouns, β.⁸ heo, β.⁹ From α.; vul, γ.; fjylle, Cx.¹⁰ desputyson, Cx.¹¹ for] til, β.; vorto, γ.; till, Cx.¹² by lawful, Cx.¹³ of, from α. and β.; þe, MS.¹⁴ From α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁵ and, α.¹⁶ From α.; not in β. and Cx.¹⁷ ryal, β.¹⁸ were the heer under the ryal arraye, Cx.

nec horrebat lavare pedes¹ morbidorum, ulcera tractans manibus, basia infigens, et mensam apponens; atque officii divini multum fuit æmula, idcirco in clericos bene² melodos inconsiderate prodiga. Unde et scholastici canticis et versibus famosi ad eam quasi de toto orbe confluabant; sed et in alios adventantes profuse expendebat. Ita nempe innata est mentibus hominum cupiditas gloriæ, ut vix aliquis etiam bonæ conscientiæ contentus sit boni operis fructibus quin dulce ducat efferri in vulgus. Unde quod illa de causa colonos suos expilaverit³ consiliis⁴ ministrorum imputari poterit.⁵ *Willelmus de Regibus, libro quinto.*⁶ Septimo kalendas Septembris⁷ solutis navibus apud Barleffete⁸ in Normannia rex prospere Angliam venit; quem primogenitus suus Willelmus sequi gestiens, submersus est cum multis nobilibus non longe a terra. Inter quos fuerunt, Ricardus⁹ nothus filius regis,¹⁰ filia regis notha, comitissa Perciæ,¹¹ Ricardus comes¹² Cestriæ cum uxore sua regis nepte,¹³ archidiaconus Herefordiæ, cum aliis numero centum¹⁴ quadraginta; de quibus omnibus nullus¹⁵ [evasit] nisi unus ignobilis rusticus macillarius, qui¹⁶ tota nocte malo supernatans ad litus mane vectus est, qui totam tragediam enarravit. Hi nempe omnes

Gratiæ
MCXX.
Henrici I.
XX.

¹ *pedes*] om. A.

² *bene*] from A.B.; *bone*, MS.

³ *expilaverat*, A.

⁴ *consilio*, B.

⁵ *imputari poterit*] om. A.

⁶ Script. post Bedam, p. 165.

⁷ *Decembris*, B.

⁸ *Berkflet*, B.; in Willelm. the name is written *Barbelflut*.

⁹ *comes Cestriæ*, C.D.

¹⁰ *cum uxore sua nepte regis Hen-*

rici, archidiaconus Herefordiæ, filia regis Henrici, et alii nobiles, numero, C.D.

¹¹ *Persiæ*, A.

¹² *comes*] om. B.

¹³ *nepote*, A.

¹⁴ *centum* written both before and after *numero* in MS.

¹⁵ *evasit*, from A.B.

¹⁶ *qui . . . est* (page 462)] om. C.D.

foot ¹ to cherche in þe Lenten ² tyme, and was nouȝt squaymus ³ TREVISA.
 to wasche seke menis feet, and grope sore bochches ⁴ wip here
 hondes, and kusse þe seke men, and sette to hem a mete borde
 and serve hem. Also sche loved moche Goddes service, þerfore
 sche spended moche on clerkes þat kowþe wel synge. Þerfore
 famous men of scole come to here wip vers ⁵ and wip song, as
 it were out of alle londes. Also sche spendede largeliche on
 comers þat come on every side. Desire of praysinge is so
 kyndeliche i-piȝt, ⁶ in manis herte, þat unneþe eny man, þeiȝ
 he be of good conscience, holde ⁷ hym apaide wip the fruyt of
 his good werkes; but ȝit he hap likynges þat þe people ⁸ knewe ⁹
 of his good dedes: [by cause of suche dedes] ¹⁰ sche pyled hir ¹¹
 plouȝ men, but þat may be wiste by counseille of here mynistres.
Willelmus de Regibus, libro 5º. The sixte day tofore De-
 cembre at Barefleet ¹² in Normandie up goop the ankres, and
 þe kyng saillede graciously ¹³ into Engeland. His sone William
 wolde seile after hym, and was i-drenched, ¹⁴ and meny noble
 men nouȝt fer from þe londe. Þe kynges sone Richard, eorle of
 Chestre, ¹⁵ bastard, was among hem, and Notha þe contesse ¹⁶ of
 Percy, and Richard eorle of Chestre, and his wyf, þat was þe
 kynges neese, ¹⁷ and þe archedecon of Hereford, and opere in þe
 nombre of an hondred and fifty: of hem alle ascapede none but
 oon cherle, a bocher, ¹⁸ þat swam al nyȝt uppon a broken mast,
 and come to þe cleve ¹⁹ in þe morntide, and tolde [alle] ²⁰ þe
 geest ²¹ how it was byfalle. ²² Alle þese wente be nyȝte into a

Willelmus de Regibus, libro quinto. Kyng Henricus takynge MS. HARL.
 schippe at Barbeflete in Normandy come to Ynglonde the 2261.
 vijth kalendes of December. But William his eldeste sonne
 wyllynge to folowe hym, was drowned with mony noble men
 not ferre from the londe. Amonge whom Ricardus Nothus,
 sonne of the kyng, was Richarde erle of Chestre, with his wife,
 the archidiacon of Herford with a cxti oper moo in nowmbre,
 amonge whom noo man escapede ne woman, but a botcher
 whiche fletynge on the maste of the schippe was dryven to
 londe, that rehersed of this processe. For these peple en-

¹ barvoot, γ.² Leynte, β.³ scaymes, β.; scoymes, γ.;
squaymes, Cx.⁴ bocches, β.; boches, γ.; botches,
Cx.⁵ versus, Cx.⁶ pyȝt, α.⁷ halt, β.⁸ pupel, γ.⁹ knowe, Cx.¹⁰ From α., β., γ., and Cx.¹¹ hne peled here, γ.¹² Barbeflet, γ.; Harfleet, Cx.¹³ gracyosliche, γ.¹⁴ adreynt, Cx.¹⁵ eorle of Chestre] om. α., β., and
Cx.¹⁶ contas, γ.¹⁷ nece, β.¹⁸ bochour, β.; bochur, γ.; chorle
bocher, Cx.¹⁹ clyve, β.²⁰ From Cx.²¹ al þe geest, β.; gest, .; geste,
Cx.²² byvalle, γ.

cum¹ temulentis nautis navem novam ingressi de nocte cito in scopulum non longe a terra impegerunt, et rupta navi demissus est Willelmus filius regis in scapham, qua bene salvari potuisset² ad litus regressus, nisi ad ululatum sororis suæ rediens recepisset eam in scapham suam, scapha cum illa pondere insilientium pressa omnes submersit excepto rustico prædicto. Et quod mirandum est, in crastino multum thesauri reperiiebatur per littora, sed corpora defunctorum nulla, sed æquoreis monstris in pabula cesserunt.³ *Henricus, libro septimo.*⁴ Et dicebatur quod pæne omnes illi sodomitæ⁵ fuerant. *Willelmus.*⁶ Insuper⁷ et ille Willelmus regis primogenitus palam comminatus fuerat Anglis quod, si aliquando dominium super eos acciperet, quasi boves ad aratrum trahere [eos]⁸ faceret. *Ranulphus.* Quin etiam Ricardus comes Cestriæ comminatus fuerat quod cum de Normannia rediret monachos Cestrenses deleret, quos pater suus instituerat. *Willelmus.*⁹

Gratiæ,
MCXXI.
Henrici I.
XXI.

¹ *qui*, B.

² *potuit*, B.

³ *sed . . . cesserunt*] om. C.D.

⁴ Script. post Bedam, p. 381.

⁵ *labe irretiti*, C.D.

⁶ Not found in Willelmus.

⁷ *Insuper . . . imperatori* (page 464)] om. C.D.

⁸ *eos*] from B.

⁹ *de Regibus*, add. A.; *de Regibus, libro primo*, B. Not found in Willelmus.

newe schip wip dronken schipmen; pey¹ fil anon uppon a rokke nouȝt fer from þe londe, and þe schippe to cleef, and William þe kynges sone [was]² i-doo³ in a boot, in þe whiche he myȝte have be i-saved wel inow; but whan he come to þe cleef,⁴ and herde his suster wepe⁵ and crye, þan he torned aȝen and took here into his boot; þanne oper men sterte⁶ into þat boot, and overlade⁷ it, and drenchedede⁸ þe boot and al þat was þerynne outake þe forsaide cherle. But it was wonder þat grete tresour was i-founde [fast by the clyves in the morowe, and none of the dede bodyes were founde],⁹ but pey were al eten of þe fisches¹⁰ of þe see. *Henricus, libro 7^o.* And me seiþ þat nyȝ¹¹ al þese were Sodomytes. *Willelmus.* And also þis William, þe kynges eldest sone, hadde i-manassed Engliche men þat ȝif he were evere lorde over hem he wolde make hem drawe as oxen at þe plowȝ. [R.]¹² Also Richard eorle of Chestre hadde i-manassed þat whenne he were i-comen out of Normandie he wolde destroye þe monkes of Chestre þat his fader hadde i-ordeyned pere. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro 5^o.*

TREVISAL.

trenge into the see with indiscrete schippemen, were sette anoon on a rokke, and the schippe brake; neverthelesse William, son to the kyng, was taken into an oper scaphe, whiche herynge his suster crye, returnede to save here, and so that vesselle was overcharged with peple commynge into hit, that hit sunke into the water. And in the morowe folowynge grete treasure was founde brouȝte to the londe, and not oon of theire bodyes. *Henricus, libro septimo.* And hit was seide that alle moste alle that peple pereschede usede the synne of Sodomye. *Willelmus.* Also the seide William, sonne to the kyng, seide openly mony tymes, and if he scholde be lorde of Ynglonde in his life, he scholde make men of Ynglonde to drawe in the plowe lyke to horses. R. Also the seide erle of Chestre manassede and promisede to destroy the monastery of monkes in Chestre, whom his fader did edifye and make. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro quinto.* Fulco returnede to Gas-

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ þey] and, β.² From β. and Cx.]³ was doo, α.⁴ clif, β.⁵ wuepe, γ.⁶ starte, β.; start, γ.⁷ overlade, α.; overladede, β.

and γ.; overlode, Cx

⁸ drowned, Cx.⁹ From Cx.¹⁰ yete of þe vysches, γ.¹¹ neiȝ, β.; nyȝ, from γ.; nyȝt, MS.¹² From α.

Post hæc Fulco comes Andegaviæ prædictus, socer Willelmi submersi, de Terra Sancta rediens, maritalitatem alteram filiam¹ filio Roberti Courtehorse,² cum qua dedit comitatum Cenomannicum, eo quod rex³ Henricus retinuerat in Anglia dotem filiae suae.⁴ Post hoc rex Henricus maritalitatem Matildam filiam suam Henrico quarto Teutonicorum imperatori. Hoc anno rex Henricus apud villam de Wodestoke fecit magnum parcum.⁵ ⁶ Submerso Ricardo comite Cestrensi, successit ei Ranulphus primus, dictus de⁷ Meschines,⁸ filius sororis Hugonis primi,⁹ qui præfuit octo annis.¹⁰ Radulphus Dorobernensis archiepiscopus obiit; cui successit Willelmus canonicus. Circa hos dies ordo Templariorum incepit. Hi nempe congregati ex¹¹ reliquiis Hospitalariorum, sedem sibi¹² statuerunt in porticu templi Jerosolimitani, qua de re vocati sunt milites Templi. Qui ex reliquiis Hospitalariorum in cibis et armis sustentati ad tantam rerum opulentiam¹³ devenerunt, ut filia ditata matrem supergredi videretur et suffocare. Qui tandem ob ignominiosam apostasiam¹⁴ in Christum blasphemiam, circa annum gratiæ millesimum

Gratiæ
MCXXII.
Henrici I.
XXII.
Templariorum.

¹ suam, A.

² Crutehose, A.

³ Angliæ, B.

⁴ relictæ Willelmi, B.

⁵ archum, B.

⁶ C.D. insert: "Eo tempore
" facto longo fossato per terræ in-
" cisionem a Torkeseye usque ad
" Lincolniam per derivationem
" Trentæ fluminis factum est iter
" navium. Eoque anno apud
" Wodestok juxta Oxoniam de ha-
" bitatione hominum fecit rex mag-
" num parcum ferarum. Wallenses
" audita morte comitis Cestrensi
" multa fecerunt in provincia Ces-
" trensi. Hac de causa rex Hen-

" ricus collecto exercitu Walloniam
" subegit."

⁷ de] om. B.

⁸ Geruons, A.

⁹ comitis Cestrensis, C.D.

¹⁰ C.D. add: "Henricus impe-
" rator ad eor rediens jura ecclesiæ
" pro quibus cum papa contenderat
" in manus ejus resignavit."

¹¹ ex militibus vocati sunt milites
Templi, quia in porticu Templi Je-
rosolimitani sedem sui ordinis statu-
erunt. Hii primo ex reliquiis, C.D.

¹² sibi] om. A.

¹³ in brevi, add. C.D.

¹⁴ et, add. C.D.

Here after Fulco eorle of Angoye,¹ whos douzter William pat was i-drenched² hadde i-wedded, come out of þe Holy Lond, and married his oper douzter to Robert Schorthoses sone, and ʒaf with here þe eorldom of Cenomannia. For kyng Henricus³ wiþ heeld hir dowarie⁴ in Engelond. Here [after]⁵ Henry married his douzter Molde to þe fourþe Henry þe emperour of Almayne. Þis ʒere kyng Henry made a grete parke at Wodestoke.⁶ Whan Richard [erle]⁷ of Chestre was i-drenched,⁸ þe first Ranulph de Meschenes, þe sone of þe firste Hughe,⁹ was eorle eyʒte ʒere after hym. Rauf [archebisshop]¹⁰ of Canturbury [dyed],¹¹ and William Canonicius was archebisshop after hym. Aboute þis tyme bygan þe ordre of Templeres; pese were i-gadred of þe releef¹² of þe Hospitalers, and ordeyned hem a place in þe porche of þe temple [of Ierusalem, perfore above¹³ yclepede þe knyʒtes of þe Temple].⁵ Pese¹⁴ were susteyned by þe releef of þe Hospitalers, boþe in mete and in armure, and wexe so riche pat it semede pat þe douzter passede and weried¹⁵ þe moder: at þe laste, for vile apostacie and despisyng of Crist, þei were destroyed¹⁶ in þe fifte pope

TREVISA.

coigne from Ierusalem, mariede an oper dozhter to the sonne of Roberte Curthose, with whom he ʒafe the cowntee of Cenomanny. After that kyng Henricus mariede Matilda his dozhter to Henricus the iiij^{the}, emperoure. Kyng Henricus made in this yere a grete parke at Wodestoke. Richarde erle of Chestre drowned, Ranulphus of Meschines, sonne to the suster of the firste Hewe, succedid per viij. yere. Radulphus archebischope of Cawnterbery diede in this tyme; and the ordre of the Templaryes began that tyme also. These men congregate togedre made to theyme a place in the porche of the temple of Ierusalem, whereby they were callede knyʒtes of the Temple, founde by the relefe of the Hospitilaryes in meytes and in drynkes. But soone after they encreasede soe in fame and rychesse that thei exceded þe Hospitilaryes. Neverthelesse thei were destroyede in the tyme of pope Clement the v^{the}. for their ignominiose apostasye and blas-

MS. HARL.
2261.

f. 353. b.

¹ *Anioye*, β.; *Angeo*, Cx.² *drowned*, Cx., et infra.³ *Henry*, α.⁴ *his dower*, α. and β.; *hys dower*, γ.⁵ From α., β., and γ.⁶ *Wodestode*, Cx.⁷ From Cx.⁸ *adreynt*, β.⁹ *Huwe*, γ.¹⁰ From Cx.; *archbisshop*, β.; *Raph archebyschop of Caunterbury dyede and*, γ.¹¹ From Cx.; *deyde*, β.¹² *relef*, β., et infra; *relyf*, γ.¹³ *above*] þei bep, β.; they be, Cx.¹⁴ *pues*, γ.¹⁵ *wyryʒede*, α.; *wyryed*, β. and Cx.; *wyryde*, γ.¹⁶ *distruyed*, β.

Gratiæ
MCXXIV.
Henrici I.
XXIV.

eccum xii^m,¹ sub papa Clemente quinto deleti sunt. *Henricus, libro septimo.* Johannes Romanus cardinalis Angliam veniens severissime tractavit ²contra concubinas sacerdotum coercendas, dicens summum scelus esse de latere meretricis surgere ad conficiendum corpus Christi. Eo tamen die postquam celebraverat ad vesperam cum meretrice³ interceptus [est].⁴ Res⁵ aper-
tissima negari non potuit, celari non debuit. Hoc si cuiquam displiceat, taceat, ne Johannem sequi videatur.⁶

Gratiæ
MCXXV.
Henrici I.
XXV.

Honorius secundus⁷ post Kalixtum sedit papa annis quinque. Henricus quartus imperator Alemanniæ obiit, et secundum quosdam sepultus est apud Spiram cum progenitoribus suis⁸ cum tali⁹ epitaphio. *Versus.*¹⁰
“Filius hic, pater hic, avus hic, proavus jacet istic.”

De Gode-
scallo.

*Ranulphus.*¹¹ Verius tamen videtur Giraldus in Itinerario¹² Walliæ sentire,¹³ ubi dicit quod Henricus iste,¹⁴ postquam¹⁵ incarcerationem patrem suum carnalem et patrem¹⁶ spiritualement papam¹⁷ cum cardinalibus, tandem ad cor rediens ultroneus exul factus est, dimissa clam uxore sua Matilda Anglica, heremiticam vitam apud Cestriam per decennium duxit, ubi, ne dum viveret

¹ v^m, B.

² de uxoribus, C.D.

³ cum meretrice] om. B.

⁴ est, from A.C.D.

⁵ est, B.

⁶ C.D.add : “Eo quoque anno dum rex Henricus moraretur in Francia contra regem Lodovicum dimicaturus, quæsit de ortu et procursu regni Francorum. Cui quidam doctus post delucidationem rei quæsitæ fertur respondisse : Modo regnat Lodovicus, qui, si patriæ et avitæ probitatis imitator existeret, nequaquam in regno illius tam securus quiesceres.”

⁷ secundus] om. A.

⁸ ad cujus tumulum tale scribitur epitaphium, C.D.

⁹ tali] om. B.

¹⁰ Versus] om. A.B.

¹¹ C.D. omit reference.

¹² suo, C.D.

¹³ sentire] om. A.

¹⁴ iste] om. A.

¹⁵ demum ductus prima dimissa uxore sua Matilda filia regis Angliæ sanctam apud Cestriam in monasterio Sanctæ Werburgæ vitam consummavit, ubi nudo pede veniens decennali spacio vitam duxit arcam. Et, C.D.

¹⁶ suum, add. B.

¹⁷ scilicet, add. B.

TREVISA.

Clementes tyme, þe 3ere of oure Lord a powsand þre hondred and twelve. *Henricus, libro 7º.* Iohn, cardynal of Rome, come into Engeland, and made grevous proces aʒenst preostes concubynes, and seide þat it is a foule¹ synne and a greet to arise from a strompet side to sacre Cristes body; but þe same day after þat he hadde i-songen² [masse]³ he was i-take wip a strompet at even: þing þat was openliche i-knowe myʒt nouʒt be forsake, it moste nedes be i-knowe. ʒif þis displesip⁴ eny man, I rede hym holde his pees and be stille, leste me wolde wene þat he folwe Iohn in wordes and in dedes. After Kalixte, the secounde Honorius was pope fyve 3ere. Þe ferþe Henry þe emperour of Almayne is dede, and som men telleþ⁵ þat he is i-buried at Spire wip his forfadres, wip⁶ soche writynge on his tombe: "Here lieþ þe sone and þe fader and þe grauntsire, and " þe fader grauntsire." [R.]⁷ But it semeþ þat Giralde in his book Itinerario Wallie hap þe⁸ more soop understondynge, þere he seep⁹ þat þis Henry, after þat he hadde punesched¹⁰ his flescheliche¹¹ fader, and his goostliche fader the pope, and þe cardynales, at þe laste also¹² hym repented, and went away, unwetyng his wyf Molde of Engeland, and excilede hym self by his good wille, and lyvede at Chestre ten 3ere as an here-

phemy in Criste, in the yere of oure Lorde God a m.ccc.xij. *MS. HARL. 2261.*
Henricus, libro septimo. A cardinale come in this yere to Ynglonde, and correcte soore prestes havyng concubynes, seyenge that it was a grevous synne, amonge other synnes to aryse from a hoore and say masse after that. Neverthelesse the same cardinale was taken with a womman in the same day after that he hade seide masse, for alle his hooly predicacion. Honorius the secunde succedid Calixtus the pope v. yere. Henricus the iiijth and emperour of Almayne diede this yere, and was beryede at Spira with his progenitors, after the rehersaille of somme men, with suche on epitaphy, "Filius " hic, pater hic, avus hic, proavus jacet istic." R. Neverthelesse Giralde rehersethe more truly in his Ytinerary, seyenge that this emperoure, after that he hade imprisonede his fader carnalle and þe pope with the cardinals, departede privily from his wife Matilda borne in Ynglonde, and taryede at Chestre, lyvyng as an heremite by the space of x. yere,

¹ *voul*, γ.³ *ysonge*, β.³ From Cx.⁴ *displesip*, from β.; *dyplesep*, γ.; *dysplesyth*, Cx.; *despise*, MS.⁵ *tellyn*, Cx.⁶ *wif*, α.⁷ From α.⁸ *no*] þe, from β.; om. γ.; the, Cx.; *no*, MS.⁹ *seep*, γ.¹⁰ *prisoned*, β.; *emprysoned*, Cx.¹¹ *vleyschlyche*, γ.¹² *at þe laste also*] om. Cx.

cuiquam innotesceret, Godescallum¹ se vocavit, quod sonat a Domino² vocatum. Sic igitur imperatore latenter digresso, Matilda³ imperatrix ad patrem suum regem Henricum in Normanniam rediit,⁴ ubi cito post copulata est Galfrido Plantagenet⁵ comiti Andegaviæ, de quo suscepit Henricum secundum postmodum Angliæ regem.

CAP. XVII.

[*Concilium Londoniæ. Mors Henrici Primi regis Angliæ.*]

Gratiæ
MCXXVII.
Henrici I.
XXVII.

LOTHARIUS dux Saxonie factus est imperator post⁶ decessum Henrici quarti.⁷ Celebrato Londoniæ concilio, concessum⁸ regi Henrico justitiam facere de sacerdotibus fornicariis⁹ eorumque concubinis;¹⁰ sed ipse¹¹ nihil aliud egit quam pecuniam emunxit. Quo anno proceres Angliæ juraverunt coram rege servare regnum Angliæ ad opus Matildæ imperatricis filiæ suæ, si ipsa patrem sine liberis decedentem superviverit. Inventio corporis sancti Matthei apostoli in urbe Treverensi, quod sanctus Agricius¹² archiepiscopus illuc advexerat de Constantinopoli tempore Constantini senioris, ex dono¹³

¹ Godescallum, B.

² Deo, A.

³ Matildis, MS.

⁴ regem Angliæ rediit, C.D.

⁵ Plantagenet, A.B.

⁶ post . . . quarti] om. C.D.

⁷ quarti] om. A.

⁸ est, A.

⁹ concubinariis, B.

¹⁰ uxoribus, sed rex accepta ab eis pecunia nihil aliud fecit. Episcopi et regni proceres, C.D.

¹¹ pse] om. B.

¹² Egrecius, A.

¹³ sanctæ, add. C.D.

myte; and for he wolde not be knowe pere¹ while he was on lyve, he cleped hym self Godeschal,² þat is Goddis cleping. Whan þe emperour was so priveliche i-goo, Molde þe emperesse³ come aȝen to [hir fader]⁴ kyng Henry into Normandie; pere sche⁵ was so⁶ i-maried to Geffrey Plantagenet erle of Angoye,⁷ and had by hym þe secunde Henry, þat afterward was kyng of Engeland.

TREVISA.

Capitulum decimum septimum.

WHEN þe ferþe Henry was i-goo,⁸ Lotharius duke of Saxoun was i-made emperoure. At Londoun was i-made a counseille, and it was i-graunted to kyng Henry þat he schulde doo riȝt of preostes fornicaries and of hire concubynes; but he dede⁹ nouȝt elles¹⁰ but took¹¹ silver¹² on everiche side. Þat ȝere in presence of þe kyng þe lordes of Engeland swore þat þey wolde kepe þe kyngdom to his douȝter Molde þe emperesse, ȝif sche¹³ levede after his day, and¹⁴ ȝif he¹⁵ diede wiȝ oute [oper]¹⁶ children. Seynt Matheu¹⁷ þe apostles body is i-founde in þe citee Trever, þe whiche body Agry¹⁸ þe archebisshop had i-brouȝt pider out of Constantynoble in þe elder Constantynes tyme, and he

callynge his name Godescallus, which sowndethe as callede of God. And this emperour departede in this maner from his cuntre. Matilda themperesse come to kynge Henricus her fader, beyng that tyme in Normandy, where sche was mariede after to Galfride erle of Gascoigne, by whom sche hade Henricus the secunde, afterwarde kynge of Ynglonde.

MS. HARL.
2261.

Capitulum decimum septimum.

LOTHARIUS, the duke of Saxonia, was made emperour after the dethe or departynge of Henricus themperoure. A cownesayle hade in this tyme at London, bischopps preiede the kynge to correcte prestes havynge concubynes thro alle his realme;

¹ pere] þe, β.; the, Cx.

² Godescal, β., γ., and Cx.

³ emperys, γ.

⁴ From β.

⁵ heo, β.

⁶ so] soone, β. and Cx.

⁷ Anioye, β.; Angeo, γ. and Cx.}

⁸ ago, β. and γ.

⁹ dude, γ.

¹⁰ not ellys, Cx.

¹¹ touk, γ.

¹² money, β. and Cx.

¹³ ef hue, γ.

¹⁴ and] from α., β., γ., and Cx.; but, MS.

¹⁵ he] α., β., γ., and Cx.; sche MS.

¹⁶ From α., β., γ., and Cx.

¹⁷ Mathys, Cx.

¹⁸ Agricius, β. and γ.

Helenæ reginæ. Innocentius secundus¹ post Honorium sedit² annis xiii. mensibus vii^{tem}. Petrus enim Leonis, qui et Anacletus, invaserat apostolatum,³ et facta est turbatio in ecclesia; nam iste Anacletus⁴ a paucioribus electus Innocentium de urbe fugaverat, ecclesias Romæ spoliavit, de quarum pecunia Romanos corripit. Sed Innocentius cum cardinalibus apud regem Franciæ demoratus, consilium Remis celebravit;⁵ tandem redeundo Lotharium ducem Saxonie in imperatorem coronavit, cujus ope Rogerum⁶ ducem Siciliæ et Apuliæ, qui sibi⁸ rebellis fuerat, effugavit. *Henricus, libro iii.*⁹ Mortuo primo¹⁰ Ranulpho comite Cestrensi,¹¹ successit Ranulphus secundus dictus de Gernous,¹² filius prioris Ranulphi, qui præfuit viginti quinque annis.¹³ Mortuo comite Flandrensi, Henricus rex Angliæ de beneplacito regis Franciæ successit jure consanguinitatis, et cito post Matilda¹⁴ imperatrix, repudiata a viro suo Galfrido, accessit ad patrem¹⁵ suum in Normannia existentem, ubi tres mirabiles apparuerunt regi¹⁶ visiones. Nam primo vidit in somnis rusticorum multitudinem cum

¹ *quartus*, C.D.

² *papa*, add. B.

³ *apostolatum*] om. A.

⁴ *invaserat . . . Anacletus*] om. B.

⁵ *sed*, B.

⁶ *Robertum*, A.

⁷ *Siciliæ*] from B.; *Ciciliæ*, MS.

⁸ *sibi*] om. B.

⁹ A.B.C.D. omit reference.

¹⁰ *post*, A.

¹¹ *Cestria*, B.

¹² *Meschines*, A.

¹³ C.D. add: "Hoc anno auctoritate apostolica in presentia regis Henrici confirmata est festivitas Beate Mariæ de ejus conceptione. *Alfridus*."

¹⁴ *Matilda repudiata*, B.; *Matildis*, MS.

¹⁵ *rediit. Henrico regi in Normannia exeunti tres mirabiles*, &c. C.D.

¹⁶ *ei*, A.

TREVISA.
—

hadde þat body of þe ʒifte of Eleyne¹ þe queene. After Honori-
 rius, þe secunde Innocent was pope prittene ʒere and seven
 monþes. Peter Leonis, þat hiʒte Anacletus also, assailede þe
 poperiche, and so fel greet stryf in holy chirche; þis Anacletus
 was i-chose of þe lasse deel and partye, and chasede Innocen-
 cius out of þe citee, and spoylede þe cherches of Rome, and
 medede þe Romainys wiþ þe money of þe chirches, but Innocen-
 cius and þe cardynales wonede wiþ þe kyng of Fraunce, and
 made a counsaile at Rome,² and in his comynge aʒen he crownede
 Lotharius duke of Saxon, and sacred hym emperour; by his
 help he chasede Roger duke of Cecile³ and of Apulia, þat was
 rebel to þis Innocencius þe pope. Whenne þe first Ranulph
 eorle of Chestre was dede, his sone þe secunde [Ranulph],⁴
 Grevous⁵ by his surname, was eorle after hym fyve and fifty⁶
 ʒere. Þe eorle of Flaundres [deyde],⁴ and Henry kyng of
 Engeland, by þe assent of þe kyng of Fraunce, hadde þe
 eorldom after hym by riʒt of blood and of kynrede.⁷ Molde
 þe emperice was sone forsake of here housebonde Geffray, and
 wente to hir fadir into Normandie. Þere þe kyng sygh pre
 wonder siʒtes. For firste he sawe in his slepe meny clerkes⁸

but truly he did noon oper correccion to theyme, but toke MS. HARL.
 their moneye and goodes. Innocencius the secunde suc- 2261.
 ccedid Honorius the pope xij. yere and vij. monethes. Ana-
 cletus presumede to be pope, and soe a grete trowble and
 dissencion were movede in the church of Rome, for Ana-
 cletus, electe but of fewe men, expulsede Innocencius from
 Rome, and spoylede the churches in hit, thro whiche money
 he corrupte the Romanes. But Innocencius taryenge with the
 kynge of Fraunce, and in returnynge from Fraunce he crownede
 Lotharius themperoure, thro helpe of whom he chasede
 away Roger duke of Sicille and of Apulia, in that he rebelled
 ageyne hym. Ranulphus erle of Chestre dedde, Ranulphus
 his sonne was successour to hym xxv. yere. The erle of
 Flandres dedde, the kynge of Ynglonde was successour to hym f. 354. a.
 by ryʒhte of consanguinite. And Matildis thempresse,
 refusede of Gefray Plantaginet, comme soone after to Nor-
 mandy to here fader. Where the kynge had iij. mervellous
 visions. The firste was, he thouʒhte that he see a grete

¹ *Helene*, β. and Cx.; *Helen*, γ.

² *Reme*, β. and γ.

³ *Sycilya*, Cx.

⁴ From β.

⁵ *Germans*, α.; *Gercious*, β. and Cx.

⁶ *xxv*, β.; *twenty*, Cx.

⁷ *kynrade*, β. and γ.

⁸ *cherles*, α., β., and γ.

instrumentis¹ in ipsum insilire, et debitum expetere; secundo vidit armatorum cohortem omnimodis telis in eum sævire velle; tertio prælatorum vidit catervam cum baculis pastoralibus minas intentare.² Et omnibus his vicibus³ exiliit rex de stratu suo gladium arripiens et opem inclamitans ac si esset aliquos occisurus sed neminem invenit. Ista etiam omnia vidit quidam medicus Grimbaldus nomine, qui mane⁴ ista regi referens monuit eum, sicut quondam Daniel Nabugodonozor, ut eleemosynis peccata sua redimeret. Unde et rex in redeundo Angliam nimia tempestate quassatus est, votumque vovit ut⁵ justitiam faceret. In terra

¹ *ruralibus*, add. C.D.

² *attemptare*, B.

³ *visionibus*, C.D.

⁴ *qui mane*] from A.B.; *qui a mane*, MS.

⁵ *ut septem annis Danicum tributum relaxaret, ut sanctum Edmun-*

dum visitaret, A.B.; *ut septem annis tributum Danicum liberaret t relaxaret, ut sanctum Eadmundum visitaret, ut justiciam de cætero in regno suo observaret*, C.D

⁶ *faceret*] om. B.

rise¹ on hym wip stoles,² and axede³ of him dette; efte TREVISA.
 he saw a rowte of men of armes pat wolde rise⁴ uppon hym
 wip al manere wepen; þe þridde tyme he saw a grete com-
 panie of prelates manace hym wip here croces; and everich
 tyme þe kyng sterte out of his slepe,⁵ and kauȝt⁶ his swerd,
 and cryde "Help!" as þey he wolde slee som man, but he myȝte
 no man fynde.⁷ Also a phisicien, Grombald⁸ by his name,
 sawȝ alle þese⁹ þinges,¹⁰ and tolde hem to þe kyng erliche on þe
 morwe. And as Danyel hadde somtyme chargede [Nabugodo-
 nosor, so he chargede]¹¹ þe kyng pat he schulde doo almesse
 dedes in remedie of his synnes. þan þe kyng wente into
 Engeland, and was hard i-sette¹² wip tempest in þe see, and
 made his avow pat he wolde relese þe Danes¹³ tribute for seven
 ȝere, and pat he wolde visite seynte Edmond, and doo and use
 riȝtwisnesse. In Fraunce was so grete drouȝte¹⁴ pat ryvers

multitude of chorls to comme and to fiȝhte with hym, and to MS. HARL.
 aske peire dewte. The secunde was, he thouȝhte that he see a 2261.
 cumpanye of armede men to come and to ȝiffe batelle to hym.
 The thrydde was, he thoughte that he see a cumpanye of
 prelates manassyng hym with theire staves pastoralle. The
 kyng was so trowblede with these visions that he did lepe
 from his bedde, and toke his swerde in his honde, cryenge for
 helpe, as and if he hade intendede to have sleyne somme men.
 A leche, Grumbaldus by name, see the seide visions of the
 kyng, and expressede theym in the morowe folowyng to the
 kyng, spekyng to hym lyke as Daniel did to Nabugodonosor,
 that he scholde redeme his synnes thro almes. Neverthelesse
 the seide kyng saylyng from Normandy towarde Ynglonde
 suffrede grete tempestes on the see, where he made promyse
 that he wolde relesche the tribute of the Danes vij. yere,
 and visitte Seynte Edmund, and use ryȝhteuousenesse after.
 Lodowicus kyng of Fraunce, heryng of the dethe Guiller-
 mus duke of Aquitanny, sende Lodowicus his sonne, crownede
 into kyng and anoytede, to Aquitanny, to wedde Elianor,
 doȝhter of the seide duke, whiche takyng with hir the
 duchery of Aquitanny, wedde that Elianor at Burdewse. Of
 whom he gate Mary countesse of Campanye, and Aclides wife
 of Theobaldus erle Blesense. And Lodowicus, kyng of

¹ *rese*, β. and γ.² *toles*, α. and Cx.; *tooles*, β.;
toules, γ.³ *axe*, β. and Cx.⁴ *rese*, γ. and Cx.⁵ *bed and caught*, β.⁶ *start up of his bed*, Cx.⁷ *vynde*, γ.⁸ *Grymbald*, β. and Cx.⁹ *pues*, γ.¹⁰ *syghtes*, Cx.¹¹ From α., β., γ., and Cx.¹² *asset*, β. and γ.¹³ *Dane*, α.¹⁴ *druythe*, β.; *druyþe*, γ.

Franciæ tanta siccitas fuit ut fluvii et fontes sicarentur.

Ignis quoque per rimas terram subintrans, nec imbre¹

nec frigore nec aliqua arte, extingui potuit. Hoc anno

Gratiæ
MCXXXIII.
Henrici I.
XXXIII.

Robertus quondam comes Normanniæ et frater regis

obiit apud Caerdef, sed² sepultus est Glavornia³ ante

magnum altare.⁴ Fundatus est prioratus de⁵ Nortona

in⁶ provincia Cestrensi⁷ a Willelmo filio Nigelli.⁸

Et fundatum est monasterium de Cumbermere in eadem

provincia. Et natus est Henricus filius imperatricis,⁹

Gratiæ
MCXXXVI.
Henrici I.
XXXVI.

dictus¹⁰ Courtmantel.¹¹ Rex Henricus obiit in Nor-

mannia, de quo quidam¹² metricè sic¹³ cecinit :

Rex Henricus obit, decus olim, nunc dolor orbis.

Numina flent numen deperiisse suum.

Mercurius minor eloquio, vi mentis Apollo,

Jupiter imperio, Marsque vigore¹⁴ gemit.

Janus cautela minor, Alcides probitate,

Conflictu Pallas, arte Minerva gemit.

Anglia quæ¹⁵ cunis, quæ sceptro numinis hujus

Ardua splenduerat, jam tenebrosa ruit.¹⁶

Hæc cum rege suo, Normannia cum duce marcet.¹⁷

Nutrit hæc puerum, perdidit illa virum.

¹ igne, C.D.

² quem frater suus Henricus rex Angliæ vinculaverat et ignita pelvi excœcaverat, obiit in vinculis apud Kerdyf in Wallia, C.

³ apud Gloverniam, B.

⁴ sed . . . altare] om. A.

⁵ de] om. A.

⁶ in . . . Cestrensi] om. C.D.

⁷ Cestriæ, B.

⁸ constabulario Cestriæ, C.D.

⁹ imperatoris, C.D.

¹⁰ est, A.

¹¹ Curtmantel, A.

¹² Henricus, lib. viii., C.D.

¹³ metricè sic] om. B.

¹⁴ dolore, C.D.

¹⁵ quæque, A.

¹⁶ perit, B.

¹⁷ marcet] om. B. ; marco, A.

and welles were fordreied. Also fuyre¹ come out of² þe TREVISIA.
 chynnes³ of þe erþe þat myȝt nouȝt be quenched, neiper wiþ
 moist ne wiþ colde ne wiþ doynge of craft. Þis ȝere at Kerdyf
 deide þe kynges broþer Robert, þat was somtyme erle of
 Normandie, and he was i-buried at Glowcestre, to fore þe hiȝe
 auȝter. William þe sone of Nigellus⁴ foundede þe priourie of
 Nortoun in þe province of Chestre. Also þe abbay of Comer-
 mere⁵ was i-founded in þe same province. And Henry schort
 mantel is i-bore, þe sone of þe emperice. Kyng Henry deide
 in Normandie; [of hym oon meovede [in]⁶ metre in þis
 manere: Kyng Henryes dep: ⁷ fayrenesse som tyme, now duel⁸
 of þe world. Godes now wepeþ⁹ for here god þat is now dede.
 Mercurius þe lasse in speche; hert strong as Appollo; Iupiter
 in heste and Mars in strengþe. Groneþ¹⁰ Engeland of¹¹ child-
 hode [and kyngdome]¹² ryȝt of þe¹³ godde was hyȝe in
 schynnyng ful¹⁴ derk now falleth adowne. Þis land wiþ his

Fraunce diede with in a monethe after the weddyng of his MS. HARL.
 sonne, the kalendes of Auguste, and beriede in the church of 2261.
 Seynte Dionise in Fraunce, whom Lodowicus junior did
 succede. Roberte erle of Normandy, and broþer to the kyng,
 diede at Caerdif in this yere, and was beryede at Gloucestre
 afore the hye awter. The priory of Norton in the province of
 Chestre was founded this tyme by William sonne of Nigellus,
 and the monastery of Cumbremere in the same province also.
 Also Henricus Courtmantelle, son of thempresse, was borne in
 thys tyme. Kyng Henricus diede this tyme in Normandye,
 whom a metricion commendethe in this wise:

“ Rex Henricus obit, decus olim, nunc dolor orbis,
 “ Numina flent numen deperiisse suum.
 “ Mercurius minor eloquio, vi mentis¹⁵ Apollo,
 “ Jupiter imperio, Marsque vigore gemit.
 “ Janus cautela minor, Alcides probitate,
 “ Conflictu Pallas, arte Minerva gemit,
 “ Anglia quæ cunis quæ sceptro numinis hujus
 “ Ardua splenduerat, jam tenebrosa ruit,
 “ Hæc cum rege suo, Normannia cum duce marcet.
 “ Nutrit et hæc puerum, perdidit illa virum.”

f. 354. b.

¹ fier, β.
² out of] into, β. and Cx.
³ in to þe chenes, γ.
⁴ Nychellus, Cx.
⁵ Cumbremere, β.; Cumbremer,
 Cx.
⁶ From Cx.; meved in, β.
⁷ Henry dyep, β. and γ.; Henry
 deyd, Cx.

⁸ deol, β. and Cx.
⁹ wuepeþ, γ.; wepen, Cx.
¹⁰ Greveþ, Cx.
¹¹ of] in, β.
¹² From Cx.
¹³ þe] þis, β. and γ.; this, Cx.
¹⁴ ful] for, Cx.
¹⁵ Martis, MS.

Henricus, libro viii^o.¹ Mortuo rege Henrico, libera ut assolet in mortuum judicia jaculabantur. Alii nempe tribus eum radiasse ferebant, sapientia, eloquentia, belli fortuna; alii vero² tribus vitiis eum succumbuisse asserebant, crudelitate, cupiditate, voluptate. Corpus itaque regis evisceratum excerebratumque multo³ sale respersum est. Atque causa foetoris vitandi, qui jam multos infecerat, tandem in corio taurino includitur, nec potuit adhuc humor ille noxius cohiberi, quin ille qui caput excerebravit ex foetore occumberet. Comederat⁴ nempe senex invalidus ex murena, quæ licet semper dilexerat, semper tamen sibi nocuerat. Denique regii corporis reliquiæ in Angliam delatæ, apud monasterium Radingiæ, quod ipse a fundamentis construxerat, sepultæ sunt.⁵ Hujus regis tempore floruerat quidam Symon filius Roberti Lincolnensis episcopi, decanus in eadem ecclesia, qui fuerat acer ingenio, clarus eloquio, forma venustus, gratia coruscans, ætate juvenilis, prudentia senilis, sed superbiæ vitio respersus. Ex

¹ 3^o, A.B. Script. post. Bedam, p. 386.

² *enim*, A.

³ *multoque*, B.

⁴ *Comederet*, B.

⁵ *Henricus, lib. viii.*, add. A.B.C.D

kyng, Normand wip his duke, welwes¹ away. þis londe TREVISIA.
 norscheþ þe childe þat oper now leseþ² þe name.³]⁴ *Henricus,*
libro 8º. Whan kyng Henry was dede men demede of hym
 and spak freliche what þey wolde, as me doop of opere men
 when þey beep dede. Some saide þat he passede oper men⁵
 in þre poyntes, in wit, in speche, and in fortune of bataille.
 Opere saide þat he was overcome wip þre vices, wip covetise,
 wip cruelnesse, and wip lust of leccherie. Also þe kynges
 bowels⁶ were drawen out of his body, and his brayn i-take
 out of his heed, and þe body salted wip moche⁷ salt; and forto
 voyde⁸ þe stenche⁹ þat hadde infecte meny men, it was at þe
 laste i-closed in a bole¹⁰ skyn, and ȝit myȝt nouȝt þe noyful
 humoure¹¹ be lette, but he þat took out þe brayne of his
 heed deide of þe stenche. He hadde i-ete of a lampray while
 he was olde and feble, and he loved it alway, þouȝ it greved
 hym evermore. þis kynges body was i-brouȝt into Engeland,
 and i-buried in þe abbay of Redyng, þat he hadde i-founded
 out of þe grounde. *Henricus, libro 7º.* In þis kynges tyme
 oon Symon þe sone of¹² Robert bisshop of Lyncolne, was
 in his floures deen¹³ in þe same chirche; he was scharp
 of wit, clere of speche, faire of fface and of schap, and
 gracious wipal, ȝong of age, and wise and redy as an olde man,
 but he was i-smeten¹⁴ wip þe vice of pride. In hym of his

Henricus, libro octavo. This kyng dedde mony men sayde MS. HARL.
 that he hade iij. specialle vertues, wisdom, eloquence and 2261.
 fortune of batells; and somme men seide that he hade iij.
 specialle vices, covetyse, crudelite and voluptuosite. The
 cause of the dethe of this kyng was seide to have comme by
 the eitynge of a lamprey whiche meyte he luffed moche, never-
 thelesse hit chargede his stomake oftetymes. The body of this
 kyng was brouȝhte to Ynglonde, and was beryede in the
 monastery of Radyng that he did founde. *Henricus, libro*
septimo. Symon þe sonne of Robert bisshop of Lincoln, and
 decan in the same church, flowrede moche in this tyme,
 scharpe of witte, eloquente in speche, beauteous of forme,
 yonge in age, but olde in connyng and intellect of divine
 scripture. Of whiche thynges he began to be prowde, and

¹ welwip, β.; welweþ, γ.; welwith,
Cx.

² luseþ, γ.

³ name] man, Cx.

⁴ From α., β., and Cx.

⁵ when . . . men] bis in MS.

⁶ bowayles, α.

⁷ myche, β.

⁸ avoide, β. and Cx.

⁹ stynch, γ., et infra.

¹⁰ boole, Cx.

¹¹ odour, Cx.

¹² of] om. α.

¹³ deen, from β., γ., and Cx.;
mede, MS.

¹⁴ i-smyȝten, α.; ysmytteþ, β. and
γ.; spytted, Cx.

superbia crevit in ipso invidia, ex invidia odium¹ jurgia detractiones et delationes.² Qui aliquando prænoscavit de seipso dicens, “Ego curialibus interponor, “sicut sal inter viventes anguillas;” unam per hoc dicti proprietatem attendens, sed aliam non advertens. Nam sicut sal anguillas excruciat, ita ille curiales³ corrodendo; sed tandem sicut sal destruitur anguillarum humore, ita ille cunctorum aspersione.⁴ Nam tandem in odium regis devolutus, incarceratus per latrinam aufugit, et exul obiit.

CAP. XVIII.

[*Stephanus rex Angliæ. Bellum inter Stephanum et Matildam.*]

Gratiae
MCCXXXVII.
Stephani
primo.

MORTUO rege Henrico primo, successit in regno⁵ Stephanus comes Bononiæ, filius comitis Blesensis, nepos Henrici regis ex parte sororis, et regnavit xvii. annis. Vir quidem strenuus et audax; sed contra juramentum suum imperatrici factum die sancti Stephani Londoniæ coronatus est a Willelmo Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, qui prius⁶ imperatrici sacramentum præstiterat.⁷

¹ ex odio, B.

² C.D. add: “Hic cum ad mag-
“nam regis et curialium gratiam
“pervenerat pronosticavit semel
“de seipso,” &c.

³ apud regem corroserat, C.D.

⁴ adnullatus est, C.D.

⁵ regnum, A.

⁶ prius] om. B.

⁷ qui . . . præstiterat] om. C.D.

pride sprang envie, of envie wreppe, of wrappe stryf and bak-bitynge. He spak in a tyme of hym self, and seide, "I am i-sette among men of court as salt among quyk elys."¹ He took heed of oon propurte of pat sawe, and was nouȝt war of pat oper. For as salt amonges eles greveþ ful sore, so he greved men of court wiþ bacbitinge and evel speche. But at þe laste, as salt is destroyed by moysture of þe eles, so was he byhated² of alle men. For at þe laste he hadde þe kynges wreppe, and was i-prisoned, and scapede away by a gouge,³ and was flemed, and deide so exciled.

TREVISA.

Capitulum decimum octavum.

WHAN þe firste kyng Henry was dede, Stephen eorle of Boleyn⁴ was kyng after hym. Þis Stephen was eorle of Blesenses sone, kyng Henry his nevew on his suster side, and he regnede seventene ȝere, a nobil man and an⁵ hardy. But aȝenst his ooth pat he hadde i-made to þe emperesse he was i-crowned at Londoun on seynt Stephenes day, of⁶ William archebisshop of Canturbury, pat was i-swore to þe emperesse also. Perfore

after that envy folowede, and so after by succession elacion and detraccion: whiche pronosticate in a tyme of hym selfe seyenge, "Y schalle be amonge cowrteours lyke salte amonge elys on lyve;" attendynge to oon proprete, and not to that oper, ffor like as salte destroyede elys, so he destroyede cowrteours by detraccion. But at the laste, lyke as salte is destroyede with the humoure of the elys, so he was destroyede by contempte of alle men. For he was putte into prison by the kyng for his hate and pride; from whiche prison he escapede by a sege and diede in exile.

MS. HARL. 2261.

f. 337 b.

Capitulum octavum decimum.

THIS kyng Henry the firste dedde, Steven erle of Bonony, sonne of the erle Blesense, did succede, whiche reignede xvij. yere, a myȝhty man and a bolde, and was crowned into the kyng at London of William archebisshoppe of Cawnterbery, ageyne the othe and promise made to the emprice; wherefore

¹ eles, β.

² by hate, α., β., γ., and Cx.

³ gonge, α., β., γ., and Cx.

⁴ Boloyne, β.

⁵ an] om. Cx.

⁶ From β. and Cx.; and, MS.

Quomodo
hostia dis-
paruit in
coronatione
regis Ste-
phani.

Quapropter idem Willelmus annum minime¹ supervixit ; sed et omnes magni qui Stephano juramentum fecerant miserum sortiti sunt finem.² Fertur etiam quod hostia Christi die coronationis regi porrecta subito³ disparuit. Coronatus igitur rex Stephanus⁴ juravit coram proceribus apud Oxoniam quod praelaturas vacantes in manu sua non teneret, quod⁵ Danegaldum⁶ remitteret,⁷ quod neminem de silvis propriis implacitaret. Immo quia⁸ adventum imperatricis formidabat, concessit ut quilibet de proceribus posset facere munitionem sive castrum in fundo proprio. Et cito post hoc recepit⁹ ad concordiam David regem Scottorum, qui nuper dolose ceperat castella de¹⁰ Caerleil et Castrum super Tynam : et dedit ei Huntyndoun in Anglia ; homagium autem et fidelitatem a filio ipsius David recepit, non autem ab ipso David, quia David prius juravit fidelitatem imperatrici.¹¹ Deinde rex Stephanus cepit Excestriam.¹² Willelmus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus obiit ; cui successit Theobaldus Beccensis abbas.¹³ Lotharius Teutonicus¹⁴ imperator obiit ; cui successit Conradus dux Bavarriæ, super Teutonicos et Romanos imperans¹⁵ xv. annis ; et quamvis benedictionem a papa non receperit, cruce tamen signatus tempore Eugenii papæ ad prædicationem Bernardi abbatis, in Terra Sancta multa

Gratiæ
MCXXXVIII.
Stephani
II.

¹ *vix anno supervixit*, B.

² *sed . . . finem*] om. C.D.

³ *subito*] om. B. ; *de manu archiepiscopi*, ins. C.D.

⁴ *et*, A.

⁵ *quod . . . remitteret*] om. C.D.

⁶ *Denagaldum*, A.

⁷ *dimitteret*, B.

⁸ *quod*, B.

⁹ *cepit*, B.

¹⁰ *de*] om. A.

¹¹ *et . . . imperatrici*] regi Stephano rex David non fecit quia

juramentum fidelitatis Matildæ imperatrici prius fecerat de Anglia ei manu tenenda post mortem regis Henrici, B.

¹² *quam Baldewinus de Reduers contra eum tenebat et dehinc insulam Vectam pergens eam a dicto Baldewino abstulit, et ipsum ab Anglia relegavit. Hoc anno*, B.

¹³ *mortuusque est*, B.

¹⁴ *Teutonicus*] om. B.

¹⁵ *et imperavit*, B.

pis William levede nouzt [over]¹ oon zere. Also al pe grete TREVISA.
 pat were i-swore to Steven made a wrecched ende; and also
 me saip pat in pe day of his coronement² pe sacrament of
 Cristes body was brouzt to pe kyng, and it vanysched³ away
 sodeynlyche. Kyng Stephene was i-crowned, and i-swore to
 fore pe lordes at Oxenforde pat he wolde nouzt holde in his
 hond pe prelacies pat voyden,⁴ and also pat he wolde forzeve pe
 Danes golde,⁵ and pat he wolde enplede⁶ no man for his owne
 woodes. Also, for he dradde pe comynge of the emperesse, he
 graunted eche⁷ lord leve to bilde⁸ a castel oper a strengpe on
 his owne ground; and sone perafter he feng to acorde David kyng
 of Scottes, pat hadde tofore by gile i-take pe castel of⁹ Kaerlile
 and pe castel uppon Tyne; and he gaf hym hontynge in Enge-
 lond, and hadde feaute and homage to pe emperesse. Pan kynge
 Steven took Exceetre; and William archebisshop of Canturbury
 deide, and Theodorus¹⁰ abbot of Becco was archebisshop after
 hym. Lotharius emperour of Almayne deide, and Conrade
 was emperour after hym fiftene zere of Almayns and of
 Romainys; and pouz he fong nouzt pe benysoun of pe pope, zit
 at pe prechyng of abbot Bernard [he]¹ took pe Holy Lond in
 Eugenius the popes tyme, and dede meny grete dedes. *Giral-*

the seide metropolitan diede in the yere folowyng. And also MS. HARL.
 alle noble men makenge fidelite to the seide kynge had an ylle 2261.
 ende. Also hit is seide the sacramente evaneschede away in
 the day of his coronacion when hit was put towarde his mowthe.
 This Steven crownede into the kynge did swere afore the gen- f. 355. a.
 tille men at Oxenforde that he wolde remitte Danegeld, a
 certeyn tribute paiede to the Danes; whiche dredynge the com-
 mynge of the empresse grawntede also to the noble men of his
 realme to make towres and castells in theire awne grownde
 after theire pleasure; and soone after that he toke Exceestre.
 William archebisshoppe of Cawnterbury diede, whom Theo-
 baldus abbot Bectense did succede. Lotharius emperoure of
 Almayne diede in this tyme; whom Conradus, duke of Bavar-
 ria, did succede, beyng emperour of Rome also by xv. yere.
 Thauzhe this emperoure toke not benediccion off the pope,
 neverthesse he, merkede with the signe of the crosse at the
 prechyng of seynte Bernarde abbot, did mony noble thynges

¹ From a., β., γ., and Cx.

² crownement, β.

³ vasede, γ.

⁴ voidede, β.; voyded, Cx.

⁵ Danegold, a.; Danegilt, β.;
 vorzeve pe Danegaelt, γ.; Dane-
 gylt, Cx.

⁶ emplede, Cx.

⁷ every, Cx.

⁸ bilde, from β.; bylde, Cx.; hold,
 MS.

⁹ of] om. Cx.

¹⁰ Theobalde, a., β.; Theobald,
 Cx.

Gratiæ
MCXXXIX.
Stephani
III.

strenue gessit. *Giraldus*.¹ Eo tempore floruit pius comes Campaniæ Theobaldus,² pauperes et leprosos pie visitans, quem quidam metricus hyperbolicis laudibus extulit sic defunctum.³

“ *Ille comes, comes ille pius Theobaldus erat, [quem]* ⁴

“ *Gaudet habere polus, terra carere* ⁵ *dolet;*

“ *Non* ⁶ *hominem possum, non audeo dicere*
“ *numen;*

“ *Mors probat hunc hominem, vita fuisse deum;* ⁷

“ *Trans homines* ⁸ *citraque Deum,* ⁹ *plus hoc,*
“ *minus illo,*

“ *Nescio quis neuter inter utrumque fuit.*”

David rex Scotiæ, jam tertio Angliam venit,¹⁰ et terram usque ad¹¹ flumen Theyse in confinio Eboracensis provinciæ¹² cremando,¹³ cædendo, gravidas findendo¹⁴ vastavit. Sed¹⁶ Thurstinus archiepiscopus cum regiis militibus latenter occurrens ipsum fugavit¹⁷ occisis decem millibus, et spolia multa reportavit. Rex autem Stephanus, postquam castrum de Bedeford sibi adversum cepisset, Scotiam tendit, ubi paucis ad votum peractis

¹ *Dist. prima, cap. 18, add.*
A.B.C.D.

² *Theobaldus*] om. A.

³ *sic defunctum*] om. A.

⁴ *quem*] from B.C.D.

⁵ *carere*, from A.B.C.D.; *colere*,
MS.

⁶ *Non*, from B.; *Nam*, MS.

⁷ *dñi*, *Domin(i?)*, B.

⁸ *hominem*, A.B.

⁹ *terra hominem cælumque deum*,
C.D.

¹⁰ *spoliando*, C.D.

¹¹ *ad*] om. B.

¹² *et . . . provinciæ*] om. C.D.

¹³ *comburendo et*, B.; *pueros lan-*
ceando, ins.; C.D.

¹⁴ *gravidas findendo*] om. B.;
gravitatas fundendo, A.

¹⁵ *usque ad aquam de Teyse*
juxta Eborum vastavit, C.D.

¹⁶ *et*, A.

¹⁷ *profugavit*, A.

*duſ, diſtinctione prima, capitulo 18^o.*¹ þat tyme Theobald þe TREVISA.
mylde, eorle of Campania, was in his floures; he wolde
myldeliche viſite pore men and leprouſe; oon preyſed hym in
metre paſſingliche in þis manere: “þis felawe eorle þis² was
“ þat mylde man Theobaldris; ³ hevene makeþ ioſe þat [hym]⁴
“ haþ, and ſorwful is þe world⁵ þat hym leſeþ. I⁶ may calle
“ hym man, hym þat⁷ [y]⁸ not⁹ clepe God; deeþ preveþ hym
“ man; his owne lyf hym preveþ God;¹⁰ [above man, under
“ God; more þan man, laſſe þan God;]⁴ I not what manere
“ þing is bytwene þe tweyne.” David kyng of Scotlond came
þe þridde tyme into Engeland, and deſtroyed þe lond anon to
the ryver of Teſe,¹¹ in þe marche¹² of the province of ȝork, and
brende and ſlowȝ, and ſlitte women wiþ childe. Thurstyn the
archebiſſhop come priſeliche aȝenſt hym wiþ þe kynges
knyȝtes, and chade hym, and ſlowȝ ten þowſand of his men,
and took meny prayes and grete. Kyng Stevene took þe
caſtel of Bedforde þat was aȝenſt hym, and þere after wente
into Scotlond, and dede¹³ þere newe¹⁴ dedes at his owne wille

in the Holy Londe. *Giraldus, diſtinctione prima, capitulo xvii^o.* MS. HARL.
Theobaldus the bliſſede, erle of Campany, was in this tyme, 2261.
whiche uſede to viſitte poore peple, and men infecte with the
lepre; whom a metricion commended after his dethe in this
wiſe:

- “ Ille comes, comes ille, pius Theobaldus erat, quem
“ Gaudet habere polus, terra carere dolet.
“ Nam hominem possum non audeo dicere numen;
“ Mors probat hunc hominem, vita fuisse deum;
“ Trans hominem citraque deum, plus hoc, minus illo,
“ Nescio quis neuter inter utrumque fuit.”

David kyng of Scottelond entrede Ynglonde the thrydde
tyme, waſtyng that londe unto the water of Teyſe, brennyng
in the coſtes abowte Yorke, and ſleenge moche peple. But
Thurstyn archebiſhop of Yorke, gedreng an hoſte ſecretely,
and metyng the ſeide kyng, put hym to fliȝhte, ſleyng x. m^t
of his hoſtes, and brouȝhte ageyne grete goodes taken from the
cuntre. Kyng Steven, takyng the caſtelle of Bedforde, con-
trarious to hym, wente to Scottelonde, and doynge noo thyng

¹ 19^o, Cx.

² þes felouȝ erl þes, γ.

³ Theobaldus, Cx.

⁴ From α., β., γ., and Cx.

⁵ ſorful ȝs world, γ.

⁶ ȝche, α.; Ich, β.

⁷ þat] dar, Cx.

⁸ From α.; I, Cx.

⁹ hym dar ich not, β.

¹⁰ gode, α.; goode, β. and Cx.

¹¹ Teyſe, β. and γ.; Theyſe,
Cx.

¹² mouth, Cx.

¹³ dude, γ.

¹⁴ fewe, β.; vewe, γ.

rediit, sed in redeundo Alexandrum Lincolnensem episcopum vinculavit¹ donec castrum suum de Newerk² regi dedisset; Nigellum quoque Helyensem³ episcopum effugavit; Rogerum Salisburiensem episcopum, qui multa sibi bona fecerat, incarceravit donec duo castella sua de Vises et de Schireburne ei dedisset. Unde et episcopus ille Rogerus, domorum et castrorum ædificator præcipuus, nimia tristitia infirmatus, obiit, pecuniam quasi quadraginta millia⁴ marcarum in castellis suis post se relinquens, quæ non in Dei sed in regis usum cessit. Nam rex illo thesauro Constantiam sororem regis Francorum filio suo Eustachio comparavit. Thurstinus Eboracensis archiepiscopus, eximius fundator monasteriorum,⁵ Hagustald et Fontibus,⁶ aliorumque octo,⁷ suscepto habitu monachico apud Pontem-fractum in bona senectute obiit. Cujus corpus post duos annos repertum est odoriferum et incorruptum.⁸ Interea rex cepit castra Gloverniæ, Herefordiæ, Webbeley, Bristollia,

¹ *vinculavit . . . episcopum*] om. A.

² *Neuwerk una cum castro de Sleford*, B.

³ *Eliensem*, B.

⁴ *millia*] om. A.

⁵ *monastico*, C.D.

⁶ *Fontium*, A.

⁷ *tamen jam militiæ tempus fere fuisset expletum*, B.

⁸ B. adds: "post cujus cessio-
nem singuli canonici Eboracensis
ecclesiæ beatum Willelmum, ejus-
dem loci thesaurarium præfe-
runt tam pro honestate morum

"quam pro excellentia meritorum,
"sed ejus electionem per quendam
"ejusdem ecclesiæ archilevitam
"dominandi cupiditate, quamvis a
"saniori parte facta fuerat, impug-
"natam, papa Eugenius, beati Ber-
"nardi abbatis quondam discipulus,
"non vitio personæ, sed Cister-
"ciensis ordinis, cujus ipse cultor
"quondam fuerat, promotionis ze-
"lo cassavit, et Henricum Mordak,
"ejusdem ordinis monachum in
"Eboracensis ecclesiæ pastorem
"ordinavit."

and come home aȝen.¹ But in his comynge homward he took TREVISIA.
 Alisaundre bisshop of Lyncolne, and putte hym into bondes
 forto² he hadde i-ȝilde³ hym þe castel of Newerk. Also he
 chasede Nigellus bisshop of Hely; and Roger bisshop of Salis-
 bury, þat hadde i-doo hym moche good, he took hym and putte
 hym into prisoun, and helde hym þere til he hadde i-ȝove³ hym
 tweie castellis of Vesey⁴ and Schirborne; and for þis Roger was
 a greet bilder of houses and of castelles, he werpe⁵ sike and
 deide for sorwe. After hym he lefte in his castel⁶ of money as
 it were a fifty⁷ þowsand mark,⁸ þat was i-spended in þe kynges
 use, and nouȝt in Goddes service, for wiþ þat money þe kyng
 bought⁹ to his sone Eustas Constantines¹⁰ þe kynges suster of
 Fraunce. Thurstyn þe archebisshop of ȝork was a greet foundour
 of abbayes, of Hangustalde, of Fonteyns,¹¹ and of viii. opere,
 and took þe abite of monk at Pomfreet,¹² and deide in good elde.
 After two ȝere his body was i-founde hool and sownde, and
 smelled ful¹³ soote. Þat tyme þe kyng took þe castel of Gloucestre,
 of Hereford, and¹⁴ of Webelay,¹⁵ of Bristowe, and of Dudley,¹⁶
 and of Schroisbury. Robert eorle of Gloucestre, of Hereford,

per worþy commendacion, returnede to Ynglonde, and impri- MS. HARL. 2261.
 soned Alexander bisshop of Lincoln, unto the tyme that he
 hade taken to hym the castelle of Newerke. Also he chasede
 away Nigellus bisshop of Hely, and prisoned Rogerus bis-
 choppe of Salisbury, untill that he hade ȝiffen to hym ij.
 castelles of the Vies and of Shirburne. Wherethro that famous
 edifier of howses and of castells diede for sorowe, levyng in
 his castells xli^{ti} m^r marke, whiche summe was not spende in
 the servyce of God, but at the use of the kyng. With whiche
 treasure kyng Steven mariede Constancia, suster to the kyng
 of Fraunce, to his sonne Eustachius. Thurstyne, archebisshop f. 355. b.
 of Yorke, and the noble edifier of Hangustalde and of other
 viij. monasteryes, takynge the habite of a monke at Powntefrete,
 diede in a goode age; the body of whom was founde redolente
 and incorrupte by ij. yere after his dethe. After that kyng
 Steven toke the castells of Gloucestre, of Herforde, of Walkely,
 Bristowe, of Dudley, and of Salisbury. Robert erle of Glowces-

¹ aȝeyne, a.² til that, Cx.³ y ȝeve, B., bis.⁴ Vyse, B. and γ.; the Vyse,

Cx.

⁵ a worþ, γ.; he bycam, Cx.

castels, B.

⁷ fourty, Cx.⁸ marcȝ, a.⁹ bought, from Cx.; brouȝt, MS.¹⁰ Constauns, B.; Constans, γ.;
Constaunce, Cx.¹¹ Fontens, B. and γ.¹² Pontfret, B.¹³ smellyng fol, γ.¹⁴ and] om. a.¹⁵ Webbeley, B.; Webbely, Cx.¹⁶ Duddleley, B.

Duddeleye, et ¹ Salopiæ. Quo audito Robertus comes Gloverniæ, nothus filius regis Henrici, invitavit sororem suam Matildam ² imperatricem, Andegavis tunc morantem, ut Angliam tunc ³ veniret, auxilium promittens contra regem Stephanum.⁴ Venientes igitur ⁵ mense Julio ⁶ Robertus et Matilda ⁷ primo apud ⁸ Portesmundam deinde apud Bristolliam ⁹ multa damna provincialibus irrogant. Quod rex audiens, dimissa obsidione quam circa castrum de Walingford fecerat,¹⁰ illuc tendit,¹¹ sed cito post Lincolniam abscedit.¹² Igitur circa purificationem beatæ Mariæ Ranulphus comes Cestriæ, Robertus comes Gloverniæ cum pluribus Walensibus ad solvendam regis obsidionem¹³ venerunt. Qui cum paludem arundineam ¹⁴ vix pertransissent aciebus dispositis sic comes Cestriæ suos alloquitur, “ Gratias vobis per-
“ solvo,¹⁵ jugiter exorans ut, qui vobis causa sum periculi
“ primus omnium periculo subeam.” Cui dixit comes Robertus, “ Non est indignum ¹⁶ quod primi ictus ¹⁷
“ dignitatem deposcis, tam ex nobilitate generis quam
“ ex virtute roboris qua præcellis; sed movet me ad

¹ *Duddeleye et*] om. A.

² *dudum*, C.

³ *tunc*] om. A.B.

⁴ *Henricus, libro octavo*, B.

⁵ *anno regni Stephani* (sic), B.

⁶ *dictus*, B.

⁷ *cum magna exercitu in Angliam*,

⁸ *apud*] om. A.

⁹ *applicant*, C.D.

¹⁰ *fecerat*] om. A.

¹¹ *castra nonnulla firmavit, igitur circa*, C.D.

¹² *secessit, et munitiones ejus, quas Ranulphus comes Cestriæ fraudulenter suscepserat, obsedit*, B.

¹³ *Lincolniam*, C.D.

¹⁴ *arenosam*, C.D.

¹⁵ *solvo*, A.

¹⁶ *indignus*, A.

¹⁷ *ictus*] om. A.

and of Webelay,¹ kyng Henries [bastard]² sone, herde here of, TREVISA.
 and sente for his suster Molde þe emperesse, þat wonede þoo in
 Angeo,³ and prayede here to come into Engeland, and behiȝt⁴
 here help aȝenst kyng Stevene. *Henricus, libro 8º.* Þanne
 in the monþe of Iuyl⁵ Robert and Molde come first to Portes-
 mouþe, and þennes to Bristowe, and dede men of þe contray
 grete harme and damage; þo þe kyng bysegede þe castel of Wal-
 yngforde, and herde here of, [and]⁶ lafte his sege,⁷ and went
 aȝenst hym, and bysegede Lyncolne sone after þat tyme.⁸ Þanne
 aboute Candelmasse Ranulph erle of Chestre, and Robert
 erle of Gloucestre, come wiþ meny Walsche men, and brak⁹
 þe kynges sege; and whanne þey were unnepes i-passed
 Areden marys,¹⁰ and hadde arrayed þe scheltrouns, þe erle of
 Chestre spak to his men in þis manere, and seide: "I þanke
 " ȝow, and pray ȝow besiliche þat y¹¹ þat am cause of ȝoure
 " peril moste¹² be þe firste þat schal answeere hym into¹³
 " peril." Erle Robert answerde hym, "It is nouȝt unworpy
 " þat þou axest þe dignete of þe first strook boþe for nobilte¹⁴
 " of blood and for vertu of strengþe, in the whiche þow

tre perceyvyng that, sende to Matilda thempresse, promisyng to MS. HARL.
 to hir helpe ageyne the kyng. *Henricus, libro octavo.* The 2261.
 seide Robert and the emperesse comen to Portesmude in the
 monethe of Julius, and after that to Bristowe, where thei did
 grete hurte to peple of that province. The kyng herynge that,
 lefte the segenge of the castelle of Walyngforde, and segede
 Lincolne. Wherefore Ranulphus erle of Chestre, and Robert
 erle of Gloucestre, come with mony men of Wales to dissolve
 that sege, and a marres fulle of redes passed over, and the
 wardes of theire batelle sette in ordre, the erle of Chestre seide
 that he scholde be the formaste man in that day to putte his
 body in perelle. To whom Robert the erle of Gloucestre
 seide, "Hit is not inconveniente to yow to desire the dignite of
 " the fyrste stroke, bothe for the nobilite of youre bloode and
 " for the vertu of strength, in whom ye precelle other men.

¹ of . . . Webelay] om. a. and Cx.

² From a., γ., and Cx.

³ Angeo, from γ. and Cx.; *Avyoun*, MS.

⁴ *byhyght*, Cx.

⁵ *Jul*, γ.

⁶ From Cx.

⁷ *syge*, Cx.

⁸ γ. has suffered in this part very great damage from the fire.

⁹ and brak] to breke, Cx.

¹⁰ a reden marys, a.; a reedy marreys, β.; a reedy mareys, Cx.

¹¹ *ieh*, β.

¹² *mot*, Cx.

¹³ *shal entre into the*, Cx.

¹⁴ *nobley*, β.

“ bellum ¹ regis rabies et perjurium. Veruntamen per
 “ iter ² quo venimus non est ³ revertendum, hic ergo ⁴
 “ vincendum aut occubendum ; necesse est enim ut ad
 “ probitatem ⁵ confugiat, cui non est ⁶ aliud refugium,
 “ Attendite tamen ⁷ contra quos et quales bellum
 “ geritis. Stat enim contra vos comes de ⁸ Mellent,
 “ fraudis artifex, cui innata est in corde nequitia, in
 “ ore fallacia, in opere pigritia. Procedit etiam comes
 “ de Albemarle Baccho ⁹ devotus, Marti ignotus, vino
 “ redolens, bello insolens, astat ibi Symon Hamptunensis
 “ cujus actus sola loquacio ¹⁰ cujus datum sola pro-
 “ missio, qui cum dixerit fecit, cum promiserit dedit.” ¹¹
 Rex autem Stephanus sub tantis æstibus missam audivit,
 Alexandro episcopo tunc celebrante, in cujus manibus

¹ *bellandum*, A.B.

² *pariter*, A.B.

³ *est*] om. B.

⁴ *aut*, B.

⁵ *improbitatem*, A.

⁶ *est*] om. A.

⁷ *tamen*] om. B.

⁸ *Devoniae, fallendi*, C.D.

⁹ *Baco*, A.

¹⁰ *locutio*, B.

¹¹ *dedit*] om. A.

"passest oper men. But þe kynges falshede¹ and his wood-
 "nesse meveþ me to werre and to fiȝte. But we moste² nouȝt
 "torne aȝen by þe wey þat we come, þan we moste have here
 "þe maistrie oper be overcomen; he þat haþ non oper socour
 "moste nedes flee to bolde dedes³ of manhode and of
 "strengþe. But takeþ hede aȝenst whom⁴ and what manere
 "men ȝe moste⁵ fiȝte: Robert eorle of Mellent stondeþ
 "aȝenst ȝow; he is crafty of fraude and of gyle, and haþ wicked-
 "nesse in [his]⁶ herte, tresoun and gyle in his mowþe, and
 "slewþe in his dedes.⁷ Þere comeþ also þe eorle of Albe-
 "marle; he is devout to Bachus, and nouȝt i-knowe of Mars;
 "he smelleþ of the⁶ wyne, and useþ no werre." *Trevisa*. Poetes
 feyneþ a god of wyn, and clepeþ⁸ hym Bachus, and anoþer of
 bataile, and clepeþ hym Mars; and so for þe speche,⁹ he is devout
 to Bachus þat dooþ leccherie,¹⁰ and he þat is nouȝt worþ in
 batayle is unknowen to Mars. Þan he telleþ forþ his tale in þe
 storie in þis manere: "Þere stondeþ Symon of Hamptoun, his
 "dedes beoþ¹¹ but wordes, and¹² his ȝiftes [is]¹³ but a byheste;
 "when his word is i-saide he haþ i-doo his dede; when he haþ
 "[y-hote he haþ]¹⁴ i-ȝove¹⁵ his ȝiftes." In þis grete hete kyng
 Steven herde¹⁶ Alisaundre þe bisshoppes masse, and þe tapre þat

TREVISA.

"But the cruellenesse of the kyng and perjury move me to
 "fiȝhte ageyne hym, for hit is not to returne by that way we
 "come, other lete us have victory here or lete us dye. For
 "hit is necessary to a man to flee to manhode that hathe noon
 "oper socoure. But attende ageyne what men we schalle fiȝhte:
 "the erle of Mellent stondeþ ageyne us, the crafty man of dis-
 "seyte, which hathe of properte wikkidnesse in hert, falsenesse
 "in tunge, and slawthe in his dedes. Also the erle Albemarle
 "wyne drunke, havynge noo crafte in batelle, and Symon of
 "the province of Hampton is þer, whose promise is a ȝifte,
 "and his doynge but as wynde, whiche hathe done when he
 "hathe seide, and hathe ȝiffen when hathe promysede." Kyng
 Steven in his perelle herde masse, Alexander bischop
 of Lincolne seyenge masse afore hym; and the kyng offrenge

MS. HARL.
2261.¹ *jals* op, *β*.; *fals* othe, Cx.² *mowe*, *γ*.³ *dedes*, from *γ*. and Cx.; *dayes*, MS.⁴ *hem*, Cx.⁵ *mot*, *β*.⁶ From Cx.⁷ *dede*, *γ*.⁸ *clepyyn*, Cx., bis.⁹ *forth to speke*, Cx.¹⁰ [þat dooþ leccherie] om. *α*.; *that is a good drynker*, Cx.¹¹ *ben*, Cx.¹² *and*] om. *α*.¹³ From *α*. and *β*.¹⁴ From *α*., *β*., *γ*., and Cx.¹⁵ *ȝzeve*, *β*.¹⁶ *hurde*, *γ*.

cereus quem rex obtulit confractus est, et pixis qui hostiam continuit fracta catena cecidit. Quod quidem signum fuit regiae ruinae. Præcedente tandem rege verba belli exhortatoria Baldwyno comiti sunt commissa,¹ qui cæteros affatur in hunc modum: “Con-
 “fligentes oportet nosse tria, justitiam causæ, ne
 “periculum² incurratur, copiam catervæ, ne numero
 “hostium comprimatur, efficaciam dexteræ, ne debili-
 “bus innixa facile subruatur. Quantum ad hæc tria,
 “ut arbitror, expediti sumus. Attendite ulterius quales
 “habemus adversarios. Ecce Robertus consul, qui de
 “more multum minatur, parum operatur, ore leoninus,
 “corde leporinus; clarus eloquentia, obscurus inertia.³
 “Deinde stat comes Cestrensis,⁴ vir quidem audaciæ irra-
 “tionabilis, promptus ad conspirandum, inconstans ad
 “perficiendum,⁵ animo impetuosus, periculi improvidus,
 “altiora machinans, impossibilia temptans, quod avide
 “incipit [effeminate deserit]⁶ ubique infortunatus,
 “aut vinci aut effugari assuetus, transfugas et gyro-
 “vagos secum adducitur⁷ Walenses, qui quanto sunt
 “numero plures, tanto deteriores.” Sed ecce priusquam dictis finem faceret, adest clamor hostium, clangor lituorum, fremitus⁸ equorum; offendunt acies, cadunt segnes, rex⁹ capitur, ad imperatricem adducitur et a¹⁰

¹ concessa, C.D.

² animæ, B.C.D.

³ in arce, A.

⁴ Cestriæ, B.

⁵ proficiendum, A.

⁶ from A.B.C.D.

⁷ adducit, A.B.

⁸ fremitus] om. A.

⁹ Stephanus, C.D.

¹⁰ a] om. B.

þe kyng offrede brak in þe bisshoppis hond, and þe cheyne brak, and þe box fil¹ þat² Goddes body was ynne; þat was a token of þe kynges fallynge.³ Þan þe kyng wente, and Baldewyn þe eorle hadde þe wordes to conforte men for to fiȝte, and he spak to opere men in þis manere: "Men þat schal⁴ fiȝte " most knowe þre þinges, þe riȝtfulnesse of þe cause, leste me⁵ " schulde falle in peril of soule; þe quantite of þe companye, " þat þey be nouȝt i-bore down wiȝ to menye enemyes; and þe " effecte of myȝt and of strengþe, leste me lene uppon febil⁶ " helpe, and falle to þe grounde. Touchinge þese þre poyntes " I trowe þat we ben sped;⁷ but takeþ hede furþermore what " manere enemyes we haveþ.⁸ Loo Roberd consul,⁹ þat useþ " greet manas, and doþ litel in dede, in þe mouþ he is a lyoun,¹⁰ " and in þe herte an hare; [he is clere of speche and derk by " unkonnyng. Also þere stondeþ þe erle of Chestre, a man of " unresonable hardynesse; redy and prest to conspiracy, and " unstedfast [to]¹¹ fulfille¹² in dede, hasty of herte and unwar " of peryles. He casteþ ful greet dedes, and assaieþ dedes þat " he may nouȝt y-welde.¹³ What he bygynneþ frescheliche, " he forsakeþ hit feyntliche as a womman; unhappy and " ungracious in everiche place, and is alwey overcome or " y-chasede].¹⁴ He haþ wiȝ hym flemed men and scolkers¹⁵ " aboute; þe Walsche¹⁶ men, ever þe moo beep of hem, þe worse " þey beep [in]¹⁷ fiȝtinge." But or he hadde i-made an ende of his wordes, come þe cry of þe enemyes, þe noyse of trumpes, and þe gruntyng of hors, and þe scheltrouns smyten¹⁸ to gidre, and doun goþ [þe]¹⁹ slowȝ.²⁰ Þe kyng is i-take, and brouȝt to þe emperesse, and was i-kepte in bondes²¹ at Bristowe from

TREVISA.

his taper, hit brake anon betwene þe hondes of the bischop; MS. HARL.
and the pix, in whom the sacramente was contenede, brekyng 2261.
the chene, did falle, whiche was a pronosticacion contrary to
the victory of the kyng. Anon after that the hostes joynede f. 356. a.
to gedre, moche peple was overthrowe; the kyng was taken
and brouȝhte to the empresse, and was kepede in prison from
the feste of þe Purificacion unto the Exaltacion of the holy

¹ *vul*, γ.² *þat*] there, Cx.³ *vallyng*, γ.; *faȝllyng*, Cx.⁴ *must*, Cx.⁵ *men*, Cx.⁶ *feble*, β.; *oppon febel*, γ.⁷ *beþ yspedde*, β.⁸ *habbeþ*, γ.⁹ *Roberts counseyll*, Cx.¹⁰ *leon*, γ.¹¹ From β., γ., and Cx.¹² *to vulvulle*, γ.¹³ *awelde*, Cx.¹⁴ From α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁵ *sulkers*, β.¹⁶ *Walysch*, γ.¹⁷ From β. and Cx.¹⁸ *smytiþ*, β.¹⁹ From β.²⁰ *and forth goon tharowes*, Cx.²¹ *boundes*, Cx.

Gratiæ
MCXLVII.
Stephani
XII.

Rex capitur
et incarce-
ratur per
reginam
suam.

festo¹ Purificationis usque ad Exaltationem² sanctæ Crucis apud Bristolliam³ vinculatur. Ex cujus rei⁴ eventu imperatrix, nimis elata, Cirencestram occupat, deinde Wyntoniam, ubi approbante hoc legato papæ processionaliter suscipitur. Inde Wyltoniam, Oxoniam Radingum, ad Sanctum Albanum iter dirigens a cunctis ubique, exceptis solis Kentensibus, gratanter excipitur,⁵ occurrente ei potissime Theobaldo archiepiscopo.⁶ Inde Londoniam veniens de statu regni tractatura, interpellata est a regina Angliæ, regis Stephani uxore, ut rex⁷ absolvi posset ea conditione, quod regno imperatrici reddito rex alicubi⁸ posset monachari aut perpetuo peregrinari; sed hoc non exaudivit. Interpellata est etiam a civibus Londoniæ ut liceret eis⁹ uti legibus sancti Edwardi, non autem legibus patris sui Henrici quia graves erant; sed illa non adquievit. Inde populus commotus illam capere statuit, quod illa comperiens, dimissa omni suppellectili sua, Oxoniam fugit, ubi dispersos milites suos expectavit. Inde assumpto secum

¹ *Béatæ Mariæ*, C.D.

² *festum Exaltationis*, B.

³ *apud Bristolliam*] om. C.D.

⁴ *rei*] om. A.

⁵ *accipitur*, A.B.

⁶ *cum procerum numerosa multitudine*, add. C.D.

⁷ *rex*] om. B.

⁸ *alicubi*] om. B.

⁹ *eis*] om. A.

Candelmasse to the Holy Rode day in harvast.¹ Perfore þe TREVISA.
 emperesse worþ swiþe proude, and occupied Circestre² and þan
 Wynchestre, þere þei³ come aʒenst hire with a⁴ processoun,
 and þat allowed þe popes legat. þan sche wente to Wyltoun,⁵
 to Oxenford, to Redynge, and to Seynt Alboun;⁶ and in
 every place alle men fonge here with good wil, outake Ken-
 tische men allone. But Theobaldus þe archebisshop come
 specialliche aʒenst her. þan sche come to Londoun to trete of
 the state of þe londe. Þere þe queene of Engeland, kyng Ste-
 phenes wyf, prayed þe emperesse þat þe kyng moste⁷ be de-
 livered out of bondes uppon þat condicion, þat þe kyng scholde
 holde⁸ up þe kyngdom to þe emperesse, and somewhere bycome
 a monk or be a pilgrim to his lyves ende. But þe emperesse
 wolde nouȝt here þis bone. Also þe citeʒeins of Londoun
 prayed here þat þey myȝte use seint Edwardes lawes, and
 nouȝt þe lawes of her fader kyng Henry, for þey were ful harde;
 but sche wolde nouȝt assente. Perfore þe people⁹ was i-meoved,
 and¹⁰ [y]-ordeyned to take here. Sche¹¹ was war perof, and
 lefte al her store and housholde, and fliȝ to Oxenforde, and
 þere sche bode¹² here knyȝtes þat were al i-sched.¹³ þanne

Crosse. The empresse joyenge moche of that victory, occupiede MS. HARL.
 anon Ciciter, after that Wynchestre, where sche was receyvede 2261.
 with a procession by approbacion of a legate. After that
 sche goynge to Oxforde, Radyng, and to Kente, was receyvede
 with grete honoure of Theobaldus metropolitan. After that
 the empresse comen to London to trete of the state of the
 realme, was movede by the wife of kynge Steven that the
 realme restorede to the empresse, the kynge myȝhte be losede
 from prison, this condicion putte, that either he scholde be made
 a monke, or elles travayle in-pilgremage by alle the tyme of his
 lyfe. But the empresse wolde not here this peticion. Never-
 thelesse the citesynnes of London made supplicacion that they
 myȝhte use the lawes of seynte Edward, and not the lawes of
 here fader, in that thei were more streyte; but sche wolde not
 condescende perto. The peple trowblede þerwith intended to
 have taken her, but sche havynge knowlege þerof, and levynge
 the stuffe of howseholde, fledde to Oxenforde to abide her
 knyȝhtes that were dispersede. After that sche takenge her

¹ *hervest*, β.; *harvost*, γ.

² *Surseter*, γ.; *Surcetere*, Cx.

³ *þere þei*, from β.; there they, Cx.; *þerby*, MS.

⁴ *a*] om. α. and Cx.

⁵ *Wiltoun*, β.

⁶ *Albon*, Cx.

⁷ *myght*, Cx.

⁸ *yelde*, Cx.

⁹ *pupel*, γ.

¹⁰ From α.

¹¹ *Heo*, β.

¹² *heo abode*, β.; *abode*, Cx.

¹³ *or divided*, β.; *or dyvyded*, add. Cx.

avunculo suo David Scottorum rege, cum manu militari Wyntoniam tendit, turrim episcopi, ubi frater regis erat, acriter obsedit; superveniente tandem regina cum Willelmo Yprensi,¹ imperatrix ita timore resoluta est ut feretro imposita, ac si² cadaver esset, equis deferentibus ad urbem Gloverniæ delata est. Comes Robertus frater suus interim captus est et incarceration.³ Igitur satagentibus regina pro rege, imperatrice pro⁴ fratre⁵ suo, multis hinc inde procurantibus⁶ talis liberatio providetur, ut rex suo restituatur regno et comes suo dominio,⁷ et ambo⁸ deinceps forent regni moderatores, sicut extiterant turbatores.⁹ Sed comite id renuente per totum annum regnum subjacuit rapinis et cædibus ac divitum¹⁰ venditionibus. Tandem circa Exaltationem Sanctæ Crucis rex liberatus obsedit imperatricem in urbe Oxoniæ,¹¹ a festo sancti Michaelis usque ad natale Domini cuncta extrinsecus devastando. Inva-

¹ *Prensi*, A.

² *quasi*, C.D.

³ *incarceratus*, B.

⁴ *pro*] om. A.

⁵ *comite*, C.D.

⁶ *multis . . . procurantibus*] om. B.

⁷ *fratre . . . dominio*] om. C.D.

⁸ *ambo*] om. B.

⁹ *moderatores*, A.

¹⁰ *devictum*, A.; *dituum*, C.D.

¹¹ *Oxoniensi*, B.

sche¹ took wip here her owne eme,² David kyng of Scot- TREVISA.
 lond, and strengþe of knyȝtes³ and wente to Wynchestre;
 pere sche bysegged comounliche⁴ the bischoppes tour, where
 þe kynges broþer was. At þe laste come þe queene with
 William Iprens,⁵ and þe emperesse was [so]⁶ aferde, þat
 sche was bore to Glowcestre on an hors liter⁷ as it were a
 dede body. Here broþer eorle Roberd was i-take and i-putte
 in prisoun in þe mene tyme; þan þe queene was besy on
 pat oon side for þe kyng, and þe emperesse on þat oper
 side for hire owne broþer; and suche delievrance⁸ was i-pro-
 cured, and i-ordeyned, þat þe kyng schulde be restored aȝen
 to þe kyngdom, and þe eorle to his lordschepe, and boþe
 schulde make pees in þe kyngdom as þey hadde destour-
 bled⁹ it; but þe eorle wolde nouȝt assente. Þan al þe ȝere was
 in þe lond robberyng and manslauȝter, and revynge,¹⁰ and sell-
 ynge¹¹ of riche [men].¹² Þanne about Holy Rode day in heruest
 þe kyng was delyvered, and bysegged þe emperesse in þe citee of
 Oxenforde from Miȝhelmasse to mydwynter, and destroyed¹³
 al þat was wip oute. At þe laste fel¹⁴ a greet hunger, and þe

uncle with her, David kynge of Scottes, with a grete nowmbre MS. HARL.
 of knyȝhtes, wente to Wynchestre, segynge soore the towre 2261.
 longynge to the bischop, where the broþer of kyng Steven was.
 But the qwene commynge with William Yprense, the emperesse
 was so aſrayede that sche was putte on a bere as sche hade be
 dedde, and brouȝhte with horses to Gloucestre as sche scholde
 have bene beryede per. Robert the erle her broþer was taken
 and putte in prison. At the laste the qwene laborynge for the
 kynge, and the emperesse for her broþer, this promision was hade,
 that the kynge scholde be restorede to his realme, and þe erle
 to his lordeschippe, and that thei bothe scholde be governoures
 of the realme, lyke as thei hade causede grete trowble in hit.
 But the erle forsakyng that, myche manslauȝhter and robberyng
 was in the realme by alle that yere. Neverthelesse the kynge
 delyverede from prison abowte the feste of Exaltacion of the f. 356. b.
 hooly Crosse, segede the emperesse in the cite of Oxenforde
 from the feste of seynte Michell unto Cristemasse. But at the

¹ *hue*, γ., et infra.

² *eame*, Cx.

³ *þat were al i-sched*, wrongly inserted here in MS.

⁴ *strongly*, Cx.

⁵ *Prens*, γ.

⁶ From β. and Cx.

⁷ *hors-bere*, β.; *hors bere*, Cx.

⁸ *deliverauns*, γ.

⁹ *destroubled*, α.; *dystourbed*, Cx.

¹⁰ *revynge manslauȝt*, β.; *revynge manslauȝter and*, α. and Cx.

¹¹ *sullyng*, γ.

¹² From α., β., γ., and Cx.

¹³ *distruyed*, β.

¹⁴ *fyll*, Cx.

lescente tandem inedia, imperatrix albis vestibus co-
operta per Thamisin congelatam, nive conspersam,
evasit usque ad Walyngford, nam oculi obsidentium
per nivis reverberationem delusi erant. Et sic¹ urbs
Oxoniæ regi reddita est. [“ Circa hæc tempora quidam
magister Arnaldus prædicavit Romæ contra divites
et contra superfluitates² hominum qua de causa
multi sequebantur eum, tandem captus est³ et in
odium clericorum suspensus⁴ est.”]⁵ Quo etiam anno
Johannes de Temporibus, qui vixerat trescentis sexa-
ginta uno annis et armiger magni Karoli extiterat,
obiit.

¹ *sic*] om. B.

² *superfluitatem*, A.
est et, om B.

⁴ *est*, from A.B., om. C.D.

⁵ from A.B.C.D.

emperesse was heled¹ in white, and byspronge wip snow, and scapede away over Temse, þat was i-frore² and heled wip snowe, and come to Walyngforde. For³ þe men of þe sege⁴ were begiled and yblynd⁵ wip þe blasyng of þe snowe; and so þe citee of Oxenford was i-ʒolde⁶ to þe kyng. Aboute þis tyme oon maister Arnold preched at Rome aʒenst riche men, and aʒenst superfluyte þat men useþ;⁷ þerfore meny folowede⁸ hym: at þe laste he was i-take and an honged for wratthe of clerkes. Also þat tyme deide Iohn de temporibus, þat hadde i-leved þre hondred ʒere þre score and oon, and hadde i-be a squyer wip the grete Charles.

TREVISA.

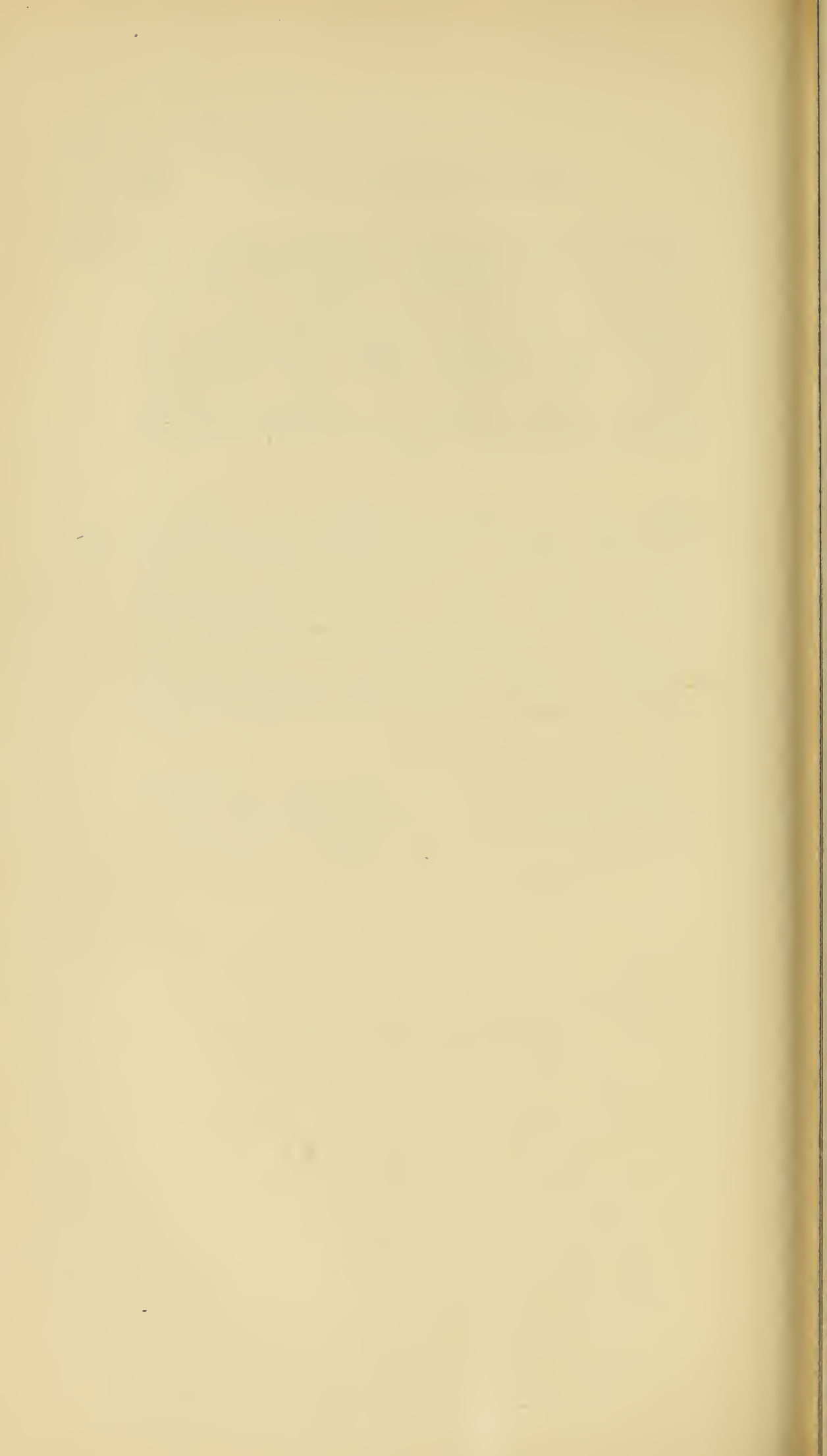
—

laste the empresse, clothed in white clothes, wente over the yse on Thamys in a grete snawe unto Walyngforde; so the siʒhte of the peple segenge that cite was deluded by the reverberation of snawe: and so the cite of Oxenforde was restorede and yolden to the kyng. Abowte this tyme a maister Arnald by name prechede at Rome ageyne ryche men, and ageyne the superfluite of men, where thro mony peple folowede hym, but at the laste he was taken and honged in the despite of prestes. In whiche yere John of tymes dyed, whiche hade lyvede ccclxj. yere, somme tyme esqwier to grete kyng Charles.

MS. HARL.
2261.

—

¹ *coverd*, Cx.² *yfrore*, β.³ *For*] Therefore, β.⁴ *syge*, Cx.⁵ *y-blynd*, from *a.*; *y-blend*, β.
and Cx.; *wende*, MS.⁶ *yolden*, Cx.⁷ *usen*, Cx.⁸ *volwede*, γ.; *pursued*, Cx.



A P P E N D I X.



APPENDIX.

Cm 15m.

HUGUS¹ Capet² kȳng of West France deyde after that he had regned ix ȝere his sone Robart was kȳng after hȳm that he had y-gete³ on the elder Edwardes douȝter, kyng of Englonð, This⁴ Robart regned about an thritty ȝere. In his tȳme came a religiouse pilgrime out of Jerusalem into Sicilia, and lerned of oon that was closed⁵ that dede mennes soules for diverse synnes and trespasses beth⁶ tormented inn Vulcanus⁷ crokke. He that was y-closed tolde that he had ofte herde⁸ the voȳs and the grysbitting⁹ of thilke¹⁰ soules that beth delyvered by prayers and almes dedes of cristen men and namelich¹¹ of monkes of Clunȳ. Therfor Odilo abbot of Cluny whanne he was war therof; he ordeȳned to have mȳnde¹² and memorȳe for hem that beth¹³ dede, and that the morowe after al halwen day. That maner of usage and of doȳng passed afterward into al the world.¹⁴ Also this Robart was a kunnȳng¹⁵ man of science, and wolde inn heȳȝ festes of seȳntes inn som abbaȳ of hȳs kyngdom sȳnge other bere a cope and rule the queor.¹⁶ Ones at Aurelians in a seȳnt Amans¹⁷ day, he had lefte his oost about a castel that he bisegide and bare a coope in the queor and [sange]¹⁸ thres¹⁹ Agnus dei, knelȳng on the ground. Thanne the same tȳme the walles of the castel that was bȳsegide fil²⁰ down sodeȳnlich²¹ riȝt²² to the ground. This is that Robart that made that sequence of the Holy Goost; Sancti spiritus assit nobis gratia, that is, the grace of the Holy Gost be with us. Also he made the Respond of²³ mȳdwȳnter eve; Juda et Jerusalem nolite timere, that is, Jewry²⁴ and Jerusalem

Harl. MS.
1900.
f. 248b.

¹ *Huw*, γ.

² *Capett*, Cx.

³ *bygoten*, Cx.

⁴ *þes*, γ.

⁵ *y-closed*, γ.

⁶ *be*, Cx., et passim.

⁷ *in*, γ.

⁸ *ylurd*, γ.

⁹ *grysbytyng*, Cx.

¹⁰ *grys battynge of þulke*, γ.

¹¹ *cristemen and namlych*, γ ;
namely, Cx.

¹² *munde*, γ.

¹³ *ben*, Cx.

¹⁴ *worl*, γ.

¹⁵ *connyng*, Cx.

¹⁶ *quer*, γ., et infra ; *quere*, Cx.,
et infra.

¹⁷ *Anian*, γ. ; *Anians*, Cx.

¹⁸ From Cx.

¹⁹ *þryes*, γ.

²⁰ *rul*, γ.

²¹ *sodenly*, Cx.

²² *riȝt*] om. Cx.

²³ *of*] on, Cx.

²⁴ *Juwery*, γ.

haue þe no wille to drede, as who seith, drede þow¹ riȝt nouȝt. Also that þere Develyng, a cite of an archbischops see of Irland, was distruyed of Scottes, and the navey of Denmarch went into Normandý and kyng Egelredus destruyed Cumbrelond and the ylond Mon, that hatt Anglesia also² and is by North Wales. Seynt Ivo the bischops body is y-founde.³ *Willelmus de pontificibus libro xº.*⁴ This Ivo, of the nacioun of Perses, forsoke the likýng of this world, and passed by many londes in a cherles wede with thre felawes and no mo, and endede his lif inn the yle of Rameseye.⁵ His grave and his name was longe tyme unknowen to men of that cuntray. But this Ivo appered to a sýmple man and enformed hym of his name, and of his degree. And chargide hym that he schuld go to the abbot of Rameseye; for thei schuld go y-fere⁶ and take up⁷ his body out of the erthe. Whanne that was doone, an helful⁸ welle for al maner sekenesse sprang out of his grave. So the⁹ ȝitt¹⁰ unnethe in al Englonde is eny seýnt that wole liȝtloker¹¹ here¹² a mannes bone and helpe hym in dede. That þere king Egelredus wedded Emma the flour of Normandý, the douȝter of the firste Richard duke of Normandy. And was proude¹³ therfore, and sent lettres into the citees of Englonde and comaundide and het sle¹⁴ alle the Danes in oon nýȝt. And so it was doon in seýnt Britius¹⁵ nýȝt. Also that þere was the abbaý founded of Burtoun uppon Trent of a grete man that het Wulricus Spot.¹⁶ After the thrid Otho, the first Henrý that was cleped mylde, was emperor two and twenty þere; hym crowned the archbishop of Magons.¹⁷ And here take hede that moo Henrýes were kynges than emperors. Therfore whanne me redith the first Henrý, the Secunde, other the thridde, by cause of liknesse of the name, he is seide the first other the secunde in the empire; the same schal be understonden of Conrades and Othones, emperors that so hatte. This first Henrý lýved clene mayd with his wif. The eiȝtenthe Joon was pope six monthes. Suanus kyng of Danes herde¹⁸ telle that the¹⁹ Danes were privýliche slayn in the citees of Englonde and com with a grete navey and loded in Cornwail.²⁰ There by tresoun of a Norman, erle Hugus²¹ that the queen

¹ þow] now, Cx.

² also] om. Cx.

³ vounde, γ.

⁴ quarto, Cx.

⁵ Ramsey, Cx.

⁶ vor hy scholde go yfere, γ.

⁷ op, γ.

⁸ heeleful, Cx.

⁹ the] that, Cx.

¹⁰ þat ȝut, γ.

¹¹ lyghtlyer, Cx.

¹² hure, γ.

¹³ prout, γ.

¹⁴ hete to sle, Cx.

¹⁵ Bricius, γ.

¹⁶ Wulrycus Spotte, Cx.

¹⁷ Magonce, Cx.

¹⁸ hurde, γ.

¹⁹ the] om. Cx.

²⁰ Cornwayle, Cx.

²¹ Huwe, γ.; Hugh, Cx.

Emma had made¹ lord of Devenschyre, Suanus toke Excetre and distruyed the walles. But the West Saxons com manlich azenus² hym. But as ofte as the oostes neizede³ to gidres the cheveteyn⁴ of Englisch men, Edricus a fals traytor, feyned for to spuwe, and seide that he was seke. Therfore Englisch men were discomforted⁵ and kyng Suanus spoyled and⁶ robbed Wiltoun and Schirburn, and went to his schippes azen, and com to Norwich⁷ the next zere after, and destruyed the cuntraÿ and sett Tetford a fier.⁸ Whanne duke Usketel was war therof, he sent to men of the cuntraÿ that they schulde brenne the schippes of her⁹ enemÿes. But thei¹⁰ made hit as thouz thei rouzt nouzt,¹¹ other durst nouzt. Thanne the¹² duke com with al that he myzt and 3af the Danes a wel scharp and harde¹³ batail. But for that zere was strong hungre in Englonde, kyng Suanus turned azen to Denmark, and com the next zere after into¹⁴ Englonde azen. The nyntenthe Joon was pope fyve zere. This zere Elphegus bischop of Wÿnchestre was made archbischop of¹⁵ Caunterbury, whanne Wulricus the archbischop was dede. There after in the monthe of Juÿle the naveÿ of Danes londede at Sandwich and spoylede and robbede Kent and Southsex, and traveyled the oost of Englonde with many maner disseÿtes and wÿles, now spoÿlinge and robbÿnge and now turnÿng home azen. Thre felowes folewide hem¹⁶ alweÿ, robbÿng sleÿng and brenÿng, for kyng Egelredus woned thanne at Schrowesburÿ,¹⁷ and myzt not anoon put of the Danes, er thei had destried Barrokschÿre.¹⁸ Therfore kyng Egelredus by counsail of lordes payed to the Danes tribute thriddy thousand pound for to have pes.¹⁹ That zere he made Edricus, the traytour, duke of Mercia; Edricus was lowe²⁰ of kÿn, riche of tonge, fals and disseÿvable of witt, softe and faire²¹ of speche, untrusty and fals of thouzt. The thridde Sergius was pope thre zere. *Henr³ libro 6^o.* Turkillus, an erle of the Danes, com alond in Kent, and Caunturbury men 3af hym thre thousand pound forto have pes. And the Danes went into the ÿle of Wizt, and toke prayes there. As ofte as the kyng went forth forto fizt azenus²² hem, erle Edricus counseyled that he schuld

¹ ymad, γ.² azenes, γ.; manely ayenst, Cx.³ neyhed, Cx.⁴ cheventen, γ.; Capitayn, Cx.⁵ dyscomfortet, γ.⁶ spoyled and] om. Cx.⁷ Northwich, γ.⁸ Tedford a vure, γ.⁹ theyr, Cx.¹⁰ hy, γ.¹¹ a rozte nozt, γ.¹² pes, γ.¹³ harde and sharpe, Cx.¹⁴ in, γ.¹⁵ of Dorobernia þat is Canturbury, γ.¹⁶ volwede ham, γ.¹⁷ Shroesbury, Cx.¹⁸ Borocschire, γ.¹⁹ pees, Cx., et infra.²⁰ louz, γ.²¹ veyr, γ.²² ayenst, Cx.

ʒeve hem no batail. Therfore that ʒere the Danes were made ful riche and destruyede almost half Englonde from Northampton to the yle of Wiʒt.

C^m 16^m.

About seynt Matheus feste, the Danes bisegide¹ Caunterbury, and the twentieth² day of the sege the cite was take, and sett afuyr,³ and that by tresonn of Almarus the dekene⁴ that seynt Elphegus had to forhond saved from the⁵ deth. The abbot of seynt Austyns⁶ was suffred for to go his wey. Cristes flok was tethed⁷ the nyne were slayn and the tenth was kept. Of hem that were slayn somme were slayn with iren,⁸ and somme ythrowe adown of heiʒ places, some an hanged by the privy membris and somme to-drawe by the heer. Among the whiche,⁹ Elphegus the bischop was take and bounde sevene monethes and greved and dispised with many maner peynes. Therfore Goddes wreththe¹⁰ fil¹¹ upon the peple that slouʒ so men that sorowe of her bowels slouʒ and destruyed of hem now by ten now by twenty, and so a grete noumbre. Thanne the Danes were warned by Cristen men that thei schuld do the bischops gre, but thei differred hit and abide therwith. For on Ester eve thei ʒaf the bischop choys whether he wolde pay thre thousand pound other leese¹² hys lyf. He forsoke al her profre and prayed mekelich his Cristen men and forbode¹³ hem heiʒliche¹⁴ that noon of hem schuld pay for his raunsone. Therfore the Danes were wroth and kene, and the Saturday thereafter¹⁵ the Danes were wyn dronke and ladde out the bischop and slouʒ him with stones and with rutheren¹⁶ bones. That Saturday fil twelue dayes tofore May. Whanne the bischop was ded he most nouʒt be biryed er amorowe.¹⁷ Whanne a drye tree was touched with a drope of the blode hit waxe grene aʒen. Thanne the next day after his body was brouʒt to Londoun, and buryed worschipliche in Seynt Paules chirche. But afterward by graunt of Canutus kyng of Danes, he was brouʒt al hool in body to his owne chirche. *Willelmus de Regibus libro 2^o*. After that this Alphegus¹⁸ had take monkes

¹ beseged, Cx.² twenty, Cx.³ a vure, γ.⁴ decon, γ.⁵ the] om. Cx.⁶ Austynhys, γ.⁷ ytueped, γ.⁸ yr, γ.⁹ whoche, γ.¹⁰ wrath, Cx.¹¹ vul, γ.¹² luse, γ.¹³ vorbude, γ.¹⁴ hyghly, Cx.¹⁵ thereafter] after Cx.¹⁶ roperne, γ.; rotheren, Cx.¹⁷ he was not buried til on the morn, Cx.¹⁸ Elphegus, γ.

abyte¹ at Dirhust, he lyved as an anker at Bathe and gadered there monkes afterward, and as hit fallith² ofte in a grete college, these monkes drouȝ hem³ to euel maner of doȳng. For unwityng the fader,⁴ somme of hem made feestes by nȳȝt in outrage and in drinking to the day lyȝt. But the banȳour of this evel doȳng fil⁵ dede by wreche of God Almyȝty⁶ yn the myddel of the hous that thei dronke ynne. The fader was war therof bȳ noȳs that he herde⁷ and com to the wȳndowe and sȳȝ tweȳ fendes bete that body and the wrecche axide helpe. Nay, quoth the fendes, thu were nouȝt obedient to God; so we shal nouȝt be obedient to thee. In a tȳme seȳnt Andrewe appered to Dunstan and by counseil of seȳnt Andrewe, Elphegus was made bischop of Wynchestre, and ete⁸ never flesch but he were seke. By nyȝt he wolde bigile his wardeȳns, and stonde in the water to the girdel stede, and worschipe God and pray hym to⁹ the day lyȝt. Whanne he had be bischop of Wynchester two and twenty ȝere, he was made archbischop of Caunturbury aȝenus¹⁰ his wille. But as he went to Rome for the pal, he was robbed in a strete of al that he had. Therefore God toke wreche of that strete so that the strete werth a fuyre.¹¹ Thanne the men of that strete knowlechide her trespas and restoride aȝen all that was his. Thanne thei sȳȝ that the fuȳre was quenchede atte prayer of seȳnt Elphegus. *Marcus*.¹² After Sergius the eiȝtenthe Benet was pope twelve ȝere. Of hym Peter Damianus seith that a bischop sȳȝ hȳm sitte on a blak hors grevouslich tormented.¹³ Therefore he prayed the bischop that syȝ that siȝt that he schuld go to his successor the xx. Joon, and pray hym that he schulde do almes dede for hȳm of the money that was in sich¹⁴ a shryȳne.¹⁵ For al that was deled for hȳm toforhand¹⁶ stode hym in no stede, for hit was of theefte and of robberye. So it was doon, and thanne that bischop went into an abbey. This ȝere tweȳ daȳes tofore Octobre the see overflowide¹⁷ and passide the clyves and dreynt many men and tonnes. *Henr'. libro 6º*. Suanus kȳng of Danes seyled about Est Anglond, that conteȳneth Northfolk and Southfolk, and com with his naveȳ into Humbre and passed forthe bȳ the rȳver of Trent to Geȳnisburgh. Thanne the men that wonede¹⁸ by north

¹ *habyt*, γ.; *habyte*, Cx.

² *vallep*, γ.

³ *alle*, add. Cx.

⁴ *vader*, γ.

⁵ *vul*, γ.

⁶ *Almyȝty*] om. Cx.

⁷ *hurde*, γ.

⁸ *yte*, γ.

⁹ *preyse to*, γ.

¹⁰ *ayenst*, Cx.

¹¹ *worth a vure*, γ.; *waxe on fyre*, Cx.

¹² *Marianus*, Cx.

¹³ *ytormet*, γ.

¹⁴ *soche*, γ.

¹⁵ *chest*, Cx.

¹⁶ *byfore*, Cx.

¹⁷ *overflowede*, γ.

¹⁸ *dwellyd*, Cx.

Watlȳngstrete swore fewte to hȳm and bitoke hȳm plegges. And he bitoke his nauey and these¹ plegges² to his sone Canutus, while he went to distruȳe South Mercia and slouȳ the men, and kept the wymmen to fleschlich³ likȳng of hȳm and of his men. Thanne he toke Oxenford and Wynchestre, but as he went toward Londoun and souȳte no brigge⁴ he loste manȳ of his men in the rȳver of Temse. But bȳ presence of kȳng Egelredus he was put of at Londoun and went and wan West-saxon. The Londoneres syȳ⁵ that and sent hȳm plegges. Thanne the kȳng was abasched and sent his wif Emma to hir brother the secunde Richard duke of Normandȳ, and sent with hir hir twei sones and the bischop of Londoun. In the meene tȳme [he rowede]⁶ hider and thider⁷ at Wiȳt, he helde so his mydwynter tȳde. Atte last he was without catel and comfort and seȳled into Normandȳ. Thanne kȳng Suanus was the more proude therfore and to eche⁸ his⁹ owne dampnacioun, he chalangide grete tribute of seȳnt Edmund the martirs cite, and manassed¹⁰ that but the tribute were payed, he wolde sle the men and sette the cite a fuyre. Also he dispised and scorned seȳnt Edmund with al that he couthe. But whanne eve come, he was stiked with seȳnt Edmundus swerd, in the mȳddel of his owne knyȳtes atte toun of Geȳnisburgh, and cryed in the depertinge of day and nyȳt and deȳde the thridde day of Februare. His sone Canutus siȳ that, and dide¹¹ myȳldloker¹² with seȳnt Edmund, and made a diche aboute seȳnt Edmundes lond, and graunted hȳm fredome and deschargide the place of al maner servise. And bȳlde a chirche ouer the martires bodȳ and ordeȳned there monkes and ȳaf hem many¹³ londes and rentes. There after it was used that kȳnges of Englonȳ sendeth her crownes to seȳnt Edmund, and ȳif thei wolde use hem afterward, thei schulde paye therfore a grete pris¹⁴ and have hem aȳen. The gaderers¹⁵ of tribute that were ful crauel¹⁶ in othere places of Englonȳ, there beth mȳlde and esȳ and softe pledingis is a¹⁷ this half Seȳnt Edmundes diche.

C^m 17^m.

Whanne Suanus was ded, the Danes made his sone Canutus kȳng. But the Englische men sente into Normandȳ to kȳng

¹ þue, γ.

² pledgys, Cx.

³ vleyschliche, γ.

⁴ brugge, γ.

⁵ syȳ] wente and sawe, Cx.

⁶ From γ.

⁷ huder and þuder, γ.

⁸ yche, γ.

⁹ his] om. Cx.

¹⁰ menaced, Cx.

¹¹ dude myȳldelokur, γ.

¹² myȳldly, Cx.

¹³ money, Cx.

¹⁴ moche money, Cx.

¹⁵ collectours, Cx.

¹⁶ cruwel, γ. ; cruel, Cx.

¹⁷ pletȳnges on this, Cx.

Egelredus and byhoteth¹ that ȝif he wolde be more goodlich to hem than he was wont,² hem were lever put³ aweȝ Canutus and take hȝm to kyng. He assented to the profre and sent his sone Edward tofore, forto stable the pees, Therafter aboute Leynte tȝme the kȝng come with grete spede⁴ and drof⁵ Canutus out of Lyndeseȝe. Thanne Canutus toke hȝm to rede forto fle⁶ at Sandwȝche in Kent, he made kitt of hondes and noses of alle the Englisch plegges⁷ that were delyvered to his fader somtyme, and seyled aȝen into Denmarch, and come aȝen the next ȝere after. This ȝere Canutus saylede about Est Anglond and toke prayes in the southe cuntray. The noble knyȝt Edmund Yrenside⁸ cam manlich aȝenus⁹ hȝm, but Edmund withdrouȝ hȝm whanne he was war of Edricus tresoun. Edricus ȝaf hȝm and his to Canutus. The Westsaxons syȝ¹⁰ that and delyvered hȝm plegges and dide the same. Kȝng Egelredus deyde at Londone viii. dayes tofore¹¹ Maȝ, and was buryed in Paules chirche. After his deth bischops abbotes and lordes of the lond forsoke his osprynge¹² and his progenȝe, and knowlechide at Southhamptoun that Canutus schuld be her kyng. And he swore that he schuld¹³ be to hem a trewe lord bothe to Godward and to the worlde.¹⁴ But the Londoners and many of the lordes made her kȝng Edmund Irensyde. And anone he made the West Saxons suȝet, somme for drede, and somme bȝ her owne gode wille. In the mene tȝme Canutus bisegide Londone, but he was put of there, and he fauȝt¹⁵ with Edmund in Dorsett, besȝdes Gillȝngham, and was overcome thar. Therafter, after the mȝddel of the somer Edmund with a gretter¹⁶ oost, fauȝt¹⁷ scharplich with Canutus in the prouȝnce of Wicties,¹⁸ that is the prouȝnce of Wircestre. Ther thei fauȝt so stronglich, that either oost withdrouȝ hȝm¹⁹ from other for pure werynesse. *Alfr. and Mar'.* But the morowe Edmund had overcome the Danes, ne hadde²⁰ the fals Edricus yschewed a knyȝtes hede that was most liche to kȝng Edmund. Edricus schewed²¹ that hede and seide, Fleth²² Englisch men, lo here is the heed of Edmund ȝowre kȝng. But whanne Edmund was war therof, he leyde on the scharplok²³

¹ *promysed*, Cx.² *wond*, γ.³ *to put*, Cx.⁴ *spyde*, γ.⁵ *chasede*, γ.⁶ *vle*, γ.⁷ *pledgys*, Cx.⁸ *Yreneside*, γ.⁹ *ayenst*, Cx.¹⁰ *sye*, γ.¹¹ *bifore*, Cx.¹² *vorsouk his ofspringe*, γ.; *yssue*, Cx.¹³ *wolde*, Cx.¹⁴ *worl*, γ.¹⁵ *voȝt*, γ., et infra.¹⁶ *greete*, Cx.¹⁷ *more*, add. Cx.¹⁸ *Wykcies*, γ.¹⁹ *hem*, Cx.²⁰ *nadde*, γ.²¹ *scheowede*, γ.²² *vleth*, γ.²³ *one more sharply*, Cx.

and faster and fauȝt forto¹ nȝȝt. By nȝȝt Canutus went to Londoun ward, but Edmund folewide after, and saved the cite, and passed Temse the thrid tyme, and overcome the Danes at Brentford. Thanne duke Edricus swoor feute² to kȝng Edmund ȝitt the firthe³ tyme. Whanne the Danes robbede and reued and toke prayes, Edmund overcome hem at Okeford⁴ in Kent, and chased hem anone to the ilond of Schipeheȝe. Thanne while Edmund turned into West Saxon Canutus toke prayes in Mercia. Therefore Edmund mett hȝm uppon Aschdoun, there was strong fiȝtȝng in either side. Duke Edricus syȝ the Danes downward, and flȝȝ as a traȝtour⁵ schulde, so that many noble men were slaȝn in Edmundes syde. There was slaȝn the bischop of Lyncoln, and the abbot of Rameseȝe. that were come to praȝ for the knȝȝt. Thanne by counseil of Edricus, pees was made bitwene the kȝnges and plegges take on either syde. At Durhurst uppon the brȝnk of Sevarn, the pees was made in this maner. Oon of the knȝȝtes stode up⁶ in the mȝddel of the oost and seide: Al day⁷ we dȝeth,⁷ no man hath the victorȝe, Edmund maȝ nouȝt be overcome for his grete strengthe, Canutus may not be overcome for favour of fortune, but what schal be the fruȝt of this contȝnuel strif, but whanne the knȝȝtes beth slaȝn in either syde, thanne the dukes compelled bȝ nede, schal acorde, other certȝynlich thei schulleth⁸ fiȝte⁹ withoute knyȝtes aloon either with other. Thanne why doth thei nouȝt now oon of these tweȝne? ȝif thei acordeth whȝ is nouȝt the kyngdom now more suffisaunt for hem tweȝne, that was som tȝme y-nowȝ for fȝve? ȝif her covetise of lordschip is so grete that either hath indignacioun to take and have part with othere, other to be under; thanne lete hem fiȝt aloone that wole be lordes aloone, leste ȝif¹⁰ alle men fiȝteth alle men be slaȝn, and so schuld leeve no knȝȝtes under the hestes of dukes, nother to defende the kyngdom agen¹¹ straunge aȝens. Thanne the dukes with her oostes come to gidres atte ylond of Olneȝe bisides Gloucestre, there alle men criede in either syde that thei schulde acorde other fiȝte aloon. Thanne bothe the kynges come togidres in the mȝddel of the ilond and the peple¹² stode and bihelde¹³ in¹⁴ either syde. The kynges fauȝt first on¹⁵ hors and thanne on foote.¹⁶ There Canutus was war that Edmund mȝȝt nouȝt be overcome

¹ unto, Cx.

² swar fewte, Cx.

³ vurde, γ.; fyfthe, Cx.

⁴ Octeford, γ.

⁵ treȝtor, γ.

⁶ op, γ.

⁷ Alweȝ we dȝe, Cx.

⁸ shal, Cx.

⁹ a scholleȝ vyȝte, γ.

¹⁰ ef, γ.

¹¹ aȝenste, Cx.

¹² pupel, γ.

¹³ byghuld, γ.

¹⁴ in] on, Cx.

¹⁵ an, γ.

¹⁶ a roote, γ.

and acorded to be partener of the kyngdom and thei threwe¹ away her wepen and kyside² eyther other. Thanne alle men wondride, and were ioyful therof. Whanne this was do the traytour Edricus desired to make hymself leef³ to⁴ Canutus. And at Oxenford, whanne Edmund was at wardrobe⁵ to clense his wombe as nede of kynd axith, Edricus was privylich hidde⁶ under the place and stiked the kyng upwards that sate on the sege to do his privy nede.⁷ And than Edricus went to Canutus and seyde, Hayl kyng aloon. Whanne the kyng knewe how hit stode, he seide to Edricus; for thu trowidest⁸ to plesse me witliche maner servise and hast slayn⁹ the beste body of the worlde,¹⁰ y schal arere thyn heed above alle the lordes of Englund. Thanne anon Edricus hed was smyte of and sett above the heigest zate of Londoun. *R.* But some storyes tellith,¹¹ and specially Marianus story,¹² that Edmund deyde nouzte in that maner. But after the acord was made and stabled bitwene the kynges and the kyngdom deled bitwene hem tweyne; Edmund deyde at Londone aboute seynt Andrews tyde, and was buryed at Glastenbury with his grauntsire Edgar. That semeth sothe, for comyn¹³ cronycles tellith that after Edmundus deth, Canutus gaf Mercia to the fals Edricus, and exiled Edmundes brother by his counsel, and dide many other dedes, and that myzt nouzt stonde, 3if he had biheded Edricus toforhond.¹⁴

C^m 18^m.

Canutus the Dane was made kyng aloone whanne Edmund was dede and regned about an¹⁵ nyntene zere. He deled the kyngdom of Englund a¹⁶ foure, and assigned West Saxon to hym self. Est Anglond that conteyneth Northfolk and Southfolk to the erle Turkillus, Mercia to the fals Edricus, and Northhumbreland to Hiricius. Thanne he made a conseil at Londoun, and axide of the lordes 3if¹⁷ any mencion was made in

¹ *pruw*, γ.² *kussede*, γ.³ *luf*, γ.⁴ *to*] om. Cx.⁵ *pryvy*, Cx.⁶ *ghud*, γ.⁷ *to . . . nede*] om. Cx.⁸ *thou trowest*, Cx.⁹ *slawe*, γ.¹⁰ *worl*, γ., ut semper.¹¹ *say*, Cx.¹² *story*] om. Cx.¹³ *comune*, Cx.

¹⁴ *byfore*, Cx. Here γ. adds: *Trevysa*. Hyt myzt wel stonde þat Canutus as a felman touk consayl of Edricus ar Edricus wuste þat a scholde dye, and dude whanne Edricus was ded as Edricus hadde yeconsayled while a was alyve, and so þe storyes myzte stonde, and non wipsegge oþer, and so hyt ys more semelych þan segge þat wryters of storyes beþ fals.

¹⁵ *an*] om. Cx.¹⁶ *a*] in, Cx.¹⁷ *ef*, γ.

the acord bitwene hym and Edmund that Edmundes bretheren other his children schulde be kynges after his deth. Thei answerde ful falsliche and flaterynglich, and seyde nay. Also thei swoor that thei wolde in al wise put of Edmundes kyn. Thei trowide therby to be grete with the kyng afterwards. Therfore somme of hem were slayn by Goddes riȝtful doom, and somme y-banȝsched and exiled and putt out of lond. By counseil of Edricus the kyng exiled Edwynus,¹ Edmundes brother, that was cleped kyng of cherles. But he was afterwards gilefullich² reconciled and slayn by tresoun of his owne men. But kyng Canutus drad, and was aschamed to sle Edmundes sones, Edmund and Edward, and by counseil of Edricus he sent hem to the kyng of Suanes,³ for he schuld sle hem. But he dradde God and sent hem forther⁴ to Salomon kyng of Hungary to save her lif. And Edmund wedded that kynges douȝter, and deyde soone after without children. But Edward wedded Agath, Henry the emperours douȝter, and gat⁵ on hir Margret, that was afterward queen of Scotland, and Cristyne, a monchon,⁶ and Edgar Adelyng. *Henr'. libro 6º.* This name Adelyng is made of twey Saxon wordes, Adel that is noble, and lȝng that is an ymage, thanne Adelyng ys as it were an noble ymage. Therfore the West Saxons haveth⁷ in a prouerbe of grete dispite underlyng, that is he that is put out of honeste, other an ymage that goth backwards. The holy kyng Edward was afterward in purpos to make this Edgar eyr⁸ of Englonde, but he drad Godwynes sones, and the schrewidnesse of his owne men, and made William Norman his sone adoptivus. *Willelmus de Regibus libro 2º.* In the monthe of Juyl⁹ kyng Canutus wedded Emma the queen, for he wolde be the more siker of Englonde, and gat on hir a sone that het Hardeknutus. After that, at London, the fals Edricus dispised the benefice that hym was ȝeven,¹⁰ and the kyng bad sle hym riȝt there in his owne palys, and bade throwe the body bisides the walles into Temse. In that he was war that Edricus schulde nouȝt bytraȝe hym by fraude and by tresoun. He exiled somme other lordes, but he loved¹¹ erle Leofricus alwey afterward. Here afterward he made a parliament at Oxenford there Englisch men and Danes were acorded forto holde kyng¹² Edgars lawes. *Henr'. libro 6º.* That ȝere Canutus went into Denmark, and hadde with hym Englisch men, aȝenus the Wandales, that verride uppon hym. The nyȝt

¹ *Edwynus*] om. Cx.

² *gylfollych*, γ.

³ *kyng* *Suanus*, Cx.

⁴ *vorȝer*, γ.

⁵ *bygate*, Cx.

⁶ *mynchyn*, γ.; *nonue*, Cx.

⁷ *habbeȝ*, γ.

⁸ *heyr*, γ., Cx.

⁹ *Jul*, γ.

¹⁰ *were yȝeve*, γ.

¹¹ *a lovede*, γ.

¹² *kyng*] om. γ.

tofore¹ the batail duke Godwin and Englische men come unwar uppon the enemyes, and disparplede² hem and chased hem unwitȳng the kȳng. Therfore the kȳng dide Englische men grete worschipe from that tȳme forthward, and com aȝen that ȝere into Englonde. This ȝere Aldunus³ bischop of Lyncdisfarn was ded. Thanne the se was voȳde about an⁴ thre ȝere, and there was made a synod for the electioun of the bischop. There com Edmund the prest⁵ and seide in his game, Why chese ȝe nouȝt me? Somme toke nouȝt his game to gaine, but thei ordeyned forto faste thre dayes for the same cause, for thei wolde wite seynt Cuthbertus wille. Thanne whanne the prest was atte masse, a voys souned twyes⁶ out of seynt Cuthbertus tombe,⁷ and seide that Edmund schuld be his bischop. Also this ȝere fil that wonder in Saxon, in Seynt Magn⁸ the martres chirche. Ther fiftene men and thre wȳmmen ladde a daunce⁹ in the chirche heȳe,¹⁰ in a mȳdwȳnter¹¹ nȳȝt. And the prest of the chirche was wroth, and prayed Goddes wreche and seide in this maner; God graunt, by the prayer of seynt Magn the martir, that ȝe be so disesed and lede in this maner the daunce al this ȝere longe, and so it was doon;¹² for whanne that ȝere was apassed, the same mȳdwȳnter nȳȝt a twelve monthe thei ladde the daunce in snowe up to the sȳdes, and hadde nouȝt ȳete ne dronke nother y-slepe er thei were delȳvered by the prayer of seynt Cuthbert bischop of Coloun. Whanne thei were drawe up of the erthe, thei laide hem silf tofore the auter; thanne somme of hem deide anone, and somme were kept alyve, and schewide on hem self the grete dedes of God. Oon of thilke wȳmmen was the same prestes douȝter that prayed this wreche. Her owne brother fonded¹⁴ to drawe hir out of the daunce; but heo brayde to hir¹⁵ hir arme and ladde forth the daunce neuer the latter¹⁶ with the othere al that ȝere. *Willelmus de pontificibus libro primo.* About this tȳme Briȝtwold monk of Glastenbury, that was afterward the first bischop of Wiltoun, was in his contemplacion, and thouȝt on the kȳnges lȳnage of Englisch men, that lȳnage was thanne neiȝ al destruyed. And so this monk fil¹⁷ a¹⁸ slepe, and syȝ seynt Petre the apostle holde by the hond Edward, Egelredus sone in Normandy, that was thanne exiled out of Englonde. And he syȝ Petre sacre

¹ byfore, Cx.² dysparplede, γ.³ Alduinus, Cx.⁴ an] om. Cx.⁵ prust, γ.⁶ pryres, γ.⁷ tūmbe, γ.⁸ Magnus, Cx.⁹ dauns, γ.¹⁰ chircheyerde, Cx.¹¹ Crystemas, Cx.¹² ydo, γ.¹³ cristemas, Cx.¹⁴ vōdede, γ.¹⁵ she brayde to hym, Cx.¹⁶ later, γ.¹⁷ vul, γ.¹⁸ a] on, Cx.

this Edward, and make hym kȳng and schewe¹ atte fulle² how holy this Edward schuld be, and how he schuld regne thre and twenty ȝere. Also this monk axed and made questioun of Edwardes ospringe³ and who schuld be kȳnges afterward. Petre answerde and seide: the kȳngdom of Englisch men is Goddes kȳngdom, and after this God schal ordeyne and purveye. *Henr. libro 6º.* About this time an holy man warned Englisch men that a lord, that thei thouȝt nouȝt on, schuld come out of Fraunce and brȳnge hem riȝt lowe and tolde othere thingis as it is seide in the ende of the firste⁴ boke. *Willelmus de Regibus libro 2º.* This ȝere Eglenothus,⁵ archbischof of Caunterbury, plesed kȳng Canutus in goodnesse by auctorite of holȳnesse, and ferede hym in his excesse, and brouȝt seynt Elphegus body out of Londoun to his owne chirche. Therafter as he cam from Rome at Papie he bouȝte seynt Austyn the doctors arme, for an hundred⁶ talentes of silver and⁷ talent of gold. He sent that arm to Couentre, for love of erle Leoffricus.⁸ This ȝere deȳde the first⁹ Henry emperor of Almaȳn. After hym the first Conradus regned fiftene ȝere. He ordeyned that who lit ever¹⁰ were that brake the lawe of the lond, schuld leese his heede. Thanne the first that trespaced aȝenes that ordȳnauce was erle Lupoldus. Thanne he dradde ful¹¹ sore, and flyȝ into wildernesse he and his wyf. In a tȳme Conradus come thider forto hontȳe,¹² and herde,¹³ sleping in his bedde, a voȳs that spake to hym twyes and seȳde. The hermytes¹⁴ childe, that now is newlich y-bore, schal wedde thi douȝter and he schal be thȳn eyr.¹⁵ Therefore he hadde indignacioun and het¹⁶ brȳng the childes herte. But the messagers dradde God, and threwe¹⁷ the childe alyve in a wode and brouȝte to the kȳng the herte of an hare. Soone therafter hit happed that oon duke Henry¹⁸ passed therforth and herde the childe wepe, and sent hym to norisching to his owne wif that was bareȳn,¹⁹ and cleped hym Henry²⁰ by his owne name. Whanne the child com to age, Conradus the kyng byheelde²¹

¹ shewed, Cx.

² folle, γ.

³ ofspringe, γ., Cx.

⁴ vurste, γ.

⁵ Elgenopus, γ.

⁶ honderd, γ.

⁷ a, add. Cx.

⁸ γ. adds here: *Trevysa*. Here tak hyde of þre manere talentes, þe leste weyeb vyftene pound, þe myddel þre schore pound and twelve, þe moste weyeb syx score pound. Thanne hyt volweb in þe story. This ȝere, &c.

⁹ vurste, γ., et infra.

¹⁰ whoso ever, Cx.

¹¹ fol, γ.

¹² hunte, Cx.

¹³ hurde γ.

¹⁴ erl hermyt hys, γ.; erle heremytes, Cx.

¹⁵ heyr, γ.

¹⁶ hyte, γ.

¹⁷ pruw, γ.

¹⁸ Harry, Cx.

¹⁹ barayn, γ.

²⁰ Harry, Cx.

²¹ byhuld, γ.

hym ofte tyme, and by thouȝt hym ful ofte how he was warned som tyme and with ¹ helde ² the child wyth hym. But he that was holden the childes fader withseide hit alway. The emperor by hym silf by thouȝt hym ful ofte, how he myȝt destruye this child. Therefore he sente this child to the emperice ³ with lettres writen in this maner. Whanne the lettres were rad the child schuld dȳe the same daȳe. The child was herborwed in a nyȝt with a prest, that radde the childes lettres whanne the child was a slepe, and for this word schuld dȳe, the prest wrote schulde wedde oure ⁴ douȝter; and so it was doon. And thouȝ the emperour were evel apayde therfore, he bythouȝt hym that he was a gentil erles sone, and toke hit to liȝtloker ⁵ and bulde an abbaȳ in the place of wilderness there the childe was ybore; the abbay hatt Ursania.

Cm 19m.

Also this ȝere deȳde the secunde Richard the ferthe ⁶ duke of Normandȳ. After hym his sone the thrid Richard was duke of Normandȳ. After oon ȝere of his ducherye his ȝonger brother Robart slouȝ hym with venȳm, and was duke after hym. But after the seventhe ȝere of his ducherie he was sory for his brother deth and went a pilgremage barfot ⁷ to Ierusalem, and deȳde in Bithinia. Of him hit is said that he was myȝty and stalworth ⁸ in bataȳl, large and fre ⁸ of ȝiftes and of mete and of drȳnke. In a tyme it happed in a grete feste that knyȝtes offride atte masse, but oon of them offride nouȝt. The duke trowed therfore that he hadde nouȝt that he myȝt offre, and bade ¹⁰ ȝeve hym an hundrid pound. Anone ¹¹ as the knyȝt had y-fonge ¹² the hundred pound, ¹¹ he leyde hem hollich ¹³ uppon the auter. Me axide hym whȳ he dide so. For it was geven me for to offre, quoth the knyȝt. The duke herd that and ȝaf hym another hundrid pound to his owne use. In another tyme the same duke played at ches, ¹⁴ and hym was ȝeven a golden just wonderlich fair ¹⁵ arayed with perles and with preciose stones, and he ȝaf hit anone to the clerk that playde with hym atte ches, and the clerke deȳde anoon. Phisicians tolde the cause and seide that riȝt as the hert closeth for grete sorowe and is cause of deth but the hert be the sonner opened, also for grete ioȳe the hert openeth and is cause of deth but hit be

¹ *with helde*] kepte Cx.² *hudd*, γ.³ *emperys*, γ.⁴ *ur*, γ.⁵ *toke it the lyghtlyer*, Cx.⁶ *vrde*, γ.⁷ *barvoot*, γ.⁸ *stalward*, γ.⁹ *vre*, γ.¹⁰ *hyt*, γ.¹¹ *Anone . . . pound*] om. Cx.¹² *vonge*, γ.¹³ *holelych*, γ.¹⁴ *chesse*, Cx., bis.¹⁵ *veyr*, γ.

the sonner closed. Also in a tyme oon brouzt to duke Robart twey wel fayr knyves, and anone be bade geve hym an hundrid pound. And while he told the money, were twey gentil horses zeven to the duke. The duke 3af hem anone to hym that had zeven hym the knives. Whanne he had y-fong al this he spedde hym fast¹ his wey leste somme lette myzt have y-falle. In the mene tyme the duke was zeve a cuppe of siluer, that is a vessel for to bere yn fruýt, than he was souzt that had brouzt the knives and myzt nouzt be founden.² Thanne the duke made grete mone, and seide that he had y-fonge to symple reward that had brouzt hym the knives. Me seide of this Robart that al that me 3af hym, but hit were siche a 3ifte that schuld be y-ete, he wolde zeve it to hym that 3af hym the firste worschipful 3ifte that day *Willelmus de Regibus libro 2º*. This Robart in a tyme passed by Phalesia a cite of Normandy, and si3 a wenche that het Arlet³ by hir name, a skinner's douzter, daunce among othere, and had hir to his bedde a nyzt and heelde⁴ hir somdel longe tyme in stede of his wif, and gat on hir William the Conqueror. A swevene that his mother mette, bodede how grete he schuld be. For heo⁵ mette that hir bowels were sprad into al Englund and Normandy. Also rizt whanne the child was bore it happed that he touched the ground and toke bothe hys hondes fulle of the poulder of the pament, and constrayned his hondes and helde faste the poulder. Therefore the mydwif tolde that the child schuld be a kyng. The firste nyzt that this⁶ wenche Arlet⁷ was brouzt to duke Robartes⁸ bed, heo to rent⁹ hir owne smok from the chyn anone to the feet. The duke axide why heo dide so. Hit is nother skyle nother curtesye quoth heo that the hemme of my smok that hath byclipped¹⁰ my feet, schuld now¹¹ be turned towards my lordes mouthe. Thanne duke Robart went to Ierusalem, and had to-gidres alle the lordes of his lond at Fiscanum, and made hem swere¹² feute to his sone William, that was seven zere olde, and ordeyned erle Gilbert the childes tutor, and ordeyned the tutor to be maýntened by the kyng of France. The lordes¹³ helde¹⁴ that fey to the child til duke Robart was ded. But whanne thei herde of duke Robartes deth, everech of hem toke heed¹⁵ to hym silf and rouzt nouzt of the childe. Atte laste this Gilbert was slayn of oon Rauf¹⁶ that was the

¹ *vast*, γ.

² *vounde*, γ.

³ *Arlett*, Cx.

⁴ *huld*, γ.

⁵ *Vor hue*, γ.; *she*, Cx.

⁶ *pues*, γ.

⁷ *mayde Arlett*, Cx.

⁸ *Robartes*] om. Cx.

⁹ *hue rende*, γ.

¹⁰ *byclipped*, γ.

¹¹ *now*] om. Cx.

¹² *swerge*, γ.

¹³ *The lordes*] They, Cx.

¹⁴ *hulde*, γ.

¹⁵ *hyde*, γ.

¹⁶ *Rauf*, γ.

childes eem.¹ There was fiȝtinge and manslauȝt, the cuntray was foule² yfare with, with strif that men hadde among hem silf. But William was ȝong in armes, and oon Gy a Burguy-noun³ was cause and maker of al that strif and tresoun; the whiche⁴ Gy was Wylliams kynnesman of the secunde Richardes douȝter. But William toke him and dide hym to deth. And Odo, the kynges brother of Fraunce com agenys William, but William hadde the mastere⁵ and chased Odo and made hym flee. Henry the kyng of Fraunce herde therof, and cam with a grete multitude and was dispitouslich and foulich ychased, but mediatours went⁶ betwene and made pees, and the kynges men of Fraunce were delyvered that were take prisoners. Here take grete hede that this William fauȝt ofte with the kyng of Fraunce but never sodeynlich as oure⁷ men doth now adai.⁸ But the day of batail schuld be sett and he had ever the over hond. Thanne whanne the kyng of Fraunce was ded, he toke manlich the londes of Normandy, thouȝ the londes were longe tyme absolute, that beth the Counte Canonic,⁹ and Litel Britayn that kyng Charles had ȝeve to Rollo with hys douȝter Gilla, this William wan hit manlich. Harol an Englisch man was in that batail as it schal be seyde with ynne. Duke Robart went to Jerusalem and passed by Burgoyne. There as he went out atte ȝate,¹⁰ the porter smote hym with a staf. Anone he thonked God and forbode¹¹ his men, and het that noon of hem schuld take wreche of that dede. For ich am, quoth he, worthi to have wel more harme, ich love, quoth he, this stroke more than al Rothomage. Thanne he cam forto take the cros of the pope and dide his noble pal about the ymage of the grete Constantyn, and scorned¹² therwith the Romainys that wolde name-lich oones a ȝere ȝeve her lord a clothe. Also he made to schoye¹³ with gold his mule that he rode on and forbode alle his men that thei schuld nouȝt take up the schoon¹⁴ whanne thei were a falle.¹⁵ Also he cam by the emperor of Constan-tynnoble and while he spake with the emperor, he siȝ no bench¹⁶ in al the hous, and sate hym down uppon his owne pal in the maner of his owne cuntraȝ and his knȝȝtes dede the same. And as the duke had y-hote whanne thei arise thei lefte there her palles and seide that thei schuld nouȝt take away

¹ *unkle*, Cx.

² *voule*, γ.

³ *Guye a Bourgyon*, Cx.

⁴ *whoche*, γ.

⁵ *maystry*, γ.

⁶ *ȝude*, γ.

⁷ *ur*, γ.

⁸ *adayes*, Cx.

⁹ *Counte of Canovic*, Cx.

¹⁰ *and was þe laste of all þe pyl-gryms*, add. γ.

¹¹ *vorbud*, γ., et infra.

¹² *schornede*, γ.

¹³ *made showe*, γ.; *shooe*, Cx.

¹⁴ *shoes*, Cx.

¹⁵ *avalle*, γ.

¹⁶ *syȝ no beynch*, γ.

her benches. The duke was prayed of the emperor forto take money for his cost by the weye, and he answered and seide that he wolde in pilgrimage lyve by his owne, but whanne he com aȝen he wolde do the emperors wille. Thanne the kyng forbode that no man schuld selle hym wode¹ to sethe² with his mete. Thanne the duke bouȝt notes and seeth his meet therewith. The kyng wondred at the dukes manhed and made benches³ in his cowrt afterwards in stede of the forseide palles. Here after the duke eveled⁴ so in the wey that he myȝt nother go ne ryde. Therfore he huyred pore Sarsyns that schulde bere hym by day in a litter on her schuldres,⁵ and chargide a Norman that went aȝen into Normandy that to the Normans, that wolde axe tithingis of the duke, he schuld telle that he had seen feendes⁶ bere the duke heveneward. He cleped the Sarsyns fendes and the Holy Land hevene. Thanne it was used that no Cristen men schulde come with ynne the holy cite without grete huyre. Thanne many men herde of this dukes commyng and come to hym and prayed hym of help. And he swoor by the hert of his wombe, that while he had oon peny, he wolde be the laste that schuld entre. That noble Sarsyn, the lord of the cite, herde⁷ therof; and had also herde⁸ of this dukes othere manlich dedes; and forbode anoon that no thinge schuld be take of hym nother of any man that com of his company. And het and comaunded also ȝeve to the duke al the offryng of a day. He feng⁹ the offryng and ȝaf hit anone to pore men, and deyde sone afterward in Bithinia as¹⁰ is forseide.

C^m 20^m.

After Benet, the xx Joon was pope ix ȝere. Also this ȝere Marianus the Scot was y-bore, by his trauail that¹¹ cro-nyk is mych¹² y-hiȝt. *Mar*³. The men of Northwey, Nore-ganes, forsoke eftre her holy kyng Olavus for his symplenesse, and toke Canutus in his stede; and he was cursedly sleyn the ferthe¹³ ȝere after. Robert kyng of Fraunce is ded, his sone Hugus¹⁴ was kyng after hym. Also that ȝere Canutus went out of Denmarch to Rome, and ȝaf large ȝiftes to Seynte Petre, and made there the scole of Saxons fre of al maner tribute, and ȝaf large almes and grete in his commyng aȝen

¹ *fewel*, Cx.

² *supe*, γ.

³ *bynches*, γ.

⁴ *evelde*, γ.

⁵ *schuldres*, γ.

⁶ *a hadde yseye vendes*, γ.

⁷ *hurde*, γ.

⁸ *y-hurd*, γ.

⁹ *vyng*, γ.

¹⁰ *hyt*, add. γ.

¹¹ *hys*, γ.; *this*, Cx.

¹² *much enhaunced*, Cx.

¹³ *fourth*, Cx.

¹⁴ *Hugh*, Cx.

toward Englonde, and payde grete raunsome for¹ passage of pilgrimes in many places, and purchased that the weyes were opened that were closed, and procred² the pope to relesche³ the pris and the payment that primates of his kyngdom were wont to ȝeve and pay for to have the pal. Of alle these dedes thei sent a lettre to the lordes of Englonde and chargide hem that thei schuld tofore his commyng amende alle trespaces and defautes. After Joon, the ix. Benet was pope eiȝt ȝere. but this Benet was put out of the poperich, and another that het Silvestre was put in his stede. But this Silvestre was put⁴ out, and this Benet was restored aȝen. But ȝitt this Benet was ofte put out aȝen, and Joon the archpretour of Seynt Joones place, that hatt ante portam Latinam, was made pope. Inner more this Joon is cleped the sixte Gregorye. This Benet for he was boystous of lettrure, whanne he had the poperiche, he ordeyned another pope for⁵ the office of holy chirche. That maner of doying displesed many men. Therfore the thridde was brouȝt ynne, that schuld do the office for hem bothe. And so oon strof aȝenus tweyne, and tweyne aȝenus oon for the poperich. Then Henry the emperour, that had wedded Conradus⁶ douȝter, and was his successour, put out these popes and brouȝt yn by strenthe the bischop of Ramberge that was cleped the secunde Clement. Of hym this Henry was crowned. Also this Henry compelled the Romainys to swere⁷ that thei schuld never chese pope with out his assent. But this Benet after his deth, apperede to a man, in the liknesse of a wunder schape beest, with an asses taȝl, and a beres heed, and seyde that he appered so riȝt as he was while he was alyve. This ȝere deȝde Robart duke of Normandy in pilgrimage. After hym his ȝong sone William was duke, of the which William it is seide toforhond. *Mar'*. This ȝere Canutus, a litel tofor he deȝde, made oon Suanus kyng of the Noreganes, this Suanus was y-holde the sone of Canutus and of Elgiva of⁸ Hamptoun. Som men seyede that this Elgiva myȝt conceyve no childe by the kyng and therfore heo⁹ toke that Suanus whanne he was newe bore of a prestes¹⁰ wif, and leyde hir silf down as it were a¹¹ child bedde and child by hir, and bigiled kyng Canutus and brouȝt hym in witt that it was sothe. Canutus made his owne sone and Emme sone Hardecnutus kyng over the Danes. Kyng Canutus deȝde at Septoun, that is Schaftesbury, and was buried at

¹ *raunson vor, γ.*² *procrede, γ. ; procured, Cx.*³ *relese, γ. ; relece, Cx.*⁴ *ypot, γ.*⁵ *to do, add. γ.*⁶ *Canrodus, γ.*⁷ *swerye, γ.*⁸ *of]* om. *γ.*⁹ *she, Cx.*¹⁰ *prustes, γ.*¹¹ *a]* in, *Cx.*

Winchestre in the olde abbey. *Henr'. libro 6º.* Me spekith of thre grete dedes that he dide. The first that he maryed his douȝter to the emperor Conradus. The secunde that he went noblich to Rome and cam aȝen and brouȝt with hym a grete deel of owre Lordes cros. The thridde that he sett his seete on the see stronde while the see was flowing¹ and comaunded and het the see that he schuld nouȝt come up² uppon his lond, that the see schuld nouȝt wett his lordes clothes. But the see cam up as hit was wont³ by his owne kȳnd and wett the kynges thyes. Thanne the kyng start⁴ aweȳ and seide: Alle men schal wite and knowe that the power and myȝt of kynges is vaȳn and vanȳte, and that noon is worthi to have the name of kȳng, but he that hath al thinge suȝet⁵ to his lawes. And this kȳng Canutus bare never crowne on his hed after that tȳme, but he sett the crown on⁶ the crucifixes heed at Wynchestre. Whanne Canutus was ded thanne was made grete strif at Oxenford who schuld be kȳng and his successor. For Leofricus, consul of Chestre, and other lordes of the northside of Temse, and the Londoneres also, toke Harold Harefote,⁷ that was holde the sone of Canutus and of Elgiva Hamptoun, and made hym kyng, thouȝ Godwȳn made hym bisy for Canutus. *Mar'.* Som men seide⁸ that this Harold Harefote was a souters sone, and falslich anone as he was y-bore ybrouȝt to the bedde of this⁹ Elgiva, and leyde by hir as thouȝ heo had y-bore hym, and brouȝt hym forth, riȝt as Suanus was leyde by hir somtȳme. But Harold was made kȳng and by-nam¹⁰ Emma al the kynges riches and put hir out of Englund, but the erle of Flaundres feng¹¹ hir worschifulich and dide hir grete favour. Ethelnotus archbishop of Caunterburȳ deyde, and sevene daȳes after hym deyde Ethelricus bischop of Winchestre. He had bisilich prayed God that he hym silf schuld nouȝt long lyve¹² after Ethelnotus. Thanne Edsius, Haraldes prest,¹³ was made archbischop of Caunturburȳ, and Stigandus, kȳng Haraldes other prest, was made bischop of Winchestre. There after he toke the see of Caunterbury wrongfullich after Edsius. This Harald deyde at Londoun after the ferthe ȝere of his kyngdom, and was burȳed at Winchestre. Whanne he was ded, the lordes of the lond sente for Hardecnutus, kyng of Denmarch, that woned thanne in Flaundres with his moder.

¹ *vlowyng, γ.*

² *vp]* om. Cx.

³ *as a was ywond, γ.*

⁴ *strat, γ.*

⁵ *subjette, Cx.*

⁶ *oppon, γ.*

⁷ *Harald Harevot, γ.*

⁸ *sayen, Cx.*

⁹ *pues, γ.*

¹⁰ *toke fro, Cx.*

¹¹ *vyng, γ.*

¹² *lybbe, γ.*

¹³ *prust, γ, et infra; chapelayn, Cx.*

C^m 21.

Hardecnutus come into Englonð and regned thre ȝere. But he dide riȝt nouȝt that he was worthi to be prayſed fore. For anone he ſent Alfrieus archbiſchop of ȝork with Godwyn to Londoun and made take up kyng Haralðes body out of the erthe for wreche of the wronges that Haralðe had doon his moder, he made ſmyte of Haralðes heed that was ded toforhond and throwe the body into Temſe, but afterward fiſchers¹ fonde the body and buried hit covenabliche. Also Hardecnutus made to pay to evereche rower of his navey eiȝt marc of ſilver of the tribute of the empire of Englonð, and put al the rule² and governaunce of his kyngdom uppon the witt and counſail of Godwyn and of his owne moder. Whanne this kyng put³ the emperial tribute uppon Engliſche men, tweyne of the kynges miniſtres, that were aſſenting to that dede, were ſlayn at Wircetre. Therfore that cite was deſtroyed and ſett a fuyre. *Willelmus de Regibus*, li^o 2^o. Also this kyng maryed his faireſt ſuſter Gunnilda to Henry the emperour. Gunnilda was the douȝter of Canutus and of Emma, and was toforhond wowed of many grete woweres in hir fader tyme. Whanne heo⁴ had be longe tyme with hir huſbond, heo was accuſed of ſpouſebruche.⁵ Thanne hir nory, that heo had brouȝt with hyr out of Englonð, put hym to fiȝt in that querel with hym that had tolde that fals tale; thouȝ that tale teller were as huge⁶ as a geaunt. Thei fauȝt togidres and Gunnildas nory karf the fals pelours hamme⁷ and had hym down and ſo, by vertue of God, he had the maiſtere. Thanne Gunnilda bigan to hoppe and daunce for ioie, and forſoke her huſbond for evermore, and wolde never after come in his bed for no mannes prayer; but heo toke the holy veyl and bicaſ a monchon.⁸ *Henr.* li^o 6^o. *et Mar.* In this Haralðes tyme Elfrede⁹ and Edward, the ſones of kyng Egilredus and of Emma, after that thei had longe dwelled in Normandy thei toke with hem many knyȝtes of Normandy and come to ſpeke with her moder at Wyncheſtre. Thanne Godwyn caſt forto marye his douȝter to Edward as to the ſimpler and the ȝonger of the tweyne, and ſuppoſed that the elder brother Elfredus wolde diſpiſe ſich¹⁰ a mariage. And Godwyn warned the lordes of Englonð and ſeide that it was nouȝt ſiker that eny man ſchuld bringe into the lond ſo many men of ſtrange and of gyleful nacioun, and therfore thei that were comen

¹ *vyschers*, γ.² *potte al þe reul*, γ.³ *all*, add. Cx.⁴ *hæ*, γ., et infra.⁵ *spouſebrekyng*, Cx.⁶ *houge*, γ.⁷ *honme*, γ.⁸ *meymchen*, γ.; *nonne*, Cx.⁹ *Elured*, γ.¹⁰ *soche*, γ.

must paye the peyne.¹ For of the Normans that were b
forthe he slouȝ alwey nyne, and kept the tenth. A
hym thouȝt that the tethinge² were to many ylefte
teothed³ eftē the teothinge. In this maner he fastned
ends of the guttes⁴ to stakes that were arered and piȝ
the ground, and ladde the bodyes aboute the stakes forto t.
the laste endes of the guttes come out. Elfredus was sent
Hely after his blyndnesse, and lyved but a fewē dayes.
Whanne Emma herde that, heo sent hir sone Edward
hastilich into Normandy. Here after Godwyn was blamed of
Hardecnutus the kyng and of other lordes for these dedes.
Thanne he swoor that he dide never sich dedes but as he was
compelled by strengthe of kyng Harald. Whanne Conradus the
first was ded, the secunde Henry⁵ that had weddid his douȝter,
was emperour after hym. Of hym beth wondres red both here
tofore and after in this boke. He regned xvii ȝere. This put
alle glemen and mȳnstrals out of his court and ȝaf to pore
men al that he was wont ȝeve to mynstrals toforhond. *Wil-*
lelmus de Regibus, li^o 2^o. Also this had a suster that was
a⁶ monchon⁷ and loved hir so myche that he mȳȝt nouȝt
suffre hir out of his company. In a tyme a clerk of the court
had lay wip hir al a nyȝt anone to the morow tide, and the
erthe was heled al with snowe. Thei toke hem to rede and
the clerk made hir bere hym on hir bak out of the court.
The kyng aroos to pisse, and syȝ that doying and helde his
pes, forto that a bischoprick was voyde, and thanne he ȝaf
the clerk that bischoprick and seide: Loke that thou never
after this ride uppon a wommans rigge.⁸ Therafter voyded
an abbay of monchons⁹ and he ȝaf hit to his suster and seide:
Take this and loke thou never bere clerk more ridyng on thi
bak. Thei were thus aspied and absteynede afterward.
Also in a tyme this emperor went in the Sondag, that hatt Quin-
quagesima, forto here¹⁰ privyliche a masse in a chapel bisides
the forest. There served riȝt a foul preste,¹¹ therfore the
kyng by thouȝt and wondred in his hert, why God, that is
so feyr, wolde suffre so foule a creature come neiȝ and handle
his sacramentes. Whanne the vers of the tract was sunge,
Scitote quoniam Dominus ipse est Deus, that is; wite ȝe that
oure Lord is God, the preste loked on the emperour as it
were blamyng the defaute of his clerk; and seide, Ipse fecit

¹ γ. adds here: *panne he slouȝ
syx honderd men at Gildeford, vor of
þe Normans, &c.*

² *tythyng*, Cx.

³ *teped*, γ.; *tythed*, Cx.

⁴ *gottes*, γ.

⁵ *Harry*, Cx.

⁶ *a was wond*, γ.

⁷ *menchyn*, γ.; *nonne*, Cx.

⁸ *rugge*, γ.; *rydge*, Cx.

⁹ *menchens*, γ.; *menchons*, Cx.

¹⁰ *hure*, γ.

¹¹ *voul prust*, γ.

nos et non ipsi nos, that is; he made us and nouȝt we us silf. The emperour was meoved by that sawe, and made that prest a bischop soone.therafter. This prest made the place and the gre honest with gode maner of lyvyng. For a rich man had lad away a monchon,¹ and he departed hym from hir and restored the monchon to hir abbey aȝen. And afterward this rich man fil² into synne and he cursed hym with all that come in his company. And thanne he dwelled so in his owne orchard to his laste sekenesse, and thanne he prayed the bischop that he wolde hym assoile, the bischop answerde and seide, ȝif that cursed man wole leve that cursed womman, he schal be assoiled, and ȝif he wole nouȝt, this day a twelve monthe the same houre whanne y schal dye, he schal dye and answerde for his dedes tofore the heiȝeste God, and so it was done: for thei deyde bothe the same day a twelve³ monthe. The same kyng had in his chapel a clerk that had grete kunnyng of lettrure⁴ and a fayre⁵ voys, but the clerk was lecherous. The emperour bade him in a day rede the gospel and he wolde nouȝt for he had defouled hym silf with a strompet the niȝt toforhond. Thanne the emperour seide; Other rede the gospel other forsake my lond. Anone he trussed his fardels and arayed him forto go. The emperour had y-hote his servauntes that thei schuld go after hym privylich, and ȝif he wolde be ago, thei schulde brynge hym aȝen. Whanne that was doon, the kyng seide to hym y am glad of thi goodnesse, that thou dreddest⁶ more God thanne the lesinge⁷ of thi owne cuntray, and the wreth of hevene more than my manace.⁸ Therfore forsake the wode love that thou usest, and y schal make thee a bischop. Also while this Henry was ȝonge in Conradus hous, he toke of oon a pipe of silver siche as children useth forto pley with, and he bihet⁹ that clerk a bischopriche for that pipe, whanne he were emperour. Atte last he was emperour, and the clerk axide and had that was hym bihote.¹⁰ Son therafter the emperour was smyten with a grevous sekenesse, so that thre dayes he feled nothing nother tasted mete ne drynk.¹¹ Atte laste by prayers of good men, that hym stode aboute, he cauȝt breth and sent for the clerk that was so avaunsed, and put hym down by dome of conseil, and knowleched that he was alle thilke thre dayes tormented with fendes that cast on

¹ *menchen*, γ., et infra; *nonne*, Cx., bis.

² *vul*, γ.

³ *twelvyf*, Cx.

⁴ *in scrypture*, Cx.

⁵ *veyr*, γ.

⁶ *draddest*, Cx.

⁷ *lusyng*, γ.

⁸ *manas*, γ.

⁹ *byhyȝte*, γ.; *promysed*, Cx.

¹⁰ *promysed*, Cx.

¹¹ *mete noȝer dryngke*, γ.; *mete*, Cx.

hym wonder hote brennyng lyze,¹thurȝ the same pipe. In comparisoun to that lyze, oure fier² is but as it were wlahe hoot. But there came a ȝonglinge with a golden chalys ful³ of water, and aqueynt the stronge heete wit springinge of water. He seide that seynt Laurance was that ȝonglyng. Seynt Laurances chirche was alto falle for elde and febleness, and defaute of help; and the emperour hadde amended the chirche and yȝeve thereto a chalys. *Marcus*. In this Henryes tyme was [so]⁴ grete strif in the chirche of Rome that thre men were chose popes at ones. For a prest⁵ that hatte Gratianus ȝaf money and had the poperich, but this Henry came to Rome forto ceese that strif. Gratianus profred hym a croun of gold, but for al that he was convict of symonye, and sett adoun and another made pope. Also in this emperours tyme Pallas body the geaunt was founden at Ryme⁶ hool and sound with out rotyng with a chyne⁷ of a wounde of foure fote longe and an half, his body in lengthe passed the heiȝthe of the walles of Rome. At his hed was a lanterne brennyng that myȝt nouȝt be quenched⁸ with blast nother with moisture, er the eyr com yn at a lytel hole that was made under the leye.⁹ On his tombe were these twey versus writen; Pallas Euanders sone, whom with his spere Turnus that knyȝt dide to deth, in his wise lith here. *Willelmus de Regibus*, li^o. 2.^o Y trowe nouȝt that these versus were made a Latyn whanne that geaunt was buried thouȝ Carmentis Evanders moder had found up¹⁰ to forhond lettres of Latyn, but y trowe beter that thei were afterward made of Ennio, other of some other poet, but in tyme therafter that body was byspronge with water, and roted as othere bodies doth, and the senewis¹¹ were to falle¹² and the skyn also.

C^m 22^m.

After Benet the sixte Gregorye was pope about an¹³ foure ȝere, and het¹⁴ Gratianus toforhond. *W. de R'*. This man, of grete religioun and sternenesse,¹⁵ had a batail somtyme with Henry the emperour. Also this fonde¹⁶ the state of the poperiche of Rome so to falle, that unnethe he had oute¹⁷ for hym silf and

¹ lye, Cx.² ar vuyr, γ.³ chalysch vol, γ.⁴ From γ.⁵ Vor a prust, γ.⁶ Rome, Cx.⁷ chene, γ.⁸ queynt, γ.⁹ leite, Cx.¹⁰ vp] om. Cx.¹¹ synewes, γ.¹² to falle] fallen, Cx.¹³ an] om. Cx.¹⁴ hyȝt, γ.¹⁵ sturnes, γ.¹⁶ vond, γ.¹⁷ ought, Cx.

the cardinals forto lyve by, but fewe¹ tounes neiȝ the cite and the offryng of Cristen men. The other [del]² was take away other occupied by theeves, so fer forth that the offryngis were take away from the auters under naked³ swerdes, other robbede in the heiȝ stretes and weyes. Therfore alle provynces lefte of and toke nouȝt the way to Rome by cause of theeves⁴ in the weye and of othere theeves in Seynt Petres chirche. Gregory syȝ this, and treted with hem first softe and with faire speche, but whanne he syȝ that hit halp⁵ nouȝt, he cursed alle that dide so and departed hem from the body of holy chirche and alle that were assentyng to hem that so dide. Whanne the pope syȝ that that halp nouȝt but brouȝt hymself into peryle of deth, he wrote to the emperour that he schuld helpe holy chirche that was in poynt forto falle. The emperour excused hym by the werre of Wandalia, and prayed the pope that he wolde in his stede and at his cost put⁶ to his hond. Therfore the pope ȝaf the doom that the iren of kitting⁷ most be used and gat hym armure and horsemen in everech side, that drof away first, other slouȝ the theeves that robbede the offryngis of Seynt Petres chirche. Thanne the pope gate aȝen and rekeuered⁸ the lond that he had lost long tyme. Thanne the Quyrites, that were wont⁹ to lyve by theefthe and by robberye, cleped the pope a blode scheder, and a mansleer, and seide that he was nouȝt worthi to do the office of the auter, so that many of the cardinals were assentyng to that menyng and demede that the pope schuld nouȝt be buried in holy chirche. In his laste evel¹⁰ he was war therof and clepede the cardinals tofore hym and spake to hem in this maner. My bretheren¹¹ me wondreth gretlich that ȝe demeth ȝoure bischop so rabbischlich,¹² [I have lyved so that I have spente what I had in youre prouffyte: for your delyveraunce]¹³ ich have forgendrid and rouȝt nouȝt of the fame of this world. Therfore ȝif other men make sicke tales uppon me, ȝe schuld stille the opynions of fooles in a beter maner menyng. Theeves hadde take away ȝoure lif-blode¹⁴ and that y myȝt nouȝt suffre, therfore ich werred with the theeves. Therfore siththe that everich mannes dede schal be demed by the entent of hym that doth the dede, as the gospel seith ȝif thyn eiȝe is symple, that is, if thine entent is riȝtful, al the body schal be briȝt and clere

¹ *veaw*, γ.² From γ.; *remenaunt*, Cx.³ *nakel*, γ.⁴ *pueues*, γ.⁵ *helpyd*, Cx.⁶ *potte*, γ.⁷ *yre of kutting*, γ.⁸ *and rekeuered*] om. Cx.⁹ *wound þe mene tyme to*, γ.¹⁰ *sekenesse*, Cx.¹¹ *bryȝern*, γ.¹² *rabbyschlyche*. γ.¹³ From Cx.¹⁴ *lyflode*, γ.

that is, the gaderyng¹ of thi werkes. Som tyme ich gaf almes to the pore man, and he schewide my benefet² to the thief and to the robber. Therefore he was robbed and slayn. Schal ich be blamed for ich gaf almes to the pilgrime thurȝ the which³ he had his deth, God hit forbode, for hit was covertise⁴ of the thief that dide that cursed dede, and nouȝt my largesse and fredom. Also in the lawe the same is blamed and punysched, and praysed for dyverse entent. For the thief that sleeth in hidels⁵ is punyschid, and the knyȝt is preysed that sleeth his enemy in batail. For the first sleeth the man for covetise and the secunde for the savacioun of the cuntray. Also the first pope Adrian was somtyme praysed for he graunted to Charles the investiture of prelates. Now beth⁶oure bishops praysed for thei doth the contrarie and bynymeth princes sich maner power. Thanne for somme maner causes hit was resonabliche⁷ graunted that is now resonablich werned⁸ and denyed. For thanne Charles soule was not infect with covetise, and the court of Rome was fer from the ellites,⁹ and the prince was neiȝ and fest by, and wolde riȝt nouȝt do by covetise, but now covetise of prince hath schent¹⁰ al. In this maner may my cause be take toward either side, and be apeyred other holpe, but ȝe seyn¹¹ it is nouȝt a bishops office to schede mannes blode, nother to make hit be sched, y graunte. Netheles it fallith to hym, ȝif he seeth¹² the innocent in peryl, to helpe and socoure¹³ hym, with his tonge and wit hond. For Eȝechiel accuseth¹⁴ the prestes¹⁵ for thei withstode nouȝt nother made a wal for Goddes hous; twey persoones beth ordeyned in Goddes chirche, for¹⁶ to distruye vices and synnes, oon that whetteth¹⁷ the speche, and another that berith the swerde; ich take witnesse of God and of ȝou that ich armed the tonge aȝenus the enemyes of holy chirche as longe as ich myȝt profyte. And hym to whom hit bifallith to worche with the swerde y prayed thries by messagers, and by lettres that he wolde come and chaste¹⁸ sich maner theeves, and he wrote aȝen that he was occupied in the werre of Wandalia, and prayede that ich wolde at my travail, and at his cost distourbe the theeves. What schuld ich do thanne whanne he had put his office uppon me? And y syȝ the sleying of citesyns

¹ *gaddryng*, γ.

² *benefeite*, Cx.

³ *whoche*, γ.

⁴ *covetys*, γ.

⁵ *hudels*, γ.

⁶ *be*, Cx.

⁷ *resonhabelych*, γ., *bis*.

⁸ *worned*, γ.

⁹ *ellytes*, γ.; *ellysers*, Cx.

¹⁰ *yschend*, γ.

¹¹ *suggeþ*, γ.

¹² *sue*, Cx.

¹³ *socre*, γ.

¹⁴ *accused*, Cx.

¹⁵ *prustes*, γ.

¹⁶ *for . . . synnes*] om. Cx.

¹⁷ *wetep*, γ.

¹⁸ *chastyse*, Cx.

the damage of pilgrimes and the meschef of the pope and of the cardinals, and he that spareth the thief ȝeveth cause and occasioun why the riȝtful man and innocent is slayn. But on caas ȝe seyn¹ that it fallith nouȝt for a prest to schede mannes blode, y graunt, but ȝif he defouleth hym silf that berith down the wicked man and saveth the man that is innocent and riȝtful, and thei beth blessed that kepith riȝtful doom and riȝt-wisenesse. Phinees and Mathathias² beth prayсед for thei sticked thurȝ hem that trespaced,³ but we schal lasse suffre oure verrey holy thynges to be defouled, than thei her mysteries that were but schadowe in comparisoun to oure.⁴ And Zacharie the bischop put kyng Oȝias out, for he wolde sense, and wit out drede he wolde have kilde hym nadde he go his wey, and ich⁵ dide hem gode the which it semeth that y slouȝ, for the longer that the wicked man lyveth, the more he deserveth of blame and payne. Therefore he that schorteth the lif of sich oon, lasseneth⁶ his blame and his peyne, and so he doth for hym and ȝeveth hym a benefice. *Treuisa*. Here war of the develes argument and of gyle. For be a man neuer so evel, ȝett he may amende, while he is alyve, and so dide Paul and Marye Mandeleyne,⁷ and many othere, and so Crist meneth in the gospel in the ensauple of whete, and of eur⁸ that som men clepeth darnel.⁹ Thanne it folewith in the storye. Thanne the pope seide: that ich nother ȝe be bigiled in this doying; takith my body, whanne ich am dede, and setteth tofore the chirche dores without, and doth that the dores be fast y-loke¹⁰ and barred, and ȝif the dores openeth nouȝt by Goddes grace, and his vertue; doth with my body what ȝe wolleth.¹¹ Whanne it was ydo as the pope had yhote, there come a whirlewynde and brake up the dores and the barres and schufte in the body anone to the ynner wal of the chirche. Whanne this myracle was seen, the cardynals and the peple buriede hym in Seynt Petres chirche. Also this ȝere at a feste of a spousayl, at Lambeth¹² besides Londoun, while kyng Hardecnutus was hool glad and mury, and stode and dranke, he fil¹³ down sodeynlich and werth¹⁴ dombe¹⁵ and deyde the eiȝte day of June, and was buried with his fader at Wynchestre. *Henr' liº 6º*. Me seith that he was so large and so fre of herte, that he wolde make aray kynges messes foure

¹ *seggeth*, γ.² *Mathias*, γ.³ *trespast*, Cx.⁴ *of oures*, Cx.⁵ *ich*] he, Cx., wrongly.⁶ *lassyth*, Cx.⁷ *Magdelen*, γ.; *Magdalene*, Cx.⁸ *cockle*, Cx.⁹ *durnel*, γ.¹⁰ *loken*, Cx.¹¹ *wol*, Cx.¹² *Lambeth*, Cx.¹³ *a vel*, γ.¹⁴ *were*, Cx.¹⁵ *dome*, γ.

sithes a day. For hym was lever that gistes schulde leve relief¹ thanne axe more mete. *Willelmus de Regibus*. Me sent anon into Normandy for Edward schuld come and be crowned kyng, and plegges were yȝeve so that he schuld brynge with hym but fewe² Normans. Thanne halpe³ Edwardes side, Leofricus erle of Chestre, Godwyn duke of West Saxons, and Livingus bischop of Wircetre. *R*. But Marianus seith that kyng Hardecnutus had sent toforhond for his brother Edward, and made hym abide with hym in his owne court. *Willelmus de Regibus et Mar'*.

C^m 23^m.

Thanne Edward come into Englonde and was crowned kyng at Westmynstre of Edsius archbischof of Caunterbury, and regnede about an xxiiii ȝere. This kyng wedded Goditha, Godwyns donȝter, and bylad hir by sich crafte so that he put hir nouȝt from his bed nother lay by hir fleschlich. Whether he dide hit for hate of hir meyne,⁴ other for love of chastite, y knowe hit⁵ nouȝt for certeyn, but that solempne doing is tolde of hym that he lyved alwey without gilt of womman. This kyng worschipped nouȝt his owne moder atte fulle nother schamed hir openlich, but by counseil of Godwyn, he toke of hir alle the precious thinges and iuwels⁶ that heo⁷ had. Other for heo had be to hard with hym somtyme, other for heo wolde ȝeve hym riȝt nouȝt. Also he had to hym out of Normandy somme that were familiar with hym there; for thei schuld be rewarded. Among the whiche he toke oon Robart Gemeticus a monk, and made hym first bischop of Londone and thanne archbischof of Caunterbury. The kyng was symple and dide so myche by this Robartes counsail that he awayted his tyme, and outlawed his wifes fader Godwyn and his sones also, and byname his owne moder al that heo had, and closed hir in the abbay of Werwelle, for suspectioun that heo was to homelich with the bischop of Winchestre, and prisoned the bischop Alwyn, but Emma was esily kepte⁸ and somdel at hir large and wrote to the bischops of Englonde in the whiche heo⁹ had triste¹⁰ of frenschipe, and seide that hit greved hir more the despyte that the bischop had, thanne hir owne schame and seide that heo was redy [to pruve]¹¹ by Goddes owne dome and by the assay of fuyre¹² hote iren,¹³ that the bischop was wrong-

¹ *relyf*, γ.

² *veaw*, γ.

³ *helped*, Cx.

⁴ *meyney*, γ.

⁵ *hit*] om. Cx.

⁶ *jewels*, Cx.

⁷ *hue*, γ.

⁸ *eselyche ykept*, γ.

⁹ *whoche hue*, γ.

¹⁰ *trust*, Cx.

¹¹ *From* γ.

¹² *fyre*, Cx.

¹³ *vuyr hot yre*, γ.

fullich defamed. Thanne the bischops come y-fere¹ to the kyng, and schulde have had of the kyng al that thei prayed, nadde Robart the archbischof of Caunterbury spoke aȝenus hem. My bretheren bischops, quoth Robart, how dar ȝe defende hir that is a wilde beste, and nouȝt a womman; heo hath defamed hir owne sone the knyng, and nempned² hir lecherous lemman Goddes owne Crist, but be hit, that the womman wole purge the bischof, but who schal purge the womman that is accused that was assentyng to the deth of hir sone Egelredus,³ and procured⁴ venym to the poysenyng and deth of Edward; but be hit, that heo had auctorite and power uppon the condicioun of the proprete of kynde of maul other femmel,⁵ ȝett ȝif heo wole go barfot for hir silf foure stappes and for the bischof fyve stappes, continulich uppon nyne solow schares brennyng and fuyre hote, thanne ȝif heo stapeth harmles over alle these stappes, he⁶ schal be quyt and assoyled of this chalange. Anone the day of the assaye of this purgacioun was sett; to that day cam the king and alle the othere lordes out take Robart alone, but the nyȝt tofore the day of this purgacioun, the womman was in hir prayers at Wynchestre at seynt Swithynes tombe and was comforted there. Thanne amorowe hir eiȝen were hid⁷ and heo passed the fuyre hote solow⁸ schares and ascaped⁹ harmles. Thanne the kyng bigan to grone and axide mercy and was disciplyned of either bischof and of his moder also, and thanne he restored his moder of al that he had bynome hir toforhond.¹⁰ Thanne queen Emma ȝaf seynt Swythyn nyne maners and the bischof ȝaf other nyne by cause of the nyne solow¹¹ schares that Emma had over passed. But Robart bischof of Caunturbury, flyȝ into Normandy. *Marianus*. Elfword bischof of Londoun that was som tyme abbot of Evesham, wax insuffisaunt for elde feblenesse and sekenesse to governe and rule so grete a bischoprigh, and wolde have be abbot of Evesham aȝen but the bretheren¹² of that place wolde nouȝt assente. Thanne he toke with hym bokes and other thynges that he other his successours hadde ȝeve to the abbay of Evesham, and went hym to the abbay of Rameseye, there he deyde sone afterward and was buryed there. After hym cam Robart. *It' Marian'*. Kyng Edward gadered a stronge navey in the havene of Sandwyche, aȝenus Harold Harfager kyng of the Noreganes, that arayed hym forto come and werre

¹ togeder, Cx.

² nemmede, γ.

³ Aluredus, γ.

⁴ procrede, γ.

⁵ male owther female, Cx.

⁶ hue, γ.

⁷ yene were yhud, γ.

⁸ vure hote solouȝ, γ.

⁹ schapede, γ.

¹⁰ before, Cx.

¹¹ soloȝ, γ.

¹² brether, Cx.

in Englonde. But by the batayl that Suanus kyng of Danes ȝaf hym, al that purpos was lett. Me seith that in another tyme kyng Edward louȝ atte masse as he was nouȝt wont. Thei that were present wondride, and axide why hit was. The Noreganes and the Danes, quoth the kyng, were acorded forto come and werre in Englonde, but whanne thei alle were arayed for to sayle, oon profred hem¹ a bolle with meede, forto drynke and prayed hem in a dispitous name, but ȝif thei wolde drynke. Thanne cam bolle after bolle and dronknesse turned into ianglinge, and ianglȳnge into strif, and strif into fiȝting,² and so thei beth departed and to schufte³ atweyne.⁴ And ich hope that in my tyme schal noon alyens werre in my lond. After Gregor, the tenthe Benet was pope about an two ȝere, he hadde bouȝt⁵ the poperich, and therfore Henry the emperour put hym out, and brouȝt in the secunde Clement that deyde after oon ȝere, and Poppo was pope after hym two months. This Poppo was cleped the secunde Damasus. Whanne he was ded the ix. Leo was pope fyve ȝere. The forseide Harald kyng of the Noreganes was sent to Olavus his brother in the moder syde, he chased Suanus kyng of Denmark, and made Denmark suget to hym silf. Kyng Suanus, that was so put out, axide helpe of the kyng of Englonde. And erle Godwyn was assenting, but othere lordes counseilide nay, but kyng Harald dyed, and Suanus rekevered Denmark aȝen. This ȝere Limugus,⁶ the bischop of Wircetre, was ded. and Aldredus was bischop after hym. This Aldredus had be first monk of Wynchestre and thanne abbot of Tavestoke. Grete snow fil in the west cuntrayes of Englonde, so that hit brake grete treen⁷ of the wodes, and dured from the first day of Januare to seynt Patrikes day. Ther after fil grete pestilence of men and deth of bestes and liȝtning forscalded⁸ cornes. This ȝere was a batail bitwene Henry kyng of Fraunce and the lordes of Normandy for thei wolde nouȝt fange⁹ William to be duke. Whanne thei were overcome duke William outlawed somme of hem and heng somme of hem heiȝ¹⁰ by the throte. About that tyme Herlewynus¹¹ a knyȝt of Normandy forsoke the worldly¹² chivalry, and builde an abbay at Beccun¹³ in Normandy that ȝett hatt Becherlewyn. Hym schamed nouȝt abbot and ruler to bere stoon and mortar to the werk and bake brede and do othere werkes of clenness and [of]¹⁴ honeste. God sent

¹ ham, γ.

² vyȝtlyng, γ.

³ scheft, γ.

⁴ atwynne, Cx.

⁵ yboȝt, γ.

⁶ Lemugus, γ.; *Lyvynus*, Cx.

⁷ trees, Cx.

⁸ vorschaldede, γ.

⁹ vonge, γ.

¹⁰ hyȝe, γ.

¹¹ Erlewynus, Cx.

¹² worlych, γ.

¹³ Beccum, Cx.

¹⁴ From γ.

hym the twey lanternes of the worlde¹ to his helpe and counseil, Lanfranc and Ancelme twey men of grete clergie and lettrure. Eyther of hem was prior in that place oon after other and afterward archbischof of Cauntwrbury. *Marianus*. This 3ere pope Leo and Suanus kyng of Danes wente with Henry the emperour azenus Baldewyn erle of Flaundres, and Edward the kyng of Englonde kepte the see with his navey forto the emperour had al his wille. Also this ix. pope Leo had a wemme² in his conscience for the emperour had made him pope som del by maystere; therefore he resigned the poperich, but thanne he was lawfullich y-chose pope a3en. Also this 3ere the theeves of Irlande come into Sevarn see with help of Griffyn kyng of Wales and toke many prayes about the ryver Vaga. In the mene tyme Suanus, Godwyns eldest sone, that had som tyme lay by Edgiva the abbes of Leofmonaster, and cast forto wedde hir and forsoke his wife, therfore he come to Englonde 3if he my3t have grace to make his pees with the kyng, but in his commyng, he slou3 erle Beornus that was his cosyn, that was about to make hys pees with the kyng. Thanne he fly3 into Flaundres, forto he was reconciled by help of Aldredus archbischof of 3ork and of Wircetre. *Marianus*.

Cm 24m.

Kyng Edward deschargide Englisch men of a grevous tribute that his fader Egelredus hadde made paye to the soudiours of Denmark, and had tho dured xl. 3ere. This 3ere deyde Edsius archbischof of Caunturbury. And kyng Edward 3af the archbischopriche to his famyliare, Robart that he had made bischof of Londoun. Here after in the monethe of Septembre, Eustachius, erle of Bonoen,³ come alond at Dover, he had wedded Godda⁴ kyng Edwardes suster. His kny3tes sou3t hym in innes unwiseliche and slou3 oon of the citesyns and the citesyns slou3 oon of his kny3tes. *Willelmus de Regibus, liº 2º, et Mar'*. At last was stronge fi3tinge, so that the citesyns slou3 xx. men of the erles company and wounded so many, that me couthe nou3t telle how many were wounded. The erle scaped unnethe with oon felawe and cam to the kyng at Gloucetre and meoved the kyng grevouslich a3enus Engliche men. Thanne Godwyn erle of Kent was somned⁵ to court and y-hote that he schuld with oost⁶ take wreche of the wrong that was doon to the erle. He sy3 that aliens were alowed with the kyng and wolde helpe to save the citesyns and his cuntray men, and answered

¹ worl, γ.² wem, γ.³ Boloyn, Cx.⁴ Goda, Cx.⁵ sompned, Cx., bis.⁶ wy3 hys host, γ.

and seide that it were skyle¹ that the wardeyns of the castel of Dover schulde be somned, and ȝif thei² couthe excuse hem silf thei schuld be harmles and elles do the erles gre³ with her bodies and catel. The kyng semed that Godwyn sett litel by his heste. Therefore the lordes of the lond were cleped to gidres at Gloucetre and specialich Leoffricus erle of Mercia and Syward erle of Northhumbrelond forto withstonde Godwyn erle of Kent and his eldest sone Suanus and Harald also. For Godwyn had gadered a grete oost at Beverston, of his countes of Kent, of Southreye, and of West Saxon, and Suanus of his countes of Barokschire and Oxenfordschire and of Glouce-treschire, and Harald of his countes of Estsex of Est Anglond and of Huntyn-donschire. Thanne Godwyn was enpeched for he had gadered so grete an oost. He answerde and seide that it was do forto ceese the Walisch⁴ men, but the Walisch⁵ men made the blame turne aȝenus his owne hed. Thanne what litel accorde that ever was procred,⁶ there was assigned a counseil at Londoun for the same dede. So that Godwyn and Harald schuld come to court al unarmed with twelve men and no mo, that thei schuld bytake to the kyng the knyȝtes service that was dewe to hem in al Englond. Thei seide that thei myȝt nouȝt without weddes and plegges⁷ come to the counseyl of trecherous and gyleful men, and that they myȝt nouȝt without peryl and schame passe by the weye with so fewe⁸ naked men and unarmed. In the mene tyme Godwyns knyȝtes withdrouȝ hem somme and somme, for dred of the kyngis ost. Thanne hit was openlich cryed by the kyngis criours, that Godwyn schuld come to court in the maner as it is seide, other voide out of Englond withynne fyve dayes.⁹ Therefore Godwyn and his thre sones, Suanus and Tosti and Gurth, seylide by the ylond of Thorney¹⁰ into Flaundres, to erle Baldewyn, for Suanus had spoused his douȝter Juditha. But Harald and Leofwynus seylide out by Bristowe into Irlond. Algarus, Leofricus sone, feng Haraldes counte, and reuled hit noblich and delyvered hit up to Harald with gode wille whanne Harald was comen aȝen, and axide it aȝen whanne Harald was turned to his fadres countes. Therefore kyng Edward in pleyn¹¹ parlement outlawide Godwyn and his thre sones. And put his owne wif Goditha, the queen, into the abbay of Werewelle without worschip, with oon¹² mayde and nomo. And so the fader and the sones were

¹ *reason*, Cx.

² *ef hy*, γ.

³ *pleasure*, Cx.

⁴ *sese þe Walsche*, γ.; *Wallsh*, Cx., *bis*.

⁵ *Walysch*, γ.

⁶ *procured*, Cx.

⁷ *pledgyys*, Cx.

⁸ *veaw*, γ.

⁹ *vyf dawes*, γ

¹⁰ *Chisney*, γ.

¹¹ *playn*, Cx.

¹² *o*, γ

outlawed two ȝere fulle and toke prayes in the marches of Englonde and gaderide grete strengthe and¹ cast slyliche forto fiȝte with the kyng, but lordes ȝede bitwene and so pees was maad after two ȝere, and the queen was brouȝt aȝen. So that Wilnotus, Godwyns sone, and Hacun, Suanus sone, were plegges² leyde to wedde for surete³ of the pees. Anoon kyng Edward sent hem to kepyng to William, duke of Normandy. Duryng the outlawyng, duke William of Normandy come with a grete multitude into Englonde and had many grete ȝiftes and went aȝen to Normandy. And queen Emma, the kynges moder, deyde and was buryed at Winchestre. Also Marianus the Scot the ȝere of his age fyve and twenty forsoke the worde,⁴ and went a pilgrimage and was schore monk at Coleyn a cite of Almeyn in the abbay of Scottes. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, liº pº. & Marº.* This ȝere Godwyn and alle his sones were accorded with kyng Edward, out take his eldest sone Suanus, that was sory for the deth of his cosyn Beornus,⁵ and went out of Flaundres barfot to Ierusalem. And went out of Ierusalem to Licia, and deyde for colde that he hadde take. Here after the Normans, that were the kynges counseilours, and hadde y-ȝeve hym evel counseil, were exiled, and specialich Robart archbischof of Caunterbury, that had luddere blowe his trompe aȝenus Godwyn and Engliche men in that cause. This Robart dradde hym and wolde be war of peril and went to Rome and came aȝen with lettres of the pope and deyde in his abbay that hatte Gemeticum. After hym Stigandus was archbischof; he had lefte the bischoprigh of Schirburne and take by strengthe the bischoprigh of Wynchestre. This man used feyres of holy chirche thinges and was a lewed man and so were neiȝ alle the [opere]⁶ bischops of Englonde that tyme, but this was a myȝty man by money and by flaterynge. Therefore he was never worthi to have the pal from Rome, thouȝ there be grete sale that doth many maistries. *Willelmus de Pontificibus liº. 2º.* Thanne it was openlich songe in weyes, that he was nouȝt worthi a bischoprigh, that couthe [nouȝt]⁶ use the brag and the bost of this worlde the use of wodenesse the outrage of gloteny the aray of clothinge the fare of knyȝtes and the gaderyng of hors men, and thenke riȝt litel of profit of soules. Ȝif me tolde hem that a bischop schuld be allowed by his holynesse and his clergy and nouȝt by covetise and⁷ money, thei wolde answer by this metre. Nunc aliud tempus; alii pro tempore mores; that is, Now is other tyme and other maners used for the tyme. And

¹ purposed slyly, Cx.

² pledgys, Cx.

³ surte, γ.

⁴ worl, γ.

⁵ Berinus, Cx.

⁶ From γ.

⁷ and¹ of, Cx.

so thei planed the scharpnesse of the doyng with liȝtnesse of the answe're. *Mar'*. That tyme in Irlond a clerk Barbosus was a man of grete and of wondre religioun, so that he helde a grete scole of clerkes, of lewde men, and of wenches and for [he]¹ schaar the wenches in the same sett² and maner of his seolers, he was y-put out of Irlond. *Willelmus de Pontificibus*, li^o 2^o. About that tyme deyde seynt Alfwold the laste bischop of Schireburne. He was firste monke at Wynchestre and thanne he was made bischop. He used brede and water among alle the grete festes, that were made in Englonde after the commyng of the Danes. This man was devout at alle poyntes to oure³ Lady and to seynt Cuthbert. After his deth no man myȝt greve his see, but he were punysched,⁴ for he schuld be so fered with blak ymages in his slepe that he schuld starte. Also in a tyme was strif bitwene hym and Godwyn the erle and myȝt nouȝt be alayed atte day of acorde that was sett. Thanne the bischop was wroth and seide in his goyng away, by seynt Marye my lady he schal fare⁵ riȝt evel. And after that houre, Godwyn had never reste of gnawying of his bowels, til he had⁶ the bischops blessing. In a tyme this bischop wente to Dirham and he dide a dede that semed of grete hardynesse for he torned away the helyng of the body and spake to seynt Cuthbert as hit were to his owne frende and leyde there the ȝefte of love and went forth his wey.

C^m 25^m.

After Leo, the secunde Victor was pope two ȝere and six monthes. He made a synod at Florence in Italy and sett adoun many bischops for symonye and fornicacioun. *Mar'*. This ȝere Syward the noble erle of Northhumbrelond, by heste⁷ of kyng Edward, bare down Scotlond with an oost of horsmen and with grete gaderyng⁸ and chased the kyng and toke Malcolyn, the kyng of Cumbres sone, and made him kyng of Scotlond. But in that batail Sywardes sone was slayn. Whanne his fader wist that he was dede of a wound that he had fonge tofore⁹ in his body and nouȝt byhynde, thouȝ the fader were sory for the sones deth, ȝett he was glad that his sone was so herty and hardy. That ȝere deyde Wulsius bischop of Lichfelde, and Leofwynus, abbot of Covyntre, was bischop after hym. Also that ȝere at Wyndesore amorowe after Ester day, erle Godwyn sate atte kynges borde, and it

¹ From *ȝ*.² seut, *ȝ*.³ ur, *ȝ*.⁴ a were ypunsed, *ȝ*.⁵ vare, *ȝ*.⁶ a hadde, *ȝ*.⁷ commaundement, Cx.⁸ gaddryng, *ȝ*.⁹ byfore, Cx.

happed that oon of the children that served the kyng cam yn with the kynges cuppe, and stombled¹ with his oon fote and kepte hym silf with that other so that he shedde nouzt of the drynke. Godwyn syȝ that and louȝ and seyde, now that oon brother hath holpen that other. Anoon the kyng answerde therto and seide, so my brother Aluredus wolde have holpen me ȝif Godwynus ne had y be. The erle understode therby that he had spoke more than ynouȝ, and understode that the kyng meved the bitraiying of his brother. And seyde to the kyng: Sire, as y se it is tolde to thee that y schuld be about to sle thi brother and to bitraye thee, so mot ich savelich etc² this morsel, that ic holde in myn hond as ich³ am giltles of siche dedes. And he was choked anoon. Atte kynges heste Harald drouȝ hym from under the borde, and he was buried at Wynchestre. *R.* But Marianus seith that Godwyn sate atte mete by the kyng at Wynchestre and was sodeynlich take with a sekenesse on Ester Monday and deyde the Thursday in the Ester weke.⁴ Thanne Godwyns erledom was ȝeven to Harald, and Haralds erledom to Algarus the sone of erle Leofricus. This ȝere kyng Edward sent Alredus⁵ bischop of Wircetre to the secunde Henry the emperour praying that he wolde sende lettres to Hungarye and sende thenes⁶ into Englonde his cosyn Edward the sone of Edmund Irenside. The kyng had ordeyned to make hym his eyr in Englonde. But the thridde ȝere therafter he came into Englonde and deyde at Londoun longe tyme [pe]⁷ rather than the kyng. This Edward was the fader of Margret queen of Scotlonde, and of Edgar Adelyng, but Margret had, by Malcolyn, David the kyng of Schotland⁸ and Molde⁹ the queen of Englonde. *Mar'.* This ȝere kyng Edward outlawed Algarus the sone of Leofricus without gult. Anoon he was prayed and socyed¹⁰ to Griffyn kyng of Wales, and destroyed the provynce of Herford and toke Herford and sett the mynstre afuyre¹¹ and slouȝ vii. chanouns, but erle Harald pursued hem that flyȝ and restored Herford aȝen, and wallide hit about and made her pees that were outlawed with the kyng. *Item Mar'.* Also this ȝere Syward the noble duke of Northhumbrelonde deyde at ȝork in the flux¹² and was buried in the mynstre¹³ Galmanho that he had bulde. But er he deyde he made arme hym and sate upriȝt and seide; thus hit semeth a knyȝt for to dye, and nouȝt

¹ *stomelede*, γ.² *swolowe*, Cx.³ *yeh*, γ.⁴ *woke*, γ.⁵ *Aldredus*, Cx.⁶ *hennes*, γ.⁷ From γ.⁸ *Scotlande*, Cx.⁹ *Mold*, γ.¹⁰ *ysocyed*, γ.; *associate*, Cx.¹¹ *avure*, γ.¹² *flyx*, Cx.¹³ *monastere*, γ.

ligginge faynte as an oxe. And for his sone Waltef¹ was 3onge and laye in his cradel, his erledom was 3even to Tosti, Haraldes brother, that was therabout an ten 3ere. *Item Mar'.* & *Willelmus.* Also that 3ere Herman of Flaundres, that was som tyme kyng Edwardes prest, and thanne bischop of Wiltoun, and Ramesbury, was at disese for defaute of catel and prayed the kyng and had hit almost graunted forto ordeyne his see in the abbay of² Malmesbury, but the lordes of the loud wolde nou3t assente. Therefore Herman was wroth and lefte the bischoprich and went over see and toke monkes aby³t at Seynt Bertyn,⁴ and lyved so thre 3ere and Aldredus bischop of Wircetre rulede⁵ Hermans bischoprich in the mene tyme. But as hit fallith⁶ ofte that thei that taketh religioun for siche hasty and sudeyn reses⁷ haveth⁸ no stidfast wille and devocioun for hit withdrawith and slakith atte laste, after thre 3ere Herman cam into Englund a3en. The man that was wont al his lifytyme to have likyng servise and plesinge at his wille thoug3t ful hevy and elyng⁹ to leve it in his elde.¹⁰ Also hit come to his ere that Godwyn was dede, that him had withstode and also that the bischop of Schireburne was ded and he had longe tyme thou3t to oone¹¹ that bischopriche to his owne by olde bihestes of the queene. He helde¹² long tyme these bischopriches so ooned¹³ with thre cuntrayes that longed therto, anone to the nynthe 3ere of Wylliam the Conquerour whanne he passed from Schirburn to Salesbury. *Willelmus de Regibus.* Also that 3ere the kyng was at an¹⁴ feeste and Harald and Tosti pleyed tofore hym, and Harald drou3 his brother by the heer¹⁵ harder than the game wolde, and threwe¹⁶ hym to the grounde and had wyried¹⁷ hym with his hondes, nadde he be the rather delyvered out of his clowes.¹⁸ Whanne the kyng sy3 that, he seide that grete strif schuld be therafter bitwene the¹⁹ twey bretheren and that the²⁰ oon of them schuld sle the other. Erle Godwyns first wif was kyng Canutus suster, on hir Godwyn gate a sone that rode²¹ on an hors unwiselicche y-priked²² and the hors threwe hym into Temse and so he

¹ *Waltyf*, Cx.

² *of*] om. γ.

³ *habyt*, γ.

⁴ *Bertines*, Cx.

⁵ *rulede*, γ.

⁶ *vallep*, γ.

⁷ *reeses*, Cx.

⁸ *habbeþ*, γ.

⁹ *elenge*, Cx.

¹⁰ *age*, Cx.

¹¹ *one*, γ.; *oone and ioyne*, Cx.

¹² *huld*, γ.

¹³ *y-oned*, γ.; *ioyned*, Cx.

¹⁴ *a*, Cx.

¹⁵ *heeres*, Cx.

¹⁶ *þruw*, γ.

¹⁷ *ywyried*, γ.; *weryed*, Cx.

¹⁸ *clawes*, Cx.

¹⁹ *tho*, Cx.

²⁰ *the*] om. Cx.

²¹ *rod*, γ.

²² *and spurred him*, Cx.

was adreynt. The moder was smyte with lyȝtning and deyde riȝt so, and it was no wonder. For heo toke fayre wenches¹ and sette them to hordome for heo² wolde gadre the more riches. After hir deth Godwyn wedded another wif and gate on hir sixe sones, Suanus, Harald, Tostius, Wilnotus, Gurth and Leofricus. How hem³ spedde it is writen tofore and after in this Cronyk. *Willelmus de Regibus*, li° 2°. About this tyme a womman at Berkeley used evel craftes and was at a feste in a day. Thanne a crowe that heo had likynglich yfed⁴ and norished⁵ creked ludder⁶ than he was wont, the womman herde that, and the knyf fil⁷ doun of hir hond and hir face wexe al pale.⁸ Thanne heo bigan to siche and to grone and seide : this day is my solowe⁹ y-come to the laste forowe.¹⁰ Whanne that was seide, came yn a messagere that seide to the womman that hir sone was ded and al hir meyne alayde and afalle¹¹ and ded also. The womman lay seke anoon and sent for hir children that heo had alyve a monk and a mynchone.¹² Whanne the monke and the mynchone were y-come, heo spake to hem in this maner : ich am a womman [that]¹³ have used evel crafte and evel lyvyng. In veyn ic¹⁴ hoped to be saved by ȝoure beddes¹⁵ and prayeris. But now y pray ȝou that ȝe wole releve my tormentes and peynes for of the soule the doom is ȝeven. On caas ȝe mowe kepe my body ȝif hit is sewide¹⁶ in hertes lether, lay¹⁷ hit in a thorow¹⁸ of stoon and heleth hit with a lidde of lede, faste y-bounde and barrede with iren,¹⁹ and byndeth hit faste with thre iren cheynes. Makith²⁰ fourty synge salmes by nyȝt and as many masses by dayes, and ȝif ich lye²¹ so thre nyȝtes, the ferthe day burieth the body in the erthe. But al for nouȝt, for twey the firste nyȝtes while the salmes were a singyng; fendes brake up the dores and twey the outmest²² cheynes and that wonder liȝtlich. The thrid nyȝt about cokkes crowyng,²³ the place al to schoke and oon with a grislich face that was heiȝ of stature brake up the dores and het the body that hit schuld arise; y may nouȝt, quoth the body, for strong bondes. Thou schalt be unbounde, quoth he, but to thyn owne harme. And anone al that lette

¹ *veyre weynches*, γ.

² *huc*, γ.

³ *they*, Cx.

⁴ *vet*, γ.

⁵ *ymorset*, γ.

⁶ *lodder*, γ.

⁷ *vul*, γ.

⁸ *palle*, γ.

⁹ *solouȝ*, γ.

¹⁰ *vorouȝ*, γ.

¹¹ *meyney allayd and offalle*, γ.; *leyde and fallen*, Cx.

¹² *meynchen*, γ.; *nonne*, Cx., bis.

¹³ From Cx.

¹⁴ *yeh*, γ.

¹⁵ *bedes*, γ., Cx.

¹⁶ *ysuwed*, γ.

¹⁷ *leggeth*, γ.

¹⁸ *prouȝ*, γ.; *trowh*, Cx.

¹⁹ *yre*, γ.

²⁰ *Make ye*, Cx.

²¹ *lygge*, γ.

²² *otmest*, γ.; *uttermest*, Cx.

²³ *kokene crowe*, γ.

was to broke, and he toke hir out of the chirche and sette hir uppon a blak hors that neyȝede tofore the dores, and so he¹ went away with loude cryes that were herde foure myle thennes. Thouȝ this be wonderful who that hath rad the ferthe² book of Gregories dialoge schal not deme that hit myȝt nouȝt be trowed. Therefore it is writen³ that fendes cast out a wicked man that was buryed in chirche and so hit ferde of Charles Macellus⁴ as it is seide toforhond.⁵

C^m 26^m.

THE thridde Henry the secunde Henryes sone regned amonge Duchys⁶ men as it were fifty ȝere. Som tyme he distourbed holy chirche agenus pope Hildebrand⁷ and wolde ȝif he myȝt have put yn another pope; but he was ceesed at laste and went to the Holy Lond with the dukes Godefride and Beamund, as hit schal be seide ynnere more. After Victor, the nynthe Steven abbot of Mount Cassin was pope eiȝte monethes. After hym the tenthe Beñet was pope nyne monethes. He cam yn by strengthe and resigned the poperiche afterwards. Agelricus, bischop of Durham, lefte his own bischoprigh by his owne gode wille and went into the abbay of Burgh⁸ there he was norished and lyved twelve ȝere in pees and quyete. His brother Agelwyn was bischop after hym. *Marian*. Also this ȝere the noble erle Leofricus, the sone of Leofwynus, duke of Mercia deyde in his own toun Bromleygh,⁹ the last day of Novembre and was buryed at Coventre in the abbay that he had buld. Som tym by counseyl of God and of his owne wif Godgiva, that worschiped myche oure Lady, he amended and made riche the abbayes of Leoven¹⁰ besides Herford, of Wenlok of Wircetre and of Evesham and twey churches of Chester oon of Seynt Joon and another of Seynt Werburgh. While he was alyve his witt and his redynes stode in grete stede, to the lond of Englisch men. *R.* Also at a¹¹ busy prayer of his wif he made his toun of Coventre fre of al maner tol¹² out take the tol of horses.¹³ For to have¹⁴ the¹⁵ fredom graunted his wife Godgiva the countesse rode naked thurȝ the myddel of the toun in a morowe tide nouȝt heled¹⁶ but with hir owne heer. After the deth of Leofricus his sone Algarus had the erledome of Mercia, but the same ȝere he was convict of tresoun and

¹ *hue*, γ.² *vrde*, γ.³ *wreton*, Cx.⁴ *Marcellus*, Cx.⁵ *byfore*, Cx.⁶ *Duche*, Cx.⁷ *Hyllebrande*, Cx.⁸ *Bourgh*, Cx.⁹ *Bromley*, Cx.¹⁰ *Leonen*, Cx.¹¹ *a*] om. γ.¹² *tolle*, Cx., bis.¹³ *hors*, γ.¹⁴ *habbe þat*, γ.¹⁵ *the*] *that*, Cx.¹⁶ *in a morning not heuered*, Cx.

outlawed. But of Griffyn kyng of Wales he was underfonge as he had y-be toforhond and reconciled. *Willelmus de Regibus*. A 3onge citesyn of Rome Lucianus by his name a riche man of catel¹ and of gold, a man of grete kyn, he wedded a wif Eugenia, by cause therof he made a grete feeste and went into the felde after mete, with other men to discharge the stomak. And this newe wedded man for he wolde playe atte bal, dide his spousyng ryng on the finger² of an ymage that was there fast by. And whanne he had pleyed and was hote he drouz hym first out of the game and went to fecche³ a3en his ring. But he fond the ymages fynger with the ring y-clyzt into the pawme⁴ of the hond. Thanne he bigan to wrynge and wraste⁵ longe tyme but he myzt nouzt wrest of the ryng nother wreche⁶ ne breke nother ryzt up the fynger, thanne he went stillich⁷ away for his felawes schuld nouzt wite⁸ therof lest thei wolde scorne hym while he were there, other take away the ryng whanne he were thennes. Thanne he cam thider with his servauntes whanne it was derk nyzt and fond the fynger y-strei3t out and the ryng away and had grete wonder. Whanne it was tyme he arayed hym to bed with his wif and feled⁹ a dym thing and a sad walwe¹⁰ bitwene hym and his wif. And that spake to hym and seyde; Ly by me and dele with me for thou hast spoused me this day, ich am the goddesse¹¹ Venus. Thanne he was sore aferde and woke al the nyzt; and so hit ferde¹² as it were everech nyzt. Thanne his wif playned and chargide that he schulde warne his fader and his moder and so he dide. Thanne his fader and his moder warned Palumbus the prest¹³ of the suburbes that was the grettest nigromauncer that was thanne alyve. He feng grete mede¹⁴ and 3af the 3onge man a lettre that he schulde take to hym that he mette last a nyzt commynge a3enus hym with a chare¹⁵ in the metyng of twey weyes. The 3onge man stode in the metyng of the twey weyes at nyzt and sy3 a womman sitte on a mule arayed as a strompet¹⁶ an hoore¹⁷ and hir heer abroad with a chaplet¹⁸ of gold on hir hed and a 3erde¹⁹ of gold in her hand. Thanne he toke his lettre to hym that cam laste rydyng. Whanne the lettre was rad that principal feende haf²⁰ up bothe hondes to hevene and seide; Almy3ty God, how longe schal the wickednesse of Palumbus the prest dure. Anoon his kny3tes come

¹ cataylle, Cx.² vyngur, γ.³ vecche, γ.; fette, Cx.⁴ pame, γ.⁵ wreste, γ.⁶ wreth, Cx.⁷ stilleche, γ.⁸ wytte, Cx.⁹ velede, γ.¹⁰ walowe, Cx.¹¹ godas, γ.¹² vurde, γ.¹³ prust, γ.¹⁴ nyde, γ.¹⁵ chaar, Cx.¹⁶ a strompet] om. γ.¹⁷ houre, γ.¹⁸ cheplet, γ.¹⁹ rodde, Cx.²⁰ vend have, γ.; hafe, Cx.

to Venus to have the ryng, but heo wrenchide and blenchide¹ and strof longe tyme, but atte last the knyȝtes wreste of hir the ryng and toke hit to the ȝong man aȝen and so he had his wille and ioie of his love that he had longe desired, but Palumbus herde the fende crye of hym unto hevene, and kitte [of]² his owne lymes and knowlecheide al his trespas to the pope in the presence and heryng of the peple. *Mar*. Aldredus bischop of Wircetre made seynt Wulfstan³ priour of Wircetre by leve of the kyng, and ȝaf the bischoprich of Wiltoun to Herman, that was com aȝen from byȝond see. And Aldredus went over see and forth by Hungary a⁴ pilgrimage to Jerusalem. Meredith of no bischop of Englonde that so dide tofore that tyme. At Coloyne in Almayn twey abbayes of Scottes were brent with her owne fuyre. Oon Paternus⁵ a monk that was there closed warned hem of that brennyng long tyme toforhond. But whanne the fuyre was y-come, he wolde out in noon maner wise but there he was brent for love of martirdom. *Trevisa*. In that doying Paternus the monk semeth a lewde goost⁶ that kouthe nouȝt know the cause and circumstaunces of verye⁷ martirdom, for there is no verye martirdom, but hit be for meyn tenyng other for the feth⁸ of truthe and withstanding of wronge and⁹ of synne, but God graunt ȝif hit is his wille, that Paternus be noȝt dampned for his blinde devocioun. Thanne hit follewith in the storrye. About that tyme in the provynce of Apulia was y-founde an ymage of marbul, with an hed of bras and had a garlond in the whiche garlond hit was writen. The first day of Maij atte sunne risyng, y schal have an hed of gold. A Sarsyn,¹⁰ that the duke of the Longobardes had take prisoner, understode what hit schuld meene¹¹ and come the first day of Maij and toke heede of the schadewe of the ymage in lengthe and brede, and fonde under the schadewe wonder grete tresour and payed hit¹² for his raunson. *Willelmus de Regibus*.

¹ *blenchede*, γ.² From Cx.³ *Wolstan*, γ.⁴ *a*] on, Cx.⁵ *Patronus*, Cx., tris.⁶ *lewde goost*, Cx.⁷ *verrey*, γ.⁸ *other for the feth*] om. γ.⁹ *and*] om. γ.¹⁰ *Sarasyn*, Cx.¹¹ *what it meened*, Cx.¹² *hit*] om. Cx.

END OF VOL. VII.

LONDON;

Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.

For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

[B 684.—750.—12/79.]



DA 25 .B8 v.41
16 Nov 57
Aug 20 1971
Higden R -
~~Indefinite~~

DA 25 .B8 v.41 I.M.S.

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI
HIGDEN VII

LIBRARY

Pontifical Institute of Mediaeval Studies

113 ST. JOSEPH STREET
TORONTO, ONT., CANADA M5S 1.12

